





# A COMPENDIUM

OF THE

## ANATOMY OF THE HUMAN BODY,

INTENDED PRINCIPALLY FOR THE  
USE OF STUDENTS.

BY ANDREW FYFE.

~~Philadelphia~~ ~~1807~~  
IN TWO VOLUMES.

==  
VOL. I.  
==

THE SECOND AMERICAN EDITION.

~~1807~~ ~~1807~~  
To this Edition is prefixed

A Compendious History of Anatomy,

AND THE

Ruyschian Art and Method

Of making PREPARATIONS to exhibit the STRUCTURE of the  
HUMAN BODY, illustrated with a Representation of the

Quicksilver Tray and its Appendages,

Which are not in the London Edition.

---

PHILADELPHIA:

PRINTED AND SOLD BY JAMES HUMPHREYS,

Change-walk,

At the Corner of Second and Walnut-streets.

.....  
1807.

ANNEX

Anatomy

Purchased by Paulus Joel

COMPENDIOUS HISTORY

by Gagar *OF* *Frisch*

ANATOMY.

1824

**F**ROM the works of HIPPOCRATES, THE FATHER OF MEDICINE, who flourished about four hundred years before the birth of Christ, is to be collected all the information of antiquity on the subject of Anatomy. This great physician, whose principal attention was directed to the symptoms and cure of diseases, was, nevertheless, well aware of the importance of anatomical knowledge to perfection in the healing art: hence we find, that his works abound with anatomical facts and observations, interspersed with the prevailing doctrines of the day. When it is considered, how many obstacles were thrown in the way of this science, from climate, prejudice, and superstition, the perseverance and acquirements of this great man, the ornament of the medical profession, cannot be sufficiently admired. He describes some parts peculiar to the human body which could only be ascertained by actual dissection. The body he made to consist of solids, fluids, and spirits; of containing and contained parts. The elementary humours he divided into four kinds; blood, phlegm, choler or bile, and melancholy or occult bile. This was agreeable to the philosophy of the age in which he lived; as likewise the notions of all bodies being composed of earth, air, fire, and water. He never distinguished between nerves, arteries, veins, or tendons; but calls the heart and its pericardium a powerful muscle; he knew the aorta, vena cava, pulmonary arteries and veins, and entertained obscure notions of the uses of the valves; but considered the auricles as a fan. He mentions the distributions of the arteries and veins by trunks and ramifications from the heart; and asserts, that all the arteries originate from the heart. The liver was thought to be the root of the veins, the fountain of the blood; and he supposed it to separate bile. He thought the arteries carried the spirits; but was entirely ignorant of the circulation of the blood, and of the use of

diaphragm; and his seating the soul in the left ventricle of the heart is a memorable example of human vanity, and of that inherent inclination in man, boldly to account for what is inexplicable. The heart and lungs, he imagined, received part of our drink. Of the organ of hearing, it is concluded, he knew little, for he only mentions the tympanum. As to the brain, which he thought a gland, (an idea which has since been erroneously supposed to belong to Malpighi), the nerves and their uses, vision and the senses, he was totally ignorant as to the causes; yet he makes the brain the seat of wisdom. The glands he imperfectly understood. The Pythagorean doctrines of conception, generation, and pregnancy, are, in general, absurd and superstitious; as likewise his notions of the Pythagorean numbers, which seem to have been the prevailing philosophical follies of the day. On moles, false conceptions, and the nourishment of the fœtus, a rational judgment is formed; he comprehended the communication from the mother to the fœtus by means of the umbilical cord; though, in another place, he supposes that it absorbs nutriment by the mouth, and from the surrounding fluid in the ovum.

After Hippocrates, anatomy continued to be improved; but, as opportunities were extremely limited, from the prejudices of mankind, its progress was but slow, and chiefly confined to the two schools of *Athens* and *Alexandria*. In the former, the names of Socrates, Plato, Xenophon, Aristotle, and Theophrastus, are still preserved along with many of their works; and although we observe that their general attention was directed to philosophy, yet natural history and anatomy were far from being overlooked; their opportunities, however, of examining bodies were confined; and after their time, the study of natural knowledge at Athens sunk for ever. But while it decayed in Greece and Asia, it rose with increased energy, under the protection of the Ptolomies, at Alexandria. In this school, which was so long pre-eminent, ERISISTRATUS and HEROPHILUS were highly distinguished for anatomical knowledge. By the liberal patronage of the Ptolomies, they enjoyed ample opportunities of dissecting human bodies; and the consequent improvements which anatomy received were very great. They not only corrected many former errors, but wrote with great judgment upon neurology. They observed a variety of structure in nerves supplying different parts, and hence distinguished them into those which were necessary to sense, and those which were subservient to motion.

Between the times of Herophilus and Erisistratus to Galen, a period of five hundred years, ASCLEPIADES, RUFUS EPHESIUS, and the sensible and elegant writer CELSUS, flourished. The two latter have given the appellations and situations of all the parts of the human body, *in compendio*, in which many dis-

coveries appear to have been made from the time of Hippocrates. Neither one nor the other dwelt much on the uses of the parts. Rufus writes Greek in the concise Attic style, and Celsus is the most classical writer that ever appeared in the art of medicine.

CLAUDIUS GALENUS, or GALEN, was physician to four emperors, and was, without exception, the most distinguished practitioner of the age in which he lived. He has arranged all the prior anatomical science that Herophilus and Erisistratus had obtained from the actual dissection of human subjects, and incorporated it into his voluminous treatises on all the branches of medicine. The medical principles of this great man, formed on the Peripatetic philosophy of Aristotle, are not to the present purpose; except that they reigned triumphantly in the schools and universities, disdaining and crushing all innovators or improvers, for a period of nearly fifteen hundred years. The celebrated Galen, however, was a man of uncommon erudition, and he brought into one point of view, with much labour, learning, and industry, all the medical and philosophical science of his predecessors. The anatomical part was indubitably extracted from the great Herophilus and Erisistratus, and, consequently, in general contains what those *first dissectors* of human bodies had observed or written. In the works of this eminent physician, anatomy appears very conspicuous and methodical. He gives the situation and uses of all the parts of the human body, whether animal, vital, or natural. What discoveries he made, cannot be ascertained; but Galen was the first author who seems to have digested, in regular order, the human functions, the brain and its membranes, the senses, the contents of the thorax and abdomen, osteology, a complete myology and neurology, in which are the origin and insertion of the muscles, their action, &c. and the distribution of the whole nervous system. The lacteal vessels, likewise, were well known; though the extent of their effects, their passing through the thoracic duct and subclavian vein, to the blood, were not comprehended. The exhalent arteries and inhalents were mentioned, both by Hippocrates and Galen; but the principles of action were unknown. The circulation of the blood, the real uses of the liver, glands, heart, diaphragm, pancreas, kidney, ureters, bladder, universal cellular structure, the power of the nervous system over the arteries and veins, the lymphatic absorbent system, were to him unknown.

From the time of Galen to the *fifteenth century*, anatomy was rather on the decline, anatomists being considered learned or ignorant in proportion to their knowledge of his works. The destruction of Alexandria introduced learning among the *Arabians*; but they made but little progress in the knowledge of the human body. ABDOLLALIPH, however, towards the close of the twelfth

century, exposed many of Galen's errors in osteology, by frequenting burial-grounds.

Among the early cultivators of the science of anatomy in the *sixteenth century*, the GREAT VESALIUS flourished; who may with propriety be styled the RESTORER OF ANATOMY; being the first who dared expose the errors of Galen, in medicine and anatomy, by referring to the human body. This wonderful man, whose perseverance and genius cannot be sufficiently admired, was born at Bruffels, in 1514. After having gone through the usual studies of the age, he went to Montpellier, to study medicine. The principal professors in the university of Paris requested him to come there, where he attended their lectures. Vesalius's zeal for medicine, particularly anatomy, induced him to brave every danger to which he was exposed, by clandestinely procuring bodies for dissection. He did not, however, confine his attention to the human subject only, but opened a great number of animals. In the pursuit of his favourite science, his veneration for Galen diminished in proportion as he detected his inaccuracies; till at length he threw off all controul of this great standard of ancient medicine and anatomy, and became the advocate for actual dissection of the human body, to which he constantly referred in all his disputations.

The war, which commenced at that time in France, obliging Vesalius to leave Paris, he returned to his own country, Louvain. The knowledge he had acquired in anatomy induced him to profess it publicly in that city; but, in order to extend his anatomical researches, in 1535, he followed the army of the Emperor Charles the Fifth, against France. His reputation increased. He was chosen Professor of Anatomy in the university of Padua, by the republic of Venice, and there gave lectures on medicine, particularly anatomy, for seven years.

In 1539, Vesalius published his anatomical plates, which attracted the admiration of the learned. In this, and in his other works, all the errors of Galen are exposed. A multitude of enemies sprung up against this bold innovator of old established authority. All Europe resounded with invectives against him: Eustachius at Rome, Driander at Marpurg, and Sylvius at Paris, became his public enemies, particularly the latter, who employed every species of calumny to lessen him in the esteem of his patrons: instead of Vesalius, he called him *Vesanus*, or a madman; and accused him of ignorance, arrogance, and impiety. Fallopius was the only one among his opponents who preserved any moderation. Having been a pupil of Vesalius, he never forgot how much he was indebted to his preceptor; and, although he was far more able than Sylvius to criticise, from having powerful objections to bring forward against the work, he proceeded in the most delicate and respectful manner, influenced by the



greatest esteem and gratitude for the assistance he had received from his venerable master. Vesalius, on the other hand, acted towards his pupil in the most gentle and honourable manner. As soon as the remarks of Fallopius on his work, had reached Spain, Vesalius prepared to answer them, and replied to him as a father would to his son. Fallopius, who has rendered his name dear to posterity by his extensive knowledge in anatomy, possessed sentiments very different from Sylvius; he was not ashamed of acknowledging his obligations to Vesalius, for the greater part of his information on anatomy: he admits that Vesalius has not shown sufficient respect to Galen, but confesses that his objections are generally correct. Notwithstanding all opposition, the reputation of Vesalius daily increased, and he established anatomy on solid and permanent principles, when the Emperor Charles the Fifth, by whom he had been already honoured, nominated him his first physician, and kept him constantly at court. He now gained the confidence of the nobility, and frequently gave unequivocal marks of his profound knowledge in the practice of physic. But an unexpected event soon reduced this great man to distress. Upon the death of a Spanish gentleman, whom he had attended during life, Vesalius requested permission of the relatives of the deceased to open the body. The moment he exposed the cavity of the thorax, he saw the heart palpitating. This unfortunate affair came to the ears of the gentleman's relations, who prosecuted Vesalius not only as a murderer, but accused him of impiety before the Inquisition, which severe tribunal was about to punish him for the crime, when Philip the Second, of Spain, suggested the means of removing him from the decision of his judges, and caused him to make a pilgrimage to the Holy Land; in consequence of which Vesalius resolved to make the tour of Palestine. He passed over to Cyprus with James Malatesta, a Venetian general, and thence to Jerusalem. Soon after the death of the celebrated Fallopius, which happened in the year 1564, the senate of Venice recalled Vesalius to fill the chair; but on his voyage to Padua, he was shipwrecked on the island of Zante, where this great man, reduced to the utmost extremity, perished with hunger, on the 15th of October 1564, at the age of fifty years. It is said, that a goldsmith, who landed on that part of the island soon after the accident, caused him to be interred, and that the following epitaph is engraven on his tomb in the church of the Virgin Mary, in that island:

*Tumulus*

ANDRÆ VESALII BRUXELLIENSIS,

*Qui obiit idibus Octobris,*

*Anno M. D. LXIV.*

*Ætatis vero suæ L.*

*Cum Hierosolymis rediisset.*

Vesalius had scarcely attained his twenty-fifth year when he published his work, *De Structura Corporis Humani*—on the Structure of the Human Body. This extraordinary production would appear incredible in so young a man, were it not attested by the best authority. “Vesalius in my opinion,” says Mons. Portal, “is one of the greatest men that ever existed. Let astronomers boast of Copernicus; natural philosophers, of Galileo, Torricelli, &c. mathematicians, of Paschal; and the geographers, of Christopher Columbus; I shall always rank Vesalius above them all.” The house of Vesalius was lately the convent of Capuchins, at Brussels. These pious men considered it an honour to date their letters *Ex Ædibus Vesalianis*. It appears, that in the year 1546, Vesalius was at Basle, to correct the prefs for a new edition of his works. He occupied his leisure hours, whilst he resided there, in preparing a human skeleton, which he presented to the body of physicians in that city. It was received with the greatest pleasure; and, as a proof of their gratitude, the following inscription was put under it, which remains to this day:

*Andreas Vesal. Bruxell.*  
*Caroli V. Aug. Archiaterus*  
*Laudatiss. Anatomicorum*  
*Administr. Comm.*  
*In hac Urbe Regia*  
*Publicaturus*  
*Virile quod cernis Sceleton,*  
*Artis et Industriæ suæ*  
*Specimen,*  
*Anno Christiano*  
 M. D. XLVI.  
*Exhibuit erexitque.*

From the time of Vesalius, the value of human dissection was fully appreciated, though opposed by the prejudices of the vulgar. The beginning of the *seventeenth century* is remarkable for the discovery of the CIRCULATION OF THE BLOOD, BY THE IMMORTAL HARVEY, in which he was much assisted by the previous discoveries of FABRICIUS on the valves in the veins, and by SERVETUS, COLUMBUS, and CÆSALPINUS, who nearly fifty years before demonstrated the circulation of the blood through the lungs. This has been the most important discovery ever made in anatomy, and upon it depends the whole of our present physiology. Soon afterwards, ASZLIUS, an Italian, discovered the lacteals, which PECQUET, in 1651, traced to the thoracic duct, and thence to the left subclavian vein. In 1653, RUDBECK and BARTHOLIN discovered the lymphatics: it does

not appear that there was any communication between them both, therefore, are intitled to equal praise. The latter has however, additional credit from his having entertained very accurate ideas of the physiology of the lymphatic system, which was afterwards more fully explained by GLISSON.

The two last centuries have nearly perfected our knowledge of the human body. Every nation in Europe has produced anatomists of the greatest reputation. The names of ALBINUS, COOPER, DIEMERBROCK, HIGHMORE, CHESELDEN, LEWENHOECK, MALPIGHI, MAYOW, RUYSCH, WILLIS, and WINSLOW, form but a small number of those who have enlightened the science of anatomy in the *seventeenth century*. In the *eighteenth*, the following are particularly distinguished: HALLER, MORGAGNI, ZINN, WALTER, SCARPA, SOEMMERING, the MONROS, the HUNTERS, CRISTIANI, SHANK, and BAILEY.

Fortunately for mankind, anatomy has become an indispensable branch of medicine. Throughout Europe we have every where distinguished anatomists, who are daily adding to the stock of useful information.

Edgar Triff —

— Peaufort

Edgar Triff  
Nov. 11th 1824

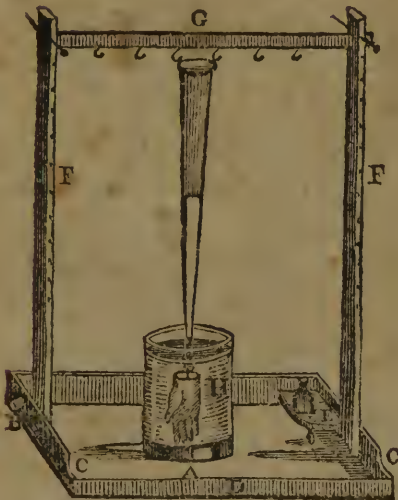
0

3

## THE RUYSCHIAN ART,

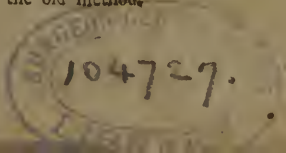
AND METHOD

*Of making PREPARATIONS to exhibit the STRUCTURE of  
THE HUMAN BODY.*



## THE INJECTING TRAY AND ITS APPENDAGES,

For the purpose of facilitating the process of Quicksilver Injections, and preventing the loss of Quicksilver, which is constantly occasioned by the old method.



## EXPLANATION OF THE PLATE.

A. The Tray; This should be made of mahogany, about three-quarters of an inch in thickness, and the several parts should be joined together with screws; every joint should be made perfectly water-tight, and the inside painted black; as this is much more favourable for seeing the fine parts of white membranes laying upon it, and the quicksilver flowing through the minute ramifications of their vessels. The machine being made in this form, is intended to be occasionally filled with water, for the purpose of injecting broad and flat parts, which require to be so managed as to prevent their drying, and to which the common jar, represented in the plate is not adapted, as placentæ, large portions of mesentery and intestine, female breasts; &c.

B. An iron pipe with an ivory plug, for the purpose of drawing off the water and quicksilver remaining in the tray after the injection is finished; it is made of iron, that it may not be affected by the quicksilver.

C. C. The right and left sides of the Tray, cut down to form a rest for the arms, whilst the hands are employed upon a preparation at the bottom of it. The front D, is also made considerably lower than the sides, for the more convenient management of the preparation. The bottom of the tray, should be about twenty inches square; the front about three inches high, and the sides four and a half: the clear dimensions on the inside, are here meant.

E. A ledge in one corner, for the convenience of fixing the bottle containing the quicksilver; it has a hole sufficiently large to receive the bottle which is let through, and stands on the bottom of the tray to preserve it from any accident, which it is very liable to from its weight.

F. F. Two uprights; the foot of each fixes in two square staples, within the right and left sides of the tray, and ought to be about twenty-four inches high.

G. The cross piece, the ends of which slide up or down in the mortise of the uprights, and are fixed to any height, by means of pins passing through them and the ends of the cross piece to keep them steadily fixed to each other. In the lower edge of this cross piece is fixed several small hooks, from which may be suspended one or more injecting tubes.

H. Is a glass jar containing water, in which is immersed a hand, with the quicksilver injecting pipe fixed in the artery, as in the process of filling the vessels. The hand is suspended by a string from the edge of the jar.

## PREPARATIONS OF THE VISCERA.

**T**HE various parts of the body may be preserved in a healthy state, either to exhibit their form or structure, or to compare them with morbid parts.

### GENERAL OBSERVATIONS.

1. When removed from the body, and the useless parts dissected away, the part to be preserved is to be soaked in water, in order to get out the blood.

2. When it is necessary to give parts their natural form, which is lost by macerating, put them into a saturated solution of allum, retaining them by any means in the required form, until they become hardened. If it be a hollow part, as the stomach, bladder, &c. fill it with, and immerse it in, the solution.

3. When an opening is to be exhibited, as that of the ureter, the bile-duct, the lacunæ of the urethra, Stenonian duct, Fallopiian tube, &c. introduce a bristle. After this manner preserve the uterus and its appendages, cutting open the vagina and cavity of the uterus, the bladder, intestine, stomach, heart in the pericardium, liver, spleen, kidney, &c. &c.

4. All preparations of the brain are best hardened in a saturated solution of corrosive sublimate.

5. The parts are to be suspended in proof spirit by raw silk, in a tie-over bottle, and covered with bladder, taking care to exclude all air. When dry, varnish the bladder with mucilage of gum arabic several times; then put a sheet of thin lead over, and varnish its edges with mucilage; and lastly, tie another bladder over, and give it a coat of common spirit varnish, in which lamp-black, or other colouring matter, is mixed.

---

## PREPARATIONS OF MORBID PARTS.

All morbid parts should, immediately after their removal from the body, be put into rectified spirit of wine for a day or two, and then preserved in proof spirit. These preparations foul a great quantity of spirit, and should therefore be kept in stopper-glasses, from which the spirit can easily be removed, and fresh put in, until the preparation ceases to foul the spirit, when it may be put into a tie-over bottle.

## PREPARATIONS MADE BY MACERATING.

Preparations obtained by this process are very various.

## GENERAL OBSERVATIONS.

1. Let the water be frequently changed, until it is no longer coloured with blood, but never after the blood is steeped away.
2. Let the macerating pan be placed in a warm place, to facilitate putrefaction.
3. The macerating pan should never be in a cold place, for the spermaceti-like conversion of the soft parts will be formed, and the bones spoiled.
4. The soft parts surrounding bones are a long time before they detach themselves from the bones.
5. Bones, when macerated, should be exposed to the sun's rays, and frequently wetted with clean water, or they may be bleached with the diluted oxygenated muriatic acid.

## BONES.

Bones are macerated to be preserved whole, or they are sawed to expose their internal structure.

*Bones of the head.* Put the whole head, without disturbing the flesh or brains, into the pan. When sufficiently macerated, all the soft parts will come away with the periosteum; then detach the vertebræ, and wash out the brain. Bones are separated from each other by filling the cranium with peas, and putting it into water. The same method is to be adopted with other bones.

*Bones in general, for structure.* Divide the femur into two halves: the os innominatum, the petious portion of the temporal bone, the parietal bones, &c. these, when macerated, will exhibit the compact, the spongy, laminated, and reticular substance of bones.

## A FOETUS.

Cut carefully away the fatty substance enveloping a fœtus, but do not cut any of the cartilages. Steep out its blood, and macerate. It should be frequently looked at, and taken out when the flesh is all destroyed, before the cartilages are separated. The following preparations are obtained in this way:

1. The superior extremity, to show its bones, the progress of ossification, and the cartilage to be formed into bone.
2. The lower extremity, to expose the same circumstance.
3. The spine, which forms a beautiful preparation.
4. The pelvis, not less elegant.

*Preservation.* The above all to be preserved in proof spirit.



## CUTICLE.

The cuticle of the hand and foot may be separated by maceration; the former is called *chorstheca*, the latter *podatheca*. The arm and foot of a large iætus are to be preferred; they are first to be well washed with a soft sponge in soap and water.

*Preservation.* Suspend them in proof spirit; first tie the part by which they are to be suspended, then put them into the bottle with the spirit, and gently pour some spirit into the cuticle, to distend it like a glove or stocking.

## INJECTING INSTRUMENTS.

The celebrated Dutch Anatomist, *Ruyfcb*, first invented the art of injecting animal bodies.

There are three kinds of apparatus used in making injected preparations. The one for the coarse and fine injections, and the minute injection; the other for injecting with quicksilver; and the third, called the oyster syringe, for injecting minute preparations with the minute injection only.

The first consists of a brass syringe made for the purpose, of various sizes, from one carrying six ounces to one sufficiently large to hold two pounds. The point of these syringes is adapted to the pipes into which it is to be affixed. To this syringe belong a stop-cock, and a great variety of pipes.

The instrument for injecting quicksilver consists of a long glass tube, at whose end is fixed, by screwing in, a steel pipe, the end of which is extremely fine.

The oyster syringe is similar to the large syringe, except in size. It is so small, that when the syringe is in the hand, and full, its piston may be commanded by the thumb of that hand to throw its contents into any preparation in the other hand. The pipe affixed by being screwed to the end of this syringe is nearly as small as that belonging to the quicksilver tube.

These instruments are always to be had at the surgical instrument makers.

## INJECTIONS.

The injections employed for anatomical purposes are of four different kinds: coarse, fine, minute and mercurial.

## COARSE INJECTIONS.

*Red.* Yellow bees' wax, sixteen ounces—the palest resin, eight ounces—turpentine varnish, six ounces, by measure—finely levigated vermilion, three ounces.

*Yellow.* Yellow bees' wax, sixteen ounces—pale resin, eight ounces—turpentine varnish, six ounces—king's yellow, two ounces and a half.

*White.* Fine virgins' wax, sixteen ounces—pale resin, eight ounces—turpentine varnish, six ounces—best flake white, five ounces and a half.

*Pale blue.* Fine virgins' wax, sixteen ounces—pale resin, eight ounces—turpentine varnish, six ounces—best flake white, three ounces and a half—fine blue smalt, three ounces and a half.

*Dark blue.* Fine virgins' wax, sixteen ounces—pale resin, eight ounces—turpentine varnish, six ounces—blue verditer, ten ounces and a half.

*Black.* Yellow bees' wax, sixteen ounces—pale resin, eight ounces—turpentine varnish, six ounces—pure lamp black, one ounce.

*Green.* Yellow bees' wax, sixteen ounces—pale resin, eight ounces—turpentine varnish, six ounces—levigated crystallized verdigrise, four ounces and a half—best flake white, one ounce—levigated gamboge, one ounce.

Liquify the wax, resin, and turpentine varnish over a slow fire, in an earthen pipkin; then add the colouring matter, having previously mixed it in another pipkin, with a very small quantity of the melted composition. Stir the whole well together with a wooden pestle, so that the colouring ingredients may be intimately and smoothly blended; place the whole again over the fire, and, when they have acquired their due heat, the injection will be fit for use.

#### FINE INJECTIONS.

Brown spirit varnish, white spirit varnish, of each four ounces—turpentine varnish, one ounce.

These are to be put together in an earthen pipkin, over a slow fire, until they have acquired the necessary degree of heat. To make it of a red colour, put one ounce of finely levigated vermilion into another pipkin, and gradually add the heated materials, stirring the whole with a wooden pestle, that the colour may be equally diffused.

One ounce and a quarter of king's yellow—two ounces of best flake white—one ounce and a half of fine blue smalt, with one ounce and a quarter of best flake white—four ounces of blue verditer—half an ounce of pure lamp-black—are the proportions for the various colours to the quantity of ingredients ordered above.

#### MINUTE INJECTIONS.

The size, which forms the vehicle to the colouring matter in these injections, is made in the following manner:

Take, of the finest and most transparent glue, one pound, break it into small pieces, put it into an earthen pot, and pour on it three pints of cold water, let it stand twenty-four hours, stirring it now and then with a stick; then set it over a slow fire for half an hour, or until all the pieces are perfectly dissolved; skim off the froth from the surface, and strain it through a flannel for use.

Isinglass and the cuttings of parchment make an elegant size for very particular injections; and those who are not very nice may use the best double size of the shops.

*Red.* Size, one pint—Chinese vermilion, two ounces.

*Yellow.* Size, one pint—king's yellow, two ounces and a half.

*White.* Size, one pint—best flake white, three ounces and a half.

*Blue.* Size, one pint—fine blue smalt, six ounces.

*Green.* Size, one pint—levigated crystalized verdigrise, two ounces—best flake white, levigated gamboge, of each eight scruples.

*Black.* Size, one pint—lamp-black, one ounce.

#### GENERAL OBSERVATIONS.

1. All injections are to be heated to such a degree as not to destroy the texture of the vessels they are intended to fill; the best criterion of this degree of heat is dipping the finger into the injection. If the finger can bear the heat, the texture of the vessels will not be hurt.

2. All the coloured materials should be as finely levigated as possible, before they are mixed with the injection.

3. Great care should be taken lest the oily ones boil over, or bubble; and that the heat be gentle, otherwise the colour will be altered.

4. They should be constantly stirred, lest the colouring material, which is much heavier than the vehicle, fall to the bottom.

5. The instrument to stir them with should be a wooden pestle, and there should be one for each colour.

6. A large tin pan to contain water, with two or three lesser ones fixed in it for the injections, will be found very useful, and prevent all accidents, and the colour from spoiling, when on the fire.



#### PREPARATION MADE WITH COARSE INJECTION.

The blood-vessels are mostly filled with coarse injection, and the parts dissected, to shew their course; and when the anatomist

wishes to exhibit the minuter branches, the fine injection is to be thrown in first, and followed by the coarse.

#### GENERAL OBSERVATIONS.

There are several circumstances to be observed in injecting with the fine and coarse injections, which are applicable to every part into which they are thrown; these are—

1. The part to be injected should be freed from its blood as much as possible, by steeping it for several hours in warm water, and repeatedly changing it.

2. Having emptied the part of its blood, the pipes are to be fixed in their proper vessels, and all other vessels to be tied with a ligature.

3. The heat of the water is then to be gradually increased to the same temperature with the injection to be thrown in.

4. The injecting syringe should be steeped in the water with the part to be injected, until wanted.

5. The injection being finished, and the subject cold, remove the pipes, and tie up the parts they were in. Whenever a vessel is open, by accident or otherwise, be sure to secure it by a ligature, or cover it with a piece of thin and moist bladder, or the injection will always be oozing out.

6. The parts dissected and dried are to be varnished twice with copal or hard varnish, first washing them free from grease with some soap lees, and well drying them again.



#### BLOOD-VESSEL SUBJECT.

Select an emaciated subject, between the age of two and fourteen years.

*Preparation.* Make an incision through the integuments the whole length of the sternum; then, with a saw, divide the sternum longitudinally into two equal parts; introduce a dissecting knife under the divided bone on each side, separate it from the mediastinum, and lay open the thorax, by bending back the two portions of the sternum and the cartilages of the ribs: an incision is then to be made into the pericardium, and the left ventricle of the heart, and a large pipe introduced into the aorta, and secured by a ligature. The subject is next to be put into warm water, and gradually heated. The time generally required to heat the whole subject is four hours, in a large body of water.

If the veins are to be injected, three more pipes are required: one to be put into the angular vein, at the corner of the orbit; another into a vein as near the fingers as possible; and the third into a vein as near the toes as possible.

*Injection.* The subject and injection being properly heated, throw the coarse red injection into the heart pipe, which will fill the arterial system; and then the coarse yellow injection into the head pipe first, and next into the pipes of the extremities. The subject, when injected, should be put into cold water, with its face downwards.

*Dissection.* Open the abdomen by an incision from the sternum to the umbilicus, and from thence to each ilium. Cut away the abdominal viscera, the stomach, spleen, and intestines; leaving the mesenteric vessels as long as possible: dissect away the liver, leaving the vena portæ and hepatic artery as long as possible. This done, dissect away the fat and cellular membrane from the vessels; secure the mesenteric vessels in an arborescent form on a piece of pasteboard. The kidneys, urinary bladder, uterus, and its appendages, are to be preserved and dried in their situations. From the thorax are to be removed, the lungs and heart, or the latter may remain. The integuments being carefully dissected from the sternum, it is to be bent back, and kept in that situation, to expose the internal mammary arteries. The dissecting away the skin is next, in order to exhibit the muscles, and expose the arteries and veins. The skin should only be removed from time to time to carry on the dissection, and never more than that covering the part to be dissected; otherwise the parts from which the skin is removed will become dry, and the dissection be spoiled. In dissecting the arteries and veins, the dissector will find no difficulty, if he proceeds cautiously from the larger trunks towards their extremities. The brain is to be removed by sawing away a large portion of the bone on each side of the longitudinal sinus of the dura mater. The cheeks should be pushed out by introducing horse hair into the mouth.

*Drying.* When dissected, or before, the subject should be hung up by the head in a frame: one arm is to be placed at a little distance from the side, and the other turned up over the head, with the palm of the hand in front: the legs at a little distance from each other, and kept in these postures by packthread. Should any muscles obstruct the sight of the arteries, they are to be separated to a proper distance by pieces of wood. This done, expose it to a current of air, in a place where it cannot get wet; and if the weather be moist, remove, from time to time, all moisture, by a soft sponge.

*Preservation.* Varnish it several times, and keep it in a dry place, and in a proper case, with a glass front and back.

#### A HEAD, FOR ARTERIES AND VEINS.

Choose an emaciated head of an adult, separated from the body, by a transverse section, about the sixth or seventh vertebra.

*Preparation.* Put a pipe into each carotid, or, what is better, one pipe with a bifurcation; remove a portion of bone over the longitudinal sinus of the dura mater, about the middle of the parietal bones, and secure a pipe in the longitudinal sinus, pointed towards the occiput. Put the head into warm water, to soak, pressing the blood occasionally out of the external and internal jugulars. Then tie up the jugular veins and vertebral arteries, and all the small vessels.

*Injection.* Into the carotids throw the red injection, and the yellow, or dark blue, into the pipe in the sinus of the dura mater. The former will fill the arteries, the latter the veins.

*Dissection.* Follow the course of the larger trunks, dissect out the globes of the eyes, and remove, with a fine saw, the portion of the jaw-bone behind the last molaris, to show the course of the internal carotids. To prepare the whole head, a portion of the cranium must be removed, by sawing on one side of the longitudinal sinus of the dura mater from the frontal sinus to the horizontal suture of the occipital bone, and then sawing horizontally above the ear, from one extremity of the former incision to the other. The dura mater should be removed with a pair of scissars, the brain carefully washed out, and the tentorium and falx preserved. It is better to make a perpendicular section of the head, a little to one side of the sagittal suture, through the nose, foramen magnum, and vertebræ; and thus prepare each side. The course of the cervical artery is to be shown by dissecting away the muscles, &c. from between the transverse processes.

*Preservation.* Varnish it several times, and keep it in a glass case, suspended; or fix it by the neck, and cover it with a glass bell.

## AN ARM, FOR ARTERIES AND VEINS.

Remove the superior extremity from the trunk, by separating the clavicle from the sternum, raising it, and passing the knife under it to the articulation, including the greater part of the pectoral muscle. Then cut under the scapula, so as to remove with the arm the clavicle, scapula, and subscapularis muscle.

*Preparation.* After soaking it in warm water, force out the blood from the veins, by pressing the extremity from the fingers toward the shoulder. Fix a pipe in the axillary artery, and another in the largest vein on the back of the hand; some warm water may be injected into the vein, so as to wash out the blood; and, when pressed out, the axillary vein should be tied. Tie any muscular branches that may be gaping.

*Injection.* Red injection may be thrown into the artery, and yellow, or dark blue, into the vein.

*Dissection.* This is very simple; it requires only the removal of all the cellular and fatty membrane, and exposing the course of the vessels. Tie up the limb by the clavicle.

*Preservation.* When varnished, keep it in a cool and dry place.

## A LOWER EXTREMITY, FOR ARTERIES AND VEINS.

Having removed the contents of the abdomen, make a section through the symphysis of the pubis, and the ligaments connecting the ilium and sacrum, so as to remove one side of the pelvis.

*Preparation.* Fix a pipe in a vein as near the toes as possible, and another in the iliac artery. When the limb has been well soaked in warm water, press out the blood from the veins, or throw in some warm water at the venal pipe; but carefully press it out again, and tie up the iliac vein. Secure all divided vessels.

*Injection.* Blue injection, or yellow, may be put into the vein, and red into the artery.

*Dissection.* Expose the course of the artery and veins, particularly the profunda of the thigh.

## THE GRAVID UTERUS, FOR ARTERIES AND VEINS.

The gravid uterus, or the uterus soon after it has expelled the fœtus, may be injected, to show its large and tortuous vessels. It may be injected whilst in the body; but this is always attended with much difficulty, and never succeeds so well as when removed from the body. Therefore separate the spermatic and hypogastric vessels as far from the uterus as possible, and cut out the uterus with the bladder, vagina, and external parts of generation.

*Preparation.* Put a pipe in each spermatic artery, and each hypogastric, and also one into each spermatic and hypogastric vein; so that, at least, there will be four pipes for arteries, and four for veins, necessary. Be very careful that all the divided vessels be secured by ligature, which only can ensure success.

*Injection.* Red and yellow are mostly preferred; the former for the arteries, the latter for the veins. Be careful that the red be thrown into all the arterial pipes, and the yellow into the venal; and, to prevent mistakes, it will be better to have the pipes of the veins different from those of the arteries.

*Dissection.* Distend the vagina and uterus with horse hair, either by introducing it through the vagina, or, if the fœtus be in

it, by a perpendicular section through the anterior parietes, which is to be sewed up again. Then dissect away all loose cellular structure and fat, preserving the round and broad ligaments, and Fallopian tubes. Should the foetus be in the uterus, an incision should be made, as above directed, except the placenta be adhering there, which is known by the great number of vessels, and then on the opposite side, and through the membranes, to remove the child; cut the umbilical cord close to the foetus, and fix a pipe in one umbilical artery, and another in the umbilical vein, the latter carrying arterial blood, should be filled with red injection, and the artery with yellow; the cord is to be laid round the placenta.

*Preservation.* When well varnished, suspend it in a case, with a glass front and back.

### A PLACENTA, FOR ARTERIES AND VEINS.

This is perhaps the easiest preparation to make with coarse injection, and should, therefore, be the first attempt of the student.

*Preparation.* Fix a large pipe in the vein, and a small one in one of the arteries. The difficulty usually attendant on getting the pipe into the artery is obviated in a great measure by introducing the point of the scissars into these vessels, and slitting them down for about half an inch, then spreading the artery open upon the fore-finger, and keeping it so by pressure with the thumb, by which the pipe may be carried in without difficulty. A ligature should be passed round each pipe with a needle, taking care not to puncture any of the vessels.

*Injection.* The usual colours are to be selected; but instead of throwing the yellow into the vein, it should be pushed into the artery, for the artery here performs the function of a vein, and *vice versa*. When there are two placentæ there should be different colours used.

*Dissection.* The spongy substance is to be carefully dissected away from the injected vessels, the placenta soaked in cold water, to get rid of its blood, and then dried, curling the cord around it; and should the membrane not be much torn, they may be distended with curled hair over it.

*Preservation.* Varnish it well; fix its bottom in a case with a glass top.

### THE HEART, IN SITU; WITH THE HEAD AND ADJACENT VESSELS.

For this purpose choose the head of a young subject, or an adult whose heart is free from fat. The liver, stomach, spleen, &c. are to be removed from the abdomen, and the aorta divided just as it gives off the cæliac artery. The incision into the chest should be carried through the integuments, from the trachea to



the ensiform cartilage, the sternum sawed through, and bent one half on each side, from the extremity of the cartilages nearest the ribs; then divide one of the pulmonary veins as near as possible to the lungs, and remove a portion of bone over the longitudinal sinus of the dura mater.

*Preparation.* Having well soaked the parts in warm water, and squeezed the blood from the heart and vessels, by the inferior cava and pulmonary vein, put a pipe into the longitudinal sinus of the dura mater, pointed towards the occipital bone, another into the pulmonary vein, a third into the vena azygos, and one into the receptaculum chyli, or thoracic duct. Tie up carefully the aorta and the vena cava inferior, and put a strong ligature around the middle of each arm.

*Injection.* Three colours are required;—one for the arteries, which should be red; another for the veins, which may be yellow or blue; and the third for the thoracic duct, which should be white, to imitate chyle. Throw the red injection into the pipe in the pulmonary vein, which will fill the left auricle, ventricle, aorta, and all the arteries. The pipe in the head is for the yellow injection; by this will be filled the veins of the head, face, neck, and chest, the right auricle of the heart, the right ventricle, and the pulmonary arteries. Should the vena azygos not be injected, the yellow injection is to be thrown into it. A small quantity of white injection is sufficient for the thoracic duct.

• *Dissection.* Remove the body by a transverse section at the last dorsal vertebra, then amputate the arms at their middle, saw away one side of the bones of the skull, and wash away the brain: then dissect away all the loose cellular membrane and fat, and expose the various parts in the best manner; dissect away the lungs, leaving the pulmonary arteries as long as possible.

*Preservation.* This is, when well done, a valuable preparation, and deserving of great care. Varnish it well, and preserve it in a square glass case.

## A FOETUS, TO EXHIBIT THE PECULIARITIES OF ITS CIRCULATION.

For this purpose select a still-born fœtus; and, if possible, one that died from a flooding of the mother.

*Preparation.* Dissect the umbilical vein from the arteries, about four inches from the umbilicus, and fix a pipe in it, taking care not to include the arteries. Throw warm water into this pipe, and wash out the blood, which will flow out by the umbilical arteries. Having drained away as much of the water as possible, tie a ligature very loose on the umbilical arteries.

*Injection.* The fœtus being heated, throw in gently any coloured injection. The water will come away first through the

umbilical arteries; and, when the injection appears, make the ligature firm, to prevent its further egress.

*Dissection.* The peculiarities in the fœtal circulation are the umbilical cord, the ductus venosus, the ductus arteriosus, and foramen ovale. When the body is cold, proceed to the dissection; remove the head from the cervical vertebræ, the arms, with the scapulæ, and pectoral muscles; the inferior extremity at the articulation with the pelvis, the whole of the parietes of the abdomen, leaving the arteries running to the cord by the sides of the bladder; the anterior part of the thorax, with the sternum, cartilages, and part of the ribs, the integuments and muscles of the back. Next cut away the lungs, and remove the pericardium; keep the diaphragm in its place, and turn up the liver, so as to expose the ductus venosus. Some dissection and care is here necessary. Dissect away the stomach and intestines, and lay out the mesenteric vessels, distend the bladder with air, and cut away any thing that may obstruct the view of the vessels. The foramen ovale cannot be exhibited.

*Preservation.* After having varnished it hang it in a glass bell, with a hook at its top.

## PENIS.

The penis may be injected, to show the two corpora cavernosa, the corpus spongiosum, and glans, with the arteries and veins. For this purpose any healthy penis will do, but large ones are generally preferred. Having cut through the integuments and soft parts in the pelvis, in the direction the saw is to be passed, saw through the middle of each crista of the pubis, straight down and through the ascending ramus of each ischium, close to their commencement, and thus remove the pubis, with the bladder and external parts of generation.

*Preparation.* Make an incision into either of the crura of the corpora cavernosa, and into the bulbous part of the urethra, as near to the prostate gland as possible; soak it in hot water, and carefully press out the blood from every part. Introduce a probe along the vena magna ipsius penis, by an incision at its root, to break down its valves; fix a pipe in each of these incisions, and another in each vas deferens, at its entrance into the vesiculæ seminales, and secure all the divided vessels.

*Injection.* Four colours are necessary; those generally preferred are red, yellow, blue, and white. Throw the red into the corpus spongiosum, which will distend the glans; the yellow into the corpus cavernosum pipe; the blue into the vena magna ipsius penis; and the white into the vasa deferentia.

*Dissection.* Inflate the bladder, dissect away all the soft parts, and keep the penis erect against the symphysis pubi.

*Preservation.* In a covered box.

## TESTICLE.

A testicle of an adult should be chosen free from disease, and great care is requisite in removing it from the body. First, enlarge the ring of the oblique muscle, push the testicle through from the scrotum, and separate its cellular connecting substance; then cut the spermatic artery and pampiniform plexus as high as possible, and then the vas deferens.

*Preparation.* When well soaked, press out the blood from the veins; put a pipe into the spermatic artery, and another into a vein; and secure all other open mouths.

*Injection.* Red is to be sent into the artery, and yellow or blue into the vein, which is without valves. Then fix the quick-silver tube in the vas deferens, and suspend it in water; this done fill it with mercury, and in twenty-four hours it may be removed to be dissected.

*Dissection.* Cut away the tunica vaginalis, and the tunica albuginea, which requires great care: then remove all the cellular and adipose membrane, and dry it on a board previously waxed.

*Preservation.* In a common preparation glass, on a blue or green paper ground.

## THE SYSTEM OF THE VENA PORTÆ.

Remove the liver, spleen, stomach, and intestines altogether, of a person whose mesentery is free from fat, cutting away at the root of the mesentery, behind the peritoneum.

*Preparation.* Cut into a mesenteric vein, as near to the intestine as possible, and secure it with a ligature passed around it with a needle, taking care not to wound any other vein. Inject warm water, and let it again run out by the divided vessels. Drain its water off, and secure all the veins, the hæmorrhoidal especially.

*Injection.* Throw any colour into the pipe, which will pass into the splenic, mesenteric, and internal hæmorrhoidal vein, and into the vena portæ.

*Dissection.* Remove all the soft parts; the stomach, spleen, and intestines; cutting the vessels as long as possible, and dry them in the best manner, either attached to the liver, or dissect away the liver from the vena portæ, taking care to preserve some of its ramifications.

*Preservation.* In a covered box.

## HEART.

The heart is mostly injected out of the body, to show its common and proper vessels. For this purpose, choose a lean heart. Cut through the thoracic viscera immediately at the top of the thorax; divide the intercostal arteries by drawing the knife down the pleura, over the ribs beyond their origin, separate the vena cava inferior and aorta, in the abdomen, with the cavæ hepaticæ; and remove the thoracic viscera, with the portion of the diaphragm surrounding the vessels.

*Preparation.* Soak the blood and coagula out of the cavities of the heart, and press the blood from the coronaries. Put a pipe into the vena cava superior, and another into one of the pulmonary veins. Then tie the lungs at their root, the vena cava inferior, the arteria innominata, the left carotid and subclavian; and pass a ligature, with a slip knot, round the sinus of the aorta, and secure all other open vessels.

*Injection.* The common coloured injections, red and yellow, only are wanted. Throw the former into the pulmonary vein, which will fill the left auricle, ventricle, aorta, and coronary arteries. The yellow, being sent into the superior cava, will distend the right auricle, coronary veins, right ventricle, and pulmonary artery. In order to fill the coronaries well, the injector must stop two or three times in the course of the process, to squeeze on the injection in them with his nail; then heat the whole again, and throw in more injection. The preparation having cooled, a pipe is to be fixed at the bottom of the aorta, and some red injection, just hot enough to run through the syringe, is to be pushed along the aorta, an assistant throwing cold water on the intercostals, if the injection runs through them.

*Dissection.* Cut away the lungs, pericardium, and all the soft parts.

*Preservation.* Either in a covered box, or under a glass bell.

## STOMACH. INTESTINES. BLADDER.

These are best injected with the whole subject, but may be removed and injected separately.

## GENERAL OBSERVATIONS.

1. The anatomist can only succeed by having the preparation constantly heated as he is throwing in the injection.
2. The injection should be thrown in very gradually.
3. When injected, the part should be immediately immersed in cold water.

## PREPARATIONS WITH MINUTE INJECTION.

## BONES.

The vascularity of bones is to be demonstrated, by throwing fine injection into an extremity, cutting out the bone when cold, separating it from all the soft parts, immersing it in water for a few days, to soak out the blood, and then putting it into a mixture of muratic acid and water in the proportion of one ounce to a quart, for three or four months, adding about, every month a drachm of acid. The limb of a rickety child is to be chosen.

*Injection.* Put a pipe into the largest artery of the extremity, and throw gradually the red injection into it, fixing the stop-cock in the pipe.

## A FOETUS.

Still-born children, when injected with minute injection, afford a number of beautiful preparations.

*Preparation.* No water should be thrown into the vessels. Fix a pipe with a stop-cock into the umbilical vein, and tie the arteries in the ligature.

*Injection.* Red injection is always chosen for this purpose; and throw it in with great care, until the abdomen and skin all over become very tumid. First mucus comes from the nose and mouth, then the meconium from the anus, and often pure size.

*Dissection.* Cut off the head from the shoulders, the arms below the shoulder joint, and the legs just below the acetabulum; then preserve a small quantity of the integuments around the navel, and remove all the anterior parietes of the abdomen and chest, so as to exhibit the thoracic and abdominal viscera. Cut away the integuments and posterior part of the theca vertebralis, to exhibit the medulla spinalis.

*Preservation.* Soak out the blood, and preserve it in proof spirit, to show the viscera and their vascularity.

From a well-injected fœtus may be obtained the following preparations.

1. If the fœtus be about seven months old, the *membrana pupillaris*.
2. If it be male of this age, the *testicle* in the abdomen, with the *gubernaculum*
3. The *vascular* and radiated fibres of the *parietal bones*.
4. The *vascular membrane*, including the *teeth*.
5. The *viscera of the chest* separate, if better injected than those of the abdomen, showing the vascularity of the lungs, *thy-mas gland*, and heart.

6. The *stomach*, which is to be inverted, to show its vascular *villous coat*.

7. The *intestines*, which are to be separated from the mesentery, and inverted, to show their *villous coat*.

8. The *glandulæ renales* and *kidnies* together, to exhibit their relative size, and the lobulated structure of the kidney.

9. The *uterus and its appendages*, to show the long ovaria and plicæ of the neck of the uterus and vagina.

10. The external parts of the female organs of generation, to show the *bymen*.

11. A red portion of the *skin*, to exhibit its vascularity,

12. The *medulla spinalis*, to show its vessels, and the *cauda equina*.

13. The *membrana tympani*, to exhibit its vascularity.

14. The *cavity of the tympanum*, to show its vascularity, and that of the periosteum of its bones.

15. The *vestibulum and cochlea*, to show the membranous semicircular canals of the former, with their ampullæ injected, and the vascularity of the *zona mollis*.

16. The *bead*, to show the natural appearance of the face, the papillæ of the lips, tongue, &c.

17. The *hand*, to show its natural colour.

*Preservation.* The above preparations are all to be well soaked from their blood, and preserved in proof spirit of wine.

18. A Portion of *skin*, freed of its adeps, to show its vascularity.

19. The *membrana tympani*, to show its vessels.

20. The *heart*, to show the foramen ovale, by distending the cavities with air; and, when dry, cutting away the outermost sides of the auricles, and introducing a bristle.

21. Any large muscle, freed from its cellular membrane and fat, and dried, to show the *vascularity of the muscle*.

*Preservation.* These are all to be dried, well varnished, and preserved in bottles. Some prefer putting them into spirit of turpentine; but this should be avoided as much as possible, for the turpentine is always oozing in warm water, and dirtying the glass.

## UTERUS.

The object of injecting an uterus with fine injection is to exhibit the vascularity of its internal membrane, which furnishes the catamenia. For this purpose the uterus of a person whose menstruation has not been stopped by age or disease is to be selected.

*Preparation.* Remove the uterus, by dividing the vessels as long as possible, the round and broad ligaments, and as much as

possible of the vagina. Tie a pipe in each hypogastric artery, and secure all the divided vessels.

*Injection.* Any coloured injection may be chosen, but red looks best.

*Dissection.* Cut away all the loose cellular membrane, bladder, and rectum, if there be any, from around the vagina, and cut it open along the middle of its superior part; continue this incision on each side of the anterior part of the uterus, so as to exhibit the posterior surface of its cavity.

*Preservation.* If the injection be successful, which it seldom is more than one time in ten, suspend it by the ligaments, and preserve it in the proof spirit.

### AN ADULT HEAD.

Separate the head as low as the last cervical vertebra from the shoulders.

*Preparation.* Put a bifurcated pipe into the carotids. Secure the vertebral arteries and jugular veins, and all the divided parts.

*Injection.* The red injection is always preferred.

From an adult head injected in this way may be made the following preparations :

1. The upper eyelid, to show the vascularity of *Meibomius's glands*.

2. The *choroid membrane*, exhibiting its vascularity.

3. The *retina*, suspended by the optic nerve, exhibiting its vascularity.

4. A section of the optic nerve, to exhibit the *central artery*.

5. The whole of the *cerebrum*, *cerebellum*, and *medulla oblongata*, with the *pia mater*; or,

6. The *pia mater* separated from the convolutions of the brain, to exhibit the *intergyral processes* and the *tomentum cerebri*.

7. One half of the nostrils, to exhibit the vascularity of *Schneider's membrane*, and that of the membrane lining the antrum of Highmore.

8. The *tongue*, lying in the jaw, and suspended by the *palatum molle*, with the posterior fauces cut away, to show the *epiglottis* and *glottis*, the *uvula* and *velum pendulum palati*, the tongue, its papillæ and excretory ducts, and the vascularity of the gums and *sublingual glands*.

*Preservation.* The above preparations are to be soaked well in cold water, to get out all the blood, and then preserved in proof spirit.

## PREPARATIONS WITH QUICKSILVER.

Mercury cannot be coloured by any substances ; it must, therefore, always present the same silver colour.

### GENERAL OBSERVATIONS.

1. The part should always be injected in a proper tray, that the mercury may be easily collected.

2. A lancet, with a curved needle ready threaded, should be always at hand.

3. A bottle, whose neck is not so wide as to permit the quicksilver tube going to the bottom, when put into it.

4. When injecting, if any circumstance renders it necessary for the injector to put aside the tube with the mercury, it should be placed in the bottle, the mercury remaining in it, to be handy and prevent delay.

5. Injecting with mercury is always tedious, and frequently unsuccessful. The parts exposed must be kept moist, by sprinkling them with cold water.

### A SUPERIOR EXTREMITY.

To inject the lymphatics of an arm, choose one from a dropical subject, without fat ; make an incision into the skin around the wrist, and seek diligently, with a magnifying glass, for an absorbent, into which the pipe is to be put, when the quicksilver will immediately run. The shoulder should now be placed considerably lower than the hand ; and, when the mercury runs out at the divided vessels in the axilla, tie them up, and also the lymphatic, into which the pipe was introduced. Then seek for another absorbent. When the mercury ceases to run in a lymphatic tie the vessel, and seek for another.

*Dissection.* Begin at the lymphatics, where the mercury entered, and trace them ; removing every thing that obstructs their view, but preserve the glands.

### AN INFERIOR EXTREMITY.

The limb for this purpose should also be taken from a dropical person, and the same method adopted as with the superior extremity, seeking as near to the toes as possible for the lymphatics.



## A PAROTID GLAND.

Cut down upon the masseter muscle, and seek for the Stenonian duct, which is the excretory duct of the parotid. Tie the quicksilver pipe in it, then fix the tube, and pour into it the quicksilver; and, when it ceases to run, remove the tube and pipe, and tie the duct. Be particularly careful, in dissecting away the gland, not to cut it.

*Preservation.* Dry it on a waxed board, and preserve it on a blue paper and pasteboard, in spirit of turpentine.

## LIVER.

The lymphatics running on the peritoneal coat of the liver, and over the gall-bladder, make a beautiful preparation. The liver should be well soaked for several days, and the pipe put into the lymphatics of the suspensory and coronary ligaments, and the mercury forced along them, breaking down the valves with the nail, by pressing on the mercury. Secure the vessels at the portæ of the liver, when the mercury gets there, and tie the lymphatics when filled. Should the anatomist's attempt to force the quicksilver beyond the valves be unsuccessful, he must fix upon the most minute obvious branch, and let it run its proper course.

*Preservation.* Throw some course injection into the cavæ hepaticæ and vena portæ, without heating the liver thoroughly; inflate the gall-bladder, and dry the whole. Varnish it, and preserve it in the best manner under a glass bell, or preserve the injected part in proof spirit, without any wax injection.

## LUNGS.

The superficial lymphatics of the lungs are to be filled from the part most remote from the root of the lungs.

*Preservation.* Cut away the part on which the lymphatics are filled. Dry it on a waxed board, varnish it, and preserve it in a bottle, on a green or blue piece of paper; or preserve it in proof spirit, without drying it.

## HAND.

Select the hand of an aged female (separated from the arm by a transverse section, three inches above the wrist) that has died of a lingering disease. Soak out the blood in warm water; fix the pipe in the radial artery, then add the tube, and pour into it the mercury. As the mercury appears in the other arteries and veins, take them up and secure them with ligatures. Should the mercury

will escape from small branches, put a cord round the arm, and with a piece of wood tighten it, by twisting the wood, taking care not to prevent the mercury passing into the hand. Then suspend the hand in a glass filled with water, and suspend also the tube and quicksilver in the manner represented in the annexed plate, for a day or two, that the mercury may get into the small vessels. When injected remove the pipe, and tie, by a strong string, the fore-arm; put the hand into water, until putrefaction separates the cuticle.

*Preservation.* Dry it carefully, and varnish it; then fix the fore-arm in a pedestal of plaister of Paris, and keep this beautiful preparation under a glass bell.

## LACTEALS.

Remove the mesentery and intestines, if the former be perfectly free from fat, and let them remain several days in water, which should be frequently changed. Search for an absorbent, on the intestine, into which introduce the quicksilver, which will run on to the glands in the mesentery, where it will stop. When the lacteals are filled, the preparation will be more elegant if red and yellow coarse injection be thrown into the mesenteric arteries and veins.

*Preservation.* Spread the mesentery on a waxed board, inflate a portion of the intestine, clear away all that is useless; dry and varnish, and preserve it in a glass frame.



## CORRODED PREPARATIONS.

These preparations are made by filling the vessels with coarse injection, and corroding the soft parts, so as to exhibit those vessels.

### GENERAL OBSERVATIONS.

1. The liquor for corrosion is to consist of three parts of muriatic acid, and one of water.
2. The liquor should be kept in a well glazed earthen vessel, with a top to it, also well glazed.
3. The part to be corroded should be carefully moved in and out of this liquor, as the slightest force may break the vessels.
4. When corroded, the pulpy flesh is to be carefully washed away, by placing it under a cock of water, the water flowing very slowly; or, in some instances, by squirting it away.

5. When the preparation is freed of its flesh, it should be fixed in the situation it is to remain in, either in a plaister of Paris pedestal, or on a flat surface.

6. If the flesh be not perfectly destroyed, the preparation is to be returned to the corroding liquor for a fortnight or month longer, or untill it becomes pulpy.

## HEART AND LUNGS.

These viscera, occupying less space in children than adults, are to be preferred. It is of no consequence whether they are fat or lean. The integuments should be cut from the fore part of the neck; and the trachea, jugular veins, and carotid arteries removed, and, with them, the viscera of the thorax, carefully separating the subclavian vessels from the clavicle, without injuring them, and dividing the axillary vessels and the cava inferior and aorta, just below the diaphragm.

*Preparation.* Soak the whole well, to free it of its blood, and press out all the fluids: fix a pipe in the inferior cava, and another in one of the pulmonary veins, taking care not to injure the others, by tying it. Then secure the carotids, the jugulars, the axillary vessels, the vertebral artery, the intercostals, the aorta, after it has formed its arch, the internal mammaries, and every vessel that can be found.

*Injection.* Red and yellow are generally preferred, but red and blue are more proper, and more elegant. Throw the blue into the vena cava inferior, which will distend the right auricle, the superior cava, the jugular veins, and great coronary vein, the right ventricle, and pulmonary arteries. The red injection will fill the left auricle and pulmonary veins, the aorta, subclavians, carotids, &c.

*Preservation.* Great care is requisite in freeing the injection from the pulpy flesh. When done, let the apex of the heart be placed immediately in a plaister of Paris pedestal, and cover it with a glass. If the pulmonary vessels are well preserved, it forms a valuable preparation. If one good preparation be obtained in ten trials, it will amply repay the anatomist.

## HEART.

A fat heart will do for this purpose. Inject it as directed in page 26, and put it into the corroding liquor.

*Preservation.* Lay it on some cotton, on a pedestal, and cover it with a glass.

## LIVER.

The liver of a child is to be preferred to that of an adult, it occupying much less room: its vessels should be cut long, and with it the portion of the duodenum, perforated by the bile duct.

*Preparation.* Fix a pipe into the hepatic artery, another into the vena portæ, a third into the ductus communis choledochus, and a fourth in the vena cava hepatica.

*Injection.* The four injections are to be red, yellow, dark blue, and light blue. First, throw the red injection into the hepatic artery, next the dark blue into the vena portæ, then the light blue into the cavæ hepaticæ, and lastly, the yellow into the ductus communis choledochus.

*Preparation.* Remove the pipes as soon as the injection will permit; and, when corroded, fix the trunks in the best manner possible, upon a proper pedestal: then wash away the flesh, dry it, and cover it with a glass.

## KIDNEY.

Choose the kidney of an old drunkard. Cut the emulgent vessels close to the aorta and cava, and the ureter, very low; then remove the kidney, with its surrounding adeps.

*Preparation.* Soak out the blood, and press out all the fluid. Fix a pipe in the emulgent artery, another in the vein, and a third in the ureter; and tie up all the open mouthed vessels.

*Injection.* Red, blue, and yellow. First throw the yellow into the vein, then the red into the artery, and lastly, the blue into the ureter.

*Preservation.* Under a glass bell.

The kidneys of different animals form a beautiful exhibition.

A

# COMPENDIUM

OF THE

ANATOMY OF THE HUMAN BODY.



INTENDED PRINCIPALLY FOR THE USE  
OF STUDENTS.



*BY ANDREW FYFE.*



IN TWO VOLUMES.



VOL. I.



THE SECOND AMERICAN EDITION.



PHILADELPHIA:

PRINTED AND SOLD BY JAMES HUMPHREYS,  
*Change-walk,*  
*The Corner of Second and Walnut-streets.*

.....

1807.



---

PART I.

---

OF THE BONES.

---





## BONES IN GENERAL,

WHICH ARE THE FIRMEST PARTS OF THE BODY,

AND

SERVE FOR THE SUPPORT OF THE OTHER ORGANS.



*The following parts are to be attended to.*

**T**HE *Radiated* appearance of the Fibres of broad Bones in Children.

The *Longitudinal Fibres*, forming the long Bones of Children.

The *Lamellæ*, in the long Bones of Adults.

The *Sides* of the long Bones in Adults, thick at the middle, and *thin* towards the extremities.

The *Reticular Substance* in the middle of long Bones.

The *Cancelli* in the extremities of long Bones.

The *Little Cavities* for containing Marrow and Vessels in the most solid parts of the Bones.

The *Cancelli* between the Plates of the broad Bones.

The *Seriosseum* which covers Bones in general, and conveys Nutritious Vessels into their Substance.

The *Periosseum Interseum*, or *Membrana Medullaris*, which lines the Reticulæ and Cancelli of Bones, and contains the Marrow.

The *Passages* of the principal Vessels of Bones.

The *Holes* for the transmission of Nerves which can be seen only in certain Bones.

The *Globules of Fat* which compose the Marrow.

The *Connection* of Bones by *Suture*, where no motion is allowed.

The *Connection* of Bones by *Cartilage*, where some motion is necessary.

The *Connection* of Bones by *Ligament*, where extensive motion is required.

The *Cartilages* upon the ends of Bones, for the safe and easy motion of the Joints.

The *Perichondrium*, or *Membrane* covering the Cartilages, which in moveable Joints gives these Cartilages a great degree of smoothness.

The *Substances*, called *Glands* of the Joints, for the secretion of Synovia.

The *Epiphyses* upon the ends of moveable Bones in Children, for facilitating and hastening their ossification.

The *Epiphyses* changed into *Apophyses*, or *Processes*, upon certain parts of Bones of Adults, for the attachment of Muscles, &c. and which obtain particular names according to their appearances; as Coronoid, Condyloid, &c.

The numerous *Cavities* of Bones, as *Glenoid*, *Cotyloid*, &c. the names varying according to their appearances.

## OF THE SKELETON IN GENERAL.

THE Assemblage of Bones joined together to form a *Skeleton*, A *Natural Skeleton*, or one joined together by its own Ligaments.

An *Artificial Skeleton*, or one joined together by Wire, &c.

The *Division* of the Skeleton into *Head*, *Trunk*, *Superior Extremities*, and *Inferior Extremities*.

## OF THE SKULL IN GENERAL.

The *Skull* divided into the *Cranium*, and *Bones of the Face*.

The *General Figure* of the upper part of the *Cranium*, compared to that of an Egg.

The flat form of the *Cranium*, laterally.

The *Smooth Surface* of the upper part of the *Cranium*, where it is little affected by Muscular Fibres.

The *Periostrum* of the *Head*, called *Pericranium*.

The *under and outer Surface* of the *Cranium*, irregular where it gives attachment to Muscles, &c. and passages to Vessels and Nerves.

The *anterior and under part* of the *Cranium*, hollow, to make part of the *Orbits*.

The *posterior part* of the *Cranium*, marked by Muscles of the *Trunk*.

The *upper and inner Surface* of the *Cranium*, hollow, for lodging the *Brain*.

The *under and inner Surface* of the *Cranium*, with unequal *Cavities*, for lodging the *Lobes* of the *Brain* and *Cerebellum*.

The *Furrows* along the inner side of the *Cranium*, for the reception of the *Blood-vessels* of the *Dura Mater*.

The *Sinuofities* upon the inner Surface of certain Crania, for lodging Luxuriances of the Brain.

The *Pits* seen in some Crania, for lodging *Granulous Bodies* on the Dura Mater.

The *External Table* of the Cranium.

The *Internal Table* of the Cranium, called *Vitrea*, somewhat thinner than the external.

The *Diploe*, or *Cancelli*, between the tables of the Cranium.

The *Diploe* a wanting in certain parts of the Cranium.

The Cranium in general composed of *eight bones*, *six* of which are said to be proper to the Cranium, the *two* last common to it and to the Face.

The *six* proper to the Cranium, are,

The *Os Frontis*, placed in the fore-part of the Cranium.

The *two Ossa Parietalia*, placed in the upper and lateral parts of the Cranium.

The *two Ossa Temporum*, placed in the under and lateral parts.

The *Os Occipitis*, which forms the back and some of the lower part of the Cranium.

The *two Bones* common to the Cranium and Face are,

The *Os Ethmoides*, placed in the fore-part of the Base of the Cranium.

The *Os Sphenoides*, situated in the middle of the Base.

The *Sutures*, placed between the Bones of the Cranium, for allowing the Ossification to begin originally in different points, are, the *three True Sutures*, and *two False* or *Squamous Sutures*.

The *three True Sutures* are,

The *Coronal Suture*, placed between the Frontal and Parietal Bones, losing its serrated appearance near its terminations.

The *Lambdoid Suture*, lying between the Parietal, Temporal, and Occipital Bones.

The parts of the Lambdoid Suture, placed between the Occipital and Temporal Bones, called *Additamenta* of the Lambdoid Suture.

The *Sagittal Suture*, situated between the Parietal Bones.

The Sagittal Suture, sometimes *continued to the Nose*.

The *Serrated Appearance* of the True Sutures, seen distinctly on the *outside* of the Cranium only.

The *True Sutures*, having little of the serrated appearance on the *inside* of the Cranium.

The *two False Sutures*, placed between the upper Edge of the Temporal, and under Edge of the Parietal Bones.

The Portion of the two False Sutures, situated between the under and back part of the Parietal and the Temporal Bones called by some *Additamenta of the Squamous Sutures*, and which have in that part the true serrated appearance.

Additional Bones, called *Ossa Triquetra*, or Wormiana, sometimes found in the different Sutures, though most frequently in the middle of the Lambdoid Suture.

The *Sutures* said to be common to the Bones of the Cranium and Face, are,

The *Ethmoid Suture*, which surrounds the Ethmoid Bone.

The *Sphenoid Suture*, which surrounds the Sphenoid Bone.

The *Transverse Suture*, which runs across the orbits and root of the Nose, between the Frontal, Malar, Sphenoid, Ethmoid, superior Maxillary, and Nasal Bones.

The *Zygomatic Sutures*, placed between the Temporal and Cheek Bones.

---

### OS FRONTIS.

The *Situation* of the Os Frontis, in the fore-part of the Cranium.

Its *Shape*, which has been compared to that of a Clam shell.

Its *External Surface*, smooth and convex.

The external and internal *Angular*, or *Orbital Processes*.

The *Superciliary Ridges*, on which the Eye-brows are placed.

*Projections* over the Frontal Sinuses.

The *Nasal Process*, forming part of the Nose.

Part of the *Temporal Process*, or *Ridge* which forms the boundary between the temporal and Frontal Muscles.

The hollow *Orbital Processes*, or *Plates*, which form the upper part of the Orbits.

The *Sinusity* behind the upper end of the Superciliary Ridge, for lodging the Lacrymal Gland.

Behind each Internal Angular Process, a *small Pit*, to which the Cartilaginous Pulley of the Superior oblique Muscle is fixed.

The *Temporal Fossa*, for lodging part of the Muscle of that name.

The *Opening* between the Orbital Plates, for receiving the Cribriform Plate of the Ethmoid Bone.

The *Foramen Supra-Orbitarium*, through which a branch of the Ocular Artery, and part of the Ophthalmic Branch of the Fifth Pair of Nerves pass to the soft parts of the Forehead,

The *Foramen Orbitarium Internum*, *Anterior* et *Posterius*, through which small twigs of Nerves pass from the first part of the Fifth Pair, and of Arteries from the Ocular Artery into the Nose.

*Small Perforations* found upon the under and fore-part of the Frontal Bone, for the transmission of very minute Arteries or Nerves.

The *concave*, inner, and fore-part of the *Os Frontis*, for lodging the Anterior Lobes of the Brain.

The *convex* under parts, for supporting these Lobes, and covering the Eyes.

The *Ridges* and *Depressions* of the Orbital Processes, marked by the Convolutions of the Brain.

*Small Furrows* on the inside of the Bone, for lodging the Blood vessels of the Dura Mater.

Slight *Sinuosities*, more evident on the under than on the upper part of the Bone, occasioned by the Convolutions of the anterior part of the Brain.

The *Frontal Spine*, for the attachment of the Falx.

The *Frontal Furrow*, extending upwards from the Spine, for lodging the upper part of the superior Longitudinal Sinus.

The *Foramen Cæcum* at the under part of the Spine, for a process of the Falx of the Dura Mater, and small Blood vessels.

The *Frontal Sinuses*, placed behind the inner ends of the Superciliary Ridges, and, in some Skulls, forming Prominences near the root of the Nose.

The *Walls* of the Sinuses, formed by a separation of the Tables of the Bone.

Their *Partition*, by which they are prevented from communicating with each other.

A *Communication* which they sometimes have with each other.

A *Passage* from each, leading into the Cavity of the anterior Ethmoid Cells, and from thence to the Nose.—The Sinuses add to the strength and melody of the voice.

In a Fœtus of nine months, the *Os Frontis* is composed of two Pieces—The Superciliary Holes and Frontal Sinuses are not yet formed.

---

### OSSA PARIETALIA.

THE *Situation* of the Parietal Bones in the upper and lateral parts of the Cranium.

The *figure* of each Parietal Bone a Trapezium, or approaching that of a Square.

The *upper* edge longest.

The *anterior* Edge, next in length.

The *posterior* Edge, shorter.

The *inferior*, shortest, and in form of a ragged arch, to be connected to the upper edge of the Squamous part of the Temporal Bone.

The *three first Edges* of the Bone *ragged*, where they assist in forming the True Sutures.

The *corners* of the Bone *obtuse*, excepting the under and anterior, which forms a kind of process.

The external *convex* smooth surface of the Bone.

The transverse arched *Ridge*, or *Line*, placed externally, a little below the middle height of the Bone, for the origin of the Temporal Muscle.

The *radiated Furrows* at the under part of the Bone, formed by the Fibres of the temporal Muscle.

The *Foramen Parietale*, for the passage of a Vein from the Integuments of the Head to the superior longitudinal Sinus; and sometimes for the transmission of a small Artery to the Falx of the Dura Mater.

The internal *concave* Surface of the Bone.

The *Furrows* made by the Blood-vessels of the Dura Mater, the principal of which begin by a Trunk at the under and fore-part of the Bone.

The *Depression* at the upper Edge of the Bone, which is most distinctly seen when the Bones are conjoined, for the attachment of the Falx, and lodgment of the superior longitudinal Sinus.

The *Fossa* at the under and back part of the Bone, for lodging a small part of the lateral Sinus.

Numerous *Depressions* found on the inside of the Bone, occasioned by the prominences of the Brain.

The *Connection* of the Parietal Bones to the Frontal one, by the Coronal Suture,—to each other by the Sagittal Suture.

In the Fœtus the sides of the Parietal Bones are incomplete, and there is no Parietal Hole.

Between the Parietal Bones and the middle of the Os Frontis, there is a *Membranous Substance* filling the interstice, and getting the name of *Bregma*, *Fons*, or *Fontanella*, from its having been supposed by the Ancients that the superfluous humours of the Brain are evacuated through it.

---

### OS OCCIPITIS.

The *Situation* of the Occipital Bone in the back and under part of the Cranium.

Its *rhomboid* figure.

The two lateral *Angles*.

The external Surface, *convex* and *smooth* at the upper part.

The *large arched Ridge*, near the middle of the convex Surface to the centre of which the Trapezii Muscles are fixed, the outer parts giving origin to the Occipito Frontalis.

The *smaller Arch*, under the former.

The *Depressions* between the large and small Arches, for the connection of the Complexi.

The *impressions* between the Arches and the Temporal Bones, for the attachment of the Splenii.

*Cavities* between the smaller Arch and the Foramen Magnum, for the reception of the Recti Minores.

The *perpendicular Spine*, between the Muscles of the opposite Sides.

The *unequal Edges* of the Foramen Magnum, for the insertion of Ligaments, by which the Head is fixed to the Vertebrae of the neck.

The *inferior Angle*, called Cuneiform or Basilar Process.

The *unequal Surface* of the Cuneiform Process, for the attachment of the Recti Anteriores Muscles.

The *Condyles* placed at the Base of the Cuneiform Process, and sides of the Foramen Magnum, for the articulation with the first Vertebra of the Neck.

The *oval Form* and smooth Cartilaginous Surface of the Condyles, corresponding with the superior articulating Processes of the first Vertebra.

The *rough Edges* of the Condyles, for the attachment of their Capsular Ligaments.

The *rough Surface* between the Condyles and Mastoid Processes of the Temporal Bones, for the insertion of the Recti Capitis Laterales Muscles.

The *internal Surface* of the Bone, *hollow*, for containing the back part of the Brain and Cerebellum.

The *Cruciform Spine* of the inner side.

The *upper Limb* of the perpendicular Spine, *hollow* in the middle, or frequently at one side, for the reception of the superior longitudinal Sinus, and the attachment of the Falx.

The *lateral Limbs* placed opposite to the great external arched Spine, and hollow in the middle, for containing the lateral Sinuses, and giving attachment to the Tentorium of the Dura Mater.

The *lower Limb* of the perpendicular Spine, for the attachment of the Falx Minor.

The *Fosse* at the sides of the upper Limb, for containing the posterior Lobes of the Brain.

The *Fossæ* at the sides of the lower Limb, for containing the Cerebellum.

The *concave Surface* of the Cuneiform Process for receiving the Medulla Oblongata, and Basilar Artery.

The *Depressions* at each side of the Cuneiform Process, where the inferior Petrosal Sinuses are placed.

The *Foramen Magnum*, behind the Basilar Process, and at the sides of the Condyles, for the passage of the Medulla Oblongata, Vertebral Vessels, and Accessory Nerves.

The *superior or anterior Condylloid Foramina*, for the passage of the Ninth Pair of Nerves.

The *posterior Condylloid Foramina*, for the passage of Veins into the Lateral Sinuses.

The *Connection* of the Bone to the Ossa Parietalia, by the Lambdoid Suture.

In the Fœtus the Occipital Bone is divided into *four pieces*; the first reaching from the middle of the Lambdoid Suture to the Foramen Magnum, the second and third are placed at the sides of that Foramen, and the fourth forms the Cuneiform Process.



### OSSA TEMPORUM.

THE *Situation* of each Temporal Bone in the under part of the side of the Cranium.

The *Squamous Plate*, which forms a part of the Temple, and gives origin to a portion of the Temporal Muscle.

The *Mastoid Process*, at the under and back part of the Bone, giving insertion to strong Muscles, and containing cells which communicate with each other, and with the Cavity of the Tympanum.

The *Pars Petrosa* hard like a rock, and placed at the base of the Bone, from which it runs obliquely forwards and inwards, and contains the internal Organ of hearing; to be afterwards described.

The *Zygomatic Process*, running from the under and fore-part of the Squamous Plate, to join the Os Malæ, and form an Arch, under which the Temporal Muscle passes to the Lower Jaw.

A *Tubercle* at the root of this Process, covered with Cartilage, and making part of the Articulation of the Lower Jaw.

The *Styloid Process*, placed at the root of the Pars Petrosa, and going obliquely downwards and forwards, to give origin to Muscles which belong to the Tongue and Throat.

The *Vaginal Process*, of an inconsiderable size, surrounding the root of the Styloid Process.



The *Rough Margin* at the under part of the external Meatus, sometimes also considered as a Process, and called *Auditory*.

A *Groove*, at the under part of the root of the Mastoid Process, giving origin to the Digastric Muscle.

The *Glenoid Cavity*, lined with Cartilage at the root of the Zygoma, for the articulation of the Lower Jaw.

The *Glenoid Fissure*, at the back-part of this Cavity, for the attachment of the Capsular Ligament of the articulation of the Jaw.

A *Depression* between the articular Cavity and Styloid Process, for lodging a portion of the Parotid Gland.

The *Trimple like Cavity*, or the *Jugular Fossa*, at the inner side of the root of the Styloid Process, for lodging the top of the internal Jugular Vein.

*Meatus Auditorius Externus*, between the Mastoid and Zygomatic Processes, leading inwards and forwards to the Organ of hearing.

*Foramen Stylo-Mastoideum*, or *Aquæduct* of *Fallopian*, between the Styloid and Mastoid Processes, for the transmission of the Portio Dura of the Seventh Pair of Nerves.

The *Foramen Caroticum*, at the inner and fore part of the Jugular Fossa, leading upwards, then forwards through the point of the Pars Petrofa, for the transmission of the internal Carotid Artery to the Brain.

*Iter a Palato ad Aures*, or *Eustachian Tube*, between the Fissure for the Capsular Ligament of the Lower Jaw, and the Passage of the internal Carotid Artery; and, in the Subject, by the addition of a Cartilage, formed into a trumpet-like Tube, which conveys air from the Nose to the Tympanum of the Ear.

*Foramen Mastoideum*, occasionally found at the back part of the Mastoid Process, or in the Lambdoid Suture. When present, it sometimes transmits an Artery to the Dura Mater, but more commonly a Vein from the Integuments of the Head to the lateral Sinus.

The *upper* and *inner Edge* of the Squamous Plate formed into *ridges* and *furrows*, where it is connected with the Parietal Bone.

The *inner Surface* of the Squamous Plate, *unequal* where it is marked by the Convulsions of the Brain, and by the Arteries of the Dura Mater.

The *anterior* and *outer Surface* of the Pars Petrofa, opposed to the lateral Lobes of the Brain.

The *posterior* and *inner Surface* of the Pars Petrofa, opposed to the Cerebellum.

A *Ridge* between the two Surfaces of the Pars Petrofa, for the attachment of the Tentorium.

A *Groove* upon the ridge of the Pars Petrofa, for lodging the superior Petrosal Sinus.

*Fossa*, at the root of the posterior Surface of the Pars Petrosa, and opposite to the Mastoid Process, for lodging the lateral Sinus, where it turns downwards to go out of the Cranium.

*Meatus Auditorius Internus*, or *Foramen Auditivum*, in the posterior Surface of the Pars Petrosa, for the passage of the Seventh Pair of Nerves.

*Foramen Innominatum*, in the anterior Surface of the Pars Petrosa, for the passage of a reflected Nerve from the Fifth to the Seventh Pair.

*Foramen Lacerum Posterius*, or *Hole* common to the Pars Petrosa and Cuneiform Process of the Occipital Bone, for the passage of the lateral Sinus, Eighth Pair, and accessory Nerves.—The Nerves pass through the fore-part of the Hole, and are separated from the Sinus by a Process of the Dura Mater.

The *Connection* of the Bone, by its upper curved Edge, to the Parietal Bone by the Squamous Suture.

To the under and back part of the Parietal Bone, by the Additamentum of the Squamous Suture.

To the Occipital Bone, by the Additamentum of the Lambdoid Suture.

In a Fœtus, the Squamous is separated from the Petrous part by a Fissure. There is no appearance of Mastoid or Styloid Process, and, instead of a Meatus Externus, there is only a Ring of Bone, in which the Membrana Tympani is fixed.

---

### OS ETHMOIDES.

THE *Situation* of the Ethmoid or Cribriform Bone in the fore part of the Base of the Cranium.

Its *Cuboid Figure*.

The *Cribriform Plate*, perforated with many holes, for the transmission of the First, or Olfactory Pair of Nerves.

The *Crista Galli* arising from the middle of the Cribriform Plate, to give attachment to the Falx of the Dura Mater.

A *Notch* at the fore-part of the root of the Crista Galli, contributing, in a very small degree, to the formation of the Foramen Cæcum of the Frontal Bone.

The *Nasal Plate*, extending downwards from the base of the Crista Galli, to form the upper and back part of the Septum, or Partition of the Nostrils.

The *Ethmoid Cells* placed under the Cribriform Plate, a little to the outside of the Nasal Lamella, separated from each other by thin Plates, and serving the same purposes as the Frontal Sinuses.

Their *Communications* with each other, with the Frontal Sinus, and also with the Cavity of the Nose.

The *Os Spongiosum*, or *Turbinatum Superius*, hanging down from the æthmoid Cells at the side of the Nasal Lamella, for enlarging the organ of smell.

Its *Triangular form* and *Spongy texture*.

Its *Convexity* towards the Septum, and *Concavity* outwards.

The *Os Planum*, or *Orbital Plate*, for covering a large share of the æthmoid Cells, and forming the greater part of the inner side of the Orbit.

The *Connection* of the Cribriform Plate to the Orbital Plates of the Frontal Bone, by the æthmoid Suture; and to the Sphenoid Bone, by a Suture common to the two Bones, but generally considered as belonging to the latter.

The *Connection* of the *Os Planum* to the Orbital Plate of the Frontal Bone, by part of the Transverse Suture.

The *posterior edge* of the Nasal Plate, joined to the Proecessus Azygos of the Sphenoid Bone.

Its *upper Edge*, joined to the Nasal Proecess of the Frontal and Nasal Bones.

Its *anterior Edge*, joined to the middle Cartilage of the Nose.

In the Fœtus, the æthmoid Bone is divided into two by a Cartilaginous Partition, which afterwards forms the Nasal Plate and Crista Galli.

---

## OS SPHENOIDES.

THE *Situation* of the Sphenoid, Cuneiform, or Wedge-like Bone, in the middle of the Cranium.

Its *Irregular Figure*, compared to that of a Bat with extended wings.

The *Temporal Plate*, *hollow*, for lodging a share of the Temporal Muscle.

The *Orbital Plate*, which forms a portion of the Orbit.

The *Spinous Proecess*, at the under and back part of the Temporal Proecess.

The *Styloid Proecess*, at the point of the Spinous Proecess.

The *Pterygoid*, or *Aliform Proecess*, composed of two Plates, which are compared to the wings, though more properly resembling the feet of the Bat.

The *external Plate*, *broad* and *hollow* without, where the external Pterygoid Muscle has its origin.

The *internal Plate*, *narrower* and *longer* than the external, and, with its fellow, forming the back part of the Nose.

A *Hook-like Process* upon the internal Plate, over which the Circumflex Muscle of the Palate moves.

The *Fossa Pterygoidea*, between the Pterygoid Plates, giving rise to the internal Pterygoid Muscle.

A *Groove* between the root of the Styloid Process, and that of the internal Pterygoid Plate, assisting in the formation of the Eustachian Tube.

The *Triangular Process*, which adheres to the body of the Sphenoid, and to the æthmoid Bone, and which is considered as one of the Bones of the Face.

The *Processus Azygos*, standing single, and projecting from under the middle and fore-part of the Bone.

The *Clinoid Processes*, compared to the supporters of a Bed, of which there are

*Two Anterior*, terminating each in a point, which obtains the name of *Transverse Spinous Process*. The *third* is

The *Posterior Clinoid Process*, situated transversely, someway behind the anterior Processes, and frequently ending in two knobs, which incline obliquely forwards.

*Processus Olivaris*, considered by some as a fourth Clinoid Process, lying between the posterior points of the anterior Clinoid Processes.

Between the anterior Clinoid Processes, a *small-pointed Process* frequently juts forwards, to join the Cribriform Plate of the æthmoid Bone.

The *Temporal Fossa* of this Bone, which lodges a share of the lateral Lobe of the Brain.

A *Fossa* between the anterior Clinoid Processes, where part of the anterior Lobes of the Brain rests.

A *Depression* before the Processus Olivaris, where the conjoined Optic Nerves lie.

The *Sella Turcica*, *Ephippium*, or *Turkish Saddle*, between the Processus Olivaris and posterior Clinoid Process, for lodging the Glandula Pituitaria.

A *Depression* upon the side of the posterior Clinoid Process and Sella Turcica, formed by the internal Carotid Artery.

The *Foramen Opticum* under the anterior Clinoid Process, for the transmission of the Optic Nerve and Ocular Artery.

The *Foramen Lacerum Superius*, or *superior Orbital Fissure*, under the anterior Clinoid Process, and its transverse spinous part, for the passage of the Third, Fourth, first part of the Fifth, and the Sixth Pair of Nerves, and the Ocular Vein.

The *Foramen Rotundum*, a little behind the Foramen Lacerum, for the passage of the second part of the Fifth Pair of Nerves.

The *Foramen Ovale*, farther back, and more external than

the Rotundum, for the passage of the third part of the Fifth Pair of Nerves, and commonly for the passage of the Veins which accompany the principal Artery of the Dura Mater.

The *Foramen Spirale*, in the point of the Spinous Process, for the transmission of the principal Artery of the Dura Mater.

The *Foramen Pterygoideum*, at the root of the inner Plate of the Pterygoid Process, for the passage of a reflected branch of the second part of the Fifth Pair of Nerves.

Sometimes one or more small passages are observed in or near the Sella Turcica, for the transmission of Blood-vessels into the Sphenoid Sinus, or to the substance of the Bone.

The *Foramen Lacerum Anterior*, common to the point of the Pars Petrosa, and to the Sphenoid and Occipital Bones.

In a recent Skull, this hole is filled with a Cartilaginous Ligament, which drops out by maceration.

The *Sphenoid Sinus*, in the body of the Bone, at the under and fore-part of the Sella Turcica.

A *complete Partition* between the right and left Sphenoid Sinuses.

The *Passage* from the upper and fore-part of the Sphenoid Sinus, into the upper and back-part of the Nose.

The *Substance* of the Bone, the most unequal of any in the Body, some parts being extremely thin, while others are thicker than most parts of the Cranium.

The *Connection* of the Bone to all the other Bones of the Cranium, by the Sphenoid Suture.

In the Fœtus, the Temporal Wings are separated from the Body of the Bone by Maceration, and there are no Sphenoid Sinuses.

## THE BONES OF THE FACE.

THEY are divided into the *Upper* and *Under Jaws*.

The *Upper Jaw* is composed of seven Pairs of Bones, and one without a fellow, viz.

Two *Ossa Nasi*; Two *Ossa Unguis*; Two *Ossa Malarum*; Two *Ossa Maxillaria Superiora*; Two *Ossa Palati*; Two *Ossa Spongiosa Inferiora*; Two *Triangular Bones*, placed at the sides of the Sphenoid Sinuses; and the *Vomer*.

The *Lower Jaw* consists of a single Bone.

### THE OS NASI.

Its *Situation* in the upper and fore-part of the Nose.

Its *Oblong Form*.

The *thick, ragged*, upper end.

The *thin* inferior extremity.

Its *external Convexity*.

Its *internal Concavity*, where it forms part of the Cavity of the Nose.

The *Spinous Process*, which forms part of the Partition of the Nose.

One or more *Holes* externally, for transmitting Vessels into the Bone.

Its *Connection* to the Frontal Bone by the Transverse Suture.

*Connection* to its fellow by the anterior Nasal Suture.

#### OS UNGUIS, or LACRYMALE.

Its *Situation* at the inner and fore-part of the Orbit.

The *Division*, externally, into *two depressed Surfaces* and a *middle Ridge*.

The *posterior Depression*, forming part of the Orbit.

The *anterior Depression*, lodging part of the Lacrymal Sac and Duct, and perforated by small Holes, through which Fibres pass, to make a firm connection between the Bone and its investing Membrane.

The *inner Surface*, composed of a *Furrow* and *two irregular convex Surfaces*, corresponding with the anterior Ethmoid Cells.

The *Substance* of the bone is the *thinnest* and *most brittle* of any in the Body.

It is *connected* to the Frontal Bone, by the Transverse Suture, and to the Os Planum by the Ethmoid Suture.

*Internally*, it is connected with the Ethmoid Cells.

#### OS MALÆ.

Its *Situation* in the outer part of the Cheek.

The *external, convex, smooth Surface*.

The *posterior hollow Surface*, for lodging part of the Temporal Muscle.

The *superior Orbital Process*, forming part of the outside of the Orbit.

The *inferior Orbital Process*, forming part of the lower Edge of the Orbit.

The *Maxillary Process*, forming the under part of the Prominence of the Cheek.

The *Arch* between the Orbital Processes, which forms near a third part of the anterior circumference of the Orbit.

The *Zygomatic Process*, forming part of the Arch over the Temporal Muscle.

The *Internal Orbital Plate*, forming the outer and fore-part of the Orbit.

A *Passage* through the Bone, for the transmission of small Vessels or Nerves from the Orbit to the Face.

The *Connexion* of the superior Orbital Process and internal Orbital Plate, to the frontal and Sphenoid Bones, by the transverse Suture.

The *Connexion* of the Zygomatic Process to the Temporal Bone, by the Zygomatic Suture.

### OS MAXILLARE SUPERIUS.

The *Situation* in the fore-part of the Upper Jaw, and side of the Nose.

Its *Size*, the largest of the Bones of the Upper Jaw.

The *Nasal*, or *angular Process*, forming part of the side of the Nose, and of the inner part of the Orbit.

A *Ridge* at the under and inner part of the Nasal Process, for supporting part of the Os Spongiosum inferius.

The *Orbital Plate*, forming a large share of the under side of the Orbit.

The *Malar Process*, *unequal and ragged*, where it contributes, with the Os Malæ, to form the Prominence of the Cheek.

The *Tuberosity*, or *bulge* at the back-part of the Bone.

The *Alveolar Arch*, of a spongy nature, where the Sockets of the Teeth are placed.

The *Palate Process*, forming part of the Roof of the Mouth, and of the bottom of the Nose.

The *Nasal Spine*, contributing, in a small degree, to the formation of the Septum of the Nose.

A *Depression* behind the Malar Process, where the under end of the Temporal Muscle plays.

A *Depression* at the under and fore-part of the Malar Process, where the Muscles which raise the Upper Lip, and corner of the Mouth, originate.

A *Cavity* formed by the Palate Plate.

A *Notch* forming the under and fore-part of the Nostril.

The *Alveoli*, or *Sockets* for the Teeth, the number of Sockets corresponding to the Fangs of the Teeth.

The *Lacrymal Groove*, which, with that of the Os Unguis, forms a passage for the Lacrymal Duct into the Nose.

A *Canal* in the Orbital Plate, terminating anteriorly by the *Foramen Infra Orbitarium*, through which the Infra-Orbital branch of the second part of the Fifth Pair of Nerves, with a branch of the internal Maxillary Artery, pass to the Face.

The *Foramen Incisivum*, or *Palatinum Anterius*, behind the fore-teeth, common to both bones below, but proper to each above, and filled with a Process of the soft Palate, and with small Vessels and Nerves, which run between the Membranes of the Mouth and Nose.

In some Subjects, there is a distinct *Ductus Incisivus*, leading from one or from each Nostril into the cavity of the Mouth, similar to that which is always found in the large *Quarupeds*.

A small *Hole* commonly found in the Nasal Processes, and some *minute Passages* at the back-part of the Tuberosity, for the transmission of Blood-vessels and Nerves into the Substance of the Bone, or Antrum Maxillare.

*Sinus Maxillaris*, *Antrum Maxillare*, or *Higlmorianum*, situated under the Orbital Plate, and above the large Dentes Molares, for the same purposes as the other Sinuses of the Head.

The *Opening* of the Sinus, large in the separate Maxillary Bone, but, in the connected state, so covered by the inferior spongy, and Palate-Bones and Membranes, as to leave only a small Aperture between the *Ossa Spongiosa superior* and *inferior*, into the cavity of the Nose.

The *Connection* of the *Os Maxillare superius*, to the Frontal Bone, by the transverse Suture;—to the *Os Unguis*, by the Lacrymal Suture;—to the *Os Nasi*, by the lateral Nasal Suture;—to the Cheek bone, by the external Orbital Suture; to the *Os Planum*, by the Ethmoid Suture;—to its fellow, by the longitudinal Palate Suture.

Anteriorly, between the Mouth and Nose, the Bones are joined together by the *Mustachial Suture*.

In the Fœtus, there are Six Sockets for the Teeth. There is no Tuberosity, and the Maxillary Sinus is only beginning to form.

#### OS PALATI.

Its *Situation* in the back-part of the Palate.

The *Oblong Form* of the Palate-Plate, which forms the back part of the Osseous Palate.

Its *posterior curved Edge*, where it is connected with the *Velum Palati*; also the *Point* at the inner extremity of the curve, for the origin of the Muscle of the Uvula.

Its *thick, strong Substance*, where it joins its fellow.

Its *Spinous Process* at the inner Edge of the Palate-Plate, joining the under Edge of the Vomer.

The *Pterygoid Process*, of a *Triangular form*, with *Fossæ* corresponding to the Pterygoid Plates of the Sphenoid Bone.

The *Nasal Plate*, forming a portion of the side of the Nose, and Antrum Maxillare.

A *Ridge* on the inside of this Plate, upon which the back-part of the inferior spongy Bone rests.

The *Orbital Processes* at the upper and back-part of the Nasal Plate, contributing a little in the formation of the Orbit, and of the Ethmoid and Sphenoid Sinuses.

A *Notch* between the Orbital Processes, forming part of the



*Foramen Spheno-Palatinum*, for the passage of the lateral Nasal Vessels and Nerve.

*Foramen Palatinum posterius*, at the outer end of the Palate-Plate of this Bone, but common to it and the Maxillary Bone, for the transmission of the Palatine Vessels and Nerves.

A *small Hole* frequently observed behind the former, and communicating with it, for the passage of a branch of the Palatine Nerve.

*Foramen Spheno-Maxillare, Lacerum Inferius, or Inferior Orbital Fissure*, at the under and outer part of the Orbit, and common to the Cuneiform, Maxillare, Malar, and Palate Bones, for lodging fat, and transmitting small twigs of Vessels and Nerves into the Orbit.

The *Connection* of the Os Palati to the Palate-Plate of the Maxillary Bone, by the transverse Palate Suture;—to the Maxillary Bone, at the side of the Nose and bottom of the Orbit, by the Palato-maxillary Suture;—to the Pterygoid Process of the Sphenoid Bone, by the Sphenoid Suture;—to the Os Planum and Ethmoid Cells, by the Ethmoid Suture;—to its fellow, by the longitudinal Palate Suture.

#### OS SPONGIOSUM, OR TURBINATUM INFERIUS.

Its *Situation* in the under part of the side of the Nose.

Its *Triangular form* and *spongy appearance*.

Its *Convexity* towards the Septum Nasi, and *Concavity* outwards.

The *two Processes* at the upper part of the Bone, the anterior forming part of the Lacrymal Groove, and the posterior part of the Wall of the Maxillary Sinus.

This bone is *connected* to the Os Maxillare, Os Palati, and Os Unguis, by a distinct Suture in a young subject, but in an old person, it grows firmly to these Bones by an union of substance.

#### SPHENOIDAL CORNU, OR OS TRIANGULARE.

The *Situation* of the triangular Bone between the body of the Sphenoid Bone and root of its internal Pterygoid Process, covering the under part of the Sphenoid Sinus.

The *Connection* to the back part of the Ethmoid Bone.—In an old person this Bone grows so firmly to the Sphenoid Bone, as to be considered by some authors as one of its Processes.

#### VOMER.

Its *Situation* in the under part of the Septum Nasi, where it separates the Nostrils from each other.

It is frequently bent to one side, in which case the one Nostril is rendered larger than the other.

Its *Form*, compared to that of the Plough-share.

The *Superior* and *Posterior* part, *thick* and *strong*, with a *Furrow* to receive the *Processus Azygos* of the Sphenoid Bone.

The *Superior Part*, with a *Furrow* to receive the *Nasal-Plate* of the Ethmoid Bone and *Cartilage* of the Nose.

The *Inferior Edge* connected with the spinous *Processes* of the *Palate* and *Maxillary Bones*.

The *Posterior Edge*, unconnected with any other Bone, and turned to the *Cavity* of the *Fauces*.

---

### MAXILLA INFERIOR.

THE *Figure* of the *Maxilla Inferior*, or *Lower Jaw*, compared to that of the Greek *v*.

Its *Division* into *Chin*, *Sides*, and *Processes*.

The *Chin*, extending between the *Mental Foramina*.

The *Side* reaching from the *Mental Foramen* to the back-part of the Bone.

A *transverse Ridge* on the fore-part of the *Chin*, with *depressions* on each side, for the origin of the *Muscles* of the *Under Lip*.

*Small Prominences* and *Depressions* on the under and back-part of the *Chin*, for the attachment of the *Frænum Lingux*, and several *Muscles* which belong to the *Throat*.

The *Base*, or *lowest Part*, forming under boundary of the *Face*.

The *Angle* of the *Jaw* at the back-part of the *Base*.

*Impressions* made by the *Masseter Muscle*, upon the *Plate* which arises from the angle of the *Jaw*.

The *Condylod* or *Articular Process*, with an oblong smooth cartilaginous *Surface*, placed upon a *Cervix* at the upper and back-part of the Bone.

The *Coronoid Process*, situated a little before the *Condylod*, for the insertion of the *Temporal Muscle*.

The *Situation* of the *Coronoid Process* behind the *Zygoma*.

A *Semilunar Notch* between the *Processes*.

The *Alveolar Process*, at the upper edge of the Bone, and the *Alveoli* similar to those of the *Upper Jaw*.

The *ockets* worn down by old age, in consequence of which the *Jaw* becomes narrower and more prominent.

The *posterior Maxillary Foramen* at the root of the *Condylod* and *Coronoid Processes*, upon the inner side of the *Jaw*, for the passage of the *Third*, or *inferior Maxillary Branch* of the *Fifth Pair* of *Nerves*, with corresponding *Blood-vessels*.

A *small-pointed Process* at the inner edge of this *Hole*, where a *Ligament* goes off to be fixed to the *Temporal Bone*.

Above the *Hole*, the Bone is *marked* by the passage of the *Nerve* and *Vessels*, and below it, there is commonly a *small Furrow* pointing out the course of a *Nerve* which goes to a *Muscle* and *Gland* under the *Tongue*.

Between the posterior Maxillary Foramen and the angle, the Bone is marked by the insertion of the Internal Pterygoid Muscle.

The *Anterior Maxillary Foramen*, or *Mental Hole*, at the side of the Chin, where the remains of the Inferior Maxillary Nerve and Vessels come out.

Between the Posterior and Anterior Foramina, the *Inferior Maxillary Canal* runs in the substance of the Bone, a little below the roots of the Teeth, and has many perforations, for the passage of small branches of Vessels and Nerves which supply the Jaw and Teeth.

The *Surface* of the Jaw is remarkably *hard*, and within, it has *numerous Cells* which surround the Maxillary Canals, and communicate with each other at the fore-part of the Bone.

The *Articulation* of the Jaw by its Condylod Proecesses, with the Glenoid Cavity of the Temporal Bone, and also with the Tuberele at the root of its Zygomatic Proecess.

An *intermediate moveable Cartilage*, placed in the Articulation of the Lower Jaw, allowing the Condyle to remain in the Glenoid Cavity, in the gentler motions of the Jaw, but admitting it to advance upon the Tuberele, or root of the Zygoma, when the mouth is widely opened.

In a Fœtus, the Lower Jaw is composed of two pieces joined together in the middle of the Chin, by the intervention of a Cartilage, which gradually ossifies, and leaves no mark of division. — The Cavities for the Teeth are the same as in the Upper Jaw.

---

## THE TEETH.

THE *Situation* of the Teeth in the Alveoli of the Jaws.

The *Number* of the Teeth, *Sixteen* in each Jaw.

The *Base*, or *Body* of each Tooth, which appears without the Sockets.

The *Roots* or *Fangs*, placed in the Sockets, and of a *Conical* form.

The *Neck* or *Collar* of the Teeth.

The *Sockets* are lined with a *Vascular Membrane*, which serves as a *Periosteum* to the Teeth.

The *Cortex*, or *Enamel*, which covers the base of each Tooth, and becomes gradually thinner towards the Cervix.

The *Fibres* of the Enamel are placed perpendicular to the Osseous Substance, to diminish the effects of Friction.

The *Fibres* of the Osseous Part of the Teeth form *Lamellæ*, which run in the direction of the surface of the Teeth.

A *Foramen* in the point of the root of each Tooth, and a passage leading from it into a common Cavity in the Base of the Tooth, for lodging the Vascular and Nervous Pulp of the Teeth.

The *Division* of the Teeth into *Three Classes*, viz.

—On each side of each Jaw,—

*Two Incisores*, or *cutting Teeth*; *One Caninus*, *Cuspidatus*, or *Dog's Tooth*; *Two Bicuspides*, or *small Anterior Molares*, or *Grinding Teeth*; and *Three large Posterior Molares*, or *principal Grinders*.

The *Incisores*, having their *Bases* formed into *Wedges*, which are sloped out behind.

The *Caninus*, having its *Base* in form of a *Wedge pointed in the middle*.

The *small Molares*, each with *double points*, which, in the *Upper Jaw*, are nearly upon a level, but, in the *Under Jaw*, highest on the outside of the Teeth.

The *Incisores*, *Caninus*, and *small Molares*, with *single roots*, excepting the *small Molaris* of the *Upper Jaw*, which has frequently *two roots*.

Of the three posterior, or lower *Molares* of the *Under Jaw*; the first has *five points*, and each of the other two has *four points*.

Each of these three Teeth, has *two, three, or sometimes four roots*.

In the *Upper Jaw*, the first large *Molaris* has only *four points*, and each of the other two only *three points*.

In each of these three Teeth, there is generally *one root more* in those of the *Upper*, than in the corresponding Teeth of the *Under Jaw*.

The last, or backmost *Molaris*, called *Sapiens*, from its appearing much later than the rest, is *smaller* and has generally *fewer roots*.

The Teeth are *connected* to the *Sockets* by *Gomphoses*, (like a nail fixed in a board) and by a firm adhesion to the Gums.

In the *Fœtus*, the outer Shell only of five deciduous Teeth, and of one permanent Tooth, in each side of each Jaw, is found.

These Teeth are situated in *Capsuls*, within the Jaw, and under its surface. At this period there are no roots formed.

Between the inner side of the deciduous Teeth and the *Alveoli*, in the *Fœtus*, little *Capsuls* are placed, and connected by *Processes* with the Gums, in which the *Incisores* and *Canini* are afterwards formed; but at this time there is no appearance of the rudiments of any of the Teeth. See *Dr. Blake's Thesis*, 1798.

## OS HYOIDES.

THE *Situation* of the Os Hyoides, at the root of the Tongue and top of the Larynx, where it serves as a Lever, allowing several Muscles, moving these parts, to be fixed to it.

The *Shape*, compared to that of the Greek letter *v*.

The *Body* of the Bone, *convex* before, and *concave* behind.

Several impressions are seen on its Body, occasioned by the numerous Muscles fixed to it.

The *Cornua*, extending backwards and upwards from each side of the Body.

The *Appendices*, placed at the upper part of the Articulation between the Body and Cornua.

From each Appendix a *Ligament* sent up to the Styloid Process of the Temporal Bone.

The Os Hyoides is not immediately connected to any other Bone, but is kept in its place by numerous Muscles and Ligaments, to be afterwards mentioned.

At birth, the greater part of the Bone is in a Cartilaginous state, and the Appendices continue so for many years after the other parts are completely ossified.



## THE TRUNK.

THE Trunk, *composed* of the *Spine*, *Pelvis*, and *Thorax*.

The *Spine*, reaching from the Condyles of the Occipital Bone, to the lower end of the Os Coccygis.

The Spine appearing *straight*, when viewed anteriorly or posteriorly.

The several *Curvatures* of the Spine, when viewed in a lateral direction.

The Spine, *composed* of a long upper, and a short under Pyramid, joined together by their Bases.

The upper Pyramid, *composed* of *true Vertebrae*, or bones which turn upon each other.

The under Pyramid, formed of *false Vertebrae*, or Bones which, at an early period of life, resemble the true Vertebrae, but afterwards grow together, so as not to contribute to the motions of the Trunk of the Body.

## THE TRUE VERTEBRÆ.

Are Twenty-four in Number.

EACH of the true Vertebrae composed of a *Body* and *Processes*.  
The *Body* of a true Vertebra of a *spongy* nature, with *upper* and *under Surfaces* placed horizontally.

The anterior *convexity* of the *Body*, and posterior *concavity*.

Numerous *small Holes* on the anterior and lateral parts of the *Body*, for the passage of *Blood-vessels* into the *Substance* of the *Bone*, or for the attachment of *Ligamentous Fibres*.

A *Ring of Bone*, at the upper and under edges of the *Body*, of a firmer texture than the rest of its *Substance*, and thereby adding to the general strength of the *Bone*.

The *Ring of Bone* forming a *superficial Cavity*, which receives the *Intervertebral Cartilage*.

The *Intervertebral Cartilages*, or *Cartilago-ligamentous Substances*, placed between the *Bodies* of the *Vertebrae*, for fixing them together, and allowing the *Spine* to be moved in all directions.

The *Intervertebral Substances* are composed of *Concentric Lamellæ*, with their edges fixed to the *bodies* of the *Vertebrae*.

The *Lamellæ* of these *Substances* are formed of *Oblique Fibres*, which decussate each other, and are very compressible.

The *Centre* of these *Substances* changes from *Lamellæ*, and puts on the appearance of a *Mucus* or *Pulp*, which has little compressibility, and serves as a *pivot* upon which the other parts move.

The *Intervertebral Substances*, like the *Vertebrae* themselves, larger and thicker as they descend, to give greater security to the parts they support.

An *Arch* sent out from the back-part of the *Body*, which, together with the *Body*, forms a *large Hole* for the passage of the *Spinal Marrow*.

A *Notch* at the upper and under edge of each side of the *Arch*, for the passage of the *Spinal Nerves*.

The *two Superior Oblique*, or *Articulating Processes*, covered with *Cartilage*, placed upon the upper part of the sides of the *Arch*.

The *two Inferior Oblique*, or *Articulating Processes*, also covered with *Cartilage*, and placed upon the under part of the sides of the *Arch*.

The *two Superior Oblique Processes* of one *Vertebra*, articulated with the *two Inferior Oblique* of the *Vertebra* immediately above it.

The *two Transverse Processes* projecting from the sides of the Arch, and between the Oblique Processes

The *Spinous Process*, sent out from the back-part of the Arch which being sharp and pointed, gives name to the whole chain of Bones.

The *Edges* of the Processes, as well as of the Body, are *rough*, where Ligaments come off which fix them to each other.

The *Vertebræ* divided into *seven Cervical, twelve Dorsal, and five Lumbar*.

The *Cervical Vertebrae*, or *Vertebrae of the Neck*, having their Bodies *smaller, more flattened, before and behind, and more hollowed above and below*, than those of the other *Vertebrae*.

The *Articulating Processes*, more *Oblique* than any others.

The *Transverse Processes*, perforated for the passage of the Vertebral Blood-vessels, and *hollowed* above for the transmission of the Spinal Nerves.

The *Spinal Processes*, strait out from the bodies of the *Vertebrae*, shorter than any other, and *forked* for the attachment of Muscles.

The *Cervical Vertebrae* admit of *free motion*, in consequence of the thickness of their Cartilages, and the nature of their Processes.

The first *Vertebra*, called *Atlas*, from its supporting the Globe of the Head, having only a small Arch instead of a Body.

The Upper and Under Surfaces of the Arch, *marked* by the Ligaments which fix it to the Head and second *Vertebra*.

The back-part of the Arch, *hollow*, and *covered by a smooth Cartilage*, where it turns upon the *Processus Dentatus*.

The Inner Parts of the sides of the *Vertebra*, between the Superior and Inferior Oblique Processes, *marked* by the Lateral Ligaments which go to the *Processus Dentatus*, and by the *Transverse Ligament* which passes behind that Process.

An *Arch* upon the back part of the *Atlas*, instead of a *Spinous Process*, *marked* by Muscles and Ligaments.

The *Superior Oblique Processes*, *oval and hollow*, for receiving the Condyles of the Occipital Bone.

A *Fossa* under the outer and back-part of each Oblique Process, for the circular passage of the Vertebral Arteries into the Head, and Tenth Pair of Nerves out of it.

The *Transverse Processes*, longer than in any other *Cervical Vertebra*, for the origin of several Muscles.

Upon the *Atlas* the head has its *flexion and extension*, but little other motion.

The second *Vertebra*, called *Dentata*, from the Tooth-like Process on the upper part of its Body.

The *Body* of this *Vertebra*, larger than the rest, and of a Conical figure.

The fore-part of the *Processus Dentatus*, covered with *Cartilage* where it turns upon the *Atlas*.

The *Sides* of this *Process*, marked by the insertion of the *Lateral Ligaments*, and its *Point* by the insertion of the *Perpendicular Ligament* which is fixed to the *Edge* of the *Foramen Magnum* of the *Occipital Bone*.

The *Superior Oblique Processes* placed horizontally, and elevated in the middle, to be received into the hollow *Inferior Oblique Processes* of the *Atlas*, where the *Head* has its principal rotary motion.

The *Spinous Process*, thick and strong, to give origin to the *Muscles* which assist in the extension and rotation of the *Head*, and turned down to allow these motions to be readily performed.

The *seventh Cervical Vertebra*, approaching to the form of the *Dorsal Vertebrae*. The *Spinal* and *Transverse Processes* have no bifurcation.

The *Dorsal Vertebrae*, or *Vertebrae of the Back*, having their bodies larger, sharper before, flatter at the sides, and more hollow behind, than those of the *Cervical Vertebrae*.

A *Pit*, lined with *Cartilage* at each side of their upper and under *Edges*, near the *Transverse Processes*, for the articulation of the *Heads* of the *Ribs*.

The *Intervertebral Cartilages*, thin, to admit of little motion only, and thinnest anteriorly, to enlarge the *Curvature* of the *Spine*, and increase the *Cavity* of the *Thorax*.

The *Oblique Processes*, having nearly a perpendicular direction, the upper ones slanting forwards, and the under ones backwards.

The *Transverse Processes*, long, turned obliquely backwards, enlarged at their outer extremity, where they are faced with *Cartilage*, to be articulated with the *Tubercles* of the *Ribs*.

The *Spinous Processes*, long, thick at the roots, but slender near the extremities, and pointing obliquely downwards over each other, by which the *Spinal Marrow* in this part is well protected.

The upper *Edge* of each of the *Spinous Processes* of these *Vertebrae*, formed into a *Ridge*, which, in certain motions of the *Spine*, is received by a *Groove* in the *Vertebra* immediately above it.

The last peculiarity of *Structure*, with the others already mentioned, prevent the *Dorsal Vertebrae* from having much motion.

The *first Dorsal Vertebra* has the whole *Pit* for the *Head* of the first *Rib* formed in it.

The *twelfth Dorsal Vertebra* receives the whole *Head* of the last *Rib*, and has no *Cartilaginous Surface* on its *Transverse Process*.

The *Lumbar Vertebrae*, or those of the *Loins*, having their bodies larger and broader than those of the other two classes.



The *Intervertebral Cartilages*, the thickest of any, and most so at their fore-part, by which the Spine is rendered convex there, for the support of the Abdominal Bowels.

The *Oblique Processes*, remarkably deep, and placed upright, the Superior Oblique Process of one Vertebra facing inwards, and receiving the Inferior Oblique Process of the Vertebra below it, which is turned in the opposite direction.

The *Transverse Processes*, long, slender, and almost erect, to give origin to large Muscles, and admit of free motion.

The *Spinous Processes*, short, large, and strong, and placed horizontally, with narrow Edges above and below, and broad flat Sides, giving origin to Muscles of great strength.

The *Spinal Canal*, larger than in the Back, for the passage of the Cords of the Spinal Marrow which form the Cauda Equina.

In consequence of the thickness of the intervertebral Cartilages, and the situation of the Processes of the Lumbar Vertebrae, the motion of this part of the Spine is extensive, though not so much so as in the Neck.

---

### THE FALSE VERTEBRÆ.

THE FALSE VERTEBRÆ, composed of the Os Sacrum and Os Coccygis.

#### THE OS SACRUM,

Supposed to be named rather from its size than from its having been offered in sacrifice.

The *triangular form* of the Bone, with its pointed under extremity.

The *flat concave anterior Surface*, for enlarging the cavity of the Pelvis.

The *under and fore-part*, forming a *turn*, called by some *Lesser Angle* of this Bone.

The *convex irregular Surface behind*, where strong Muscles arise.

*Four transverse prominent Lines* seen anteriorly, pointing out the situation of the Cartilages which originally divided the Bone into five pieces.

The *Spinal Canal*, of a triangular form, becoming gradually smaller in its descent; corresponding with the Cauda Equina which goes through it.

The *Arch* at the sides and back-part of the Spinal Canal, much thicker and stronger than in the True Vertebrae.

Only *two Oblique Processes* belonging to this Bone, and these facing backwards, to correspond with the two inferior of the last Lumbar Vertebra.

A *large Oblong Process* on each side of the Bone, formed by all the original transverse Processes grown together.

The upper lateral Parts of the Bone, which correspond with the three superior transverse Processes, divided into *two irregular Cavities* on each side, by a *perpendicular Ridge*. The anterior of the two Cavities is lined with *Cartilage*, which glues this Bone to the Os Ilium, and does not allow any motion. The posterior Cavity is *rou b and irregular*, and in the recent Subject is full of *Ligamentous Fibres* and *Cellular Substance*, which are included in the general Capsular Ligament, and also assist in fixing the two Bones to each other.

The *Spinous Processes*; the three uppermost commonly distinct, but remarkably *short*: There is a great variety, however, in the appearances of the Spinous Processes in different Bones.

*Four Pairs of large Holes* on the *anterior Surface* of the Bone, at the end of the lines already described, and *Grooves* running out from the Holes, for the passage of the Sacral Nerves.

*Four Pairs of Holes* on the *posterior Surface*, not much smaller than those seen anteriorly; but so filled with Cellular Substance, and covered with Membranes in the Recent Body, as to admit small Nerves only to pass out to the Muscles on the back-part of the Pelvis.

A *Notch* at the under end of each side of the Bone, or a *Hole* common to it and the Os Coccygis, for the passage of the last Spinal Nerve.

The *Substance* of the Os Sacrum, like that of the other Vertebrae, is very *spongy*, and is covered only by a thin external Plate, which, however, is rendered considerably stronger by a Ligamentous Membrane which adheres to it.

The *Connection* of this Bone above to the last Lumbar Vertebra, in the way the other Vertebrae are connected to each other, and the same motions allowed as to these Vertebrae. The projection formed between these two Bones anteriorly, obtains the name of *Promontory* or *Greater Angles* of the Os Sacrum.

In the Fœtus, the Os Sacrum is composed of five distinct Vertebrae, which have Intervertebral Cartilages similar to those of the True Vertebrae.

At this time, each of the Vertebrae of the Os Sacrum, as well as of the True Vertebrae, consists of a Body and two lateral parts, which are joined together by Cartilages.

#### THE OS COCCYGIS.

The Os Coccygis, or *Rump-Bone*, compared in *shape* to the Beak of a Cuckoo.

The *Situation* of this Bone at the end of the Os Sacrum.

The Bone, *broad and flat above*, and *tapering* below.

The Bone, *convex behind*, and forming a *curve forwards*, which supports the end of the Rectum.

The four pieces of which it is composed in Young Subjects.

This Bone is considered by some authors as being formed of three pieces; and then the Os Sacrum is said to have six.

The first or uppermost piece the largest, with Shoulders reaching farther than the end of the Os Sacrum, which is considered by some as a proper distinction between the Os Coccygis and Os Sacrum.

From the back-part of the Shoulders, two Cornua frequently ascend to join the forked Spinous Process at the end of the Os Sacrum, for the passage of the last pair of Spinal Nerves, which goes through a hole common to this Bone and the Os Sacrum on each side.

The three lower Bones of the Os Coccygis becoming gradually smaller, the fourth terminating in a rough point.

A Cartilage is interposed between the different pieces of this Bone in Young Subjects, joining them together, as in the case of the Vertebrae, allowing motion upon each other forwards and backwards, but chiefly between the first and second pieces, and a greater degree of motion there in the Female than in the Male.

In advanced life, but earlier in Men than in Women, the pieces grow together so as to admit of no motion; but this circumstance is much longer of happening between the first and second, than between the other pieces.

The Substance, like that of the Os Sacrum, is spongy, but it differs from it, in having no passage for Spinal Marrow, nor Holes for Spinal Nerves.

The Connection of this Bone, in Young Subjects, to the Os Sacrum, by Cartilage.—In Old People by an union of Substance.

The Surface of the Bone is covered by a strong Ligament, which adds to its strength: Its sides give rise to numerous Muscular Fibres, which, while they originate from it, serve to protect it.

In the Fœtus, the Os Coccygis is almost entirely composed of Cartilage.

---

## THE PELVIS.

THE PELVIS, or Bones compared to a Basin, situated at the lower part of the Trunk, and formed by the Os Sacrum, Os Coccygis, and two Ossa Innominata.

### OS INNOMINATUM.

The Situation of the Os INNOMINATUM, or nameless Bone, in the fore-part and side of the Pelvis, and under the lateral parts of the Abdomen.

The *Division* of the Bone, in Children, into *Os Ilium*, *Os Ischium*, and *Os Pubis*.

In the Adult, the three Bones are *ossified together*, but retain their original names.

#### THE OS ILIUM.

The *Os Ilium*, or *Haunch-Bone*, forming the upper part of the *Os Innominatum*, and spreading out to assist in supporting the contents of the Abdomen.

The *Dorsum*, or *outer convex Surface* of the Bone, raised in some parts and depressed in others, where the *Glutei Muscles* have their origin.

The *Spine*, or upper semi-circular edge of the Bone, for the attachment of the oblique and transverse Abdominal Muscles.

The *anterior superior Spinous Process*, or anterior extremity of the Spine, for the attachment of the Sartorius Muscle and Poupart's Ligament.

The *anterior inferior Spinous Process*, a little below the former, for the attachment of the Rectus Femoris Muscle.

The *two posterior Spinous Processes* at the back-part of the Spine, less considerable than the two anterior; partly for the origin of Muscles, but chiefly for the attachment of Ligaments which belong to the Joint between this Bone and the *Os Sacrum*.

The *Niche* of the *Os Ilium* under the posterior inferior Spinous Process, for the passage of the Pyriform Muscle, the Sciatic Nerve, and Blood-vessels.

The *Venter*, or *inner concave Surface* of the Bone, for the attachment of the internal Iliac Muscle, and the support of a portion of the Intestinum Ilium and Colon.

A *Passage* in the Venter for the Medullary Vessels of the Bone,

A *Depression* at the inside of the anterior inferior Spinous Process, where the Flexor Muscles of the Thigh, and the anterior Crural Vessels and Nerves pass.

The *Linea Innominata* at the under part of the Venter of the Bone, forming the lateral part of the Brim of the Pelvis, and the line of division between the Pelvis and Abdomen.

The *inner and back-part* of the Bone is very irregular, for the origin of some of the large Muscles of the Back, for the attachment of Ligaments which go to the *Os Sacrum*, and for the firm connection which subsists between this Bone and the *Os Sacrum*.

The *under, fore, and outer part* of the Bone, forming the upper and back-part of the Acetabulum.

#### THE OS ISCHIUM, or Hip-Bone.

The *Situation* of the *Os Ischium* in the lowest part of the Pelvis; its *figure irregular*, its *size* next to that of the *Os Ilium*.

The *upper thick part* of the Bone, forming the under part of the Acetabulum.

The *Spinous Process* sent back from the upper part of the Bone, for the attachment of Muscles and the superior Sacro-Sciatic Ligament.

The *Cervix* placed under the Spinous Process, and covered with Cartilage where the tendon of the Obturator Internus, Muscle plays.

The *Tuberosity*, or *Tuber Ischii*, forming the part on which the Body rests in sitting, and giving attachment to the inferior Sacro-Sciatic Ligament, and the greater part of the Flexor Muscles of the Leg.

The *Crus* which goes obliquely upwards and forwards, and gives attachment to the Crus Penis and its Erector, and to part of the Adductor Muscles of the Thigh.

#### THE OS PUBIS, or *Share-Bone*.

The *Situation* of this Bone at the upper and fore-part of the Pelvis.

Its *size*, the least of the three parts of the Os Innominatum.

The *thick and strongest* part of the Bone, forming the upper and fore-part of the Acetabulum.

The *smaller and hollow* part of the Bone, rendered smooth by the passage of the Flexor Muscles of the Thigh, with the anterior Crural Vessels and Nerves.

The rough *Crest*, or *Angle* of the upper and fore-part of the Os Pubis, where the Rectus and Pyramidalis Muscles, and the inner end of Poupart's Ligament, are attached.

A *Ridge* extended from the Crest along the upper inner edge of the Bone, to form, with a similar Ridge of the Os Ilium, the Brim of the Pelvis.

Another *Ridge* below the former, extended downwards and outwards towards the Acetabulum.

A *Cavity* below these Ridges, for the origin of the Pectineus Muscle.

A *Nitch* at the upper and inner part of the great Foramen, formed into a Hole in the Subject, for the passage of the Obturator Vessels and Nerves.

The *inner end* of the Bone, *rough and unequal*, but covered with a Ligamentous Cartilage, which in fresh Bones, joins the two Ossa Pubis so firmly together, as to prevent them from moving upon each other.

The *Crus* of the Bone which goes downwards to join the Crus of the Os Ischium, and form, along with that Crus the Arch of the Pubis.

The *Foramen Thyroidæum*, or Shield-like-Hole, formed by the Os Pubis and Os Ischium, and in the Subject, filled by a Membranous Ligament, excepting at the Nitch above mentioned, which gives origin to a large share of the Obturator Muscles.

The *Acetabulum*, or *Cavity*, (compared to a Vinegar-measure used by the Ancients) placed further out than the *Foramen Thyroidæum*, and formed by the three pieces which compose the Os Innominatum, in such a manner, that the Os Ilium forms near two fifths, the Os Ischium more than two-fifths, and the Os Pubis one-fifth.

The *Brim* of the *Acetabulum* is very deep, especially behind, and made still deeper in the Subject, by being tipped with a Cartilaginous Ligament.

Round the *Base* of the *Brim*, the *Bone rough*, where the Capsular Ligament of the joint is fixed.

A *Breach* in the inner and fore-part of the *Acetabulum*, which, in the Subject, has a strong Ligament stretched from one end to the other, but leaving a Hole behind for containing part of the Substance called *Gland of the Joint*.

The *Cavity* of the *Acetabulum* lined with Cartilage, excepting at its under, inner, and fore-part, where there is a rough Surface for containing the Fatty Substance within the Joint.

The *Brim* of the Pelvis, or its *Upper Opening*.

The *Inferior Opening* is large in the skeleton, but, in the Subject, filled up, in a great measure, by Ligaments and Muscles which support and protect the contained parts, and leave only the passages from the Bladder of Urine and Rectum in the Male, and, together with these, the passage from the Uterus in the Female.

The *Ossa Innominata*, joined behind to the Os Sacrum by a thin Cartilage and by strong Ligament, so as to have no motion; the Joint obtaining the name of *Posterior Symphysis*.

Before, these Bones connected to each other by a Ligamentous Cartilage and Ligaments, which also prevent motion here, and has the name of *Symphysis*, or *Anterior Symphysis of the Pubis*.

In the Fœtus, the Spine of the Os Ilium, and that part of the Bone which belongs to the *Acetabulum*, are Cartilaginous.—The Spinous Process, the Tuberosity, and Crus of the Os Ischium;—the Crus of the Os Pubis, and that portion of it which forms the *Acetabulum*, are also, at this period, in a Cartilaginous state.

---

### THE THORAX, OR CHEST.

The *Thorax*, formed of the Sternum before, of the Ribs on each side, and of the Dorsal Vertebrae behind.

The general Figure of the Thorax approaching that of a *Cone*, but left open above for the passages to the Lungs and Stomach, and for the great Blood-vessels.

The *Lower Part* of the Thorax *slanting*, the *fore-part* being considerably shorter than it is behind.

The *Under Margin* on each side, forming a curved Line, the convex side of which is turned downwards.

The under end of the Thorax, in the subject fixed by the *Diaphragm*, which forms a Partition between it and the Abdomen.

### THE RIBS, or COSTÆ.

Considered as Guards to the Heart and Lungs.

The whole of the Ribs *slanting* downwards with respect to the Spine.

Their *Number*, commonly *twelve* on each side, though sometimes thirteen, and at other times only eleven, have been found.—In such cases the *Vertebræ* are one more or less than the common number.

The Ribs *convex* externally, by which their strength is increased.

The Ribs *concave* and *smooth* internally, with their flat sides turned towards the Lungs to protect them.

The *Head* of each Rib formed into a *Ridge* and *two hollow Surfaces* covered with Cartilage, to be articulated with the bodies of two *Vertebræ* and their intermediate Cartilage.

Round the *Head*, the Bone is *spongy*, for the attachment of the Capsular Ligament of the Joint.

The *Tubercle* of the Rib, at a little distance from its *Head* with a flat Surface and irregular Edge, to be articulated to the transverse Process of the undermost of the two *Vertebræ*, to which the *Head* of the Rib is joined.

The *Cervix* of the Rib, between its *Head* and *Tubercle*, of a rounder form than the Bone, is farther out.

Another *small Tubercle* seen in most of the Ribs, at the outer side of the former one, for the attachment of Ligaments which fix the Ribs to each other and to the transverse Processes, and for the insertion of the outer Slips of the Longissimus Dorsi Muscle.

Beyond the *Tubercles*, the Rib rendered *flat* by the *Sacro-Lumbalis* Muscle.

The *Angle* of the Ribs to which the *Sacro-Lumbalis* Muscle is fixed, where the Bones are about to bend, to form the lateral part of the Thorax.

The Rib *flat* where it forms the lateral part of the Thorax, and the flat Surface opposed to the Lungs.

The *Upper Edge* of the Rib, *round* where the intercostal Muscles are fixed.

The *Under Edge*, *sharp* where the external intercostal Muscles are fixed.

A *Fossa* at the inside of the under Edge, for lodging the intercostal Vessels and Nerve.

The *Fossa* *advancing* towards the extremities of the Ribs; for behind, the Vessels have not reached them; and before, they are too small to impress them.

An *Oral Pit* in the anterior extremity of the Rib, for receiving the Cartilage which runs from it to the Sternum.

The *Cartilage* of the Ribs, placed between the Rib and Sternum.

The Cartilages, like the Ribs, *flat* on their outer and inner Surfaces, and *smooth* where they are opposed to the Lungs.

The Cartilage of each Rib, forming, with the Rib itself, a *Curve* with the concave part upwards.

And with the Sternum, an *obtuse Angle* above, and an *acute one* below.

The Ribs *articulate behind* to the Vertebrae, by a double articulation, and *before* to the Sternum by the Cartilages, or by the Cartilages to each other, in such a manner as to allow motion upwards and downwards, though only a small degree in any single Rib, and that towards its middle; but no motion in any other direction.

#### PECULIARITIES of the RIBS.

The *first Rib* the *most crooked* :—From this downwards they become gradually straighter.

The *uppermost Ribs* approaching nearer to the horizontal situation. As they descend, their obliquity, with respect to the Spine, increases, and their anterior extremities become more distant from each other.

The *Cartilages* of the Ribs, like the Ribs themselves, becoming gradually longer, but, contrary to what happens in the Ribs, they approach nearer to each other in their descent.

The *length* of the rib, *increasing* from the first to the seventh, and then *decreasing* to the twelfth rib.

The *Distance* between the Heads of the Ribs and their Angles, increasing to the ninth Rib, corresponding with the breadth of the Sacro-Lumbalis Muscle which covers it.

#### The Division of the Ribs into *True* and *False*.

The *True Ribs*,—the seven uppermost,—having their Cartilages joined to the Sternum, and opposed to the Heart and Lungs, from which they are termed the *True Custodes*, or *Guards of Life*.



The *False*, or *Bastard Ribs*;—the five inferior, which do not reach the Sternum.

The *Cartilages* of the False Ribs *shorter* as they descend.

The *posterior Extremity* of the first Rib, *articulated only with the first Vertebra*.

A *flat Surface* upon the upper part of the first Rib, where the *Subclavian Vessels* pass over it to the arm.

There is no *Fossa* at the edge of this Rib for the *Intercostal Vessels*.

The *Cartilages* of the two under True Ribs, and three upper False Ribs, *joined* to each other by an union of Substance.

The *Head* of the eleventh Rib *has no Tubercle* for articulation behind, being only loosely joined to the transverse Process.

The twelfth Rib, *much shorter* than the rest;—its Head is only joined to the twelfth Vertebra of the Back, and it has no Tubercle, nor articulation with the transverse Process: Neither has it any Fossa at its under edge, because the Vessels run below it.

The *anterior Extremities* of the eleventh and twelfth Ribs not joined to each other, nor to any other Rib, but lying loose among the Muscles;—hence sometimes named *Floating Ribs*.

#### THE STERNUM, OR BREAST-BONE.

The *Situation* of the Sternum in the fore-part of the Thorax, *Three pieces* composing the Sternum, in a person of middle age, and these joined together by Cartilage.

The different pieces of this Bone are frequently found *ossified together* in old people.

The Sternum *thick and broad above*, and *thin and narrow below*.

The *outer Surface flat*.

The *inner Surface is slightly hollowed* to enlarge the Cavity of the Thorax.

*Pits* upon the edges of the Sternum, to receive the Cartilaginous ends of the seven True Ribs.

The *Pits* at a considerable distance from each other above, but becoming gradually nearer as they descend.

The *Cancellæ* of the Sternum, covered only by a thin external plate; but this rendered stronger by a Tendinous Membrane which covers it in the recent state.

The *upper piece* of the Sternum, of a somewhat *triangular figure*, compared to that of a heart as painted on playing-cards, only appearing to be cut across below.

The *upper and back-part hollowed*, to make way for the Trachea.

The *upper Corners* thicker and stronger than the rest of the Bone, with a *Cavity* in each, for receiving the ends of the Collar Bones.

Under these Cavities, the Bone becoming *thinner*, and having a Pit upon each side, for receiving the Cartilage of the first Rib.

Part of a *Pit* in the *under Corner* of the first piece, for the Cartilage of the second Rib.

The *second piece* of the Sternum, of an oblong form, but a little broader below than above, and considerably longer than the former.

*Complete Pits* upon the edge of this piece, for the Cartilages of the third, fourth, fifth, and sixth Ribs, and part of the Pits for those of the second and seventh.

*Lines* extending between the Pits, pointing out the original marks of division of this piece.

The *Connection* of the second piece of the Sternum to the first by Cartilage, which, in the earlier period of life, allows some yielding, but this becomes gradually less as the person advances in life.

The *third piece* of the Sternum, *cartilaginous* in a Young Subject, and pointed like a broad-sword, hence termed *Cartilago Ensisformis*.

In the Adult, it is commonly *ossified* in the middle, and *cartilaginous* at the edges.

The *Size* of this piece *much less* than that of the other two.

Only *one half* of the Pit, for the Cartilage of the seventh Rib, formed in the side of this piece.

The *Variations* of the Cartilago-Ensisformis are considerable in different Subjects; for, instead of the common form, it is sometimes narrow like the point of a small-sword, or turned obliquely to one side, or forwards, or backwards; or forked at the point, or perforated in the middle.

These Variations may happen without any inconvenience; but where it projects much in any direction different from the common one, it is attended with bad consequences.

The Sternum *joined* by Cartilage to the seven upper or True Ribs, and by an interarticular Cartilage to the anterior ends of the Clavicles.

In the Fœtus, the Bone is composed of seven or eight pieces, but the number of these varies in different Subjects.

## THE SUPERIOR EXTREMITIES.

---

THE Superior Extremities are composed of the Bones of the Shoulders, Arms, and Hands,

The Shoulder consists of the Clavicle and Scapula.

### THE CLAVICLE, or *Collar-Bone*.

The *Situation* of the Clavicle, between the upper part of the Sternum and top of the Scapula, where it acts as a beam supporting the Shoulder, and bearing it off the Trunk of the Body.

The Sternal, or internal Extremity, *triangular* and *larger* than the Body, with one of the angles elongated, where it gives origin to a Ligament extended between the two Clavicles.

The Surface next the Sternum *irregularly hollowed*, to correspond with the interarticular Cartilage, which with the Capsular Ligament of this Joint, allows a small degree of motion in all directions.

The body of the Bone next the Sternum *bent forwards*, and that next the Shoulder *turned back*, in form of an Italic *s*, or like a key used by the ancients; from which, or the support it gives the Shoulder, its name is derived.

The upper part of the Clavicle next the Sternum, *rounded*, and that next the Scapula *flat*, where it lies over the Joint of the Humerus.—Over the Bone in general, rough marks are observed for the attachment of Muscles and Ligaments.

The under Surface *hollow*, for lodging a portion of the Subclavian Muscle.

The *External* or *Scapulary Extremity* tipped with Cartilage, to be articulated with the Acromion of the Scapula.

### THE SCAPULA, or *Shoulder-Blade*.

The *Situation* of the Scapula, upon the upper and back-part of the Thorax, at some distance from the Ribs, the interval being filled up by a cushion of Flesh.

The *shape* of the Scapula *triangular*, and one of the angles placed downwards.

The *Venter*, or inner Surface, or that next the Ribs, *concave* and marked with *Ridges* and *Depressions* by the Subscapularis Muscle.

The *Dorsum*, or outer Surface of the Scapula, rendered *convex* in some parts, and *concave* in others, by the action of the Muscles which cover it.

The body of the Scapula is *remarkably thin*, and in an Old person, *transparent*.

The *edges* of the Bone are *thick* and *strong*, and are termed *Costæ*.

The superior Costa the *shortest* of the three, and placed nearly opposite to the second rib.

A *semidunar Notch* near the fore-part of the superior Costa, for the passage of the superior Scapulary Vessels and Nerves.

The *inferior* or *anterior Costa*, extending obliquely downwards and backwards, between the third and eighth Ribs.

The *posterior Costa*, or *Base* of the Bone, placed obliquely with respect to the *Sine*, the upper end being considerably nearer to it than the under.

The *upper part of the Base*, above the Spine, running obliquely forwards to the upper angle, and giving attachment to the Levator Scapulæ Muscle.

The *inferior Angle* very acute, and marked by the passage of the Latissimus Dorsi, and the origin of the Teres Major.

The *superior Angle* approaching a right one.

The *anterior Angle*, forming the Cervix which supports the head of the Bone.

The *Glennoid Cavity*, placed on the fore-part of the head of the Bone, and lined with Cartilage for the articulation of the Os Humeri.

The *shape* of that Cavity, resembling that of an Egg cut longitudinally, with the large end undermost, but so shallow as to receive only a small portion of the Ball of the Os Humeri, the rest of the Ball being contained in the Capsular Ligament.

The *Spine*, running across the Bone, and dividing it into a small upper, and large under Surface.

The Spine, *small* at its beginning, and becoming *higher* and *broader* in its course forwards.

A *triangular space*, between the root of the Spine and Base of the Bone, where part of the Trapezius Muscle is fixed.

The *Fossa Supra Spinata*, or space above the Spine, for the origin of the Supra-Spinatus Muscle.

The *Fossa Infra-Spinata*, for the origin of the Infra Spinatus Muscle.

The Spine becoming broad and flat at its anterior extremity, where it is termed *Acromion*, or Top of the Shoulder.

The Under Surface of the Acromion *hollow* for the passage of the Spinati Muscles.

The *Situation* of the Acromion over the Joint of the Humerus, which it assists in protecting.

The anterior Edge of the Acromion *tipped with Cartilage* for its articulation with the outer end of the Clavicle, where very little motion is allowed.

The *Coracoid*, or *Crow's beak like Process*, arising from the neck of the Bone, and making a curvature forwards, so as to leave a hollow at its root for the passage of the *Subscapularis Muscle*.

The *Point of this Process* gives origin to *Muscles*, and from its side a strong *Ligament* goes across to be fixed to the *Acrion* for the protection of the *Joint*.

The *Scapula* is articulated with the *Trunk of the Body*, by means of the *Clavicle*, which allows it to play in all directions.

#### THE OS HUMERI, OR *Arm Bone*.

The *Situation* of the *Os Humeri* at the side of the *Thorax*, and under the *Scapula*.

The *Ball*, or *Head* of the *Os Humeri*, forming a small Segment of a large *Sphere*, and this covered with *Cartilage* and placed at the upper, posterior, and inner part of the *Body* of the *Bone*, to correspond with the *Glenoid Cavity* of the *Scapula*.

The *Cervix*, or *Neck* surrounding the edge of the *Ball*, and forming a superficial *Fossa* where the *Capsular Ligament* is fixed, which allows the *Bone* an extensive motion in all directions.

*Numerous Holes* round the upper end of the *Bone*, for the insertion of the *Fibres* of the *Capsular Ligament*, and for the passage of *Blood-vessels* into the *Bone*.

A *Groove*, or long *Fossa*, in the upper and fore-part of the *Bone*, for lodging the *Tendon* of the long head of the *Biceps Muscle*.

The *smaller Tubercle*, placed at the upper and inner side of the above-mentioned *Groove*, for the attachment of the *Subscapularis Muscle*.

The *larger Tubercle*, opposite to the former, and on the outer side of the *Groove*, for the attachment of the *Muscles* which cover the *Dorsum* of the *Scapula*.

A *Ridge* continued down from each *Tubercle* along the sides of the long *Fossa*, for the insertion of *Muscles* coming from the *Trunk* of the *Body*, or from the *Scapula*.

A *Passage* slanting downwards in the fore and inner part of the *Bone*, near its middle, for the *Medullary Vessels*,

At the *under End* of the *Groove* for lodging the long head of the *Biceps Muscle*, the *Bone* marked by the attachment of the *Deltoid* and other *Muscles*.

The *Body* of the *Bone* round near its upper end; but, as it descends, it appears twisted, then flat, and increases in breadth at the lower extremity.

From the *Muscular Prints* on the fore-part of the body of the *Bone*, a *blunt Ridge* continued to the upper part of the *Trochlea*.

The under and back-part of the Bone, *flat* and *smooth*, by the motion of the Triceps Extensor of the Fore-Arm.

A *large Ridge* at the under and outer, and a *small Ridge* at the under and inner edge of the Bone, for the attachment of strong Tendinous Fasciæ, which give origin to part of the Muscles of the Fore-Arm.

The Ridges end in the two Condyles.

The *external Condyle* placed at the under and outer part of the Bone, for the origin of the Extensor Muscles of the Hand and Fingers.

The *internal Condyle*, at the under and inner part of the Bone, more prominent than the former, for the origin of the strong Flexor Muscles of the Hand and Fingers,

The *articulating Surface* at the under end of the Bone, covered with Cartilage for the articulation with the Bones of the Fore-Arm.

The *inner Part* of the articulating Surface, consisting of a large internal, and small external eminence, with a middle Cavity, or a Trochlea upon which the Ulna moves.

The *oblique Situation* of the articulating Surface, the inner end being lower than the outer, by which the hand turns more readily to the upper parts of the Body.

The *outer Part* of the Articular Surface upon which the head of the Radius moves, of a round form, and considered by some authors as the smooth part of the outer Condyle.

Round the edge of the Articular Cavity, the Bone marked by the insertion of the Capsular Ligament of the Joint.

A *Cavity* at the under and fore-part of the Bone, above the Trochlea, for receiving the Coronoid Process of the Ulna in the Flexion of the Fore-Arm.

A *Cavity* at the back-part of the Bone, above the Trochlea, the under part of it for receiving the Olecranon of the Ulna in the extension of the Fore-Arm, and the upper part for containing the Fat of the Joint.

Between these Cavities, the Bone is pressed so thin as to become transparent, especially in an Old Person.

## THE FORE-ARM.

It consists of two Bones, the *Ulna* and *Radius*.

### THE ULNA, or *Cubit*.

The *Situation* of the Ulna at the inner part of the Fore-arm, the Arm being supposed to hang by the side of the Body, with the Palm of the Hand turned forwards.

The *Olecranon*, *Processus Anconæus*, or *top of the Cubit*, placed at the upper end of the Bone.

The upper end of this Process, *rough* where the Triceps Extensor Cubiti Musclic is fixed.

The *Coronoid*, or *sharp Process*, at the upper and fore-part of the Bone, but considerably lower than the Olecranon, for forming a part of the hinge of the Joint of the Elbow.

The *great Sigmoid*, or *Semilunar Cavity*, between the Olecranon and Coronoid Process, lined with Cartilage, and divided into two slanting Surfaces by a middle Ridge, the whole adapted to the Trochlea of the Os Humeri, and with it forming a complete hinge, which allows an extensive degree of flexion, and as much extension as to approach a straight line with the Upper Arm, but little or no rotation.

Across the middle of the great Sigmoid Cavity, there is a *Pit* for lodging part of the Fat of the Joint.

The *small Sigmoid*, or *semilunar Cavity*, lined with Cartilage at the outer side of the Coronoid Process, where the round head of the Radius plays.

The *Tubercle* of the Ulna, or small rough Spot for the insertion of the Brachialis Internus Musclic.

The *Body* of the Ulna, of a *triangular form*, and becoming gradually smaller in its descent.

The *sharpest Angle* opposed to the Radius, for the attachment of the Interosseous Ligament.

The sides forming this Angle, *flat*, and *marked* by the Muscles which originate from them.

A *Passage* slanting upwards, about a hand-breadth below the upper end, for the Medullary Vessels.

The under end of the Bone, forming a *small round Head*, which is covered with Cartilage on that side where the Radius moves upon it, and also on its extremity, where it is opposed to a moveable Cartilage placed between it and the Carpus.

The *Styloid Process*, from which a strong Ligament goes off to be fixed to the Bones of the Wrist.

#### THE RADIUS.

The *Situation* of the Radius at the outer part of the Fore-Arm.

The *upper End of the Radius*, covered with Cartilage, formed into a circular head, and hollowed above for receiving the outer part of the Articular Cavity of the Os Humeri, where it bends, and extends upon that Bone, along with the Ulna.

The *inner Side of the Head* smooth, and also covered with Cartilage, where it plays upon its own axis in the small semilunar Cavity, at the outer side of the Ulna.

The *Cervix* of the Radius, smaller than the head, surrounded, in the Subject, by a circular Ligament which keeps the Bone in its place, and allows it to roll upon the Ulna.

The *Tubercle* of the Radius, at the under and inner part of the Cervix, for the insertion of the Biceps Flexor of the Arm.

The *Body* of the Bone, convex on its outer and back-part, and rounded by the Muscles which cover it.

The *Surfaces* next the Ulna, *flat*, where Muscles of the Hand take their origin.

The *anterior* and *posterior Surfaces* terminating in a *sharp Ridge*, to which the Interosseous Ligament of the Fore-Arm is fixed.

A *Passage* slanting upwards, for the Medullary Vessels, on the fore-part of the Bone, and about a hand-breadth below its upper end.

A *rough Surface* is found at the outer and middle part of the Bone, for the insertion of the Pronator radii teres.

The *lower end of the Radius*, becoming gradually larger, and flat on its fore-part, where it is covered by the Pronator radii quadratus Muscle.

A *Ridge* upon the under and back-part of the Radius, with a *Fossa* upon each side of it, where the Tendons of the Extensor Muscles of the Fingers pass.

The outer side of this extremity of the Bone, *bowed* by the Extensors of the Thumb.

A *semilunar Cavity* at the inner side of the under end of the Radius, lined with Cartilage, for receiving the corresponding extremity of the Ulna upon which the Radius rolls, carrying the Hand with it.

The *lower End* of the Bone formed into a *Cavity* of an *oval form*, and lined with Cartilage for receiving the two first Bones of the Carpus,

The under and outer Part of the Radius, forming a Process somewhat similar to the Styloid Process of the Ulna. From this Process a Ligament is sent to the Wrist.

## THE HAND,

Composed of the Bones of the *Carpus*, *Metacarpus*, and *Fingers*.

The *outer Surface* of the Hand *convex*, which gives it a greater degree of strength.

The *inner Surface* of the Hand *concave*, for grasping and holding Substances.

## THE CARPUS, or Wrist,

Composed of eight Bones, which form two Rows.

In the first Row are,

The Os Scaphoideus, Lunare, Cuneiforme, Pisiforme.



In the second Row,

'The Os Trapezium, Trapezoides, Magnum, Unciforme.

The posterior Surface of the Carpus is *convex*, and marked by the numerous Ligaments attached to it. The anterior Surface is *hollow*, and also marked by Ligaments.

The Surfaces of the Bones of the Carpus, which are articulated with each other, or with the neighbouring Bones, are covered with *Cartilage*, to facilitate the motion of the Joints.

The Os SCAPHOIDES, or *Boat-like Bone*, placed at the outer and upper part of the Carpus.

The upper Surface *convex*, and articulated with the Radius.

The under and outer Surface, also *convex*, to be articulated with the Os Trapezium, and Trapezoides.

Between the upper and under Cartilaginous Surfaces, a *rough Fossa* for the insertion of the Capsular Ligament.

The anterior and inner Surface, having an *oval Cavity* which gives name to the Bone, where it is articulated with the Os Magnum.

A *Process* upon the outer end of the Bone, for the attachment of part of the anterior Transverse Ligament of the Wrist.

The Os LUNARE, *situated* upon the inner side of the former Bone.

The upper Surface *convex*, for its articulation with the Radius.

The outer Edge in form of a *Crescent*, from which the Bone is named, articulated with the Os Scaphoides.

The under Surface *hollow*, for its articulation with the Os Magnum.

The inner Surface of the Bone, articulated with the Os Cuneiforme.

The Os Scaphoides and Os Lunare, forming an *oval head*, which is received into the Socket of the Radius, where extensive motion is allowed forwards, backwards, and to either side.

The Os CUNEIFORME, or *wedge-like Bone*, situated on the inner side of the former one.

The anterior Edge is *thin*, in form of a *wedge*.

The upper and outer Surface articulated with the Os Lunare.

The under and outer Surface articulated with the Os Unciforme.

The anterior and inner Surface, forming a slight *convexity* for its articulation with the Os Pisiforme.

Between the upper part of this Bone and the Ulna, the *moveable Cartilage* formerly mentioned is interposed.

The Os PISIFORME, or *Pea-shaped Bone*, placed upon the anterior and inner Surface of the Os Cuneiforme, and forming a Prominence which is readily felt in the Wrist, and which gives attachment to strong Tendinous and Ligamentous Substances, particularly to part of the Ligamentum carpi annulare.

The Os TRAPEZIUM, named from the four unequal Edges of its posterior Surface.

The *Situation* of this Bone, at the root of the Metacarpal Bone of the Thumb.

The upper part of the Bone forming a *smooth Pit*, to be articulated with the Os Scaphoïdes.

The inner side *hollow*, and articulated with the Os Trapezoides.

The under Surface forming a *Pulley*, on which the Metacarpal Bone of the Thumb moves.

The anterior Surface sending out a *Process*, which is prominent in the Palm, and marked by the transverse Ligament of the Wrist, by the Flexor carpi radialis, and Flexors of the Thumb.

The Os TRAPEZOIDES, so named from its being somewhat like the former Bone; but it is considerably smaller.

The *Situation* of the Os Trapezoides, at the inner side of the Os Trapezium.

The upper Surface *hollow*, where it joins the Os Scaphoïdes.

The outer Surface *convex*, and articulated with the Trapezium.

The *inner Surface*, articulated with the Os Magnum.

The *under Surface*, formed into a sort of *Pulley*, to be articulated with the Metacarpal Bone of the Fore-Finger.

The Os MAGNUM, or CAPITATUM, or *largest Bone* of the Carpus placed at the inner side of the former Bone, and consisting of four oblong sides, with a round head, and triangular under end.

The *head* or *ball* of the Bone, received into the hollow Surfaces of the Os Scaphoïdes and Lunare; like Ball and Socket.

The *under part* of the outer side joined to the Os Trapezoides.

The *inner side* to the Os Unciforme.

The *under end* opposed to the Metacarpal Bone of the Middle Finger.

The Os UNCIFORME, or *hook-like Bone*, placed in the under and inner part of the Wrist.

The *upper and inner Surface* articulated with the Os Cuneiforme.

The *outer Surface*, articulated with the Os Magnum.

The *inferior Surface*, opposed to the Metacarpal Bones of the Ring and Little Fingers.

The anterior Surface, sending out the *Unciforme Process*, which gives name to the Bone.

The Unciforme Process *curved*, for the passage of the Flexor Muscles of the Fingers.

The articulation between the first and second Row of Carpal Bones, allows motion to each side, but chiefly forwards and backwards, though the motion is less extensive than between the Fore-Arm and Wrist.

In a Fœtus, the Bones of the Carpus are in a Cartilaginous state.

THE METACARPUS, or Part annexed to the Carpus,

Consisting of *four Bones* for supporting the Fingers, and *one* for the Thumb.

The Metacarpal Bones of the  
—Fingers.—

Their *bodies* long and round.

The *extremities* of these Bones, considerably larger than their bodies.

The *upper ends* or *bases flat*, where they are articulated with the Bones of the Carpus.

The flatness of this end of the Metacarpal Bones, and their strong connecting Ligaments render the motions here inconsiderable.

Round the Edges of the Cartilaginous Surfaces, at the upper end, the *Depressions* where the Capsular Ligaments are fixed.

The sides of the upper ends *flat*, where they are articulated with each other.

A *Ridge* at the upper and back-part of their bodies, with a depression on each side of it, formed by the Interossei Muscles.

The under and back-part of their bodies, made *flat* by the motion of the Tendons of the Extensors of the Fingers.

The anterior Surface of their bodies *concave*, and rendered *flat at the sides* by the Interossei Muscles.

The *lower ends*, or *heads*, formed into *Balls*, which are flattened upon their sides by their motions upon each other.

At the fore-part of each side of the heads, a little *prominence*, for the attachment of the Ligaments which fix these Bones to each other.

Round the heads, a *depression*, for the insertion of the Capsular Ligaments,

PECULIARITIES OF THE METACARPAL BONES OF THE  
FINGERS.

The *Base* of the *Metacarpal Bone of the Fore-Finger*, opposed to, and corresponding with, the *Os Trapezoides*, and partly with the *Trapezium*.

The inner part of the *Base*, forming a *Ridge*, which is articulated with the *Os Magnum*, and with the next *Metacarpal Bone*.

The connection of the *Base* is so firm, that it has little or no motion.

The *Metacarpal Bone of the Mid Finger*, commonly the *second in length*.

The *Base* of the *Bone* commonly slants inwards and downwards, opposed to the *Os Magnum*.

The outer and back-part of the *Base*, *projecting*, and forming a sort of *Process*, the external Surface of which is connected with the *Ridge* of the former *Bone*.

The motion of this *Bone* is little more than that of the former one.

The *Metacarpal Bone of the Ring-Finger*, shorter than the former *Bone*.

Its *Base* *semi-circular* where it is opposed to the *Os Uneiforme*.

The motion is something greater than that of the former *Bone*.

The *Metacarpal Bone of the Little-Finger* the *smallest* of the four.

The *Base*, which slants downwards and outwards, opposed to the under and inner part of the *Os Unciforme*.

The inner part of the *Base* has no smooth Surface, not being contiguous to any other *Bone*.

From the nature of the *Joint*, the looseness of the *Ligaments*, and from there being a proper *Muscle* here, this *Bone* possesses a larger share of motion than any of the rest.

The *Metacarpal Bone of the Thumb*, having the general resemblance of those of the *Fingers*; but it differs from them in being placed oblique with respect to the *Metacarpal Bones* of the *Fingers*, and in some measure opposing them.

It is thicker and stronger, but shorter than those of the *Fingers*.

The *Base* of this *Bone* articulated with the *Pulley* formed by the *Trapezium*. It appears to admit of flexion and extension only, but, from the looseness of the *Ligaments*, it enjoys the same kind of motion with *Joints* formed after the manner of *Ball and Socket*.

The *inferior extremity* of the *Bone*, considerably flatter than those of the other *Metacarpal Bones*.

The *FINGERS*, composed each of three *Bones*, and the three *Rows* of *Bones* termed *Phalanges*.

The different Phalanges, *tapering* a little as they descend, and their Bases larger than their inferior extremities.

The posterior Surfaces *convex*, and covered chiefly by the tendinous expansions of the Extensors of the Fingers.

Their anterior Surfaces, *flat*, and in some parts *concave*, for lodging the Tendons of the Flexor Muscles.

*Ridges* at the sides of their anterior Surfaces, for the attachment of the retaining Ligaments of the Tendons of the Flexor Muscles.

The first Phalanx *longer* than the second, and the second than the third.

The Bases of the first Phalanx, formed into *Sockets* to receive the Balls of the Metacarpal Bones, and to allow motion to all sides.

The lower ends of this Phalanx, consisting of *lateral Prominences*, and *middle Cavities* or Pulleys, the Cartilaginous Surfaces of which reach considerably farther up in the fore than in the back-part.

The Bases of the second Phalanx, with *lateral Cavities*, and *middle Ridges*, corresponding with the Pulley of the first Phalanx, and admitting of flexion and extension only.

The lower ends of this Phalanx similar to that of the first.

The Base of the third Phalanx, like that of the second, and the motions also similar.

The under ends of the third Phalanx, *rough* where the Pulpy, Vascular, and Nervous Substance of the points of the Fingers are situated.

The Peculiarities of the Bones of the Fingers consist only in their size.

The Bones of the Mid-Finger the largest and longest.

Those of the Ring-Finger the next in length.

The Bones of the Fore-Finger, next to the Ring-Finger in length, and to the Mid-Finger in thickness.

Those of the Fourth-Finger the smallest.

The Thumb, consisting only of two Bones.

The first Bone, like those of the first Phalanx of the Fingers, but *thicker* and *shorter*.

The Cavity at the Base of the Bone, longer from one side to the other, and shallower than those of the Fingers, but, like them, forming a Socket for the Metacarpal Bone. From the flatness of the Joint, however, and strength of the lateral Ligaments, the motions here are confined to flexion and extension.

The lower end of the first Bone of the Thumb, like that of the first of the Fingers.

The second Bone of the Thumb, like the third of the Fingers, but broader.

The *Base* of this Bone, like that of the second and third Bones of the Fingers, and like their joints also, admitting of flexion and extension only.



## THE INFERIOR EXTREMITIES.



THE *Inferior Extremities* are composed of the Thighs, Legs and Feet.

The *Thigh* consists of a single Bone, viz.

THE OS FEMORIS, or *Thigh-Bone*.

The Os Femoris is the *longest* of the Body, and *thickest* and *strongest* of the Cylindrical Bones.

The *Situation* of the Bone, at the under and outer part of the Pelvis.

The *oblique* Situation of the *body* of the Bone, the under end being considerably nearer its fellow on the other side, than the upper one is, which is favorable for the passages at the bottom of the Pelvis, for the origin of Muscles, and for walking.

The *Ball*, or *Head* of the Thigh-Bone, smooth, covered with Cartilage, and forming almost two-thirds of a Sphere, which is received into the deep Socket formed by the Acetabulum of the Os Innominatum.

A *rough Pit* at the under and inner part of the Ball, for the attachment of the Ligamentum Rotundum, which is fixed by its other end to the bottom of the Acetabulum.

The *Cervix*, or *Neck*, much longer than that of any other Bone, passing obliquely downwards and outwards from the Ball, to allow the free motion of the body of the Bone, in different directions. It is restrained, however, in its motion outwards, by the Ligamentum Rotundum, and by the high Brim of the Acetabulum.

*Numerous Holes* in the Cervix, for the insertion of the Fibres of the Ligament reflected from the Capsular one.

The *Trochanter major*, placed at the outer part of the Neck, and upper end of the body of the Bone, for the insertion of the Extensor, Abductor, and Rotator Muscles of the Thigh.

*Two rough Surfaces* upon the upper and fore-part of the large Trochanter, for the insertion of the two small Glutei Muscles.

A *Cavity* is placed at the inner side of the root of the large Trochanter, for the insertion of the Rotator Muscles of the Thigh.

The *Trochanter minor*, at the under and inner part of the Cervix, for the insertion of the Flexor Muscles of the Thigh.

A *rough Line* on the fore-part of the Bone, between the two Trochanters, for the Insertion of the Capsular Ligament.

A rough line between the Trochanters, on the *back-part* of the Bone, for the insertion of the Capsular Ligament, and the Quadratus Femoris Muscle.

The *Body* of the Thigh-bone, *bent forwards*, and of a *roundish form* above, but somewhat *triangular* about its middle.

The *fore-part* of the Bone *flat*, where it is covered by the Crureus Muscle.

The *Sides* of the Bone are *flattened* at its middle and lower part, by the two Vasti Muscles.

The *Linea Aspera*, or *ragged Ridge* on the back-part of the Bone, extending from the Trochanters, but chiefly from the large one, to the lower part of the Bone, and giving attachment to numerous Muscles which pass from the Pelvis to the Thigh, or from the Thigh to the Leg.

The lower End of the Linea Aspera, dividing into *two Lines*, which terminate in the Condyles.

The *Canal* for the Medullary Vessels, slanting upwards, a little below the middle of the posterior part of the Bone.

The under and back-part of the Bone, *flat* where the Popliteal Vessels and Nerves are placed.

The *lower End* of the Bone, much larger than its body, and perforated by many Holes, for the insertion of the Capsular Ligament of the Knee, and passage of the Nutritious Vessels of the Bone.—It is also marked by the insertion of several Muscles.

The *Cartilaginous Trochlea* at the under and fore-part of the Bone, placed obliquely, with its outer Surface higher than its inner one, to be adapted to the Patella, which moves upon it.

The *external and internal Condyles*, continued back from the Trochlea, and covered with Cartilage for the motion of the Tibia.

The internal Condyle, *larger and deeper* than the external, to compensate for the obliquity of the Thigh, and give less obliquity to the Leg.

A *Notch* between the back-part of the Condyles, for lodging the Popliteal Vessels and Nerves.

A *semilunar rough Notch*, deeper and lower than the former one, for the attachment of the Crucial or internal Ligaments of the Knee.

## THE LEG.

*Composed* of the two Bones,—the Tibia and Fibula, to which may be added the Patella.

## THE TIBIA,

Situated at the inner part of the Leg.

The *upper End* of the Tibia, forming a *large Head*, and that divided on its upper Surface into *two superficial Cavities*, for receiving the Cartilaginous part of the Condyles of the Thigh Bone.

A *rough Protuberance* between the articulating Cavities, pitted on its fore and back-part, for the insertion of the anterior and posterior Crucial Ligaments.

The articulating Surfaces at the upper end of the Tibia, are rendered deeper in the Subject by the addition of two semilunar Cartilage placed upon their Edges.

The Circumference of the Head of the Bone, *rough and porous*, for the insertion of the Capsular Ligament.

The articulation of the upper end of the Tibia with the Os Femoris, is of such a nature as to allow flexion and extension, but no lateral nor rotary motion in the extended state, though a small degree of both when the Knee is bended.

A Tubercle at the upper and fore-part of the Bone, for the insertion of the lower Tendon or Ligament of the Patella.

A *Cartilaginous Surface* under the outer Edge of the Head of the Bone, for the articulation with the upper end of the Fibula.

The *Body* of the Bone *triangular*, with the sharpest Angle placed anteriorly.

The *anterior Angle* called *Spine* or *Sbin*, a little waved, and extending from the Tubercle to the inner Angle.

The *anterior and inner Surface* of the Bone, *smooth*, being covered with skin only.

The *anterior and outer Surface*, *hollowed* above and below by the Extensor muscles of the Toes.

The middle of the posterior Surface, *hollowed* by Muscles which assist in extending the Foot, and bending the Toes.

A *Ridge* extending obliquely downwards from the upper and outer part of the Bone, posteriorly to its inner Angle, and giving origin to part of the Muscles which extend the Foot and bend the Toes.

A *flat Surface* above the Ridge, pointing out the situation of the Popliteous Muscle.

The *Canal* for the Medullary Vessels, slanting downwards at the inner and back-part of the Bone, a little above its middle.



The under end of the Tibia, *smaller* than the upper one, and its inferior Surface covered with Cartilage, for the articulation with the Astragalus.

The *Malleolus Internus*, or *inner Angle*, produced from the inner part of the under end, and covered with Cartilage where the Astragalus plays.

A *Pit* in the point of the Malleolus Internus, for the attachment of the internal lateral Ligament, and a *Groove* behind, where the Tendons of the Tibialis Posticus Muscle is placed.

The *semilunar Cavity*, at the under and outer side of the Tibia, for receiving the under end of the Fibula.

Round the edge of the articulating Cavity, the Bone is marked by the insertion of the Capsular Ligament.

#### THE FIBULA.

Placed at the outer side of the Tibia, and by much the smaller of the two Bones.

The upper end of the Fibula, formed into a *large Head*, with a *superficial smooth Cavity* towards its inner side, to be articulated with the Tibia, where it is tied by Ligaments of such strength, as to allow very little motion.

The *Head* of the Fibula, *irregular* and *rough* externally, for the insertion of the Biceps Flexor Cruris, and the external lateral Ligament of the Knee.

The *Body* of the Bone bent a little inwards and backwards, and unequally triangular, with the Surfaces between the Angles, marked by the Muscles which arise from it, or are placed upon it.

A *Ridge* at the inner side of the Fibula, opposed to one at the outer part of the Tibia, for the insertion of the Interosseous Ligament.

A *Canal* on the back-part of the Bone, slanting obliquely downwards, for the passage of the Medullary Vessels.

The *under End* of the Fibula, *broad* and *flat*, to be received by the semilunar cavity of the Tibia, where it is fixed so firmly by strong Ligaments, as to have no sensible motion.

The *Malleolus externus* of the Bone, or outer Ankle, lower and farther back than the inner Ankle.

A *convex smooth Surface* on the inner side of the Malleolus externus, opposed to the outer side of the Astragalus, which moves upon it.

The *Coronoid Process*, sent down from the Malleolus externus, from which Ligaments go to the Bones at the outer side of the Foot.

There is a *Furrow* upon the back-part of the Malleolus externus, for lodging the Tendons of the Peronci Muscles.

### THE PATELLA, ROTULA, OR KNEE-PAN,

Placed at the fore-part of the Joint of the Knee, and compared by some authors to the Olecranon of the Ulna.

The *shape* of the Patella, *triangular* and *flat*, or of the figure of a Heart, as painted upon playing cards.

The *anterior Surface* of the Bone, *convex*, and perforated by numerous Holes, for the insertion of Tendons and Ligaments which cover it.

The *posterior Surface*, which corresponds with the Trochlea of the Os Femoris, smooth, covered with Cartilage, and divided by a longitudinal prominent Ridge into two unequal Cavities.

The circumference of the articular Surface, *marked* by a *rough Line*, into which the Capsular Ligament of the Joint is fixed.

The Base, or upper part of the Bone, *horizontal*, and *marked* by the insertion of the Tendons of the Extensors of the Leg.

The back-part of the Apex, *rough* and *depressed*, for the attachment of the Ligament, passing from the Patella to the Tubercle of the Tibia.

The Ligaments of the Patella allow it to be moved *upwards* and *downwards*; and when the Leg is extended, they admit of its *motion to either side*, or to be *rolled*.

When the Leg is extended, the Patella is lodged in the Trochlea of the Os Femoris; when the Limb is bent, it is pulled down by the Tibia, and lodged in a hollow at the fore-part of the Knee.

The Patella allows the Muscles fixed to it to act with greater advantage in extending the Leg.

It is entirely Cartilaginous at birth.

### THE FOOT,

Composed of *Tarsus*, *Metatarsus*, and *Toes*.

#### THE TARSUS, or *Instep*.

Composed of seven Bones, viz. The *Astragalus*, *Os Calcis*, *Naviculare*, *Cuboides*, *Cuneiforme externum*, *Cuneiforme medium*, and *Cuneiforme internum*.

The upper part of the Tarsus is *convex*, the under part *concave*.

In the *Concavity* are lodged numerous *Muscles*, *Vessels*, and *Nerves*, belonging to the Sole.

The different Bones of the Tarsus have their *rough Surfaces* joined together by *strong Ligaments*, and their parts of articulation covered with *Cartilage*, in such a manner as to form a strong and elastic arch, for supporting the weight of the Body, and lessening the shock it would otherwise undergo in the different motions it has to sustain.

The **ASTRAGALUS**, or *Ankle-Bone*, placed under the Bones of the Leg.

The upper part of the Astragalus, formed into a *large Head*, which is smooth on its upper part and sides, to be articulated with the under end of the Leg-Bones.

Each of the Cartiliginous Surfaces of the Head of this Bone is *depressed* in its middle, to correspond with the parts of the Leg-Bones with which they are articulated.

Round the edge of the articulating Surfaces, a *rough Fossa* for the insertion of the Capsular Ligament; and at the sides of this Surface, the Bone marked by the lateral Ligaments.

The Joint between the Astragalus and Leg-Bones, forming a complete Hinge, which, together with the above-mentioned Ligaments, allows the Foot to bend and extend upon the Leg, but admits of no lateral or rotatory motion, except in the extended state, when there is a little of each.

The under part of the Bone, consisting of a *deep Fossa*, which divides it into an anterior and posterior articulating Surface.

The Fossa in the under Surface, narrower at the inner part of the Bone, and becoming gradually wider as it goes outwards and forwards.

The *posterior articulating Surface*, large and *concave*, for its articulation with the upper and middle part of the Os Calcis.

The *anterior articulating Surface*, irregular and *convex*, where it plays upon two smooth Cavities at the inner and fore-part of the Os Calcis, and upon a Cartiliginous Ligament extended between the Os Calcis and Os Naviculare.

A *large oblong smooth Head*, at the fore part of the Bone, for its articulation with the Os Naviculare.

The **OS CALCIS**, or *Heel-Bone*, the largest of the Tarsal Bones, situated under the Astragalus, and in the back-part of the Foot.

A *large Knob*, projecting behind, to form the Heel.

A *superficial Cavity* in the upper and back-part of this Knob, for the insertion of the *Tendo-Achillis*.

A *smooth Convexity* on the upper part of the Bone, for its articulation with the under and back-part of the Astragalus.

A *Fossa* at the fore-part of this articulating Surface, running forwards and outwards, and giving origin to strong Ligaments which are inserted in the corresponding Fossa of the Astragalus.

*Two Prominences* at the inner and fore-part of the Bone, concave, and smooth above, with a pit between them, for the articulation with the under and fore part of the Astragalus.

From the posterior Prominence the Cartiliginous Ligament arises, which is fixed to the Os Naviculare.

A *large Cavity* at the inner side of the Bone, between the posterior of the two last mentioned Processes and projection of the Heel, for lodging the Tendons of the long Flexors of the Toes, together with the Vessels and Nerves of the Sole.

The external Surface of the Bone, *depressed* near its fore-part, where the Tendon of the long Peroneus Muscle runs in its way to the Sole.

The under and back-part of the Bone, forming *two Prominences*, where it gives origin to the Aponeurosis and several Muscles of the Sole; and before the Prominences, the Bone *concave*, where it lodges part of these Muscles.

The anterior Surface *concave*, and somewhat in form of a Pulley placed obliquely, for its articulation with the Os Cuboides.

The *Os Calcis* is articulated with the Astragalus by Ligaments of such strength, that this part of the Foot, upon which the Body rests, is rendered firm and secure, but enjoys very little motion.

The *Os NAVICULARE*, or *Boat-like Bone*, situated at the fore-part of the Astragalus, and inner part of the Foot.

The *posterior Surface*, forming a Cavity somewhat like that of a Boat, for receiving the head of the Astragalus in the manner of Ball and Socket.

A *Prominence* at the inner side of the Bone, for the insertion of Tendons, Muscles, and strong Ligaments, particularly for the Ligament stretched between this Bone and the Os Calcis, for the support of the Astragalus.

The *fore part* of the Bone, *convex*, and divided into *three articular Surfaces*, for the articulation with the *Ossa Cuneiformia*.

Between the Os Naviculare and Astragalus, the Foot has its principal lateral and rotatory motions, though each of the other joints of the Tarsus contributes a little.

The *Os CUBOIDES*, or *Bone of a Cubic form*, placed at the fore and outer part of the Tarsus.

The *posterior Surface* of this Bone, *smooth, convex* at its inner, and *concave* at its outer part, corresponding with the anterior extremity of the Os Calcis.

The *inner side*, articulated with the Os Naviculare and external Cuneiforme Bone.

Its *under Surface irregular*, where it gives attachment to strong Ligaments, and to the Adductor Pollicis Muscle.

A *deep Fossa* in the outer and under part of the Bone, for lodging the Tendon of the Peroneus longus, where it crosses the Sole.

The *anterior* extremity, divided into a small inner, and large outer plain Surface, to be articulated with the fourth and fifth Metatarsal Bones.

The three *Ossa Cuneiformia*, or *wedge-shaped Bones*, situated at the fore part of the Tarsus, and inner side of the Cuboid Bone.

The *upper part* of these Bones, *flat*, where they are covered with Ligaments.

The *under part*, *irregular*, for the attachment of Muscles and strong Ligaments lying in the Sole.

The *posterior Surface*, *flat*, and covered with Cartilage, to be articulated with the *Os Naviculare*.

The *anterior Surface*, also *flat*, for the articulation with the Metatarsal Bones.

The *Os Cuneiforme externum*, or *medium*, of a middle size between the next two Bones, and opposed to the Metatarsal Bone of the Third Toe.—The outer side of this Bone is articulated with the *Os Cuboides*.

The *Os Cuneiforme medium*, or *minimum*, the least of the three, and articulated at its outside with the former Bone, and anteriorly with the second Metatarsal Bone.

The *Os Cuneiforme internum*, or *maximum*, the largest of the Cuneiform Bones, and placed obliquely, with its anterior Surface opposed to the Metatarsal Bone of the great Toe.

The sharp Edge of this Bone is turned upwards, while that of the other two is in the opposite direction.

The *Navicular*, *Cuboid*, and *Cuneiforme Bones*, are almost Cartilaginous at birth.

#### THE METATARSUS, or *Bones placed upon the Tarsus*.

Composed of *five Bones*, which answer to the general characters given to the Metacarpal Bones.

Their *bodies* are *long*, *arched upwards*, and *tapering* towards their anterior extremities.

The *extremities large* in proportion to their Bodies, and the posterior much larger than the anterior.

The *Bases flat*, or a very little *hollowed*, to be articulated with the fore-part of the Tarsal Bones.

From the flatness of their Bases, and the strength of the Ligaments which fix these Bones to those of the Tarsus, very little motion is allowed to this part of the Foot.

Round the Bases, *rough Surfaces* for the attachment of Ligaments.

The *Sides of the Bases*, *flat*, where they are articulated with each other.

A *Ridge* above, and a *flat Surface* at each side of their bodies, for the origin of the Interosseus Muscles.

The *flat Surfaces* turned obliquely outwards, and the obliquity increasing the more externally the Bones are placed.

The *anterior Extremities* forming *Balls*, to be articulated with the *Toes*;—the *Balls* much longer from above downwards, than they are from one side to the other.

Round the *Heads*, a *distinct impression*, where the *Capular Ligaments* are fixed.

#### PECULIARITIES OF THE METATARSAL BONES.

The *Metatarsal Bone of the Great Toe*, by much the thickest and strongest, but shortest of the *Metatarsus*.

The *articulating Cavity* of its *Base*, deeper than the rest.

The *anterior Extremity* bears a greater proportion to the *Base* than the rest, having a much larger share of the weight of the *Body* to sustain here, and is formed into a *middle Prominence*, with *two lateral Depressions*, where the *Ossa Sefamoidea* move.

The *Metatarsal Bone of the second Toe*, the longest of the five.

The *Metatarsal Bone of the middle Toe*, the second in length, with a *Base* like that of the former *Bone*, triangular, but a little large, to be articulated with the *Os Cuneiforme externum*.

The *Metatarsal Bone of the fourth Toe*, nearly of the same length as the former, but distinguished from it by its *Base* being thicker below, and its *Cartilaginous Surface* being more of a square form, corresponding with the anterior and inner part of the *Os Cuboides*, with which it is articulated.

The *Metatarsal Bone of the little Toe*, the shortest, with flat *Surfaces* facing upwards and downwards.

The *Base* which rests on the *Os Cuboides*, projecting outwardly into a large *Tuberosity*, which gives origin to *Muscles*, and forms one of the points on which the *Body* rests in standing.

The *Bones of the Toes*, the same in number with those of the *Fingers*, viz. two to the *Great Toe*, and three to each of the smaller *Toes*, and the different *Bones* here, as in the *Fingers*, disposed in *Ranks* or *Phalanges*.

The *two Bones of the great Toe*, like those of the *Thumb*, but stronger, and placed in the same *Row* with the *Bones* of the *Toes*, for the purpose of walking, and assisting in supporting the *Body*.

The *Bones of the smaller Toes*, every way less than those of the *Fingers*.

Their *under Surface*, depressed, where the *Tendons* of their *Flexor Muscles* are lodged.

The *Bases* of the first *Phalanx*, as in the *Fingers*, forming *Sockets* to receive the *Balls*, or *Heads* of the *Metatarsal Bones*.

The *Joints* between the first and *Second Phalanx*, and also between the second and third, as in the *Fingers*, forming *Hinges*, and the motions similar, but more confined.

Of the small *Toes*, the *first*, or that next the *Great Toe*, the *largest*, the rest becoming *smaller* the more externally they are placed.

The second and third Bones, especially of the little Toe, are frequently joined by an union of Substance.

### OSSA SESAMOIDEA.

*The Ossa Sesamoidea are the only Bones of the Skeleton which remain to be described.*

THEY are small Bones, compared in shape to the seeds of the Sesamum, or oily grain.

Their size, situation, and number, vary in different persons.

They are sometimes found at the roots of the Fingers and small Toes; at the second joint of the Thumb, and that of the Great Toe; between the Condyles of the Os Femoris and Gastrocnemius Muscle; between the Tendons of the Peroneus Longus and Os Cuboides, &c.

Those commonly observed are placed in pairs at the roots of the Thumb and Great Toe, between the Tendons of their Flexor Muscles and Joints.

They are *convex* on their outer Surface, where they are inclosed by the Tendons and Ligaments fixed to them:

And *concave*, and lined with Cartilage next the Joints, where they play upon the Bones with which they are articulated.

They are considered by Anatomists as serving the same general purpose with the Patella.

### PRINCIPAL DIFFERENCES

#### BETWEEN THE MALE AND FEMALE SKELETON.

THE Female Skeleton is observed, in general, to be smaller and slenderer throughout than that of the Male.

A ripe Female Bone, of the same size with a Male Bone, is usually distinguished by the Ridges, Depressions, rough Surfaces, and other inequalities, being less conspicuous in the former.

The circumference of the Female Skull is said by a late Author to be larger.

The Os Frontis has been found to be more frequently divided by a continuation of the Sagittal Suture.

The Frontal Sinuses are observed to be narrower.

All the Bones of the Face more delicate.

The Bodies of the Vertebrae longer.

The Intervertebral Substances deeper or thicker.

The upper part of the Thorax in proportion wider.

The under part narrower, or the whole Thorax less conical.

The Cartilages of the True Ribs longer in proportion to the Osseous part, and broader and flatter to support the Breasts.

The Sternum more raised, and the whole Thorax more distant from the Pelvis.

The length of the Sternum less, and terminating below in a

line nearly opposite to the plane of the fourth pair of Ribs, but in the Male Skeleton terminating opposite to the fifth Rib.

The length of the Loins greater.

All the diameters of the Pelvis larger.

The Spines and Processes of the *Ossa Innominata* farther distant from each other.

The *Os Sacrum* broader, and turned more backwards, for enlarging the Cavity of the Pelvis.

The *Os Coccygis* more slender, and turned more backwards, and having a greater degree of motion.

The *Ossa Iliæ* flatter, and more reflected outwards, by which the under part of the Abdomen is rendered more capacious.

The Notches of the *Ossa Iliæ* wider, and the conjoined Surfaces of the *Ossa Innominata* and *Os Sacrum* less.

The space between the *Ossa Pubis* larger; of course the Ligamentous Cartilage of the Symphysis broader, though shorter.

The Angle formed by the *Crura* of the *Ossa Pubis* with the Symphysis larger; that of the Male being acute, while in the Female the Angle extends to 80 or 90 degrees.

The Tuberosities of the *Ossa Ischia* flatter, and at a greater distance from each other.

The Brim of the Pelvis wider, and of an oval form, corresponding with the head of a child, and the longest diameter extending between the *Ossa Iliæ*.

In the Male the Brim of the Pelvis has more of a circular appearance, and has the greatest extent between the *Ossa Pubis* and *Sacrum*.

The opening at the under part of the Pelvis in the female is much wider, and of an oval form, but the oval the reverse of that at the Brim.

The Foramina *Ovalia* wider.

All the openings at the under part of the Pelvis, being wider, leave a large passage for the birth of the child.

In consequence of the Pelvis being wider, the *Acetabula* are farther distant from each other, which obliges women who are very broad at this part of the Body to waggle when they walk.

The *Ossa Femorum* are more curved, the neck of the Thighbone forms a greater Angle with the Body, and the Internal Condyle is larger.

The feet are smaller.

The Clavicles less crooked.

The *Scapulæ* are smaller, and their Angles more acute.

The Superior Extremities shorter.

The *Ossa Carpi* narrower, and

The Fingers more tapering towards their extremities.



## PART II.

## OF THE MUSCLES



OF THE

## MUSCLES IN GENERAL.



**T**HE MUSCLES serve for the motions of the different parts of the Body, and derive their general name from their power of contracting.

The following parts to be observed of Muscles in general.

The *Cellular Substance*, which surrounds the Muscles, and allows them to move upon each other, and upon the adjacent parts.

The *Cellular Substance*, condensed in certain parts of the Body, and giving an appearance of *Membrane*, formerly called *Tunica Propria Musculorum*.

The *Division* of a Muscle into

*Origin*, or *Head*;—or that which arises from the most stable or fixed part, and towards which the contraction is made;

*Belly*, or *thickest part*, which swells when the Muscle is in action;

*Insertion*, or *termination*, which is implanted into the part to be moved, and which is commonly smaller than the Origin,

The *division of a Muscle into Fleehy and Tendinous parts*.

The *Fleshy part* distinguished by being *soft, sensible*, generally of a *red colour*,—from the great quantity of Blood in it,—and possessing *contractility*.

The *Fleshy part* having numerous *Blood-Vessels, Lymphatics, and Nerves*.

*Division of Muscles into Rectilinear*,—as in the *Sartorius*;—*Simple Penniform*, as in the *Peroneus Longus*;—*Complete Penniform*, as in the *Rectus Femoris*;—*Compound Penniform*, as in the *fore-part of the Soleus*;—and *Radiated*, as in the *Pectoralis Major*;—*Hollow*, as in the *Heart, Intestines, Bladder of Urine, &c.*

The *particular names of Muscles*, taken from their *shape, size, situation, direction, composition, use, and attachment*.

*Tendon*, distinguished from the *Fleshy part*, by being generally *smaller, firmer, stronger*;—of a *white glistening colour*, having no *contractility*, and little or no *sensibility* in the sound state.

*Tendons* having very few *Blood-Vessels*, and no evident *Nerves*.

The *use of Tendons*, to connect *Muscles to Bones*; and take up less room, &c.

The *Appendages of Muscles*, viz.

*Aponeuroses, or Fasciæ*, (the former name derived from the parts having been mistaken for nerves) are the *Tendons expanded upon a wide Surface*, and serving to give insertion to *Muscular Fibres*, to keep them in their proper situation, and brace them in their action.

*Annular Ligaments*, to keep *Tendons* from starting.

*Trochicæ, or Pulleys*, to alter the direction of *Tendons*.

*Bursæ Mucosæ*, placed where *Tendons* play over hard *Substances*, and serving to contain *Synovia*, and prevent *Abrasion*.



## MUSCLES of the INTEGUMENTS of the CRANIUM, and of the EYE-LIDS.

### OCCIPITO-FRONTALIS,

Or, *Occipitalis* and *Frontalis*, or *Epicranius, &c.*

*Origin*: *Fleshy* from near the middle of the upper arched *Ridge of the Occipital Bone*, *Tendinous* from the extremity of that *Ridge*, where it joins the *Temporal Bone*; it arises also in the same manner on the other side. From the *Fleshy origins*, and also from between them, a *Tendinous expansion* is continued along the upper part of the *Cranium*, adhering firmly to the *skin*, and but loosely to the *Pericranium*.—At the upper part of

the Fore-head it becomes Flethy, and, descending with straight Fibres, has its

*Insertion* in the Skin and parts under it belonging to the Eye-brows.

From the under and middle part of the Muscle, a *Slip* is continued down upon the root of the Nose, to be connected with the Compressor Naris, and Levator Labii Superioris, et Alæ Nasi.

*Action* of the Muscle: To move all that part of the Skin which covers it, and particularly the Skin of the Brow and Eye brows.

The Slip upon the Nose may either assist the Nasal Muscles connected with it, or antagonize the Occipito-Frontalis.

#### CORRUGATOR SUPERCILII.

*Origin*: From the internal angular Process of the Os Frontis, above the joining of that Bone with the Os Nasi.

From that it runs upwards and outwards, in the direction of the Superciliary Ridge, and behind the inferior part of the Frontal Muscle.

*Insertion*: Into the inner part of the Occipito-Frontalis and Orbicularis Palpebrarum, where these two Muscles join each other.

*Action*: To assist its fellow in drawing the Eye-brows downwards and inwards, and corrugating or wrinkling the Skin between them into longitudinal folds.

#### ORBICULARIS OCULI, or Palpebrarum.

*Origin*: From the Orbital Process of the superior Maxillary Bone; from the internal Angular Process of the Frontal Bone; and, by a small round Tendon, from the Nasal Process of the superior Maxillary Bone.

From these origins the Muscle passes outwards, under the Skin of the Eye-lids, surrounding the Orbit in a circular direction, extending somewhat beyond it, and covering the upper part of the Cheek.

The outer Surface of the Muscle adheres to the Skin of the Eye lids; its upper and inner Edge is intimately connected with the Frontal and Corrugator Muscles.

*Action*: To close the Eye by bringing the Eye-lids together, to press the Ball of the Eye inwards, and act upon the Lacrymal Organs, so as to assist them in the production and direction of the Tears.

*Musculus Ciliaris* of some authors,—named from its situation near the Cilia, or Eye-lashes,—is that part of the Orbicularis Oculi which covers the Cartilages of the Eye-lids, and is remarkably thin.

A *Fleshy Slip* frequently passes down from the under and outer part of the Orbicularis, to join the Levator Labii Inferioris et Alæ Nasi. When present it may draw the parts to which it is attached a little towards each other.

#### LEVATOR PALPEBRÆ SUPERIORIS.

*Origin:* From the margin of the Foramen Opticum of the Sphenoid Bone.

It runs forwards within the Orbit, over the Levator Oculi, where it becomes gradually broader, its anterior extremity passing under the Orbicularis Palpebrarum.

*Insertion:* By a broad thin Tendon into nearly the whole length of the Cartilage of the upper Eye-lid.

*Action:* To open the Eye by raising the upper Eye-lid.

#### MUSCLES common to the HEAD and EXTERNAL EAR.

##### ATTOLLENS AUREM, or *Superior Auris*.

*Origin:* By a broad Tendinous expansion, from the Tendon of the Occipito Frontalis. It goes down over the Aponeurosis of the Temporal Muscle.

In its passage, it forms a thin Fleshy Slip, which becomes gradually narrower, and has its

*Insertion* in the upper part of the root of the Cartilage of the Ear.

*Action:* To give tension to the part into which it is inserted, and, in some persons, to raise the Ear.

##### ANTERIOR AURIS.

*Origin:* Thin and Membranous, near the posterior part of the Zygoma.

The middle part is mixed with Fleshy Fibres.

*Insertion:* By a narrow Tendon into the back-part of the beginning of the Helix.

*Action:* To stretch that part of the Ear to which it is fixed.

##### LETRAHENTES AURIS, or *Posterior Auris*.

*Origin:* By two, and sometimes by three distinct Muscles, from the upper and outer part of the Mastoid Process: Passing forwards, they have their

*Insertion*, by small Tendons in the back-part of the Concha.

*Action:* To stretch the Concha, and, in some persons, to draw the Ear back.

## MUSCLES of the NOSE and MOUTH.

## COMPRESSOR NARIS.

*Origin:* By a narrow beginning from the Ala Nasi, where it is connected with the Levator Labii superioris et Alæ Nasi; it spreads into a number of thin scattered Fibres, which cross the Wing, and run towards the Dorsum of the Nose, where it joins its fellow.

*Insertion:* Into the anterior extremity of the Nasal Bones, and to the Slip which descends from the Frontal Muscle.

*Action:* To press the Ala towards the Septum, as in smelling; or if the Fibres of the Frontal Muscle which are connected to it act, they pull the Ala outwards. It also corrugates the Skin of the Nose, and assists in expressing certain passions.

## LEVATOR LABII SUPERIORIS ET ALÆ NASI.

*Origin:* By two thin Fleishy Slips; the first from the external part of the Orbital Process, and the second from the upper part of the Nasal Process of the Superior Maxillary Bone.

*Insertion* of the first part of the Muscle into the Upper Lip, and of the second into the Upper Lip and Wing of the Nose.

*Action:* To raise the Upper Lip, in opening the Mouth, and to dilate the Nostril.

## DEPRESSOR LABII SUPERIORIS ET ALÆ NASI.

*Origin:* Thin and Fleishy, from the Alveoli of the Dentes Incisivi and Caninus of the Upper Jaw, and running upwards, at the side of the furrow of the Lip, it has its

*Insertion* in the Upper Lip, and root of the Ala Nasi.

*Action:* To draw the Upper Lip and Ala Nasi downwards.

## LEVATOR ANGULI ORIS,

Or *Levator Labiorum Communis*, or *Caninus*.

*Origin:* Thin and Fleishy, from the superior Maxillary Bone, immediately under the Foramen Infra-Orbitarium, and running down deeper and farther out than the Levator Labii Superioris; it has its

*Insertion* into the angle of the Mouth, where it joins with its antagonist.

*Action:* To raise the corner of the Mouth,—as in expressing the cheerful passions.

DEPRESSOR LABII INFERIORIS, or *Quadratus Genæ*.

*Origin:* Broad and Fleishy, from the under part of the Lower Jaw, at the side of the Chin:—from thence it runs obliquely upwards and inwards, till it becomes contiguous to its fellow in the middle of the Lip.

*Insertion:* Into one half of the edge of the Under Lip.

*Action:* To assist in opening the Mouth, by depressing the Under Lip, and pulling it a little outwards.

LEVATOR LABII INFERIORIS, or *Levator Mentis*.

*Origin:* From the roots of the Alveoli of the Dentes Incisores and Caninus of the Lower Jaw.

*Insertion:* Into the Under Lip, and Skin of the Chin.

*Action:* To raise the parts into which it is inserted.

DEPRESSOR ANGULI ORIS, or *Musculus Triangularis*.

*Origin:* Broad and Fleshy, from the under edge of the Lower Jaw, at the side of the Chin.—It runs over the origin of the Depressor Labii Inferioris; and becoming gradually narrower, has its

*Insertion* into the angle of the Mouth, and intermixes with the Levator Anguli Oris.

*Action:* To depress the corner of the Mouth,—as in expressing the angry passions.

ZYGOMATICUS MAJOR.

*Origin:* Fleshy, from the Os Malæ, near the Zygomatic Suture; and descending obliquely forward, it has its

*Insertion* into the angle of the Mouth, its Fibres intermixing with those of the Depressor Anguli Oris, and Orbicularis Oris.

ZYGOMATICUS MINOR.

*Origin:* Higher on the Os Malæ than the former Muscle. It takes the same course, but is much more slender, and lies before it.

*Insertion:* Into the Upper Lip, along with the Levator Anguli Oris.

*Action:* To raise the corner of the Mouth, and draw it obliquely outwards.

This Muscle is often wanting.

By the frequent action of the Zygomatic Muscles, that Furrow is formed which extends between the outer corners of the Nose and Mouth, and which is so conspicuous in the Face of a person advanced in life.

BUCCINATOR,

Or, *Trumpeter*, or *Retractor Anguli Oris*.

*Origin:* From a Ridge of the Lower Jaw, extending between the last Dens Molaris and Coronoid Process of the Lower Jaw;—also from the Upper Jaw, between the last Dens Molaris and Pterygoid Process of the Sphenoid Bone. From thence going forwards with straight Fibres, and adhering closely to the Membrane which lines the Mouth, it has its

*Insertion* into the corner of the Mouth, with the Orbicularis Oris.

*Action*: To draw the angle of the Mouth backwards and outwards, and to contract its Cavity by pressing the Cheek inwards, by which the food is thrust between the Teeth in the time of manducation.—It is likewise active in blowing wind-instruments—as a Trumpet—from which it has obtained its name.

ORBICULARIS ORIS, or *Sphincter Labiorum*,

Is a complete Sphincter surrounding the Mouth, and composing the principal part of the Lips, and in a great measure formed by the Muscles which terminate in it.—At the corners of the Mouth, the Fibres decussate each other, so as to make it resemble two semi-circular Muscles, from which it has been named by some, *Semi-Orbicularis Superior*, and *Semi-Orbicularis-Inferior*.

*Action*: To shut the Mouth, and to counteract the different Muscles inserted into it.

*Nasalis Labii Superioris* of ALBINUS, may be considered as part of the former Muscle, running up to be connected to the Septum Nasi, and serving as a Levator of the Upper Lip, or a Depressor of the under part of the Nose.

---

## MUSCLES of the LOWER JAW.

### APONEUROSIS TEMPORALIS.

Previous to the description of the Temporal Muscle, it is necessary to take notice of a strong Tendinous Membrane, which arises from the Bones which give origin to the upper semi-circular part of the Muscle, and descending over it, is fixed to the Zygoma.—It gives origin to part of the Temporal Muscle, and braces it in its action.

### TEMPORALIS.

*Origin*: In a semi-circular manner, Fleehy, from the lower half of the Parietal and Temporal Fossa of the Frontal Bones; from the Squamous part of the Temporal, and Temporal Plate of the Sphenoid Bones.—It arises likewise from the Aponeurosis which covers it: From these different origins the Fibres descend like Radii, and the Muscle changes into a strong Tendon, which passes under the Jugum, to have its

*Insertion* into the whole of the Coronoid Process of the Lower Jaw, which it incloses as in a sheath.

*Action*: To pull the lower Jaw upwards and backwards against the Upper Jaw,—and thereby it becomes useful in biting, chewing, &c.

### MASSETER.

*Origin*: By strong Tendinous and Fleehy Fibres from the superior Maxillary Bone, where it joins the Os Malæ, and from

the whole length of the under and inner edge of the Zygoma,—the outer part of the Muscle slanting backwards, the inner part forwards, and in some measure decussating the other. In its descent, it covers and conceals the Coronoid Process and under end of the Temporal Muscle, and has its

*Insertion* into the angle of the Lower Jaw, and from that upwards, to the outside of the Coronoid Process.

*Action*: To raise the Lower Jaw.

#### PTERYGOIDEUS INTERNUS, or *Major*.

*Origin*: From the Fossa Pterygoidea of the Sphenoid and Palate Bones: It passes downwards and outwards, and has its

*Insertion* into the Cervix and Capsular Ligament of the Lower Jaw, and it is continued as far as the Groove for the inferior Maxillary Nerve.

*Action*: To raise the Jaw, and draw it obliquely towards the opposite side.

#### PTERYGOIDEUS EXTERNUS, or *Minor*.

*Origin*: From the outer side of the Pterygoid Process of the Sphenoid Bone; from the Tuberosity of the superior Maxillary Bone, and from the root of the Temporal Process of the Sphenoid Bone. From these origins it passes, almost horizontally, outwards and a little backwards.

*Insertion*: Into the Cervix and Capsular Ligament of the Lower Jaw.

*Action*: To pull the Lower Jaw to the opposite side, and, if both Muscles act, to bring it forwards, so as to make the Fore-Teeth project beyond those of the Upper Jaw. The Muscle, in its different motions, acts also upon the Interarticular Cartilage.

### MUSCLES on the FORE and LATERAL PART of the NECK.

#### PLATYSMA MYOIDES.

*Origin*: By a number of separate Fleehy Slips, from the Cellular Substance, which covers the upper parts of the Pectoral and Deltoid Muscles.—In their ascent, they unite to form a thin Muscular expansion, similar to the Cutaneous Muscle of Quadrupeds, which runs obliquely upwards along the side of the Neck, adhering to the Skin.

*Insertion*: Into the side of the Lower Jaw,—the Depressor Angul Oris,—and into the Skin which covers the under part of the Masseter Muscle and Parotid Gland.



*Action:* To assist in depressing the Skin of the Cheek, the corner of the Mouth, and the Lower Jaw, and, when the Jaws are shut, to raise all that part of the Skin connected with it under the Lower Jaw.

STERNO-CLEIDO-MASTOIDEUS, or *Sterno-Mastoideus*.

*Origin:* From the top of the Sternum, and from the anterior end of the Clavicle, by two distinct heads. A little above the Clavicle, these unite to form a strong Muscle, which runs obliquely upwards and outwards, the greater part of it being covered by the Cutaneous Muscle.

*Insertion:* By a thick strong Tendon, into the Mastoid Process, which it surrounds; and becoming thinner, the insertion extends as far as the Lambdoid Suture.

*Action:* To turn the head to one side, and assist in rolling it. When both Muscles act, they bow the Head.



MUSCLES situated between the OS HYOIDES and TRUNK.

STERNO-HYOIDEUS.

*Origin:* From the upper and inner-part of the Sternum, and from the adjacent parts of the Clavicle and Cartilage of the first Rib; it ascends upon the Fore-part of the Trachea and following Muscle, to have its

*Insertion* into the Base of the Os Hyoides.

*Action:* To depress the Os Hyoides.

STERNO-THYROIDÆUS.

*Origin:* From the upper and inner part of the Sternum, and partly from the Cartilage of the first Rib;—it runs along the fore-part and side of the Trachea and Thyroid Gland, and has its

*Insertion* into the under and lateral part of the Thyroid Cartilage.

*Action:* To draw the Larynx downwards.

THYRO-HYOIDEUS, or *Hyo-Thyroidæus*.

*Origin:* Where the former Muscle terminates, having the appearance of being continued from it.

*Insertion:* Into part of the Base, and almost all the Cornu of the Os Hyoides.

*Action:* To depress the Os Hyoides, or to raise the Thyroid Cartilage.

OMO-HYOIDEUS.

*Origin:* From the superior Costa of the Scapula, near the semilunar Notch; it goes obliquely upwards and forwards, and in

of a very slender form. Under the Sterno Mastoideus, it becomes Tendinous, and again growing Flethy, has its

*Insertion* into the Base of the Os Hyoides, at the side of the Sterno-Hyoides.

*Action*: To depress the Os Hyoides, and pull it to one side; or when both act, to draw it directly down.

---

## MUSCLES situated between the LOWER JAW and OS HYOIDES.

### DIGASTRICUS, or *Biventer Maxillæ Inferioris*.

*Origin*: By its posterior Belly, from the Groove at the root of the Mastoid Process of the Temporal Bone, it runs downwards and forwards, and forms a strong round Tendon, which passes through the Stylo-Hyoides Muscle; it is then fixed by a Ligament to the Os Hyoides, and, having received an addition of Tendinous and Muscular Fibres, runs obliquely upwards and forwards, forming another Flethy Belly, which has its

*Insertion* into a rough sinuosity at the under part of the Symphysis of the Lower Jaw.

*Action*: To open the Mouth by pulling the Lower Jaw downwards and backwards; and, when the Jaws are shut, to raise the Os Hyoides, and of consequence the Throat,—as in swallowing.

### MYLO-HYOIDEUS.

*Origin*: Flethy, broad, and thin, from the inside of the Lower Jaw, between the last Dens Molaris and the middle of the Chin, where it joins its fellow. It runs down behind the Digastricus, and has its

*Insertion* into the Body of the Os Hyoides, and joined to its fellow by the intervention of a white Tendinous line.

*Action*: To pull the Os Hyoides forwards, upwards, and to a side.

### GENIO-HYOIDEUS.

*Origin*: From a Tubercle on the under and inner part of the Symphysis of the Lower Jaw, by a slender beginning, which by degrees becomes broader, and running down, has its

*Insertion* into the body of the Os Hyoides, under the former Muscle.

*Action*: To draw the Os Hyoides towards the Chin, when the Jaws are shut; or the Chin towards the Os Hyoides, when the latter is fixed by the Muscles coming from the Sternum.

## GENIO-HYO-GLOSSUS.

*Origin:* From the same Tubercle with the former Muscle: Its Fibres, spread out like a Fan, and have their

*Insertion* into the whole length of the Tongue, and Base of the Os Hyoides.

*Action:* According to the direction of its Fibres,—to draw the Tongue forwards, backwards, and downwards, and to make the Os Hyoides advance towards the Chin.

## HYO-GLOSSUS.

*Origin:* From the whole length of one half of the Os Hyoides: It runs upwards, and has its

*Insertion* into the side of the Tongue, near the Stylo Glossus.

*Action:* To depress the edges of the Tongue, and thereby to render its upper Surface convex.

## LINGUALIS.

*Origin:* From the root of the Tongue laterally; it advances between the Genio-Hyo-Glossus and Hyo-Glossus, and has its *Insertion* into the Tip of the Tongue.

*Action:* To raise the point of the Tongue; to contract its substance, and bring it backwards.

## CRICO-THYROIDEUS.

*Origin:* From the side and fore-part of the Cricoid Cartilage it runs obliquely upwards, and has its

*Insertion* by two portions; the one into the under part of the Thyroid Cartilage, the other into its inferior Cornu.

*Action:* To depress and pull forwards the Thyroid Cartilage, or to raise and draw backwards the Cricoid Cartilage.

## STYLO GLOSSUS.

*Origin:* From the Styloid Process of the Temporal Bone, and from a Ligament which connects that Process to the angle of the Lower Jaw;—goes downwards and forwards,—of a slender form,—to have its

*Insertion* into the root of the Tongue, near the Hyo-Glossus: It runs along its side, and is insensibly lost near its tip.

*Action:* To draw the Tongue backwards and to one-side.

## STYLO HYOIDEUS.

*Origin:* From the under half of the Styloid Process; it goes downwards and forwards, and, after splitting for the Passage of the Digastric Muscle, has its

*Insertion* into the Os Hyoides, at the junction of the Base and Cornu.

*Action:* To pull the Os Hyoides to one side, and a little upwards.

## STYLO-HYOIDEUS ALTER.

When present, it is a more slender Muscle than the former, but, like it, has the same Origin, Insertion, and Action.

## STYLO-PHARYNGEUS.

*Origin*: From the root of the Styloid Process; it goes downwards and forwards, to have its

*Insertion* into the side of the Pharynx, along which it expands. It is all fixed to the back-part of the Thyroid Cartilage.

*Action*: To dilate and raise the Pharynx, and thereby prepare it to receive the morsel from the Mouth.—It at the same time lifts the Thyroid Cartilage.

## CIRCUMFLEXUS, or Tensor PALATI.

*Origin*: From the Spinous Process of the Sphenoid Bone, and from the osseous part of the Eustachian Tube. It runs along the Pterygoideus Internus, passes over the Hook of the Internal Plate of the Pterygoid Process, and plays on it by a round Tendon, as on a Pulley, and, spreading out into a broad Membrane, has its

*Insertion* into the Velum Palati, and semilunar edge of the Os Palati, extending as far as the Suture which joins the two Bones: Generally some of its posterior Fibres join the Constrictor Pharyngis Superior, and Palato-Pharyngeus.

*Action*: To stretch the Velum, to draw it downwards, and to a side towards the Hook.

## LEVATOR PALATI, or Levator Palati Mollis.

*Origin*: From the point of the Pars Petiosa of the Temporal Bone, and also from the Eustachian Tube;—from these parts it descends, and has its

*Insertion*, by a broad expansion, into the Velum Palati, extending as far as the root of the Uvula, and uniting with its fellow.

*Action*: To raise the Velum in the time of swallowing, and press it against the Nose, so as to prevent the food or drink from passing there.

## CONSTRICTOR ISTHMI FAUCIUM.

*Origin*: From the side of the root of the Tongue: It runs in the doubling of the Skin, which forms the anterior Arch of the Palate.

*Insertion*: Into the middle of the Velum Palati, at the root of the Uvula, where it is connected with its fellow.

*Action*: It draws the Palate and Root of the Tongue towards each other, and thereby shuts the opening into the Fauces.

## PALATO-PHARYNGEUS.

*Origin*: From the middle of the Velum Palati, at the root of the Uvula, and from the insertion of the Constrictor Isthmi Fau-

cium and Circumflexus Palati. The Fibres proceed within the posterior Arch of the Palate, and run to the upper and lateral part of the Pharynx, where they spread, and mix with those of the Stylo-Pharyngeus.

*Insertion*: Into the edge of the upper and back part of the Thyroid Cartilage, some of its Fibres being lost between the Membrane and inferior Constrictors of the Pharynx.

*Action*: It draws the Velum and Uvula downwards, the Larynx and Pharynx being at the same time raised. Along with the Constrictor Superior and Tongue, it assists in shutting the passage into the Nostrils, and, in swallowing, it conveys the food from the Fauces into the Pharynx.

#### SALPINGO-PHARYNGEUS of ALBINUS

Is composed of a small portion of the former Muscle, which arises from the Eustachian Tube, and which, when acting, may affect it.

#### AZYGOS UVULÆ.

*Origin*: From the posterior extremity of the longitudinal Palate Suture: It runs in the middle of the Velum Palati, and goes through the whole length of the Uvula, adhering in its passage to the Circumflexi Muscles.

*Insertion*: Into the point of the Uvula.

*Action*: To shorten the Uvula.

---

### MUSCLES situated upon the BACK-PART of the PHARYNX.

#### CONSTRUCTOR PHARYNGIS INFERIOR.

*Origin*: From the sides of the Thyroid and Cricoid Cartilages: The superior Fibres, running obliquely upwards, cover the under part of the following Muscle, and terminate in a point; the inferior Fibres run more transversely, and cover the beginning of the Esophagus.

*Insertion*: Into its fellow, by the medium of a longitudinal Tendinous line in the middle of the back-part of the Pharynx.

*Action*: To compress the lower part of the Pharynx.

#### CONSTRUCTOR PHARYNGIS MEDIUS.

*Origin*: From the Appendix and Cornu of the Os Hyoides, and also from the Ligament which connects the Cornu to the Thyroid Cartilage. The Muscle, in its passage, spreads out, and terminates in a point above and below, the upper part covering the following Muscle.

*Insertion*: Into the Cuneiform Process of the Occipital Bone, before the Foramen Magnum, and to its fellow on the opposite side by a Tendinous line, similar to the former Muscle.

*Action*: To compress the middle and upper part of the Pharynx.

#### CONSTRUCTOR PHARYNGIS SUPERIOR.

*Origin*: From the Cuneiform Process of the Occipital Bone, before the Foramen Magnum; from the Pterygoid Process of the Sphenoid Bone, and from both Jaws, near the last Dentes Molares: It is likewise connected with the Buccinator Muscle, and with the root of the Tongue and Palate.—From these Origins, it runs almost horizontally, and has its

*Insertion* into its fellow, by the intervention of a Tendinous line, as in the case of the former Muscle.

*Action*: To compress the upper part of the Pharynx, and, with the assistance of the other Constrictors, to thrust the Food down to the Esophagus.

---

### MUSCLES OF THE GLOTTIS.

#### CRICO-ARYTENOIDEUS POSTICUS.

*Origin*: Broad and Fleishy, from the back-part of the Cricoid Cartilage.

*Insertion*: By a narrow extremity into the back-part of the Base of the Arytenoid Cartilage.

*Action*: To pull back the Arytenoid Cartilage, by which the Ligament of the Glottis is made tense, and the Glottis itself longer.

#### CRICO-ARYTENOIDEUS LATERALIS.

*Origin*: From the side of the Cricoid Cartilage, where it is covered by the Thyroid.

*Insertion*: Into the side of the Base of the Arytenoid Cartilage.

*Action*: To open the Glottis, by separating the Arytenoid Cartilages, and, with them, the Ligaments of the Glottis.

#### THYRO-ARYTENOIDEUS.

*Origin*: From the under and back-part of the middle of the Thyroid Cartilage, from which it runs backwards and a little upwards, upon the side of the Glottis and Ventricle of the Larynx.

*Insertion*: Into the fore-part of the Arytenoid Cartilage.

*Action*: It pulls the Arytenoid Cartilage outwards and forwards, and so widens the Glottis, and relaxes its Ligaments — It may also affect the Ventricle of the Larynx.

ARYTENOIDEUS OBLIQUUS, or *Minor*.

*Origin*: From the root of one of the Arytenoid Cartilages, crossing its fellow obliquely, it has its

*Insertion* near the point of the other Arytenoid Cartilage.

*Action*: To draw the Arytenoid Cartilages towards each other, and assist in closing the Aperture of the Glottis.

*N. B.* Frequently one of the oblique Arytenoid Muscles is wanting.

ARYTENOIDEUS TRANSVERSUS, or *Major*.

*Origin*: From almost the whole length of the back-part of one of the Arytenoid Cartilages: It goes across, to have its

*Insertion* in a similar manner, in the other Arytenoid Cartilage.

*Action*: To close the Glottis, by drawing the Arytenoid Cartilages and Ligaments of the Glottis together.

## THYRO-EPIGLOTTIDEUS.

*Origin*: By a few scattered Fibres, from the Thyroid Cartilage.

*Insertion*: Into the side of the Epiglottis.

*Action*: To assist its fellow in drawing the Epiglottis towards the Glottis.

## ARYTENO-EPIGLOTTIDEUS.

*Origin*: By a number of small Fibres, from the Arytenoid Cartilage: It runs along the outside of the external opening of the Glottis.

*Insertion*: Into the Epiglottis, along with the former Muscle.

*Action*: To assist its fellow in drawing the Epiglottis immediately down upon the Glottis.

It is counteracted by the elasticity of the Epiglottis.

*N. B.* The two last mentioned Muscles are obscurely seen, excepting in robust Bodies.

## MUSCLES situated on the ANTERIOR and LATERAL PARTS of the ABDOMEN.

OBLIQUUS DESCENDENS EXTERNUS,  
Or *Obliquus Externus Abdominis*.

*Origin*: In a serrated manner, from the lower edge of the eight inferior Ribs, near their Cartilages. The Serræ intermix with the indentations of the Serratus Major Anticus, and it is commonly connected with the Pectoralis Major, Intercostales, and Latissimus Dorsii, the last of which covers the edge of a par-

tion of it, extending from the twelfth Rib to the Spine of the Os Ilium — From these Origins the Fibres run obliquely downwards and forwards, and terminate in an Aponeurosis, which, near its margin, is firmly connected with the Aponeurosis of the following Muscle, where it forms a curved line, called *Linea Semilunaris*. From this the Fibres are continued in the same direction with the Fleehy Fibres, to the middle of the Abdomen.

*Insertion*: Into its fellow of the opposite side, by the medium of the *Linea Alba*, which extends from the Cartilago-Eniformis to the Pubes, is formed by the meeting of the Tendons of the oblique and transverse Muscles of the Abdomen, and is perforated in the middle by the Umbilicus, — originally a passage for the Umbilical Cord, now formed into a Cicatrix.

The under part of the Tendon divides into two columns, which leave an oval space between them, called *Ring* of the External oblique Muscle, for the passage of the Spermatic Cord in the Male, in whom it is larger than in the Female, where it gives passage to the round Ligament of the Uterus.

The Muscle is also inserted into the anterior half of the Spine of the Os Ilium, from the superior anterior Spinous Process of which it is stretched, Tendinous, to the Crest of the Os Pubis. This part of the Tendon, which passes over the Flexor Muscles and the great Blood-vessels of the Thigh, is termed *Poupart's* or *Fallopian's Ligament*, or *The Inguinal Ligament*.

From the under part of this Tendon, a thin expansion is sent downwards, and is lost in the Aponeurosis of the Thigh.

*Action*: To support and compress the Abdominal Viscera, assist the Evacuations, draw down the Ribs, and bend the Trunk forwards, or obliquely to one side.

#### OBLIQUUS ASCENDENS INTERNUS.

##### Or *Obliquus Internus Abdominis*.

*Origin*: From the back-part of the Os Sacrum; — from the Spinous Processes of the three lowest Lumbar Vertebrae, by a Tendon common to it and the Serratus Posticus Inferior; — from the whole length of the Spine of the Os Ilium; — and from the inside of Poupart's Ligament, at the middle of which it sends off the Cremaster Muscle. — From these Origins the Fibres are disposed in a radiated manner; but the greater part of them run in a slanting direction upwards. At the *Linea Semilunaris*, the Muscle becomes Tendinous, and adheres firmly to the Tendon of the Obliquus Externus: Here its Tendon divides into two Layers. The anterior Layer, with the greater part of the inferior portion of the posterior Layer, joins the Tendon of the external oblique, and goes over the Rectus Muscle, to be inserted into the whole length of the *Linea Alba*. The posterior Layer



joins the Tendon of the *Transversalis*, and goes behind the *Rectus*; and this union is continued down, till it reaches about half way between the *Umbilicus* and *Os Pubis*. Lower than this, only a few scattered Fibres of the posterior Layer are to be found behind the *Rectus*, the principal part of it passing before that Muscle, to be inserted into the *Linea Alba*.

*Insertion* of the Muscle in general: Into the Cartilages of all the False Ribs, the *Cartilago-Ensiformis*, and whole length of the *Linea Alba*.

*Action*: To assist the former Muscle. But it bends the Body in the same direction with the *Obliquus Externus* of the opposite side.

#### TRANSVERSALIS, or *Transversus Abdominis*.

*Origin*: Flethy, from the inner Surface of the Cartilages of the six or seven lower Ribs, where it intermixes with the digitations of the Diaphragm, and with the Intercostal Muscles; from the Transverse Processes of the twelfth Dorsal and four superior Lumbar Vertebrae;—from the whole inner edge of the Spine of the *Os Ilium*; and anterior to this, it is connected to the under Edge of the external oblique Muscle. At the *Linea Alba*, the Muscle becomes Tendinous, and the Tendon is continued across, adhering to the internal oblique Muscle, in the manner already mentioned.—In the whole of its course, it is closely connected to the Surface of the Peritoneum.

*Insertion*: Into the *Cartilago-Ensiformis*, and *Linea Alba*.

*Action*: To support, and immediately compress the Abdominal Bowels.

#### RECTUS ABDOMINIS.

*Origin*: Tendinous from the fore and upper part of the Symphysis of the *Ossa Pubis*;—it soon becomes Flethy, and runs upwards in form of a flat band, the whole length of, and parallel to, the *Linea Alba*.

In its course it is divided by three Tendinous interfections, at and above the *Umbilicus*; and there is generally a half-intersection below it.

These seldom penetrate through the whole thickness of its substance; they adhere firmly to the anterior part of the sheath which in loses the Muscle, but slightly to the posterior Layer.

*Insertion*: Into the Cartilages of the three inferior True Ribs and extremity of the Sternum; it frequently intermixes with the under edge of the large Pectoral Muscle.

*Action*: To compress the fore-part of the Abdomen, to draw down the Ribs in Expiration, and to bend the Body forwards, or to raise the Pelvis. By means of its Sheath and Tendinous interfections, it is kept in its place, and allowed to act more equally.

## PYRAMIDALIS.

*Origin*: By a broad Base, from the upper part of the Symphysis of the Ossa Pubis;—It runs upwards within the same Sheath with the Rectus, and tapering to a point in its ascent, it has its

*Insertion* between the Pubis and Umbilicus in the Linea Alba and inner edge of the Rectus Muscle.

*Action*: To assist the under part of the Rectus in drawing down the Ribs, or in compressing the under part of the Abdomen.

It is frequently a wanting in both sides, and then the under end of the Rectus is larger, as if to supply its place.



## MUSCLES of the MALE PARTS of GENERATION and ANUS.

## CREMASTER.

*Origin*: From the under edge of the internal oblique Muscle of the Abdomen: Passing through the Ring of the external oblique, it surrounds the Spermatic Cord as far as the Testicle; there the Fibres separate and expand, and have their

*Insertion* into the Tunica Vaginalis Testis, and Cellular substance of the Scrotum.

*Action*: To suspend and elevate, and to compress and evacuate the Testicle.

ERECTOR PENIS, or *Ischio-Cavernosus*.

*Origin*: Tendinous, from the inner side of the Tuberosity of the Os Ischium;—it runs upwards, Fleshy, increasing in breadth, and embracing the whole Crus of the Penis.

*Insertion*: By a thin Tendon, into the elastic Membrane which covers the Corpora Cavernosa Penis, as far up as the union of the Crura.

*Action*: To compress the Crus Penis, and push the Blood from it into the fore-part of the Corpora Cavernosa, in the time of its distention. It is likewise supposed by some to give a proper direction to the Penis.

ACCELERATOR URINÆ, or *Ejaculator Seminis*.

*Origin*: Fleshy, from the Sphincter Ani, and membranous part of the Urethra, and Tendinous, from the Crus and beginning of the Corpus Cavernosum Penis.—In its course, it forms a thin Fleshy Layer, the inferior Fibres of which run more transversely than the superior, which descend in an oblique direction, the Muscles on the opposite sides completely inclosing the Bulb of the Urethra.

*Insertion* : Into its fellow, by a Tendinous line running longitudinally on the middle of the Bulb.

*Action* : To propel the Urine or Semen forwards ; and by compressing the Bulb, to push the Blood into, and thereby distend the Corpus Cavernosum Urethræ, and Glans of the Penis.

TRANSVERSUS PERINEI, or *Transversalis Urethræ*.

*Origin* : From the inside of the tuberosity of the Os Ischium, close to the Erector Penis ; running across, it has its

*Insertion* into the back-part of the Accelerator Urinæ, and adjoining part of the Sphincter Ani.

*Action* : To dilate the Bulb for the reception of the Semen or Urine ; or it may also assist the Levator Ani in retracting the Anus, after the discharge of the Fæces.

There is frequently another Muscle, termed *Transversalis Perinei Alter*, running along with the former, and having the same Origin, Insertion, and Action, but going more obliquely upward.

#### SPHINCTER ANI.

*Origin* : From the extremity of the Os Coccygis. It runs forwards within the skin and fat which cover the verge of the Anus, and in its passage forms a broad, flat, oval Muscle, which surrounds the extremity of the Intestinum Rectum.

*Insertion* : By a narrow point, into the Acceleratores Urinæ and Transversi Perinei.

*Action* : To shut the Anus, and also to pull down the Bulb of the Urethra, by which it may assist in throwing out the Urine and Semen.

The *Sphincter Internus* of some authors, is merely the circular Muscular Coat of the end of the Rectum.

#### LEVATOR ANI.

*Origin* : By a semi-circular edge, from the Os Pubis, within the Pelvis, at the upper edge of the Foramen Thyroideum ; from the Aponeurosis which covers the Obturator Internus and Coccygeus Muscles ; and from the Spinous Process of the Os Ischium.—Its Fibres descend like rays from a circumference, to meet those of its fellow, and with it to form a kind of inverted funnel.

*Insertion* : Into the Sphincter Ani, Accelerator Urinæ, and under and fore-part of the Os Coccygis.—It surrounds the extremity of the Rectum, neck of the Bladder, Prostate Gland, and part of the Vesiculæ Seminales.

*Action* : To support the contents of the Pelvis, to retract the end of the Rectum, after the evacuation of the Fæces, to assist in the evacuation of the Rectum and Bladder, of the Vesiculæ Seminales and Prostrate Gland.—It is likewise considered by some as a principal agent in the distention of the Penis, by pressing upon its Veins.

MUSCLES of the FEMALE PARTS of GENERATION  
and ANUS.

ERECTOR CLITORIDIS.

The same as the Erector Penis in the Male, but smaller.

*Insertion*: In the same manner, into the Crus and Body of the Clitoris.

SPHINCTER VAGINÆ.

*Origin*: From the Sphincter Ani, and from the posterior side of the Vagina, near the Perineum.—It passes along the outer end of the Vagina, covers the Corpus Cavernosum Vaginæ, and, going behind the Nymphæ, it has its

*Insertion* into the union of the Crura Clitoridis.

*Action*: To contract the external Orifice of the Vagina, by compressing its Corpus Cavernosum, from which last it likewise pushes the Blood into the Nymphæ and Clitoris.

TRANSVERSUS PERINEI.

*Origin*: As in the Male.

*Insertion*: Into the upper part of the Sphincter Ani, and into a tough white substance in the Perineum.

*Action*: Upon the Perineum and Anus, as in the Male.

SPHINCTER ANI.

*Origin* and course, as in the Male.

*Insertion*: Into the tough white substance in the Perineum.

*Action*: To shut the Anus, and, by pulling down the Perineum, to assist in contracting the external Orifice of the Vagina.

LEVATOR ANI.

*Origin*: As in the Male. In its descent, it embraces the inferior part of the Vagina and Rectum.

*Insertion*: Into the Perineum, Sphincter Ani, extremity of the Vagina, and Rectum.

*Action*: Upon the Bladder and Rectum, as in the Male. It also assists in supporting and contracting the Vagina, and may, by pressing upon the Veins, contribute to the distention of the Cells of the Clitoris and Corpus Cavernosum Vaginæ.



MUSCLE of the OS COCCYGIS.

COCCYGEUS.

*Origin*: By a narrow point, from the Spinous Process of the Os Ischium.—In its passage, it gradually expands, and covers the inside of the posterior Sacro-Ischiatic Ligament.

*Insertion:* Into the whole length of the side of the Os Coccygis.

*Action:* To move the Os Coccygis forwards, by which it must assist the Levator Ani in supporting or raising the end of the Rectum.



## MUSCLES situated within the CAVITY of the ABDOMEN.

### DIAPHRAGMA.

The Diaphragm forms a Fleshy and Tendinous Partition, which separates the Cavity of the Abdomen from that of the Thorax, and is perforated by several Holes, for the passage of Vessels and Nerves which go into, or out from the Abdomen. It is concave below, and convex above, the middle of it reaching as high within the Thorax, as the fourth pair of Ribs. Above, it is covered by the Pleura; and below, by the Peritoneum; and is commonly divided into two portions, called Superior and Inferior Muscles of the Diaphragm.

#### SUPERIOR, or *Greater Muscle of the Diaphragm.*

*Origin:* By Fleshy indentations, from the Cartilago Ensiformis and from the Cartilages of the seventh, and of all the inferior Ribs on both sides. From these different origins, the Fibres run in a radiated manner, and have their

*Insertion* into a Cordiform Tendon, placed in the middle of the Diaphragm, and in which the Fibres of the opposite sides are interlaced.—Towards the right side, the Tendon is perforated by a triangular hole for the passage of the Vena Cava Inferior; and to the upper convex part of it, the Pericardium and Mediastinum are connected.

#### INFERIOR, or *Lesser Muscle, or Appendix of the Diaphragm.*

*Origin:* By four pair of Heads, of which one pair in the middle commonly called its Long, or Tendinous *Crura*, is the longest. The long *Crura* arise from the fore-part of the fourth Lumbar Vertebra, and adhere to the bodies of all the Vertebrae of the Loins above this, by the intervention of the common Ligament covering these Bones. In their ascent, they leave an oval opening for the passage of the Aorta and Thoracic Duct. The other Heads arise from the third, and also from the second Lumbar Vertebra, and are placed farther out. From the different Heads the Muscular Fibres run upwards, and form, in the middle, two Fleshy Columns, or *Crura*, which decussate, and leave an opening for the passage of the Esophagus.

*Insertion:* By strong Fleſhy Fibres, into the poſterior edge of the Cordiform, or middle Tendon.

*Action:* To enlarge the Cavity of the Thorax in inſpiration, by its Fleſhy part contracting, and bringing its two ſides down from a convex to a plane Surface, the Abdominal Muſcles at the ſame time yielding, but the Tendinous part of the Diaphragm remaining nearly in the ſame ſituation. In expiration, the Diaphragm is replaced, chiefly by the action of the Abdominal Muſcles. It is the antagonist of the Abdominal Muſcles in Inſpiration, but acts in concert with them in dejection and vomiting.

#### QUADRATUS LUMBORUM.

*Origin:* Broad, Tendinous, and Fleſhy, from the poſterior half of the Spine of the Os Ilium, and from a Ligament extended between it and the tranſverſe Proceſs of the laſt Lumbar Vertebra.

*Insertion:* Into the tranſverſe Proceſſes of all the Lumbar Vertebrae; into the laſt Rib, near the Spine; and, by a ſmall Tendon, into the ſide of the laſt Dorsal Vertebra.

*Action:* To move the Loins to one ſide, pull down the laſt Rib, and, when both act, to bend the Loins forwards.

#### PSOAS PARVUS.

*Origin:* Fleſhy, from the laſt Vertebra of the back, and one or two upper Vertebrae of the Loins. It ſends off a ſlender Tendon which runs down by the inner ſide of the Pſoas Magnus, and an Aponeuroſis which expands upon the neighbouring Muſcles.

*Insertion:* Into the brim of the Pelvis, at the joining of the Os Ilium and Pubis.

*Action:* To aſſiſt in bending the Spine upon the Pelvis, or in raiſing the Pelvis.

This Muſcle is frequently wanting.

#### PSOAS MAGNUS.

*Origin:* From the ſide of the Bodies, and from the tranſverſe Proceſſes of the laſt Dorsal, and all the Lumbar Vertebrae, by an equal number of Fleſhy Slips, which, uniting, form a thick ſtrong Muſcle, bounding the upper part of the ſide of the Pelvis, and paſſing down over the Os Pubis, behind Poupart's Ligament.

*Insertion:* Tendinous and Fleſhy, into the Trochanter Minor, and part of the Body of the Os Femoris.

*Action:* To bend the Thigh, and turn it a little outwards, or, when the Inferior Extremitie is fixed, to aſſiſt in bending the Body.

## ILIACUS INTERNUS.

*Origin*: Fleshy, from the transverse Process of the last Lumbar Vertebra; from all the inner edge of the Spine of the Os Ilium; from the edge of that Bone, between its anterior superior Spin us Process and the Acetabulum; and from most of the hollow part of the Os Ilium.—It joins the Psoas Magnus, where it begins to become Tendinous on the Os Pubis.

*Insertion*: Along with the Psoas Magnus.

*Action*: To assist the Psoas in bending the Thigh.



## MUSCLES situated upon the ANTERIOR PART of the THORAX.

PECTORALIS MAJOR, or *Pectoralis*.

*Origin*: From the Sternal half of the Clavicle; from the edge of the Sternum, where it is connected with its fellow; and from the Cartilages of the fifth and sixth Ribs, where it mixes with the Obliquus Externus: The Fibres from thence converge towards the Axilla, where they decussate, and send off a flat twisted Tendon, which has its

*Insertion* into the Ridge at the outer edge of the Groove for lodging the Tendon of the long head of the Biceps.

*Action*: To draw the arm towards the Sternum.

## PECTORALIS MINOR.

Or *Serratus Minor Anticus*.

*Origin*: Tendinous and Fleshy, from the third, fourth, and fifth Ribs, near their Cartilages: Passing obliquely outwards, it becomes gradually narrower.

*Insertion*: Tendinous into the point of the Coracoid Process of the Scapula.

*Action*: To bring the Scapula downwards and forwards, or to raise the Ribs.

## SUBCLAVIUS.

*Origin*: Tendinous, from the Cartilage of the first Rib. It soon becomes Fleshy, and runs outwards, under the Clavicle, increasing in breadth.

*Insertion*: Into the under Surface of the Clavicle, from near its head, as far outwards as the Coracoid Process of the Scapula.

*Action*: To pull the Clavicle, and with it the Scapula, downwards and forwards.

## SERRATUS MAGNUS,

Or *Serratus Major Anticus.*

*Origin:* From the nine superior Ribs, by an equal number of Fleſhy digitations. It runs obliquely upwards and backwards upon the ſide of the Thorax, and between it and the Scapula.

*Inſertion:* Fleſhy, into the whole length of the Baſe of the Scapula, and in a manner folded round it, between the inſertion of the Rhomboid and the Origin of the Subſcapularis Muſcles.

*Action:* To move the Scapula forwards or downwards, according to the direction of its different digitations, and, when the Scapula is forcibly raiſed, to aſſiſt in dilating the Thorax, by raiſing the Ribs.



## MUSCLES ſituated between the RIBS, and within the THORAX.

## INTERCOSTALES EXTERNI.

*Origin:* From the under edge of each ſuperior Rib. They run obliquely downwards and forwards, from the Spine to the joining of the Ribs with their Cartilages, from which, to the Sternum, they are diſcontinued, that place being occupied by an Aponeuroſis.

*Inſertion:* Into the upper edge of each inferior Rib.

Portions of the External Intercostals, which ariſe from the tranſverſe Proceſſes of the Vertebræ, and terminate in the Ribs immediately below, are termed, by ALBINUS, *Levatores Coſtarum Breviores*.—Other portions, which ariſe in the ſame manner, but paſs over one Rib, and terminate in the next below it, are named, by the ſame author, *Levatores Coſtarum Longiores*.

## INTERCOSTALES INTERNI,

*Origin:* The ſame with that of the External; but they begin at the Sternum, and run downwards and backwards, decuſſating the former Muſcles like the ſtrokes of the letter X, and continuing as far as the angle of the Ribs, from which to the Spine they are wanting.

*Inſertion:* In the ſame manner as the External.

Portions of the Internal Intercostals, near the under part of the Thorax, which paſs over one Rib, and terminate in the next below it, are called, by DOUGLAS, *Coſtarum Depreſſores Proprii*.

*Action* of the Internal, as well as of the External Intercostals:—To enlarge the Cavity of the Thorax, by elevating the Ribs in the Time of inſpiration; and the obliquity of the one



let balancing that of the other, allows them to be raised more immediately upwards.

From the obliquity of their Fibres, they are found to possess a greater power to raise the Ribs, than Fibres going in a perpendicular direction.

The External Intercostals cease near the Sternum, and the Internal near the Spine, to admit the ready motion of the Ribs; for, had the former been continued to the Sternum, and the latter to the Spine, the parts of these Muscles supposed to be thus fixed, would of course have become antagonists to the rest.

The portions called *Levatores* and *Depressores Costarum* assist in raising the Ribs, in the same manner as the rest of the Intercostales.

#### STERNO-COSTALIS, or *Triangularis Sterni*.

*Origin*: From the edges of the Cartilago Ensiformis, and lower half of the middle Bone of the Sternum, within the Thorax. It runs upwards and outwards, behind the Cartilages of the Ribs.

*Insertion*: Generally by three angular terminations, into the Cartilages of the third, fourth, and fifth Ribs, and sometimes, also, by a fourth termination into the Cartilage of the second or sixth Rib, near where they join the Osseous part of the Ribs.

*Action*: To depress the Ribs into which they are fixed, and, of consequence, assist in contracting the Cavity of the Thorax during Expiration.



### MUSCLES situated on the ANTERIOR PART of the VERTEBRÆ of the NECK.

#### LONGUS COLLI.

*Origin*: From the side of the Bodies of the three superior Vertebræ of the Back, and from the transverse Processes of the four inferior Vertebræ of the Neck.

*Insertion*: Into the fore-part of the Bodies of all the Vertebræ of the Neck, by as many small Tendons, which are covered with Flesh.

*Action*: It bends the Neck forwards and to one side, or when both Muscles act, they immediately bend the Neck.

#### RECTUS CAPITIS ANTERIOR MAJOR.

##### Or *Reclus Anterior Longus*.

*Origin*: From the transverse Processes of the third, fourth, fifth, and sixth Vertebræ of the Neck. It runs upwards, and a little inwards, covering the outer edge of the Longus Colli.

*Insertion*: Into the Cuneiform Process of the Occipital Bone, near its joining with the Os Sphenoides.

*Action*: To bend the Head forward.

#### RECTUS CAPITIS ANTERIOR MINOR.

Or *Rectus Anterior Minor*.

*Origin*: From the fore-part of the Atlas, opposite to its superior Oblique Process. It runs obliquely inwards behind, and a little to the outside of the former Muscle.

*Insertion*: Into the Cuneiform Process of the Occipital Bone, immediately before the Condyles.

*Action*: To assist the Rectus Major.

#### RECTUS CAPITIS LATERALIS.

*Origin*: From the anterior part of the transverse Process of the Atlas.—It goes obliquely outwards.

*Insertion*: Into the Occipital Bone, immediately behind the Jugular Fossa.

*Action*: To incline the Head a little to one side.

---

### MUSCLES situated upon the POSTERIOR PART of the TRUNK.

#### TRAPEZIUS, or *Cucullaris*.

*Origin*: From the middle of the great arched Ridge of the Occipital Bone; from its fellow, over the Spinous Processes of the Cervical Vertebræ, by the intervention of a strong Tendon, called *Ligamentum Nuchæ*, or *Colli*; from the Spinous Processes of the two inferior Vertebræ of the Neck; and from all those of the back, adhering Tendinous to its fellow the whole length of its Origin.

*Insertion*: Into the Scapular half of the Clavicle, into the Acromion, and into the Spine of the Scapula.

*Action*: To move the Clavicle and Scapula, according to the directions of its different Fibres. The superior Fibres, descending, raise the Shoulder; the middle, running transversely, pull it backwards; and the inferior Fibres, ascending, depress it. The whole acting together, bring it immediately back.—When the Scapula is fixed, the Muscle must assist in moving the Head backwards.

#### LATISSIMUS DORSI.

*Origin*: By a broad Tendinous expansion, from the posterior part of the Spine of the Os Ilium; from all the Spinous Processes of the Vertebræ, extending between the bottom of the Os Sacrum and sixth Vertebra of the back; and, by three or

four Tendinous or Fleſhy Slips, from an equal number of inferior Ribs. The Tendon by degrees changes into a Muſcle of great breadth, the inferior Fibres of which run upwards and outwards, and the ſuperior run tranſverſely over the inferior angle of the Scapula, receiving a ſmall Slip from it in their way to the Axilla, where they are collected, twiſted, and folded, like thoſe of the Pectoral Muſcle.

*Inſertion*: By a ſtrong thin Tendon, into the inner edge of the Groove for lodging the Tendon of the long head of the Biceps Muſcle.

*Action*: To pull the Arm downwards and backwards, and to roll the Os Humeri inwards, by which the Palm of the hand is made to face backwards. When the large Pectoral Muſcle acts at the ſame time with this one, the Arm is brought immediately down towards the Trunk.

The Latiffimus Dorſi and Pectoralis Major form the Arm-pit, in which the great Veſſels and Nerves, and likewiſe the Glands, lie, which belong to the Arm.

#### SERRATUS POSTICUS INFERIOR.

*Origin*: By the ſame common Tendon with the Latiffimus Dorſi, from the two inferior Vertebræ of the Back, and from the three ſuperior of the Loins.

*Inſertion*: By four Fleſhy Slips, into the ſame number of Ribs, near their Cartilages.

*Action*: To depreſs the Ribs into which it is inſerted, and thereby aſſiſt in contracting the Cavity of the Thorax in the Time of Expiration.

#### RHOMBOIDEUS.

*Origin*: Tendinous, from the Spinous Proceſſes of the four or five ſuperior Vertebræ of the Back;—from the three inferior of the Neck, and from the Ligamentum Nuchæ.—It deſcends obliquely, and has its

*Inſertion* into the whole length of the Baſe of the Scapula.

*Action*: To draw the Scapula upwards and backwards.

This Muſcle is frequently divided by an indiſtinct line into two unequal portions: The part ariſing from the Vertebræ of the Back, and fixed to the Baſe of the Scapula, under the Spine, is commonly called *Rhomboides Major*, and the other part of the Muſcle, *Rhomboides Minor*.

#### SPLenius.

*Origin*: Tendinous, from the four ſuperior Spinous Proceſſes of the Vertebræ of the Back;—Tendinous and Fleſhy, from the five inferior of the Neck: It adheres firmly to the Ligamentum Nuchæ. At the third Vertebra of the Neck, it recedes from its fellow, ſo that that part of the Complexus Muſcle is ſeen.

*Insertion:* By as many Tendons, into the five superior transverse Processes of the Vertebrae of the Neck; and Tendinous and Fleishy, into the posterior part of the Mastoid Process, and into the Os Occipitis, where it joins with that Process.

*Action:* To antagonize the Sterno-Mastoideus, by bringing the Head, and upper Vertebrae of the Neck, obliquely backwards and to one side. When the Splenii act together, they draw the Head directly backwards.

This Muscle is divided by ALBINUS into *Splenius Capitis*, or that which arises from the Neck, and goes to the Head; and *Splenius Colli*, or that which arises from the Back, and is fixed to the Neck.

#### SERRATUS POSTICUS SUPERIOR.

*Origin:* By a broad thin Tendon, from the Ligamentum Nuchae, over the Spinous Processes of the three last Vertebrae of the Neck, and from the two uppermost of the Back. It goes obliquely downwards.

*Insertion:* By four Fleishy Slips into the second, third, fourth, and fifth Ribs, under the upper and back-part of the Scapula.

*Action:* To elevate the Ribs, and dilate the Thorax in inspiration.

#### SACRO-LUMBALIS.

*Origin:* In common with the Longissimus Dorsi, Tendinous without, and Fleishy within, from the side, and all the Spinous Processes of the Os Sacrum; from the posterior part of the Spine of the Os Ilium; from all the Spinous Processes and Transverse Processes of the Vertebrae of the Loins. The common head fills up the space between the Os Ilium and Os Sacrum, and also the hollow of the Loins. At the under part of the Thorax, the Muscle begins to send off Tendons, which lie flat upon the Ribs, and become gradually longer the nearer they are to the Spine.

*Insertion:* Into the angles of all the Ribs, by an equal number of Tendons.

From the sixth or eighth lower Ribs arise an equal number of Fleishy Portions, which terminate in the inner side of this Muscle, and get the name of *Musculi Accessorii*, or *Additamentum ad Sacro-Lumbalem*.

*Action:* To assist in raising and keeping the Trunk of the Body erect. It also assists the Serratus Inferior, and Quadratus Lumborum, in depressing the Ribs.

From the upper part of this Muscle, a Fleishy Slip called *Cervicalis Descendens*, runs up to be fixed to the transverse Processes of the fourth, fifth, and sixth Vertebrae of the Neck, by three distinct Tendons. When it acts, it turns the Neck obliquely backwards and to one side.

## LONGISSIMUS DORSI.

*Origin:* In common with the *Sacro-Lumbalis*. It forms a large, thick, and strong *Muscle*, which fills the hollow between the Spine and angles of the Ribs, and which, becoming gradually smaller in its ascent, has its

*Insertion* into all the transverse Processes of the *Vertebræ* of the Back, chiefly by small double Tendons; and, by a Tendinous and Fleishy Slip, into the lower edge of each of the Ribs, excepting the two inferior, near their Tubercles.

From the upper part of this *Muscle*, a round Fleishy Slip runs up to join the *Cervicalis Descendens*.

*Action:* To extend the Trunk, and keep it erect.

## COMPLEXUS.

*Origin:* By distinct Tendons, from the transverse Processes of the seven superior *Vertebræ* of the Back, and four inferior of the Neck; and by a Fleishy Slip, from the Spinous Process of the first *Vertebra* of the Back. In its passage upwards, it is intermixed with Tendinous and Fleishy parts.

*Insertion:* Into a depression, under the large arched Ridge of the Occipital Bone.

The long portion of this *Muscle*, which lies next the Spinous Processes, is more loose than the rest, and has a roundish Tendon in the middle of it, with a Fleishy Belly at each end, on which account it is called, by *ALBINUS*, *Biventer Cervicis*.

*Action:* To draw the Head backwards, and to one side; and when both act, to draw the Head directly backwards.

## TRACHELO-MASTOIDEUS;

It is likewise called *Complexus Minor*, or *Mastoideus Lateralis*.

*Origin:* From the transverse Processes of the three uppermost *Vertebræ* of the Back, and five lowest of the Neck, where it is connected to the *Transversalis Cervicis* by as many thin Tendons, which unite into a slender belly, and run up under the *Splenius*.

*Insertion:* Into the posterior margin of the Mastoid Process by a thin Tendon.

*Action:* To assist the *Complexus*; but it pulls the Head more to a side.

## LEVATOR SCAPULÆ,

Or *Levator Proprius*, or *Musculus Patientiæ*.

*Origin:* From the transverse Processes of the five superior *Vertebræ* of the Neck, by the same number of distinct heads, which soon unite to form a flat *Muscle*, which runs downwards and outwards.

*Insertion:* Into the superior angle of the Scapula.

*Action*: To pull the Scapula upwards and a little forwards, as in shrugging the shoulder; and, when the Scapula is fixed, the Muscle may act upon the Neck.

SEMI-SPINALIS DORSI, or *Transverso-Spinalis Dorsi*.

*Origin*: From the transverse Processes of the seventh, eighth, ninth, and tenth Vertebræ of the Back, by as many distinct Tendons, which soon grow Fleshy, and then become Tendinous again.

*Insertion*: Into the Spinous Processes of the six or seven uppermost Vertebræ of the Back, and two lower of the Neck, by as many Tendons.

*Action*: To extend the Spine obliquely backwards.

SPINALIS DORSI.

*Origin*: By five Tendinous Slips, from the Spinous Processes of the two upper Vertebræ of the Loins, and the three lower of the Back.—In its ascent, it is incorporated with the Longissimus Dorsi, and has its

*Insertion* into the Spinous Processes of the eight or nine uppermost Vertebræ of the Back, excepting the first, by as many Tendons.

*Action*: To fix the Vertebræ, and to assist in extending the Trunk and keeping it erect.

MULTIFIDUS SPINÆ.

Formerly *Transverso-Spinalis Lumborum*, *Transverso-Spinalis Dorsi*, and *Transverso-Spinalis Colli*.

*Origin*: From the side, and Spinous Processes of the Os Sacrum, and from that part of the Os Ilium which joins with the Sacrum; from all the oblique and transverse Processes of the Vertebræ of the Loins; from all the transverse Processes of the Vertebræ of the Back, and of the four inferior of the Neck, by as many distinct Tendons, which soon become Fleshy, and run obliquely upwards and inwards.

*Insertion*: By distinct Tendons, into all the Spinous Processes of the Vertebræ of the Loins, Back, and Neck, excepting the Atlas.

*Action*: To extend the Spine obliquely, and pull it to a side. When both Muscles act, they draw the Spine directly backwards.

SEMI-SPINALIS COLLI, or *Transverso-Spinalis Colli*.

*Origin*: From the transverse Processes of the six uppermost Vertebræ of the Back, by as many distinct Tendons, which run obliquely under the Complexus.

*Insertion*: Into the Spinous Processes of all the Vertebræ of the Neck, except the first and last.

*Action*: To extend the Neck obliquely backwards and to a side.

## TRANSVERSALIS COLLI.

*Origin:* From the transverse Processes of the five uppermost Vertebrae of the Back, by the same number of Tendinous and Flethy Slips: It runs between the Trachelo-Mastoideus, Splenius Colli, and Cervicalis Descendens.

*Insertion:* Into the transverse Processes of all the Cervical Vertebrae, except the first and last.

*Action:* To turn the Neck obliquely backwards, and a little to one side.

RECTUS CAPITIS POSTICUS MINOR, or *Rectus Minor.*

*Origin:* Tendinous, close to its fellow, from a small Protuberance which is in place of the Spinous Process of the first Vertebra of the Neck. It spreads out in its ascent, and has its

*Insertion,* Flethy, in a depression between the smaller Arch and Foramen Magnum of the Occipital Bone.

*Action:* To assist the following Muscle in drawing the Head backwards.

RECTUS CAPITIS POSTICUS MAJOR, or *Rectus Major.*

*Origin:* Flethy, from the external part of the Spinous Process of the second Vertebra of the Neck. It becomes gradually broader, and goes obliquely upwards and outwards.

*Insertion:* Tendinous and Flethy, into the Os Occipitis, at the outside of the insertion of the Rectus Minor, part of which it covers and conceals.

*Action:* To pull the Head backwards, and to assist a little in its rotation.

## OBLIQUUS CAPITIS INFERIOR.

*Origin:* Flethy, from the Spinous Process of the second Vertebra of the Neck, at the outside of the Rectus Major. It forms a thick belly, which runs upwards and outwards.

*Insertion:* Into the transverse Process of the first Vertebra of the Neck.

*Action:* To roll the Head.

## OBLIQUUS CAPITIS SUPERIOR.

*Origin:* From the transverse Process of the first Vertebra of the Neck. It passes upwards and a little inwards.

*Insertion:* Into the Occipital Bone, at the outer part of the insertion of the Rectus Major.

*Action:* To assist in drawing the head backwards.

## SCALENUS ANTIQUS.

*Origin:* Tendinous and Flethy, from the upper part of the first Rib, near its Cartilage.

*Insertion:* Into the transverse Processes of the fourth, fifth, sixth Vertebrae of the Neck, by as many Tendons.

## SCALENUS MEDIUS.

*Origin*: From the upper and outer part of the first Rib, from its Root to near its Cartilage.

*Insertion*: Into the transverse Processes of all the Vertebrae of the Neck, by as many strong Tendons.

The Subclavian artery, and Nerves which form the Brachial Plexus, pass between this and the former Muscle.

## SCALENUS POSTICUS.

*Origin*: From the upper edge of the second Rib, near the Spine.

*Insertion*: Into the transverse Processes of the fifth and sixth Vertebrae of the Neck.

*Action of the three Scaleni*: To bend the Neck to one side; or, when the Neck is fixed, to raise the Ribs, and dilate the Thorax.

## INTERSPINALES COLLI.

The spaces between the Spinous Processes of the Vertebrae of the Neck, most of which are forked, are occupied by double Flethy Portions, which have their

*Origin* from each inferior Spinous Process, and their

*Insertion* into each superior.

*Action*: To draw these Processes nearer to each other, and of consequence the Neck a little backwards.

## INTERTRANSVERSALES COLLI.

The spaces between all the transverse Processes of the Vertebrae of the Neck, which are also forked, are filled up in like manner with double Flethy Portions.

*Action*: To draw these Processes towards each other, and turn the Neck a little to one side.

## INTERSPINALES AND INTERTRANSVERSALES DORSI,

Are rather small Tendons than Muscles, serving to connect the Spinal and Transverse Processes.

## INTERSPINALES LUMBORUM,

Are of the same nature with the Interspinales and Intertransversales Dorsi.

## INTERTRANSVERSALES LUMBORUM,

Are five distinct Muscles which occupy the spaces between the transverse Processes of the last Dorsal and all the Lumbar Vertebrae, and serve to draw them a little towards each other.



# MUSCLES

## OF THE

### *SUPERIOR EXTREMITY.*

---

#### MUSCLES arising from the SCAPULA.

##### SUPRA-SPINATUS.

*Origin*: Fleshy, from all the Fossa Supra-Spinata of the Scapula, and from the Spine and superior Costa. It passes under the Acromion, adhering to the Capsular Ligament of the Joint.

*Insertion*: Tendinous, into the large Tubercle on the head of the Os Humeri.

*Action*: To raise the Arm, and at the same time to pull the Capsular Ligament from between the Bones, to prevent it from being pinched.

##### INFRA-SPINATUS.

*Origin*: Fleshy, from all that part of the Dorsum of the Scapula which is below its Spine; and from the Spine itself, as far as the Cervix of the Scapula. The Fibres run obliquely towards a Tendon in the middle of the Muscle, which runs forwards, and adheres to the Capsular Ligament.

*Insertion*: By a flat thick Tendon, into the upper and posterior part of the large Protuberance on the head of the Os Humeri.

*Action*: To roll the Os Humeri outwards; to assist in raising, and in supporting it when raised; and to pull the Ligament from between the Bones.

These two Muscles are covered by an Aponeurosis, from which many of their Fleshy Fibres arise.

##### TERES MINOR.

*Origin*: Fleshy, from the inferior Costa of the Scapula. It ascends along the inferior edge of the Infra-Spinata, adheres to the Capsular Ligament, and has its

*Insertion*, Tendinous, into the back-part of the large Protuberance on the head of the Os Humeri, a little below the Infra-Spinatus.

*Action*: To roll the Os Humeri outwards, and draw it backwards, and to prevent the Ligament from being pinched between the Bones.

## TERES MAJOR.

*Origin*: Flešhy, from the Dorsal ſide of the inferior-angle of the Scapula, and from a ſmall part of its inferior Coſta. It is ſituated at the under part of the Teres Minor, and ſends off a broad flat Tendon, which accompanies the Tendon, of the Latiffimus Dorſi, and, like it, has its

*Inſertion* into the Ridge at the inner ſide of the Groove for lodging the Tendon of the long Head of the Biceps Muſcle.

*Action*: To roll the Humerus inwards, and to draw it backwards and downwards.

## DELTOIDES.

*Origin*: Flešhy, from all the outer part of the Clavicle, which is not occupied by the Pectoralis Major, and is ſeparated from it by a ſmall Fiſſure; Tendinous and Flešhy from the Acromion, and lower Margin of almoſt the whole Spine of the Scapula, oppoſite to the inſertion of the Trapezius.

From theſe Origins it runs, under the appearance of three Muſcles going in different directions, and ſeparated from each other by ſlight Fiſſures; viz. from the Clavicle outwards, from the Acromion downwards, and from the Spine of the Scapula forwards; and is compoſed of a number of Faſciculi, forming a ſtrong Flešhy Muſcle, which covers the Joint of the Os Humeri.

*Inſertion*: By a ſhort and ſtrong Tendon, into a rough Surface, on the outer ſide of the Os Humeri, near its middle, where the fibres of this Muſcle intermix with part of the Brachialis Externus.

*Action*: To pull the arm directly outwards and upwards, and a little forwards or backwards, according to the different directions of its Fibres.

## CORACO-BRACHIALIS.

*Origin*: Tendinous and Flešhy, from the fore-part of the Coracoid Proceſs of the Scapula, in common with the ſhort head of the Biceps Muſcle, to which it adheres through the greater part of its length.

*Inſertion*: Tendinous and Flešhy, into the internal part of the Os Humeri, near its middle, where it ſends down an Aponeuroſis to the internal Condyle of the Os Humeri.

*Action*: To bring the Arm obliquely upwards and forwards.

## SUBSCAPULARIS.

*Origin*: Flešhy, from the three Coſtæ, and whole inner Surface of the Scapula. It is compoſed of a number of Tendinous and Flešhy portions, which run in a radiated manner, and make prints on the Bone. In its paſſage outwards, it adheres to the Capſular Ligament of the Joint, and has its

*Insertion*, Tendinous, into the upper part of the internal Pro-tuberance, at the head of the Os Humeri.

*Action*: To roll the Arm inwards, draw it to the side of the Body, and to prevent the Capsular Ligament from being pinched.

MUSCLES chiefly situated on the ARM, serving for the MOTIONS of the FORE-ARM.

#### APONEUROSIS OF THE SUPERIOR EXTREMITY.

The greater part of the Superior Extremity is covered by a Tendinous Membrane, or Aponeurosis, which arises from the Bones of and Muscles on, the Shoulder. On the Humerus, it incloses the Flexor and Extensor Muscles of the Fore-Arm, and is connected to the Ridges and Condyles at the under end of the Os Humeri.

At the bending of the Elbow, it receives considerable additions from the Tendons of the Biceps and Triceps Muscles of the Fore-Arm, where the Fibres from the opposite sides decussate each other. It becomes thicker and stronger on the Fore-Arm, and forms a firm covering to the Muscles there. In its descent, it gives off partitions among the Muscles, and these are fixed to the Radius and Ulna, the Membrane itself being lost insensibly upon the Hand. It is thicker and stronger on the outer than upon the inner side of the Extremity, particularly on the Fore-Arm, at the under and back-part of which it forms a thick and strong band, which, running transversely, gets the name of *Ligamentum Carpi Annulare Posterius*.

The use of this Aponeurosis is, like that in other parts of the Body, it braces the Muscles, by keeping them in their proper place while in action, and gives origin to many of the Muscular Fibres which lie immediately under it.

#### BICEPS FLEXOR CUBITI, or *Biceps*.

*Origin*: By two heads; the outer one, called its Long Head begins by a slender Tendon from the upper edge of the Glenoid Cavity of the Scapula, passes over the ball of the Os Humeri within the Joint, and, in its descent without the Joint, is inclosed in a Groove upon the upper and fore-part of the Bone, by a Ligament which proceeds from the Capsular one and the adjacent Tendons. The inner Head, called the short one, arises, Tendinous and Flethy, from the Coracoid Process of the Scapula, in common with the Coraco-Brachialis Muscle. A little below the middle of the fore-part of the Os Humeri, the two Heads unite, and form a thick Flethy Belly.

*Insertion*: By a strong roundish Tendon, into the Tubercle at the upper and inner part of the Radius, and by a Tendinous expansion into the Aponeurosis of the Fore-Arm, which it likewise assists in forming.

*Action*: To bend the Fore-Arm, and to assist the Supinator Muscles in rolling the Radius outwards, and of consequence turning the Palm of the Hand upwards.

#### BRACHIALIS INTERNUS.

*Origin*: Flešhy, from the middle of the Os Humeri or Brachii, at each side of the Deltoides, covering all, and attached to most of the under and fore-part of the Bone: it runs over the Joint, adhering firmly to the Capsular Ligament.

*Insertion*: By a strong short Tendon, into the Coronoid Process of the Ulna.

*Action*: To Bend the Fore-Arm, and to prevent the Ligament of the Joint from being pinched.

#### TRICEPS EXTENSOR CUBITI.

*Origin*: By three Heads; the first, or *long* one, broad and Tendinous, from the inferior Costa of the Scapula, near its Cervix: The second, or *short* one, by an acute, Tendinous, and Flešhy beginning, from the outer and back-part of the Os Humeri, a little below its Head: The third, called *Brachialis Extensus*, arises, by an acute beginning, from the back-part of the Os Humeri, near the insertion of the Teres Major. The three Heads unite about the middle of the Humerus, and cover the whole posterior part of that Bone, adhering to it in their descent.

*Insertion*: Into the upper and outer part of the Olecranon of the Ulna, and partly into the Condyles of the Os Humeri, adhering firmly to the Ligament.

*Action*: To extend the Fore-Arm.

#### ANCONÆUS.

*Origin*: Tendinous, from the posterior part of the external Condyle of the Os Humeri; it soon becomes Flešhy, and part of its Flešh is likewise continued from the third Head of the Triceps. It descends under a triangular form, and has its

*Insertion*, Flešhy and thin, into a Ridge on the outer and posterior edge of the Ulna, a little below the Olecranon.

*Action*: To assist the Triceps in extending the Fore-Arm.

MUSCLES on the FORE-ARM and HAND, serving to the MOTIONS of the HAND and FINGERS.

To prevent confusion in the application of the terms *Outer* and *Inner*, when the Muscles are described in the prone state of the Hand,—the Arm is here supposed to hang by the side of the Body, with the Palm turned forwards, so that the Radius and Thumb are upon the outer, and the Ulna and little finger upon the inner side.

PALMARIS LONGUS.

*Origin*: Tendinous from the internal Condyle of the Os Humeri. It soon becomes Fleshy, and sends off a long slender Tendon, which has its

*Insertion* into the Ligamentum Carpi Annulare Anterior, and into the

*Aponeurosis Palmaris*, which begins at the Anterior Annular Ligament of the Wrist; and, after expanding and covering the greater part of the Palm of the Hand, is fixed to the roots of all the Fingers by an equal number of double Slips.

*Action* of the Palmaris Muscle: To bend the Hand, and stretch the Aponeurosis Palmaris.

This Muscle is frequently wanting, but the Aponeurosis is always to be found.

PALMARIS BREVIS.

*Origin*: By small bundles of Fleshy Fibres, from the Ligamentum Carpi Annulare, and Aponeurosis Palmaris.

*Insertion*: Into the Skin and Fat which covers the Abductor Minimi Digiti, and into the Os Pisiforme.

*Action*: To assist in contracting the Palm of the Hand.

FLEXOR CARPI RADIALIS, or *Radialis Internus*.

*Origin*: Tendinous and Fleshy, from the inner Condyle of the Os Humeri, and from the fore and upper part of the Ulna, between the Pronator Radii Teres and Flexor Sub'imus, to which it firmly adheres. It forms a long Tendon, which passes down near the Radius, goes through a Fossa in the Os Trapezium, and becomes flat at its under extremity.

*Insertion*: Into the fore and upper part of the Metacarpal Bone which sustains the Fore-Finger.

*Action*: To bend the Wrist, and to assist in the pronation of the Hand.

FLEXOR CARPI ULNARIS, or *Ulnaris Internus*.

*Origin*: Tendinous, from the inner Condyle of the Os Humeri, and by a small Fleshy beginning, from the inner side of the Olecranon. It passes along the inner side of the Ulna, and originates from it for a considerable way down: A number of

Fleshy Fibres likewise arise from the Aponeurosis of the Fore-Arm.

*Insertion*: By a strong Tendon, into the Os Pisiforme.

*Action*: To assist the former Muscle in bending the Wrist.

EXTENSOR CARPI RADIALIS LONGIOR,

Or *Radialis Externus Longior*.

*Origin*: Broad, thin, and Fleshy, immediately below the Supinator Longus, from the Lower part of the Ridge of the Os Humeri, above its external Condyle. It sends off a long flat Tendon, which passes down, first upon the outer, and then upon the back-part of the Radius, descending in a Groove there, and going under the Annular Ligament of the Wrist.

*Insertion*: Into the upper, back, and outer part of the Metacarpal Bone of the Fore-Finger.

*Action*: To extend the Wrist, and bring the Hand backwards.

EXTENSOR CARPI RADIALIS BREVIOR.

Or *Radialis Externus Brevior*.

It is similar to the former Muscle, but its Fleshy Belly is placed farther down.

*Origin*: Tendinous, in common with the Extensor Longior, from the external Condyle of the Os Humeri, and from the Ligament which connects the Radius to it: Passing down upon the back-part of the Radius, its Tendon goes under the Annular Ligament in the same channel with the Tendon of the Extensor Longior.

*Insertion*: Into the upper and back-part of the Metacarpal Bone of the Middle Finger.

*Action*: To assist the former Muscle in extending the Wrist; or, with it and the Flexor Carpi Radialis, to draw the Hand to the side next the Thumb.

EXTENSOR CARPI ULNARIS, or *Ulnaris Externus*.

*Origin*: Tendinous, from the external Condyle of the Os Humeri, and in its progress, Fleshy, from the middle of the Ulna, where it passes over it.

Its round Tendon is enclosed by a Membranous Sheath, in a Groove at the back part of the extremity of the Ulna.

*Insertion*: Into the posterior and upper part of the Metacarpal Bone of the Little Finger.

*Action*: To assist the two former Muscles in extending the Wrist; or, with the assistance of the Flexor Ulnaris, it draws the Hand towards the side next the Little Finger.

FLEXOR DIGITORUM SUBLIMIS, or PERFORATUS.

*Origin*: Tendinous and Fleshy, from the internal Condyle of the Os Humeri; Tendinous, from the root of the Coronoid Pro-

cess of the Ulna; and Membranous and Fleehy from the middle of the fore-part of the Radius. Its Fleehy Belly sends off four round Tendons before it passes under the Annular Ligament of the Wrist. In their course, they are connected to these of the following Muscles by fine Membranous Webs, and upon the Fingers they are included in strong Tendinous Sheaths.

*Insertion*: Into the anterior and upper part of the second Phalanx of the Fingers, being near the under part of the first Phalanx, split and twisted to form a passage, and at the same time a kind of Sheath for the Tendons of the Flexor Profundus.

*Action*: To bend the second, and then the first Phalanx of the Fingers.

#### FLEXOR DIGITORUM PROFUNDUS, OR PERFORANS.

*Origin*: Fleehy, from the external side and upper part of the Ulna, for some way downwards; and from a large share of the Interosseous Ligament. It runs down behind the Flexor Sublimis, and, like it, splits into four Tendons, a little before it passes under the Annular Ligament, and these pass through the slits in the Tendons of the Flexor Sublimis.

*Insertion*: Into the anterior and upper part of the third Phalanx of the Fingers.

*Action*: To bend the last Joint of the Fingers.

#### LUMBRICALES.

*Origin*: Thin and Fleehy, from the outside of the Tendons of the Flexor Profundus, a little above the lower edge of the Annular Ligament of the Wrist. They send off long slender Tendons at the under ends of the Metacarpal Bones, which have their

*Insertion* into the outer sides of the Broad Tendons of the Interossei Muscles, about the middle of the first Phalanx.

*Action*: To bend the first Phalanx, and increase the Flexion of the Fingers while the long Flexors are in full action.

#### EXTENSOR DIGITORUM COMMUNIS.

*Origin*: Tendinous and Fleehy, from the external Condyle of the Os Humeri, where it adheres to the Supinator Radii Brevis. It passes down upon the back-part of the Fore-Arm, and before it goes under the posterior Annular Ligament of the Wrist, it splits into three or four Tendons, some of which may be divided into smaller ones.

Upon the back of the Metacarpal Bones, the Tendons become broad and flat, and near the Heads of the Metacarpal Bones send Aponeurotic expansions to each other.

*Insertion*: Into the posterior part of all the Bones of the four Fingers, by a Tendinous expansion.

*Action*: To extend all the Joints of the Fingers.

## SUPINATOR RADII LONGUS.

*Origin*: By an acute Fleshy beginning, from the Ridge of the Os Humeri, above the external Condyle, nearly as high as the middle of the Bone. It forms a thick Fleshy Belly, which covers the upper part of the Extensor Carpi Radialis Longior; and about the middle of the Fore-Arm sends a tapering Tendon along the edge of the Radius.

*Insertion*: Into the outer side of the under end of the Radius.

*Action*: To roll the Radius outwards, and of consequence to turn the Hand into a supine situation, or with the palm forwards.

## SUPINATOR RADII BREVIS.

*Origin*: Tendinous, from the external Condyle of the Os Humeri; Tendinous and Fleshy, from the outer and upper part of the Ulna, and from the Interosseous Ligament. It passes over the external edge of the Radius, and has its

*Insertion* into the upper and fore-part of the Radius.

*Action*: To assist the Supinator Longus.

## PRONATOR RADII TERES.

*Origin*: Fleshy, from the internal Condyle of the Os Humeri, and Tendinous from the Coronoid Process of the Ulna. It passes obliquely across the upper end of the Flexor Muscles of the Wrist, and is of a tapering form.

*Insertion*: Thin, Tendinous, and Fleshy, into the middle of the posterior part of the Radius.

*Action*: To roll the Radius inwards, by which it brings the Palm of the Hand backwards, or into a state of Pronation.

## PRONATOR RADII QUADRATUS.

*Origin*: Broad, Tendinous, and Fleshy, from the under and inner part of the Ulna: The Fibres run transversely.

*Insertion*: Into the under and fore-part of the Radius.

*Action*: To assist the Pronator Teres.

FLEXOR LONGUS POLLICIS MANUS,  
Or Flexor Tertii Internodii.

*Origin*: By an acute Fleshy beginning, from the fore-part of the Radius and Interosseous Ligament, the Origin extending from the Tubercle of the Bone, as far as the Pronator Quadratus Muscle. It has frequently another Origin, by a distinct Fleshy Slip, from the internal Condyle of the Os Humeri.

*Insertion*: Into the last joint of the Thumb, after passing its Tendon under the anterior Annular Ligament of the Wrist.

*Action*: To Bend the last Joint of the Thumb.

## FLEXOR BREVIS POLLICIS, Or Flexor Secundi Internodii.

*Origin*: From the Os Trapezoideum, Magnum, and Unciforme. It is divided into two portions, which form a Groove for the Tendon of the Flexor Longus Pollicis.



*Insertion*: Into the *Ossa Sesamoidea*, and Base of the first Bone of the Thumb.

*Action*: To bend the first Joint of the Thumb.

#### OPPONENS POLLICIS,

Or *Flexor Ossis Metacarpi Pollicis*, or *Flexor Primi Internodii*.

*Origin*: Flethy, from the *Os Trapezium* and anterior Annular Ligament of the Wrist: It lies immediately under the *Abductor Pollicis*.

*Insertion*: Tendinous and Flethy, into the under and fore-part of the Metacarpal Bone of the Thumb.

*Action*: To bring the Thumb inwards, so as to make it oppose the Fingers, from which circumstance it has derived its name.

#### EXTENSOR OSSIS METACARPI POLLICIS.

*Origin*: Flethy, from the middle of the posterior part of the *Ulna*, *Radius*, and *Interosseous Ligament*. It runs obliquely over the *Radius*, sending one, or more frequently two Tendons, through an Annular Sheath.

*Insertion*: Into the *Os Trapezium*, and upper and back-part of the Metacarpal Bone of the Thumb.

*Action*: To extend the Metacarpal Bone of the Thumb, and draw it from the Fingers.

#### EXTENSOR PRIMI INTERNODII POLLICIS,

Or *Extensor Minor*.

*Origin*: Flethy, from the back-part of the *Ulna*, and from the *Interosseous Ligament*, near the former Muscle, by the side of which it runs.

*Insertion*: Tendinous, into the posterior part of the first Bone of the Thumb: Part of it may be traced as far as the second Bone.

*Action*: To extend the first Joint of the Thumb.

#### EXTENSOR SECUNDI INTERNODII, or *Extensor Major*.

*Origin*: By an acute, Tendinous, and Flethy beginning, from the middle of the back-part of the *Ulna*, and from the *Interosseous Ligament*: Its Tendon runs through a small Groove at the under, inner, and back-part of the *Radius*.

*Insertion*: Into the last Bone of the Thumb.

*Action*: To extend the last Joint of the Thumb.

#### ABDUCTOR POLLICIS.

*Origin*: Broad, Tendinous, and Flethy, from the *Ligamentum Carpi Annulare*, and from the *Os Trapezium*. It lies immediately under the Skin, and over the *Opponens Muscle*, and has a portion upon its inner side, which *ALBINUS* calls *Abductor brevis Alter*.

*Insertion:* Tendinous, into the outer side of the root of the first Bone of the Thumb.

*Action:* To draw the Thumb from the Fingers.

#### ADDUCTOR POLLICIS.

*Origin:* Fleishy, from almost the whole length of the Metacarpal Bone of the Middle-Finger: Going across the Metacarpal Bone of the Fore-Finger, its Fibres converge, and send off a short Tendon.

*Insertion:* Into the inner part of the root of the first Bone of the Thumb.

*Action:* To pull the Thumb towards the Fingers.

#### INDICATOR, or *Extensor Indicis Proprius.*

*Origin:* By an acute Fleishy beginning, from the middle of the posterior part of the Ulna, at the inner side of the Extensor Secundi Internodii Pollicis: Its Tendon passes under the same Ligament with the Extensor Digitorum Communis, with part of which it has its

*Insertion* into the posterior part of the Fore-Finger.

*Action:* To assist the common Extensor in extending all the Joints of this Finger, particularly in pointing at any thing.

#### ADDUCTOR INDICIS.

*Origin:* From the Os Trapezium, and from the upper part and inner side of the Metacarpal Bone of the Thumb.

*Insertion:* By a short Tendon, into the outer and back-part of the first Bone of the Fore-Finger.

*Action:* To bring the Fore-Finger towards the Thumb.

#### ADDUCTOR MINIMI DIGITI.

*Origin:* Fleishy, from the Os Pisiforme, and from that part of the Ligamentum Carpi Annulare Anterior next it.

*Insertion:* Tendinous, into the inner side of the Base of the first Bone of the Little Finger.

*Action:* To draw the Little Finger from the rest.

#### ADDUCTOR MINIMI DIGITI, or *Metacarpeus.*

*Origin:* Fleishy, from the hook-like Process of the Os Unciforme, and from that part of the anterior Annular Ligament of the Wrist next it: Passing obliquely over the under end of the former Muscle, it has its

*Insertion:* Tendinous, into the inner side, and anterior or under extremity of the Metacarpal Bone of the Little Finger.

*Action:* To bend the Metacarpal Bone, and bring this Finger towards the rest.

#### FLEXOR PARVIS MINIMI DIGITI.

*Origin:* Like that of the former Muscle, but a little farther down, the belly of the Muscle lying deeper.

*Insertion* : By a roundish Tendon, into the inner part of the Bale of the first Bone of this Finger.

*Action* : To bend the little Finger, and assist the Adductor.

### INTEROSSEI.

*Origin* : From the sides of the Metacarpal Bones. They fill up the spaces between these, and are something similar to the Lumbricales, but larger.

*Insertion* : By slender Tendons, along with those of the Lumbricales, into the sides of the Tendinous expansions of the Extensor Digitorum Communis.

*Action* : To give the Fingers their lateral motions, and to assist a little, according to their situations, in bending or extending the first Phalanx of the Fingers.

Of the Interossei, three, seen in the Palm of the Hand, arise with single Heads, and are called *Interni*; and four on the back of the Hand, with double Heads, termed *Externi*, or *Bicipitis*. Part of the *Externi*, however, are also seen in the Palm of the Hand.

### INTEROSSEI INTERNI.

#### PRIOR INDICIS.

*Origin* : From the outer part of the Metacarpal Bone of the Fore-Finger.

*Insertion* : Into the outside of the Tendon on the back of the Fore-Finger.

*Action* : To draw that Finger outwards, towards the Thumb.

#### POSTERIOR INDICIS.

*Origin* : From the inner part of the Metacarpal Bone of the Fore-Finger.

*Insertion* : Into the inside of the Tendon on the back of the Fore-Finger.

*Action* : To draw the Fore-Finger inwards.

#### PRIOR ANNULARIS.

*Origin* : From the outside of the Metacarpal Bone of the Ring-Finger.

*Insertion* : Into the outside of the Tendon, on the back of the Ring-Finger.

*Action* : To draw the Ring-Finger outwards.

#### INTEROSSEUS AURICULARIS.

*Origin* : From the outside of the Metacarpal Bone of the Little Finger.

*Insertion* : Into the outside of the Tendon on the back of the Little Finger.

*Action* : To draw the Little Finger outwards.

## INTEROSSEI EXTERNI.

## PRIOR MEDII DIGITI.

*Origin*: From the corresponding sides of the Metacarpal Bones of the Fore and Middle Fingers.

*Insertion*: Into the outside of the Tendon on the back of the Middle Finger.

*Action*: To draw the Middle Finger outwards.

## POSTERIOR MEDII DIGITI.

*Origin*: From the corresponding sides of the Metacarpal Bones of the Middle and Ring Fingers.

*Insertion*: Into the inside of the Tendon, on the back of the Middle Finger.

*Action*: To draw the Middle Finger inwards.

## POSTERIOR ANNULARIS.

*Origin*: From the corresponding sides of the Metacarpal Bones of the Ring and Little Fingers

*Insertion*: Into the inside of the Tendon on the back of the Ring-Finger.

*Action*: To draw the Ring-Finger inwards.



## MUSCLES

OF THE

*INFERIOR EXTREMITY.*

MUSCLES on the PELVIS and THIGH, serving for the Motions of the THIGH and LEG.

## APONEUROSIS OF THE INFERIOR EXTREMITY.

Previous to the description of the Muscles of the Inferior Extremity, it is proper to take notice of a Tendinous expansion, which, as in the Superior Extremity, forms a general covering to the Muscles, and sends off Partitions between them, to be connected to the Ridges and Processes of the Bones

It is thick and strong on the outside of the Thigh and Leg, but towards the inner side of both, particularly on the former,

it gradually turns thinner, and has rather the appearance of Cellular Membrane.

It comes down from the Processes and other projections on the outside of the Bones of the Pelvis, especially from the Tendons of the external Layers of Muscles of the Loins and Abdomen.

A little below the Trochanter Major, it is firmly connected to the Linea Aspera; and at the Joint of the Knee, it receives additions from the Tendons of the Extensors of the Leg, and is there connected with the outer and inner sides of the Head of the Tibia and Fibula. In the Leg, it is firmly fixed to the Spine of the Tibia; and at the under end, to the Bones of the Ankle, where part of it is thicker and stronger than the rest, and forms the Annular Ligament of the Tarsus. It is lost at last upon the Foot.

It serves the same general purposes with the Aponurosis of the Superior Extremity.

PSOAS MAGNUS. } See p. 116 & 117.  
ILIACUS INTERNUS. }

#### PECTINALIS, or *Pectineus*.

*Origin:* Broad and Fleishy, from the upper and fore-part of the Os Pectinis, or Pubis, immediately above the Foramen Thyroidcum. It runs downwards and outwards at the inner side of the Psoas Magnus Muscle.

*Insertion:* By a flat and short Tendon, into the Linea Aspera of the Os Femoris, a little below the Trochanter Minor.

*Action:* To pull the Thigh upwards and inwards, and to give it, and of consequence the Foot, a degree of rotation outwards.

#### TRICEPS ADDUCTOR FEMORIS.

Under this appellation are comprehended three distinct Muscles, viz.

##### ADDUCTOR LONGUS FEMORIS.

*Origin:* By a strong roundish Tendon, from the upper and fore-part of the Os Pubis, and Ligament of the Synchondrosis, at the inner side of the Pectinalis: It runs downwards and outwards, and has its

*Insertion,* By a broad flat Tendon, into the middle of the Linea Aspera.

##### ADDUCTOR BREVIS FEMORIS.

*Origin:* Tendinous, from the Os Pubis, at the side of its Symphysis, below and behind the former Muscle: It runs obliquely outwards.

*Insertion,* By a short flat Tendon, into the inner and upper part of the Linea Aspera, from a little below the Trochanter

Minor, to the beginning of the insertion of the Adductor Longus.

#### ADDUCTOR MAGNUS FEMORIS.

*Origin*: From the side of the Symphysis of the Pubis, a little lower than the former: The Origin is continued downwards from the Crus and Tuberosity of the Os Ischium; the fibres run outwards and downwards, spreading out wide, and forming a very large Muscle.

*Insertion*: Into the whole length of the Linea Aspera, the under part of the Muscle extending along the Ridge which leads to the inner Condyle of the Os Femoris; it is also fixed by a roundish Tendon, into the upper part of that Condyle, a little above which the Femoral Artery, taking a Spiral turn towards the Ham, passes between the Tendon of this Muscle and the Bone.

*Action* of the three Adductores: To bring the Thigh inwards and upwards, according to the different directions of their Fibres, and to assist a little in rolling the Thigh outwards.

#### OBTURATOR EXTERNUS.

*Origin*: By a semi-circular margin, from the parts of the Os Pubis and Ischium, which form the anterior half of the Foramen Thyrideum, and from the Membrane which fills up that Foramen; the Fibres are collected like rays towards a centre, and pass outwards over the back-part of the Cervix of the Os Femoris.

*Insertion*: By a strong round Tendon, into the Cavity at the inner and back-part of the root of the Trochanter Major, adhering in its course to the Capsular Ligament of the Thigh Bone.

*Action*: To roll the Thigh-Bone obliquely outwards, and to prevent the Capsular Ligament from being pinched.

#### GLUTEUS MAXIMUS.

*Origin*: Flethy, from the back-part of the Spine of the Ilium; from the under and outer part of the Os Sacrum, and from the Os Coccygis; from the posterior Sacro-Sciatic Ligament, over which part of the inferior edge hangs in a flap. The Fibres run obliquely forwards, and a little downwards, to form a thick broad Muscle, which is composed of distinct coarse Fasciculi. The upper part of it covers almost the whole of the Trochanter Major, and it is intimately connected with the broad Tendon of the *Tensor Vaginæ Femoris*.

*Insertion*: By a strong, thick, and broad Tendon, into the upper and outer part of the Linea Aspera, along which it is continued for some way down.

*Action*: To extend the Thigh, and pull it backwards and a little outwards.

## GLUTEUS MEDIUS.

*Origin:* Fleſhy, from all that part of the Spine of the Os Ilium which is unoccupied by the Gluteus Maximus, from the upper part of the Dorsum of that Bone, and from an Aponeuroſis which covers the Muſcle, and joins the Faſcia of the Thigh. It ſends off a broad Tendon, which has its

*Infertion* into the outer and back-part of the Trochanter Major.

*Action:* To pull the Thigh outwards, and a little backwards. The fore-part of the Muſcle aſſiſts in rolling it inwards.

## GLUTEUS MINIMUS.

*Origin:* Fleſhy, from the lower half of the Dorsum of the Os Ilium: The Origin being continued from the ſuperior anterior Spinous Proceſs, along a riſing of the Bone, as far as the great Sciatic Notch, it runs in a radiated manner to a ſtrong flat Tendon, which has its

*Infertion* into the fore and upper part of the Trochanter Major.

*Action:* To aſſiſt the former in pulling the Thigh outwards, and a little backwards, it alſo acts, along with other Muſcles, in rolling it inwards.

## PYRIFORMIS.

*Origin:* Within the Pelvis, by three Tendinous and Fleſhy heads, from the ſecond, third, and fourth pieces of the Os Sacrum; and becoming round and tapering, it paſſes out of the Pelvis, along with the Sciatic Nerve, through the great Notch of the Ilium, from which it receives the addition of a few Fleſhy Fibres.

*Infertion:* By a roundiſh Tendon, into the upper part of the Cavity, at the inner ſide of the root of the Trochanter Major.

*Action:* To aſſiſt in the Abduction of the Thigh, and in its rotation outwards.

## GEMINI, or Gemelli.

*Origin:* By two diſtinct Heads, the Superior from the Spinous Proceſs, and the inferior from the Tuberoſity of the Os Iſchium, and from the Sacro-Sciatic Ligament. The two Heads are united by a Tendinous and Fleſhy Membrane, and form a ſheath for the reception of the Tendon of the Obturator Internus Muſcle.

*Infertion:* Tendinous and Fleſhy, into the Cavity at the inner ſide of the root of the Trochanter Major, on each ſide of the Tendon of the Obturator Internus, to which they firmly adhere.

*Action:* To roll the Thigh outwards, and to prevent the Tendon of the Obturator Internus from ſtarting out of its place while the Muſcle is in action.

OBTURATOR INTERNUS, formerly *Marjassialis*.

*Origin*: Within the Pelvis, by a semi-circular Fleishy margin, from the anterior half of the Foramen Thyroideum, and, in part, from the Obturator Ligament.—Its Fibres converge, and send off a round Tendon which passes over the Os Ischium, between the Spine and Tuber of that Bone, in the manner a Rope passes over a Pulley.—Where it goes over the Capsular Ligament of the Thigh-Bone, it is inclosed in the sheath of the Gemini Muscles.

*Insertion*: By a round Tendon, along with the Gemini Muscles, into the large Pit at the root of the Trochanter Major.

*Action*: To roll the Thigh obliquely outwards.

## QUADRATUS FEMORIS.

*Origin*: Tendinous and Fleishy, from the outer side of the Tuberosity of the Os Ischium. It runs transversely outwards.

*Insertion*: Fleishy, into a rough Ridge continued from the root of the great, to that of the small Trochanter.

*Action*: To roll the Thigh outwards.

The Pyriform, Gemini, Quadratus, and Obturatores Muscles, which are the Rotators of the Thigh, when it is in a line with the Body, become its Abductors when it is in the bended state.

## TENSOR VAGINÆ FEMORIS.

*Origin*: By a narrow, Tendinous, and Fleishy beginning, from the external part of the anterior superior Spinous Process of the Os Ilium. It goes downwards and a little backwards, forming a thick Fleishy Belly, which is inclosed in a doubling of the Aponeurosis or Vagina of the Thigh.

*Insertion*: A little below the Trochanter Major, into the inner Surface of the Aponeurosis which covers the outside of the Thigh.

*Action*: To stretch the Aponeurosis, to assist in the Abduction of the Thigh, and in its rotation inwards.

## SARTORIUS.

*Origin*: Tendinous, from the superior anterior Spinous Process of the Os Ilium: It soon becomes Fleishy, and runs obliquely downwards over the Muscles situated upon the fore and inner side of the Thigh, and is the longest Muscle of the Body.

*Insertion*: By a broad and thin Tendon, into the inner side of the Tibia, near the inferior part of its Tubercle.

*Action*: To move the Knee, and bring one Leg obliquely inwards across the other.

GRACILIS, or *Rectus Internus*.

*Origin*: By a thin Tendon, from the Os Pubis, near the Symphysis; it soon becomes Fleishy, and descends in a direct course by the inside of the Thigh.



*Insertion* : Tendinous, into the Tibia, under the Sartorius.

*Action* : To assist the Sartorius, in making the full Flexion of the knee, after it has been bent to a certain degree by the Flexors on the back-part of the Thigh.

#### RECTUS FEMORIS, or *Gracillis Anterior*.

*Origin* : Flethy, from the inferior anterior Spinous Process of the Os Ilium, and Tendinous from the Dorsum of the Ilium, a little above the Acetabulum : It runs down over the anterior part of the Cervix of the Os Femoris, and, in its passage along the fore-part of the Thigh, it becomes gradually larger as far down as its middle, and afterwards decreases towards its lower extremity. In the middle of the Muscle there is a longitudinal Tendinous Line, from which the Muscular Fibres run off like the plumage of a Feather, the Tendon itself being most conspicuous behind.

*Insertion* : Tendinous, into the upper part of the Patella.

*Action* : To extend the Leg.

#### CRURALIS, or *Crureus*.

*Origin* : Flethy, from between the two Trochanters of the Os Femoris, near the Minor ; and from the fore-part of the Thigh-Bone, to near its under extremity : Its sides are connected to both Vasti Muscles, and, below, it sends off a Tendon which joins that of the former Muscle.

*Insertion* : Into the upper and back-part of the Patella, behind the Rectus.

*Action* : To assist in the extension of the Leg.

#### VASTUS EXTERNUS.

*Origin* : Broad, Tendinous, and Flethy from the outer part of the root of the Trochanter Major. Its Origin is continued from the Trochanter, along the whole outer side of the Linea Aspera, to near the outer Condyle of the Os Femoris, by Flethy Fibres, which run obliquely forwards to a middle Tendon, where they terminate.

*Insertion* : Into the upper and outer part of the Patella, at the edge of the Tendon of the Rectus, with which it is connected ; part of it ends in an Aponeurosis, which is continued to the Leg, and in its passage is fixed to the Head of the Tibia.

*Action* : To extend the Leg.

#### VASTUS INTERNUS.

*Origin* : Tendinous and Flethy, from the fore-part of the Os Femoris, and root of the Trochanter Minor. The Origin is also continued along the whole inside of the Linea Aspera, by Fibres running obliquely forwards and downwards.

*Insertion* : Tendinous, at the side of the Crureus, with which it is connected, into the upper and inner edge of the Patella, con-

ending Fleſhy lower than the *Vastus Externus*. Part of it likewise ends in an *Aponeuroſis*, which is extended down to the *Leg*, and is fixed, in its paſſage, to the upper part of the *Tibia*.

*Action*: To aſſiſt the three former *Muſcles* in extending the *Leg*; in doing which, the *Patella*, fixed to the *Tubercle* of the *Tibia* by a ſtrong *Ligament*, ſupplies the office of a *Pulley*.

#### SEMITENDINOSUS.

*Origin*: Tendinous and Fleſhy, in common with the long *Head* of the *Biceps*, from the poſterior part of the *Tuberoſity* of the *Os Iſchium*: Its Fleſhy *Belly* runs down the back-part of the *Thigh*, and ſends off a long roundiſh *Tendon*, which paſſing along the inner ſide of the *Knee*, ends flat, and has its

*Infertion* into the inſide of the *Ridge* of the *Tibia*, a little below its *Tubercle*, and connected to the under edge of the *Gracilis*.

*Action*: To bend the *Leg*, and, when bended, to roll it inwards.

#### SEMIMEMBRANOSUS.

*Origin*: By a broad flat *Tendon*, from the upper and poſterior part of the *Tuberoſity* of the *Os Iſchium*. The *Fibres* compoſing the Fleſhy *Belly*, run in a very oblique direction, towards a *Tendon* at the inner and under part of the *Muſcle*, which is ſituated behind the *Semitendinosus*.

*Infertion*: Into the inner and back-part of the *Head* of the *Tibia*.

*Action*: To bend the *Leg*, and bring it directly backwards.

#### BICEPS FLEXOR CRURIS.

*Origin*: By two diſtinct heads; the firſt, or *Long Head*, ariſes in common with the *Semitendinosus*, from the upper and back-part of the *Tuberoſity* of the *Os Iſchium*. The ſecond, or *Short Head*, ariſes from the *Linea Aſpera*, a little below the termination of the *Gluteus Maximus*, by a Fleſhy acute beginning, which ſoon grows broader, as it deſcends to join the firſt *Head*, a little above the external *Condyle* of the *Os Femoris*.

*Infertion*: By a ſtrong *Tendon*, into the upper part of the *Head* of the *Fibula*.

*Action*: To bend the *Leg*.

The *Semitendinosus* and *Semimembranosus* form the *inner Ham-ſtring*, and the *Biceps* the *outer Ham-ſtring*. Between the *Ham-ſtrings* the great *Veſſels* and *Nerves* lie, which run to the *Leg*.

#### POPLITEUS.

*Origin*: By a ſmall round *Tendon*, from the outer and under part of the external *Condyle* of the *Os Femoris*, and from the back-part of the *Capſular Ligament* of the *Joint*. In paſſing

the Joint, it becomes Flefhy, freads out, and the Fibres run obliquely inwards and downwards, being covered with a Tendinous Membrane.

*Infertion*: Thin and Flefhy, into a Ridge at the upper and inner edge of the Tibia, a little below its Head.

*Action*: To affift in bending the Leg, and, when bent, to roll it inwards. The Mufcle alfo prevents the Capfular Ligament from being pinched.



MUSCLES fituated on the LEG and FOOT, ferving for the MOTIONS of the FOOT and TOES.

#### GASTROCNEMIUS EXTERNUS.

*Origin*: By two diftinct Heads; one from the upper and back-part of the internal Condyle of the Os Femoris, and from that Bone, a little above its Condyle, by two feparate beginnings. The other Head arifes, Tendinous, from the upper and back-part of the external Condyle. A little below the Joint, their Flefhy Bellies meet in a middle Tendon, the union giving the appearance of a longitudinal Raphe; below the middle of the Tibia, the Mufcle fends off a broad thin Tendon, which, becoming gradually narrower, joins that of the Gastrocnemius Internus, a little above the Ankle.

#### GASTROCNEMIUS INTERNUS, or Soleus.

*Origin*: By two Heads; the firft is from the back-part of the Head, and upper and back-part of the Body of the Fibula. The other Origin is from the back-part of the Tibia, and runs inwards along the under edge of the Popliteus, towards the inner part of the Tibia, from which it receives Flefhy Fibres for fome way down. The Flefh of this Mufcle, covered by the Tendon of the Gastrocnemius Externus, defcends nearly as far as the extremity of the Tibia, a little above which the Tendons of both Gastrocnemii unite, and form a ftrong round Chord, called *Tendo-Achillis*.

*Infertion*: Into the upper and back-part of the Os Calcis, by the projeftion of which the Tendon-Achilles is at a confiderable diftance from the Tibia.

*Action*: To extend the Foot, by raifing the Heel.

#### PLANTARIS.

*Origin*: Thin and Flefhy, from the upper and back-part of the external Condyle of the Os Femoris, and from the Capfular Ligament of the Joint. A little below the Head of the Fibula, it fends off a long fender Tendon, which defcends obliquely in-

wards, between the inner Heads of the Gastrocnemii Muscles, and afterwards runs along the inner edge of the Tendo-Achillis.

*Insertion* : Into the inside of the posterior part of the Os Calcis, below the Tendo-Achillis.

*Action* : To assist the Gastrocnemii, and to pull the Capsular Ligament of the Knee from between the Bones.

This Muscle, though seldom, has been found wanting.

#### TIBIALUS ANTICUS

*Origin* : Tendinous, from the upper part of the Tibia, between its Tubercle and the articulation with the Fibula; it then runs down Fleishy, on the outside of the Tibia, adhering to it and to the upper part of the Interosseous Ligament; near the under part of the Leg, it sends off a strong round Tendon, which passes under part of the Ligamentum Tarli Annulare, near the inner Ankle.

*Insertion* : Tendinous, into the middle of the Os Cuneiforme Internum, and Base of the Metatarsal Bone of the Great Toe.

*Action* : To bend the Foot, by bringing the fore-part of it towards the Leg.

#### TIBIALIS POSTICUS.

*Origin* : Fleishy, from the upper and fore-part of the Tibia, under the Process which joins it to the Fibula; then passing through a Fissure in the upper-part of the Interosseous Ligament, it continues its Origin from the back-part of the Fibula, next the Tibia, and from near one half of the upper part of the last named Bone, as also from the Interosseous Ligament, the Fibres running towards a middle Tendon, which, in its descent, becomes round, and passes in a Groove behind the Malleolus Internus.

*Insertion* : Tendinous, chiefly into the upper and inner part of the Os Naviculare, and partly into the under Surface of the Tarsal Bones by separate Slips, the last of which goes to the root of the Metatarsal Bone of the Middle Toe.

*Action* : To extend the Foot, and, with the assistance of the Tibialis Anticus, to turn the Toes inwards, and the outer edge of the Foot downwards.

#### PERONEUS LONGUS, or Primus.

*Origin* : Tendinous and Fleishy, from the fore-part of the Head of the Fibula; and Fleishy from the outer part of the Bone, down to within a hand-breadth of the Ankle. The Fibres run in a Penniform manner towards a long Tendon, which becomes round, and passes in a sheath through a channel, behind the Malleolus Externus. It is then reflected to the sinuosity of the Os Calcis, runs along a Groove in the Os Cuboides, and goes obliquely across the Bones in the middle of the Sole.

*Insertion*: Tendinous, into the outside of the root of the Metatarsal Bone of the Great Toe, and partly into the Os Cuneiforme Internum.

*Action*: To extend the foot a little, to draw it outwards, and to turn the inner edge of it downwards.

#### PERONEUS BREVIS, or *Secundus*.

*Origin*: Fleehy, from the outer part of the Fibula, beginning some way above the middle height of the Bone, and continuing its adhesion to the *M. Peroneus Externus*. The Fibres run, like those of the former Muscle, to an external Tendon, which becomes round, passes behind the outer Ankle, where it is included in the same sheath with the Tendon of the preceding Muscle, and there, crossing behind that Tendon, it runs forwards in a sheath proper to itself.

*Insertion*: Tendinous into the root and external part of the Metatarsal Bone of the Little Toe.

*Action*: To assist the former Muscle in pulling the Foot outwards, and its outer edge upwards, and in extending the Foot in a small degree.

#### EXTENSOR LONGUS DIGITORUM PEDIS.

*Origin*: Tendinous and Fleehy, from the upper and outer part of the Head of the Tibia, and from the Head and almost the whole length of the anterior Spine of the Fibula. It arises, also, Fleehy, from the Aponeurosis which covers the upper and outer part of the Leg, and from the Interosseous Ligament. Under the Ligamentum Tarsi Annulare, it splits into four round Tendons, which pass along the upper part of the Foot.

*Insertion*: Into the Base of the first Phalanx of the four small Toes, by flat Tendons which are expanded over the upper side of the Toes to the root of the last Phalanx.

*Action*: To extend all the Joints of the four small Toes.

A portion of this Muscle is called, by *ALBINUS*,

#### PERONEUS TERTIUS.

*Origin*: From the middle of the Fibula, in common with the Extensor Longus Digitorum: It continues down to near its inferior extremity, and sends its Fleehy Fibres forwards to a Tendon which passes under the Annular Ligament.

*Insertion*: Into the root of the Metatarsal Bone of the Little Toe.

*Action*: To assist in bending the Foot.

#### EXTENSOR BREVIS DIGITORUM.

*Origin*: Fleehy and Tendinous, from the outer and fore-part of the Os Calcis. It soon forms a Fleehy Belly, which is divided into four portions; these send off an equal number of Ten-

dons, which pass over the upper part of the Foot, crossing under the Tendons of the former Muscles.

*Insertion*: By four slender Tendons, into the Tendinous Expansion from the Extensor Pollicis, which covers the Great Toe, and into the Tendinous Expansion from the Extensor Longus, which covers the other Toes, excepting the little one.

*Action*: To assist in the extension of the Toes.

#### APONEUROSIS PLANTARIS.

This, like the Aponeurosis Palmaris, is a strong Tendinous Expansion, which covers the Muscles, Vessels, and Nerves of the Sole.

It arises from the Tuberosity at the under and back-part of the Os Calcis, and is divided into three portions, which run forwards to be connected to the Heads of the Metatarsal Bones of all the Toes. The middle Portion is subdivided into five Slips, which split at the roots of the Toes, and embrace the Tendons of the Flexor Muscles.

It serves the same purpose with Aponeuroses in other parts of the Body, and also performs the office of a Ligament, by binding the two ends of the Arch of the Foot together.

#### FLEXOR BREVIS DIGITORUM PEDIS,

Or *Flexor Sublimis*, or *Perforatus*.

*Origin*: Narrow and Flethy, from the inferior anterior part of the Tuberosity of the Os Calcis, and from the Aponeurosis Plantaris. It forms a thick Flethy Belly, which sends off four Tendons, and these split for the passage of the Tendons of the Flexor Longus.

*Insertion*: Into the second Phalanx of the four small Toes. The Tendon of the Little Toe is often wanting.

*Action*: To bend the first and second Joints of the Toes, but particularly the second.

#### FLEXOR LONGUS DIGITORUM.

Or *Flexor Profundus*, or *Perforans*.

*Origin*: By an acute Tendon, which soon becomes Flethy, from the back-part of the Tibia, at the under edge of the Popliteus; and this beginning is continued down the inner edge of the Bone, by short Flethy Fibres ending in its Tendon; also by Tendinous and Flethy Fibres, from the outer edge of the Tibia; and between this double order of Fibres the Tibialis Posticus lies inclosed. Having gone under two Annular Ligaments, it passes through a Sinuosity at the inside of the Os Calcis; and about the middle of the Sole, it receives a Tendon from the Flexor Longus Pollicis; it then divides into four Tendons, which run through the slits of the Perforatus.

*Insertion* : Into the Base of the Third Phalanx of the four smaller Toes, the Tendons of this, as well as of the Flexor Brevis, being inserted upon the Toes by Annular Ligaments.

*Action* : To bend the different Joints of the Toes out, especially the last one.

#### FLEXOR DIGITORUM ACCESSORIUS,

Or *Massa Carneae Jacobi Sylvii.*

*Origin* : By two portions; the inner Fleshy, from the Sinuosity of the Os Calcis; the outer Tendinous, but soon becoming Fleshy, from the fore and outer part of that Bone.

*Insertion* : Into the Tendon of the Flexor Longus, before it divides into smaller Tendons.

*Action* : To assist the Flexor Longus.

#### LUMBRICALES.

*Origin* : By four Tendinous and Fleshy beginnings, from the Tendon of the Flexor Profundus, just before its division; they run forwards, under the same general appearance with those in the Hand, but are somewhat smaller.

*Insertion* : By four slender Tendons, at the inside of the first Joint of the four small Toes, into the Tendinous Expansion sent from the Extensors to cover the upper part of the Toes.

*Action* : To increase the flexion of the Toes, and to draw them inwards.

#### EXTENSOR PROPRIUS POLLICIS PEDIS, or *Extensor Longus.*

*Origin* : By an acute, Tendinous, and Fleshy beginning, from the fore-part of the Fibula, some way below its Head; it continues its Origin from the same Bone, to near the outer Ankle, by Fleshy Fibres, which descend obliquely towards a Tendon.

*Insertion* : Tendinous, into the posterior part of both the Bones of the Great Toe.

*Action* : To extend the Great Toe.

#### FLEXOR LONGUS POLLICIS.

*Origin* : Tendinous and Fleshy, from the back-part of the Fibula, some way below its Head, being continued down the same Bone, almost to its under end, by a double order of oblique Fleshy Fibres; its Tendon passes under an Annular Ligament at the inner Ankle.

*Insertion* : Into the last Joint of the Great Toe.

*Action* : To bend the Great Toe, and particularly the last Joint.

#### FLEXOR BREVIS POLLICIS.

*Origin* : Tendinous, from the under and fore-part of the Os Calcis, and from the Os Cuneiforme externum: It is inseparably united with the Abductor and Adductor Pollicis.

*Insertion*: Into the external Os Sefamoideum, and root of the first Bone of the Great Toe.

*Action*: To bend the first Joint of the Great Toe.

#### ABDUCTOR POLLICIS.

*Origin*: Flefhy, from the anterior and inner part of the Protuberance of the Os Calcis, and Tendinous from the same Bone, where it joins with the Os Naviculate.

*Insertion*: Tendinous, into the internal Os Sefamoideum, and root of the first Bone of the Great Toe.

*Action*: To pull the Great Toe from the rest.

#### ADDUCTOR POLLICIS.

*Origin*: By a long thin Tendon, from the under part of the Os Calcis; from the Os Cuboides; from the Os Cuneiforme Externum; and from the root of the Metatarsal Bone of the second Toe: The Muscle is divided into two Flefhy portions, which unite, and have their

*Insertion* into the external Os Sefamoideum, and root of the Metatarsal Bone of the Great Toe.

*Action*: To pull the Great Toe towards the rest.

#### ABDUCTOR MINIMI DIGITI PEDIS.

*Origin*: Tendinous and Flefhy, from the edge of a Cavity on the under part of the Protuberance of the Os Calcis, and from the root of the Metatarsal Bone of the Little Toe.

*Insertion*: Into the outer part of the root of the first Bone of the Little Toe.

*Action*: To draw the Little Toe outwards.

#### FLEXOR BREVIS MINIMI DIGITI.

*Origin*: Tendinous from the Os Cuboides, near the Groove for lodging the Tendon of the Peroneus Longus; and Flefhy, from the outer and back-part of the Metatarsal Bone of this Toe.

*Insertion*: Into the anterior extremity of the Metatarsal Bone, and root of the first Bone of the Little Toe.

*Action*: To bend this Toe.

#### TRANSVERSALIS PEDIS.

*Origin*: Tendinous, from the under and fore-part of the Metatarsal Bone of the Great Toe, and from the internal Os Sefamoideum of the first Joint. It forms a Flefhy Belly, which runs transversely between the Metatarsal Bones and Flexor Muscles of the Toes, and has its

*Insertion*, Tendinous, into the under and outer part of the anterior extremity of the Metatarsal Bone of the Little Toe, and Ligament of the next Toe.

*Actions*: To contract the Foot, by bringing the roots of the outer and inner Toes towards each other.



## INTEROSSEI PEDIS.

The Interossei arise, Tendinous and Flefhy, from, and fill the fpaces between, the Metatarfal Bones. Three, called *Interni*, arife with fingle Heads, and are placed in the Sole; and four, termed *Externi*, or *Bicipites*, arife with double Heads, and appear on both fides of the Foot.

The Infertion of all the Interosfei is by flender Tendons, into the expansion fent off from the Tendons of the Lumbricales and Extensor Mufcles of the Toes.

## INTEROSSEI INTERNI.

## PRIOR, OR ABDUCTOR MEDII DIGITI.

*Origin*: From the infide of the Metatarfal Bone of the Middle Toe.

*Infertion*: Into the infide of the root of the firft Bone of the Middle Toe.

*Action*: To pull the Middle Toe inwards.

## PRIOR, OR ABDUCTOR TERTII DIGITI.

*Origin*: From the inner and under part of the Metatarfal Bone of the Third Toe.

*Infertion*: Into the infide of the root of the firft Bone of the Third Toe.

*Action*: To pull the Third Toe inwards.

## PRIOR, OR ADDUCTOR MINIMI DIGITI.

*Origin*: From the infide of the Metatarfal Bone of the Little Toe.

*Infertion*: Into the infide of the root of the firft Bone of the Little Toe.

*Action*: To pull the Little Toe inwards.

INTEROSSEI EXTERNI, or *Bicipites*.

## PRIOR, OR ABDUCTOR INDICIS.

*Origin*: From the eorrefponding fides of the Metatarfal Bones of the Great and Fore-Toes.

*Infertion*: Into the infide of the root of the firft Bone of the Fore-Toe.

*Action*: To pull the Fore-Toe inwards.

## POSTERIOR, OR ADDUCTOR INDICIS.

*Origin*: From the eorrefponding fides of the fore and fecond Toes.

*Infertion*: Into the outside of the root of the firft Bone of the Fore-Toe.

*Action*: To pull the Fore-Toe outwards.

## POSTERIOR, OF ADDUCTOR MEDII DIGITI.

*Origin:* From the corresponding sides of the Metatarsal Bones of the Second and Third Toes.

*Insertion:* Into the outside of the root of the first Bone of the Second Toe.

*Action:* To pull the Second Toe outwards.

## POSTERIOR, OF ADDUCTOR TERTII DIGITI.

*Origin:* From the corresponding sides of the Metatarsal Bones of the Third and Little Toe.

*Insertion:* Into the outside of the root of the first Bone of the Little Toe.

*Action:* To pull the Third Toe outwards.

END OF THE SECOND PART.

## PART III.



OF THE

## BURSÆ MUCOSÆ.

OF THE

## STRUCTURE OF THE BONES.

OF THE

## LIGAMENTS,

AND

## OTHER PARTS OF THE JOINTS.



OF THE

## BURSÆ MUCOSÆ.



**T**HE BURSÆ belong to the Extremities, and are found between Tendons and Bones, where they play upon each other; as at the infertion of the Biceps Flexor Cubiti :

Or, where Tendons rub on each other; as between those of the Extensores Carpi Radiales and Extensores Pollicis :

Or, between Tendons and the external parts; as in the Sheaths of the Tendons of the Flexors of the Fingers and Toes,

where they furnish a lining to the Sheaths, without communicating with other parts.

Or, between Tendons and Ligaments of the Joints; as between the Tendons of the Flexors of the Fingers, and Capsular Ligament of the Wrist.

They are found in a few places, where Proceſſes play upon Ligaments; as between the Acromion and Capsular Ligament of the Humerus:

Or, where Bones play on each other; as between the Clavicle and Coracoid Proceſs of the Scapula.

Some of the Bursæ of contiguous Tendons communicate with each other; as between the Extensor Carpi Radialis, and Extensor Secundi Internodii Pollicis.

Others communicate not only in Adults, but often also in Children, with the Cavity of the Joints; as behind the Tendon of the Extensors of the Leg, though this is more frequently the case in advanced age.

Their structure is the same with the inner Layer of the Capsular Ligament of the Joints

Like that, they are formed of a thin pellucid Membrane, possessing little sensibility, and joined to the surrounding parts by Cellular Substance, and many of them are covered with Fat.

Like the Capsul of the Joint, they have commonly a thin Layer of Cartilage, or of tough Membrane, between them and the Bone.

Like it too they have reddish coloured masses of Fat projecting into their Cavities, from the edges of which Fringes are sent off; as behind the Ligament of the Patella, or at the insertion of the Tendo Achillis.

Like it also, the inside of the Bursæ is remarkably smooth, being lubricated with the same kind of Gelatinous Mucus which is found in the Cavities of the Joints;—the Mucus serving the same general purpose with that of the Joints, viz. to lessen the friction and prevent the consequences which would otherwise arise from it.

BURSÆ MUCOSÆ  
OF THE  
*SUPERIOR EXTREMITY.*

---

*BURSÆ about the JOINT of the SHOULDER.*

A Bursa under the Clavicle, where it plays upon the Coracoid Process.

A large Bursa between the Acromion and Ligament, joining it to the Coracoid Process, and the Capsular Ligament of the Humerus.

A small Bursa, sometimes absent, between the point of the Coracoid Process and Capsular Ligament of the Humerus.

A Bursa between the Tendon of the Subscapularis Muscle and Capsular Ligament of the Humerus, frequently communicating with the Cavity of that Joint.

A Bursa, not constant, between the origin of the Coraco-Brachialis and short head of the Biceps Muscle, and Capsular Ligament of the Humerus.

A Bursa between the Tendon of the Teres Major and the Os Humeri, and upper part of the Tendon of the Latissimus Dorsi.

A small Bursa between the Tendon of the Latissimus Dorsi and Os Humeri.

A Bursa between the Tendon of the long head of the Biceps Flexor Cubiti and the Humerus.

*BURSÆ about the JOINT of the ELBOW.*

A Bursa, with a Peloton of fat, between the Tendon of the Biceps and Tubercle of the Radius.

A small Bursa between the Tendon common to the Extensor Carpi Radialis Brevior, Extensor Digitorum Communis, and round head of the Radius.

A small Bursa, between the Tendon of the Triceps Extensor Cubiti and Olecranon.

*BURSÆ upon the Under part of the FORE-ARM and HAND.*

A very large Bursa surrounding the Tendon of the Flexor Pollicis Longus.

Four long Bursæ lining the sheaths which inclose the Tendons of the Flexors upon the Fingers.

Four short Burfæ on the fore-part of the Tendons of the Flexor Digitorum Sublimis in the Palm of the Hand.

A large Bursa between the Tendon of the Flexor Pollicis Longus, the fore-part of the Radius, and Capsular Ligament of the Os Trapezium.

A large Bursa between the Tendons of the Flexor Digitorum Profundus, and the fore-part of the end of the Radius and Capsular Ligament of the Wrist.

These two last mentioned Burfæ are sometimes found to communicate with each other.

A Bursa between the Tendon of the Flexor Carpi Radialis and Os Trapezium.

A Bursa between the Tendon of the Flexor Carpi Ulnaris and Os Pisiforme.

A Bursa between the Tendon of the Extensor Ossis Metacarpi Pollicis and Radius.

A large Bursa common to the Extensores Carpi Radiales, where they cross behind the Extensor Ossis Metacarpi Pollicis.

Another Bursa common to the Extensores Carpi Radiales, where they cross behind the Extensor Secundi Internodii Pollicis.

A third Bursa at the Insertion of the Tendon of the Extensor Carpi Radialis Brevior.

A Bursa for the Tendon of the Extensor Secundi Internodii Pollicis, which communicates with the second Bursa common to the Extensores Carpi Radiales.

Another Bursa between the Tendon of the Extensor Secundi Internodii Pollicis and Metacarpal Bone of the Thumb.

A Bursa between the Tendons of the Extensor of the Fore, Middle, and Ring Fingers, and Ligament of the Wrist.

A Bursa for the Tendons of the Extensor of the Little Finger.

A Bursa between the Tendon of the Extensor Carpi Ulnaris and Ligament of the Wrist.

## BURSÆ MUCOSÆ

OF THE

*INFERIOR EXTREMITY.**BURSÆ upon the PELVIS and upper part of the THIGH.*

A VERY large Bursa between the Iliacus Internus and Psoas Magnus Muscle, and Capsular Ligament of the Thigh-bone.

A Bursa between the Tendon of the Pectinalis Muscle and the Thigh-bone.

A small Bursa between the Gluteus Medius and Trochanter Major, and before the Insertion of the Tendon of the Pyriformis.

A Bursa between the Tendon of the Gluteus Minimus and Trochanter Major.

A Bursa between the Gluteus Maximus and Vastus Externus.

A Bursa between the Gluteus Medius and Pyriformis.

A Bursa between the Obturator Internus and Os Ischium.

An oblong Bursa continued a considerable way between the Obturator Internus, Gemini, and Capsular Ligament of the Thigh-bone.

A small Bursa at the Head of the Semimembranosus and Biceps Flexor Cruris.

A small Bursa between the origin of the Semitendinosus and that of the two former Muscles.

A large Bursa between the Tendon of the Gluteus Maximus and root of the Trochanter Major.

Two small Bursæ between the Tendon of the Gluteus Maximus and Thigh-bone.

*BURSÆ about the JOINT of the KNEE.*

A large Bursa behind the Tendon of the Extensors of the Leg, frequently found to communicate with the Cavity of the Knee-Joint.

A Bursa behind the Ligament which joins the Patella to the Tibia, in the upper part of the Cavity of which a fatty substance projects.

A large Bursa between the Tendons of the Sartorius, Gracilis, Semitendinosus, and Tibia.

A Bursa between the Tendons of the Semimembranosus and Gemellus, and Ligament of the Knee. This Bursa contains a small one within it, from which a passage leads into the Cavity of the Joint of the Knee.

A Bursa between the Tendon of the Semibranosus and the lateral internal Ligament of the Knee, from which also there is a passage leading into the Joint of the Knee.

A Bursa under the Popliteus Muscle, likewise communicating with the Cavity of the Knee-joint.

*BURSÆ about the ANKLE.*

A Bursa between the Tendon of the Tibialis Anticus, and under part of the Tibia and Ligament of the Ankle.

A Bursa between the Tendon of the Extensor Proprius Pollicis Pedis, and the Tibia and Capsular Ligament of the Ankle.

A Bursa between the Tendons of the Extensor Digitorum Longus and Ligament of the Ankle.

A large Bursa common to the Tendons of the Peronei Muscles.

A Bursa proper to the Tendon of the Peroneus Brevis.

A Bursa between the Tendo Achillis and Os Calcis, into the Cavity of which a *Peloton* or Mass of Fat projects.

A Bursa between the Os Calcis and Flexor Pollicis Longus.

A Bursa between the Flexor Digitorum Longus and the Tibia and Os Calcis.

A Bursa between the Tendon of the Tibialis Posticus and the Tibia and Astragalus.

*BURSÆ MUCOSÆ in the Sole of the FOOT.*

A second Bursa for the Tendon of the Peroneus Longus, with an oblong *Peloton* of fat within it.

A Bursa common to the Tendon of the Flexor Pollicis Longus, and that of the Flexor Digitorum Profundus, at the upper end of which a fatty substance projects.

A Bursa for the Tendon of the Tibialis Posticus.

Bursæ of the Tendons of the Flexors of the Toes.



## STRUCTURE OF THE BONES.

THE Bones derive their *Hardness* from the great quantity of *Earth* contained in their Substance.

They are more or less of a *white* or *red* colour, according to the proportions of *Earth* or *Blood* entering into their composition: and are therefore whitest in the Adult, and reddest in the Child, more Earth being found in the former, and more Blood in the latter.

Bones are composed of *Lamellæ*, or plates, which are formed of Fibres running longitudinally, or in a radiated manner, according to the natural figure of the Bone; as may be seen by exposing them to the heat, or to the weather, &c.

The *Plates* of Bones are originally formed by the Vessels of the Periosteum Externum, and Membrana Medullaris, and not, as has been supposed by some Authors, from Layers detached from the external Periosteum.

The *Plates* are *connected* by *Fibres*, which some have considered as *Clavicular* or *Nails*, which were called *Perpendicular*, *Oblique*, &c. according to their different directions.

The *outer Plates* of Bones are firmly compacted, so as to appear like one solid substance.

The *inner Parts* of Bones in general, whether long, round, or flat, have their *Plates* and *Threads* running in various directions, intersecting each other, and forming the *Cancelli*, or *Spongy Substance* of the Bones; the *Cancelli* every where communicating freely among themselves.

The *Cancelli*, in the middle of long Bones, are Fibrous, and form the *Reticular Substance* which divides the Bone into larger caverns.

Towards the extremities, the *Cancelli* are lamellated, and much more numerous than in the middle of long Bones.

*Cancelli* of a similar nature to those of the long Bones are also placed between the tables of flat, and inner parts of round Bones.

In some of the broad Bones, however, the solid parts are so much compressed, as to leave little or no room for *Cancelli*.

On the contrary, in the middle of the long Bones, the *Cavities* are so large as to give the appearance of a *hollow Cylinder*.

The Cancelli of Bones are formed by the internal Plates being sent inwards to decussate each other; and in the long Bones, the sides become gradually thinner towards the extremities, while the Cancelli in proportion become more numerous.

The Cancelli exist in the most solid parts of Bones, as can be readily seen by exposure to heat, or in Bones enlarged by disease. In either of these cases, small caverns may be observed, and are distinguishable from the Canals for containing the Vessels, the former being irregular, and the latter cylindrical.

The Cancelli support the Membranes containing the Marrow, as the Cellular Substance does the fat. They also furnish a wider surface for the dispersion of the arteries which secrete the Marrow.

Upon the *surface* of Bones there are numerous *Fissures*, for the more intimate connection of the Periosteum with the Bone, and for lodgement to Blood-vessels.

Many *Orifices* are observed upon the Surface, and particularly in the furrows of Bones, for the transmission of Blood-vessels into their substance.

Near the middle of most of the Bones, especially the long ones, there is a slanting *Canal* for the passage of the principal Medullary Vessels.

Numerous Orifices are also observed at the *extremities of long Bones*, serving, some of them, for the transmission of Blood-vessels, and others giving attachment to the Fibres of the Ligaments of the Joints.

The principal Vessels pass into the Cancelli, internal Membranes, and Marrow, and return to the Substance of the Bone, where they meet those sent inwards from the Periosteum.

In *some flat Bones*, as those of the *Cranium*, the Bones are entirely supplied by the Vessels of the surrounding Membranes, and the Vascularity there is uniform.

Bones, like other parts, have their *Lymphatics*, as appears by the absorption of matter found deposited in the Substance of the Bones of Animals which receive it with their food;—by the absorption of part of the Bone itself, when in the diseased state, and even by injection.

The *Nerves* of the Bones are small, but may be observed in certain parts of the Bones, and, it is presumed, exist in all.

From the minuteness of the Nerves, Bones are not *sensible* in the sound state; and even in the diseased, the pain felt, may be owing to the Membranes within them.

The general *use* of Bones is,—to furnish attachment to Muscles, and to protect and support the Bowels.

#### PERIOSTEUM.

The *Periosteum* derives its name from its furnishing a general covering to the Bones.

In certain parts, however, it is *perforated* by Muscles, Ligaments, or Cartilages, which are fixed immediately to the surface of the Bones; and at the Joints it separates from the Bones to give a covering to the Capsular Ligaments.

It is *formed* of many Fibres, which, in certain parts, can be divided into Layers.

The *outer Surface* of this Membrane is connected to the surrounding parts by Cellular Substance.

The *inner Surface* is more uniform than the outer, and its Fibres run, most frequently, in the same direction with those of the subjacent Bones.

The *inner part* of the Periosteum is connected to the surface of the Bones by Blood-vessels and Ligamentous Fibres; and this connection is much stronger in the Child than in the Adult.

The Periosteum, as well as other Membranes, must be supplied with *Nerves*;—but these are too minute to be readily traced.

The *sensibility* of the Periosteum, like that of other Membranes, is by no means acute, though found to possess a certain degree of it.

The *principal uses* of this Membrane are,—To transmit the Vessels which are spread out upon its surface into the Substance of the Bones;—to give attachment to Muscles;—to prevent the effects of friction between them and the Bones;—to assist in binding the latter together, &c.

#### MEMBRANA MEDULLARIS,

##### *Improperly called PERIOSTEUM INTERNUM.*

It is divided into numberless small parts which line the inner side of the Bones and all the Cancelli, and affords a large surface for the dispersion of the Secretory Vessels of the Marrow, which it incloses.

#### MARROW.

The *Marrow* may be considered as an *appendage* of the general Corpus Adiposum, and is deposited in the Cavities of the Bones, while nature is supplying fat to the rest of the Body.

Like the Fat, when viewed in a microscope, it resembles a cluster of Pearls;—or it is contained in spherical sacs upon which Vessels are minutely dispersed, but from which no Excretory Ducts have yet been discovered.

It possesses little *sensibility*; and what it does possess is considered by the latest authors, as belonging rather to its Membranes than to the Marrow itself.

#### CARTILAGES.

*Cartilages* are of a *white colour* and *elastic Substance*, and much *softer* than Bones, in consequence of the smaller quantity of *Earth* entering into their composition.

Their *Structure* is not so evidently fibrous as that of Bones, yet by long maceration, or by tearing them asunder, a fibrous disposition is perceptible.

Their *Vessels* are extremely small, though they can be readily injected in Cartilages where Bone is beginning to form. The Vessels of the Cartilages of the Joints, however, seem entirely to exclude the red blood; no Anatomist having yet been able to inject them. They have no Cancelli, nor internal Membranes, for lodging Marrow; no Nerves can be traced to them: nor do they possess any sensibility in the sound state.

Upon their Surface, there is a thin Membrane termed *Perichondrium*, which in Cartilages supplying the place of Bone, as in those of the Ribs, or at the ends of the long Bones in Children, is a continuation of the *Periosteum*, and serves the same general purposes to Cartilage as this does to Bone.

Upon the surface of Articular Cartilages, the Perichondrium is a *reflexion* of the inner surface of the Capsular Ligament, and is so very thin, and adheres so closely, as to appear like part of the Cartilage itself.

One set of Cartilages supply the place of Bone;—or by their flexibility, admit of a certain degree of motion, while their elasticity recovers their natural position,—as in the *Nose, Larynx, Cartilages of the Ribs, &c.*

Another set, in Children, supply the place of Bone, until Bone can be formed, and afford a Nidus for the Osseous Fibres to shoot in;—as in the *long Bones of Children.*

A third set, and that the most extensive, by the smoothness and slipperiness of their surface, allow the Bones to move readily, without any abrasion;—as in the *Cartilages of the Joints.*

A fourth set supply the office both of Cartilage and Ligament, giving the elasticity of the former and flexibility of the latter;—as in the *Bones of the Spine and Pelvis.*

#### OF THE FORMATION OF BONE.

The generality of Bones, and particularly the *long ones*, are originally *formed in Cartilage*; some, as those of the *Skull*, are formed between Membranes; and the *Teeth* in distinct bags.

When ossification is about to begin in a particular part of a Cartilage,—most frequently in the Centre,—the Arteries, which were formerly transparent, become dilated, and receive the red blood from which the Osseous matter is secreted. This matter retains, for some time, the form of the Vessels which give it origin, till more Arteries, being by degrees dilated, and more Osseous matter deposited, the Bone at length attains its complete form.

During the progress of Ossification, the surrounding Cartilage by degrees disappears, not by being changed into Bone, but by

an absorption of its parts, the new-formed Bone occupying its place.

The Ossification of *broad Bones*, as those of the *Head*, begins by one or more *points*, from which the Osseous Fibres issue in rays.

The Ossification of long Bones, as in those of the Extremities, begins by *central Rings*, from which the Fibres extend towards the ends of the Bones.

The Ossification of *Spherical-shaped Bones* begins by one *Nucleus*, as in the *Wrist*; and that of *irregular shaped Bones* by different *Nuclei*, as in the *Vertebræ*.

Some Bones are completely formed at the time of birth, as the *small Bones of the Ear*.

The generality of Bones are *incomplete* until the age of puberty, or between the fifteenth and twentieth year, and in some few instances not until a later period.

In Children, the greater number of parts in Bones are *Epiphysis* or *Appendices*, which, in Adults, become *Processes*.

The *Epiphysis* begin to appear after the Body of the Bone is ossified, and are themselves ossified at seven or eight years of age, though their external surface is still somewhat Cartilaginous.

In the early period of life, the Body and ends of long Bones make *three distinct parts*, which can readily be separated by boiling, or by maceration in water.

The Epiphyses are joined to the body of the Bone by Cartilages, which are thick in Children, but gradually become thinner as Ossification advances, till at last, in the Adult, the external marks of division are not to be seen; though frequently some mark of distinction may be observed in the Cancelli.

# DIFFERENT KINDS

OF

## CONNECTIONS OF THE BONES.

164

Or Connection without intermediate Substance.

*SYNARTHROSIS,*

*Suture,*  
 Like a Seam.  
*Gomphosis,*  
 Like a Nail in a board.  
*Schindelysis,*  
 Or *Furrowing.*

{ The Bones of the Cranium, and greater part of  
 those of the Upper Jaw with each other.

{ The Teeth in the Alveoli.

{ Bones of the Septum Narium to each other.

Or Connection by intermediate Substance.

*SYMPHYSES,*

*Synchondrosis,*  
 Or Connection by Cartilage.  
*Syndesmosis,*  
 Or Connection by Ligament.

{ The Bodies of the Vertebrae to each other : The  
 Ribs to the Sternum : The *Ossa Innominata*  
 to the *Os Sacrum*, or to each other.

{ The Lower Jaw and *Os Hyoides* to the Head: The  
 Ribs to the Spine: The Processes of the Vertebrae  
 and also Bones of the Extremities to each other.

## DIFFERENT KINDS OF MOTION.

### ARTHRODIA;

Where the flat ends of Bones are opposed to each other with little motion.

Between the Clavicle and Scapula. The Bones in the second row of the Carpus. The Carpus and Metacarpus. The Tibia and Fibula. The greater number of Bones in the Tarsus. The Tarsus and Metatarsus.

### GINGLIMUS.

The Bones mutually receiving each other; and the Ligaments admitting of a hinge-like motion.

*Angular.*  
One Bone in moving forming an Angle with another.

The Lower Jaw and Head. The Joint of the Elbow. The first and second Joints of the Thumb, and second and third of the Fingers. The Joint of the Knee. Ankle. The two last Joints of the Toes.

*Lateral or Circular.*  
Between the first Vertebra, and Proccensus Dentatus of the second. Between the Radius and Ulna.

*Compound.*  
Between the Occipital Bone and Atlas. Between the different Vertebrae. And between the Ribs and Vertebrae.

**ENARTHROSIS,**  
Or Ball and Socket, the Ligaments allowing motion in all directions.

Inner end of the Clavicle. Head of the Os Humeri. Between the Fore-Arm and Wrist, and between the two rows of Carpal Bones. At the root of the Metacarpal Bone of the Thumb, and root of the first Phalanx of the Fingers. At the Head of the Thigh-Bone. Between the Astragalus and Os Naviculare, at the root of the first Phalanx of the Toes.

OF THE

## LIGAMENTS

AND

## OTHER PARTS OF THE JOINTS.

LIGAMENTS are *white, strong, flexible* bodies, of an intermediate firmness between Cartilage and common Membrane.

They are *composed* of Fibres variously disposed; the greater part of them, however, running in a longitudinal direction.

The Ligaments of moveable Joints arise, for the most part, from the *Cervix*, and beyond the edges of the articulating Cartilage of one Bone, and are fixed, in a similar manner, into the corresponding parts of the other.

The Ligaments thus fixed are called *Capsular*, from their forming a *purse* or *bag*, which includes the Joint.

Where *variety of motion* is allowed, the Capsular Ligament is nearly of equal strength round the whole circumference of the Joint; but, where the Joint is of the nature of a *hinge*, the Ligament is strongest at the sides of that hinge.

The *outer* part of the Capsular Ligament is formed of a continuation of the *Periosteum*, which is connected to the surrounding parts by Cellular Substance; while the *inner* Layer,—remarkably thin and dense,—is reflected over the Bones and Cartilages which the Ligament includes; one part of it thus forming *Periosteum*, and the other *Perichondrium*.

In certain parts of the Body there are, besides the Capsular Ligaments, others for the firmer connection of the Bones, or for confining the motion to one particular side; as the *round Ligament* of the Thigh, or *Crucial* or *Lateral* Ligaments of the Knee.

Wherever the Ligaments are few, long, and weak, the motions will be more extensive; and, on the contrary, where the Ligaments are numerous, short, and strong, the motions will be more limited.

In some parts of the Body, Ligaments supply the place of Bones, as in the *Pelvis*: In others, they give origin to Muscles, as between the *Radius* and *Ulna*: In some parts they assist in



connecting immoveable Bones ; as the *Os Sacrum* and *Os Innominatum* : In others, they form a Socket in which moveable Bones play, as where part of the *Astragalus* moves on the Ligament stretched between the *Os Calcis* and *Os Scaphoides*.

Ligaments have numerous *Blood Vessels* which can be readily injected.

Upon the inner side of the Capsular Ligaments, their *arteries* secrete a liquor which assists in the lubrication of the Joints.

The *Nerves* of Ligaments are small, though, in some parts, they can be easily traced upon their Surface.

The *Sensibility* of Ligaments, in the sound state, is inconsiderable ; when in a state of inflammation, however, they are found to occasion extreme pain.

#### *Use of Ligaments.*

The Capsular Ligaments connect Bones together, assist in the secretion of the Synovia, which they contain, and prevent the other parts from being pinched in the Joint.

The other Ligaments join Bones together, and preserve them in their proper situation. In many parts, they give attachment to Tendons, and in some to the Fleshy parts of Muscles.

#### MUCOUS SUBSTANCES,

##### *Commonly called GLANDS of the JOINTS.*

These are *Masses of Fat* found in most of the Joints, covered with a continuation of the inner Layer of the Capsular Ligament, and projecting in such a manner as to be gently pressed, but not bruised, by the motion of the Joint ; and, in proportion as this motion is more or less frequent, the liquor which they secrete is discharged in a greater or smaller quantity.

In some Joints, they have the same appearance with Fat in other parts of the Body ; in others, they are of a redder colour, from the great number of Blood-vessels dispersed upon them.

They have been commonly considered as *Glands* lodged within masses of Fat ; but, upon a minute inspection, no knotty or Glandular bodies are to be found in them, nor have they the appearance of Glands, farther than in being secreting substances ; which circumstance alone assimilates them to the nature of Glands.

From the edges of these Fatty bodies, *Fimbriæ* hang loose, and convey a lubricating liquor, called *Synovia*, into the cavity of the Joints.

From the extremities of these *fringes*, the liquor can be readily squeezed out by pressure ; but their cavities and orifices are so minute, or are otherwise of such a nature as to have hitherto eluded discovery.

The *Fimbriæ* have been generally considered as *Excretory Ducts of Glands* within the Joints. Dr. MONRO, however, in his

Work upon the *Bursæ Mucosæ*, supposes them to be of the nature of the *Follicles of the Uretbra*, which prepare a Mucilaginous Liquor, without the assistance of any knotty or Glandular Organ.

The *Arteries* which supply these bodies with blood for their secretions, and the *Veins* which return the blood after the secretion, can be readily seen; but no *Nerves* can be traced into them; nor does it appear that they possess a higher degree of sensibility than the other parts of the Joints already described; although, when they inflame and suppurate, they have in some instances been observed to occasion the most excruciating pain.

The *Synovia*, which is a thin Mucilaginous liquor, resembling the glair of an egg, appears to be furnished, not only by the substances already mentioned, but also by the inner Surface of the Capsular Ligament in general, and serves for the lubrication of the Joints.

#### LIGAMENTS of the LOWER JAW.

The *Capsular Ligament*, which arises from the whole margin of the Articular Cavity of the Temporal Bone, and is inserted, first, into the edge of the Interarticular Cartilage, and afterwards round the cervix of the Lower Jaw. This Ligament, like others which belong to Joints of the hinge kind, is thickest and strongest at the sides of the Joint, to confine the lateral motion of the Jaw.

By it the Jaw is allowed to move upwards, downwards, or a little forwards or backwards, or to a side, and the motions are rendered easier by the intervention of the Interarticular Cartilage, which follows the Condyle in its different motions.

The *Suspensory Ligament* of the Stylo-glossus Muscle, which is attached by one end to the Styloid Process, and to a Ligament running from that Process to the *O: Hyoides*; and by the other end to the angle of the Lower Jaw, serving to support the Stylo-glossus Muscle, and give origin to part of it.

The *Lateral Ligament*, which arises from the margin of the Articular Cavity of the Temporal Bone, and is inserted into the inner Surface of the angle of the Lower Jaw, near its posterior Foramen—assisting to keep the Jaw in situ, and to prevent the inferior Maxillary Vessels and Nerves from being injured by the action of the Pterygoid Muscle.

LIGAMENTS connecting the HEAD with the first and second VERTEBRÆ of the NECK, and these Two VERTEBRÆ with each other.

The two *Capsular Ligaments*, which arise from near the margin of the superior articulating Processes of the Atlas, and are inserted into the Base of the Condyles of the Occipital Bone, where the Head has its flexion and extension without rotation.

The *Circular Ligament*, which arises from the edge of the Spi-

nal hole of the first Vertebra, is connected with the Capsular Ligament of the superior Articulating Processes of the Atlas, and is inserted into the edge of the Foramen Magnum of the Occipital Bone.

The two *Capsular Ligaments* which fix the inferior oblique Processes of the Atlas, to the superior oblique of the Vertebra Dentata, and admit of the rotation of the Head, with a small degree of motion to either side.

The *perpendicular Ligament*, which fixes the Processus Dentatus of the second Vertebra to the edge of the anterior part of the Foramen Magnum, between the Condyles.

The *two Lateral, or Moderator Ligaments*, which arise each from the side of the Processes Dentatus, and run outwards and upwards to be fixed to the inner part of the side of the Atlas, and to the inner edge of the Foramen Magnum; they are short but of great strength, and they prevent the Head from turning too far round.

The *Transverse Ligament*, which arises from the inner side of the Atlas, and, going across, behind the Processus Dentatus, is fixed to the opposite side.

The edges of this Ligament extend upwards and downwards, and form two Processes, called its *Appendices*, which are fixed to the Foramen Magnum and Processus Dentatus. The middle of the Ligament is remarkably firm where that Process plays upon it. It keeps the Processus Dentatus in its place, and prevents it from injuring the Spinal Marrow in the different motions of the Head.

#### LIGAMENTS of the Other VERTEBRÆ.

The *Anterior Common Ligament* of the Vertebrae, which is a strong Tendinous Band, embracing the convex or fore-part of the Vertebrae, from the upper to the under region of the Spine.—It is much thicker upon the fore-part than on the sides of the Vertebrae, by which the Bones are more firmly united, and is thinner in the Neck and Loins, where the motions of the Spine are greatest, than it is on the Back. Through its whole course, it sends off small Processes to be fixed to the bodies of the Vertebrae, by which their connection is made more secure. It prevents the Spine from being stretched too much backwards.

The *Capsular Ligaments*, which join the articulating Processes to each other.

The *Crucial Intervertebral Ligaments*, which join the bodies of the Vertebrae together, upon the outer edges of the intervertebral Substances, to which also they firmly adhere.

The *Intervertebral Substances*, (already described along with the Bones) which join the bodies of the Vertebrae together, and allow an yielding motion in all directions.

These Substances are so compressible as to yield to the weight of the upper part of the Body ; so that, after having been in the erect posture through the course of the day, the height of a person is diminished in the evening, but, after a night's rest in the usual attitude, it is found to be restored.

The *Ligaments* which run from the edge of the Spinal hole of one Vertebra to that of the next, so as to assist in filling up the interstices, and in fixing the Vertebrae together.

A *Ligamentous Cord* which fixes the point of the Spinous Processes together.

*Ligaments* between the Transverse Processes of the Vertebrae of the back, fixing these Processes to each other.

The *Posterior* or *Internal Common Ligament* of the Vertebrae, somewhat similar to the anterior one.

It begins at the anterior edge of the Foramen Magnum, and after passing along the inner or concave part of the bodies of the Vertebrae and adhering firmly to their upper and under edges, terminates at the lower part of the Os Sacrum.—It prevents the Spine from being too much bent forwards.

#### LIGAMENTS of the RIBS.

The *Capsular Ligaments of the Heads of the Ribs*, which arise from these Heads, and are fixed to the circumference of the Pits in the sides of the bodies of the Vertebrae and Intervertebral Cartilages ;—the outer part of each Ligament sending off, or being connected with radiated fibres which are spread out upon the sides of the Vertebrae.

The *Capsular Ligaments of the Tubercles of the Ribs*, which arise round the Articular Pits on the points of the Transverse Processes of the Vertebrae of the back, and are fixed round the Tubercles of the Ribs.

The *Internal Ligaments of the Back of the Ribs*, called *Ligamenta Transversaria Interna*, which arise from the inferior Surface of the Transverse Processes, and are fixed to the superior margin of the Neck of the nearest Ribs.

The *External Ligaments of the Neck of the Ribs*, called *Ligamenta Transversaria Externa*. They arise from the point of all the Transverse Processes externally, and are fixed to the back-part of the Neck of the Ribs.

*Ligamenta Cervicis Costarum Externa*, or *External Ligaments of the Neck of the Ribs*, which arise from the external margin of the inferior oblique Processes, and descend obliquely outwards, to be fixed to the upper and outer part of the Neck of all the Ribs.

The Ligaments at this end of the Ribs, together with the situation of the Transverse Processes, admit of their motion upwards

and downwards, but prevent them from moving in any other direction.

*Short Ligamentous Fibres*, which run from the margin of the anterior extremity of the Ribs to the margin of their corresponding Cartilages; the Cartilage and Rib being joined by an union of Substance.

*Radiated Ligaments*, which go from the anterior Surface\* of the Capsular Ligaments upon the external Surface of the Sternum.

Many of the Fibres of these Ligaments intermixing with their fellows on the opposite side.

The *Capsular Ligaments of the Cartilages of the Ribs*, which arise from the margin of the Articular Cavities of the Sternum, and are fixed round the extremities of the seven true Ribs.

*Membrane proper to the Sternum*. This is a firm expansion composed of Tendinous Fibres running in different directions, but chiefly in a longitudinal one, and covering the anterior and posterior Surfaces of the Bone, being confounded with the Periosteum.

*Ligaments of the Cartilago Ensisformis*. They are part of the proper Membrane of the Sternum, divided into strong bands which run obliquely from the under and fore-part of the second Bone of the Sternum, and from the Cartilages of the seventh pair of Ribs, to be fixed to the Cartilago Ensisformis.—The Ligaments covering the Sternum, serve considerably to strengthen that Bone.

*Thin Tendinous Expansions*, which run over the Intercostal Muscles at the fore-part of the Thorax, and connect the Cartilages of the Ribs to each other.



## LIGAMENTS

OF THE

### BONES OF THE PELVIS.



The *two Transverse Ligaments of the Pelvis*, which arise from the posterior part of the Spine of the Os Ilium, and run transversely. The *superior* is fixed to the Transverse Process of the

last Vertebrae of the Loins; the *inferior* to the first Transverse Process of the Os Sacrum.

The *Ileo Sacral Ligaments*, which arise from the posterior Spinous Process of the Os Ilium, descend obliquely, and are fixed to the first, third, and fourth spurious Transverse Processes of the Os Sacrum.

These, with the two Transverse Ligaments, assist in binding the Bones together, to which they are connected.

The *Capsular Ligament of the Symphysis of the Os Ilium and Sacrum*, which surrounds the Joint, and assists in connecting the two Bones to each other

A *very thin Cartilage* within this Joint, which cements the two Bones strongly together, and which constantly adheres to the Os Sacrum, when the Joint is opened.

The back-part of the Joint, formed of a *Ligamentous and Cellular Substance*, containing *Mucus*, which also assists in fixing the two Bones to each other, in such a manner as to allow no motion. The Joint, however, along with its fellow, and that between the *Ossa Pubis*, are useful in diminishing the effects which might result from concussion.

The *two Sacro-Ischiatic Ligaments* situated in the under and back-part of the Pelvis. They arise in common from the Transverse Processes of the Os Sacrum, and likewise from the under and lateral part of that Bone, and from the upper part of the Os Coccygis. The first, called the *Large, External, or Posterior*, descends obliquely, to be fixed to the tuberosity of the Os Ischium. The other, called the *Small, Internal or Anterior*, runs transversely to be fixed to the Spinous Process of the Os Ischium. These two Ligaments assist in binding the Bones of the Pelvis, in supporting its contents, and in giving origin to part of its Muscles.

There are *two Membranous Productions* which are connected with the large Sacro-Ischiatic Ligament, termed by WEITBRECHT, its *Superior and Inferior Appendices*.

The *Superior Appendix*, which is Tendinous, arises from the back-part of the Spine of the Os Ilium, and is fixed along the outer edge of the Ligament, which it increases in breadth.

The *Inferior, or Falciform Appendix*, situated within the cavity of the Pelvis, the back-part of which is connected with the middle of the Large External Ligament, and the rest of it is extended round the Curvature of the Os Ischium.

These two productions assist the large Sacro-Ischiatic Ligament in furnishing a more commodious situation for, and insertion of part of the *Gluteus Maximus* and *Obturator Internus* Muscles.

Besides the *Ileo Sacro*, and *Sacro Ischiatic* Ligaments, several

other *Slips* are observed upon the back of the Os Sacrum, which descend in an irregular manner, and strengthen the connection between that Bone and the Os Ilium.

The large Holes upon the back part of the Os Sacrum are also surrounded with various *Ligamentous Expansions*, projecting from one Tubercle to another, and giving origin to Muscular Fibres, and protection to small Vessels and Nerves which creep under them.

A *General Covering* sent down from the Ligaments of the Os Sacrum, which spreads over and connects the different pieces of the Os Coccygis together, allowing considerable motion, as already mentioned in the description of this Bone.

*Longitudinal Ligaments of the Os Coccygis*, which descend from those upon the Dorsum of the Os Sacrum, to be fixed to the back part of the Os Coccygis. The Ligaments of this Bone prevent it from being pulled too much forwards by the action of the Coccygeus Muscle, and they restore the Bone to its natural situation, after the Muscle has ceased to act.

The *Inguinal Ligament*, or *Poupart's*, or *Fallopian's Ligament* which runs transversely from the anterior superior Spinous Process of the Os Ilium to the crest or angle of the Os Pubis. It has been formerly described as the under margin of the Tendon of the external Oblique Muscle of the Abdomen. By WEITBRECHT and some others, it is regarded as a distinct Ligament. It contributes to the support of the Viscera at the under end of the Abdomen, and furnishes a passage to the Muscles, Vessels, and Nerves, which go behind it from the Pelvis to the Thigh.

The *Capsular Ligament of the Symphysis of the Offa Pubis*, which joins the two Bones to each other externally.

The *Ligamentous Cartilage*, which unites the two Offa Pubis so firmly together as to admit of no motion; excepting in the state of Pregnancy, when this Ligamentous Cartilage is frequently found to be so much thickened as to yield a little in the time of delivery.

The *Obturator Membrane*, or *Ligament of the Foramen Thyroideum*. It adheres to the margin of the Foramen Thyroideum, and fills the whole of that opening, excepting the oblique notch at its upper part, for the passage of the Obturator Vessels and Nerve. It assists in supporting the contents of the Pelvis, and in giving origin to the Obturator Muscles.

## LIGAMENTS

OF THE

*SUPERIOR EXTREMITY.*

## CONNECTION of the INNER END of the CLAVICLE.

*Radiated Ligaments*, which arise from the Surface of the inner end of the Clavicle, and are fixed round the edge of the corresponding Articular Cavity of the Sternum.

The *Capsular Ligament* which lies within the former.

The *Inter-articular Cartilage*, which divides the Joint into two distinct Cavities, and accommodates the articulating Surfaces of the Clavicle and Sternum.

The *Inter-clavicular Ligament*, joining the Clavicles together behind the top of the Sternum, and partly formed by a continuation of the radiated Ligaments.

The *Ligamentum Rhomboideum*, which arises from the inferior rough Surface at the anterior extremity of the Clavicle, and is fixed to the Cartilage of the first Rib.

By the Ligaments of this Joint, with the assistance of the intervening Cartilage, the shoulder is allowed to move in different directions, as upon a center.

The *Ligaments* which join the posterior extremity of the Clavicle to the Acromion, and have a *Capsular Ligament* within, and sometimes an *inter-articular Cartilage*.

The *Ligamentum Trapezoideum*, which arises from the point of the Coracoid Process, and is fixed to the under edge of the Clavicle.

A *thin Ligamentous Slip* which comes from the Tendon of the Subclavian Muscle, or from the Clavicle, and joins the Trapezoid Ligament.

The Ligaments fixing the Clavicle to the Scapula are of such strength, as to allow only a small degree of motion, and that chiefly of a rolling or twisting nature.

## LIGAMENTS proper to the SCAPULA.

The *Proper Anterior Triangular Ligament of the Scapula*, which arises broad from the external Surface of the Coracoid



Process, and becomes narrower where it is fixed to the posterior margin of the Acromion.

This Ligament forms one continued Surface. It is thickest, however, on each side, and these thicker parts are united by a thin intermediate Ligamentous Membrane, which, when removed, gives to the Ligament the appearance of being double.—It confines the Tendon of the Supra Spinatus Muscfe, and assists in protecting the upper and inner part of the Joint of the Humerus.

The *Posterior Ligament of the Scapula*, which is sometimes double, and is stretched across the semilunar notch of the Scapula, forming that notch into one or two holes for the passage of the superior posterior Scapulary Vessels and Nerves. It also gives rise to part of the Omo Hyoideus Muscfe.

#### LIGAMENTS, &c. of the JOINT of the SHOULDERS.

The *Capsular Ligament*, which arises from the Cervix of the Scapula, behind the margin of the Glenoid Cavity, and is fixed round the Neck of the Os Humeri, loosely inclosing the Ball of that Bone.

A *Fimbriated Organ* within the Capsular Ligament, for the secretion of the Synovia.

A *Sheath* sent down from the fore part of the Capsular Ligament between the Tuberosities of the Os Humeri, which encloses the Tendon of the long Head of the Biceps Flexor Cubiti Muscfe.

*Additional Ligamentous Bands* of the Capsular Ligament, which adhere to its anterior Surface.—That which gives most strength to this Joint, as well as to several other Joints of the Body, is the covering from the surrounding Muscfe:s.

From the shallowness of the Glenoid Cavity, from the extent and looseness of the Capsular Ligament, and from the Structure of the other parts of the Joint, more extensive motion is allowed to the Os Humeri than to any other Bone of the Body; as it cannot only move freely to every side, but possesses a considerable degree of motion upon its own axis.

#### LIGAMENTS, &c. of the JOINT of the ELBOW.

The *Capsular Ligament*, which arises round the margin of the Articular Surface, at the lower end of the Os Humeri, and is fixed about the edge of the Articular Surface of the Ulna, and also to the Coronary Ligament of the Radius.

The sides of the Elbow-Joint are strengthened by *two Ligamentous Bands*, which adhere so firmly to the Capsular Ligament, that they appear to be part of its Substance, viz.

The *Brachio cubital* or *Internal Lateral Ligament*, which arises from the fore-part of the inner Condyle of the Os Humeri, and spreads out, in a radiated manner, to be fixed to the inside of the Coronoid Process of the Ulna, and

The *Brachio-Radial*, or *External Lateral Ligament*, which is like the former, but larger. It arises from the external Condyle of the Os Humeri, and spreads out upon the Coronary Ligament, to which it is inserted.

The *Coronary*, *Annular*, or *Orbicular Ligament* of the Radius, which arises from one side of the small Semilunar Cavity of the Ulna, and after surrounding the neck of the Radius, is fixed to the other side of that Cavity. The upper edge of it is incorporated with, and may be considered as a part of the Capsular Ligament, while its under edge is fixed round the neck of the Radius, allowing that Bone to move freely round its own axis, upon the Articular Surface of the Os Humeri, and in the small Semilunar Cavity of the Ulna.

Besides the Ligaments already described, there are others which run in various directions upon the fore and back parts of the Joint, contributing to its strength, and having the names of *Anterior* and *Posterior Accessory Ligaments*.

The Ligaments and Bones of the Joint of the Elbow form a complete hinge, which allows the fore-arm to have free flexion and extension upon the Os Humeri, but no rotation when the Arm is in the extended state, though a small degree of it is perceptible when the Joint is moderately bent, and the Ligaments thereby relaxed.

Within the Capsular Ligament, and chiefly in the upper part of the pits of the Os Humeri, in which the Olecranon and Coronoid Process of the Ulna play, the *Fatty Substance* is lodged for the lubrication of the joint.

#### LIGAMENTS between the Bodies and Under Ends of the RADIUS and ULNA.

The *Interosseous Ligament*, which extends between the sharp ridges of the Radius and Ulna, filling up the greater part of the space between these two Bones, and composed of small *Fasciculi*, or *Fibrous slips*, which run obliquely downwards and inwards. Two or three of these, however, go in the opposite direction; and one of them, termed *Oblique Ligament*, and *Chorda Transversalis Cubiti*, is stretched between the Tubercle of the Ulna and under part of the Tubercle of the Radius.—In different parts of the Ligament there are perforations for the passage of Blood-vessels from the fore to the back-part of the Bone, and a large opening is found at the upper part of it, which is filled up by Muscles. It prevents the Radius from rolling too much outwards, and furnishes a commodious attachment for Muscles.

The *Capsular*, or *Sacciform Ligament*, which arises from the edges of the Glenoid Cavity of the under end of the Radius, and surrounds the head of the Ulna, allowing the Radius to turn upon the Ulna in performing the different motions of pronation and supination of the Hand.

## LIGAMENTS, &amp;c. between the FORE-ARM and WRIST.

The *Capsular Ligament*, which arises from the margin of the extremity of the Radius, and from the edge of the moveable Cartilage at the head of the Ulna, and is fixed to the Cartilaginous edges of the three first Bones of the Carpus.

The *Inter-articular Cartilage* placed between the head of the Ulna and Os Cuneiforme, and which is a continuation of the Cartilage covering the end of the Radius.

The *Two Lateral Ligaments* which arise from the Styloid Process of the Radius and Ulna, and are fixed to the Bones of the Carpus nearest them.

The Ligaments of this Joint allow extensive motion forwards and backwards, and a considerable degree of it to either side.

The *Mucous Ligament* which lies within the Joint. It extends from the groove between the two first Bones of the Carpus, to the corresponding part of the Radius, and is supposed to regulate the Mucous Organ connected with it.

## LIGAMENTS of the CARPUS.

The *Anterior, Annular, or Transverse Ligament*, which is stretched across from the projecting points of the Pisiform and Unciform Bones, to the Os Scaphoides and Trapezium, and forms an arch which covers and preserves in their places the Tendons of the Flexor Muscles of the Fingers.

The *Capsular Ligament* which arises from the Cartilaginous edges of the upper row, and is fixed in a similar manner to those of the under row of the Carpus, admitting chiefly of flexion and extension, and that in a smaller degree than in the former Joint.

The *short Ligaments* of the Bones of the Carpus, which are *small Ligamentous Slips* running in various directions, joining the different Bones of the Carpus,—first of the same Row, then of the two Rows together. They are termed *Oblique, Transverse, Capsular, and Proper* Ligaments of the Bones of the Wrist, and admit only of a small degree of yielding between the different Bones in the same Row.

## LIGAMENTS between the CARPAL &amp; METACARPAL BONES.

The *Articular Ligaments* which arise from the margins of the second row of the Carpal Bones, and are fixed to the margins of the bases of those of the Metacarpus. *Other Ligaments* run in a radiated manner from the Carpal to the Metacarpal Bones; the whole getting the names of *Articular, Lateral, Straight, Perpendicular, &c.* according to their different directions.

From the flatness of the articular Surfaces, and strength of the connecting Ligaments, very little motion is allowed between the Carpus and Metacarpus.

LIGAMENTS *between Extremities of the METACARPAL BONES.*

The *Interossæus Ligaments* at the *Bases* of the Metacarpal Bones. They are short slips, which run transversely, and join these Bones to each other, obtaining the names of *Dorsal*, *Lateral*, or *Palmar*, according to their different situations.

The *Interossæus Ligaments* at the *Heads* of the Metacarpal Bones, which run transversely in the Palm, and connect the heads of these Bones to each other.

LIGAMENTS *at the Base of the METACARPAL BONE of the THUMB, and of the First JOINT of the FINGERS.*

These consist of the *Capsular Ligaments* which inclose the Joints, and the *Lateral Ligaments* which are situated at the sides of the former, adhering to and strengthening them; the whole admitting of flexion, extension and lateral motion.

LIGAMENTS *of the First and Second JOINTS of the THUMB, and Second and Third JOINTS of the FINGERS.*

The *Capsular Ligaments* inclosing the Joints.

The *Lateral Ligaments* placed at the sides of the Joints, and adhering to the Capsular Ligaments, confining the motion to flexion and extension.

LIGAMENTS *retaining the TENDONS of the MUSCLES of the HANDS and FINGERS in situ.*

The *Anterior, Transverse, or Annular Ligament* of the Wrist, —already described.

The *Vaginal Ligaments* of the Flexor Tendons, which are fine Membranous Webs connecting the Tendons of the Sublimis, first to each other. then to those of the Profundus, and forming at the same time, *Bursæ Mucosæ* which surround the Tendons.

The *Vaginal or Crucial Ligaments of the Phalanges*, which arise from the ridges on the concave side of the Phalanges, and run over the Tendons of the Flexor Muscles of the Fingers. Upon the body of the Phalanges, they are thick and strong, to bind down the Tendons; but over the Joints they are thin, and have, in some parts, a Crucial appearance, to allow the ready motion of the Joints.

The *Accessory Ligaments of the Flexor Tendons of the Fingers*, which are *small Tendinous Fræna*, arising from the first and second Phalanges of the Fingers. They run obliquely forwards within the Vaginal Ligaments, terminate in the Tendons of the two Flexor Muscles of the Fingers, and assist in keeping them in their places.

The *External Transverse Ligaments of the Wrist*, which is part of the Aponeurosis of the Fore-Arm, extending across the back of the Wrist, from the extremity of the Ulna and Os Pisiforme to the extremity of the Radius. It is connected with the small Annular Ligaments which tie down the Tendons of the

Extensores Ossis Metacarpi et primi Internodii Pollicis, and the Extensor Carpi Ulnaris.

The *Vaginal Ligaments* which adhere to the former Ligaments, and serve as sheaths and Bursæ Mucosæ to the Extensor Tendons of the Hand and Fingers.

The *Transverse Ligaments*, of the Extensor Tendons, which are Aponeurotic slips running between the Tendons, near the heads of the Metacarpal Bones, and retaining them in their places.



## LIGAMENTS OF THE *INFERIOR EXTREMITY.*



LIGAMENTS *connecting* OS FEMORIS *with* OS INNOMINATUM.

THE *Capsular Ligament*, which is the largest and strongest of the Body, arises round the outside of the Brim of the Acetabulum, embraces the head of the Thigh-bone, and incloses the whole of its Cervix to the root or outer extremity, round which it is firmly connected.

The *outer part* of the Capsular Ligament is extended farther down than the *inner*, which is reflected back upon the neck of the Bone, and in certain parts forms *Retinacula*.

It is not every where of the same strength. It is thickest anteriorly; thinner where it is covered by the internal Iliac Muscle; and thinnest posteriorly, where the adjacent Quadratus Muscle is opposed to it.

It is strengthened on its outer Surface by various *accessory* or *additional slips*, which run down from the Fascia Lata and surrounding Muscles; but the strongest of these slips arises with diverging Fibres from the inferior anterior Spinous Process of the Os Ilium. The Capsular Ligament allows the Thigh-bone to be moved to every side, and to have a small degree of rotation.

The *Internal*, commonly called the *Round Ligament*, which arises by a broad flat beginning from the under and inner part of the Cavity of the Acetabulum, and is connected with the Substance termed *Gland of the Joint*. From this it runs backwards and a little upwards, becoming gradually narrower and rounder, to be fixed to the Pit upon the inner Surface of the Ball of the Os Femoris.

The round Ligament prevents the bone from being dislocated upwards, and assists in agitating the Mucous Substance within the joint.

A *Cartilaginous Ligament* surrounding the Brim of the Acetabulum, and thereby increasing the depth of that cavity for the reception of the head of the Thigh-Bone.

A *double Cartilaginous Ligament*, stretched from one end of the breach, in the under and fore-part of the Acetabulum, to the other, but leaving a hole behind it for containing part of the Substance called *Gland of the Joint*, and for the passage of the Vessels of that Substance.

This Ligament allows the Thigh-bone to be moved inwards, and the Glandular-looking Substance to be agitated with safety.

The Substance called *Gland of the Joint*, covered with a Vascular Membrane, and lodged in a depression in the under and inner part of the Acetabulum.

At the edges of this Substance, *Fringes* are sent out, which furnish part of the Synovia for the lubrication of the Joint.

The edges of this Substance are fixed to those of the Pit in the Acetabulum, by small Ligamentous Bridles, termed *Ligamenta Mucosa*, or *Ligamentula Massæ Adiposo-Glandulosæ*.

#### LIGAMENTS, &c. of the JOINT of the KNEE.

The *Lateral Ligaments* which lie at the sides of the Joint, and adhere to the outer Surface of the Capsular Ligament.

The *Internal Lateral Ligament*, which is of considerable breadth, arises from the upper part and Tubercle of the internal Condyle of the Os Femoris, and is inserted into the upper and inner part of the Tibia.

The *long External Lateral Ligament*, which is narrower, but thicker and stronger than the former, arises from the Tubercle above the external Condyle of the Os Femoris, and is fixed to the Fibula, a little below its head.

Behind the long external Lateral Ligament, there is an *Expansion* attached nearly in the same manner as this Ligament, and has been termed the *external short Lateral Ligament*.

These Ligaments prevent lateral motion, and the rolling of the Leg in the extended state, but admit of a small degree of both these motions when the Limb is bent.

The *Posterior Ligament* of WINSLOW, formed of irregular bands which arise from the upper and back-part of the external Condyle of the Os Femoris, and descend obliquely over the Capsular Ligament, to be fixed under the inner and back-part of the head of the Tibia,—preventing the Leg from being pulled farther forwards than to a straight line with the Thigh. It also furnishes a convenient situation to the beginnings of the Gastrocnemius and Plantaris Muscles.

When this Ligament is wanting, which is sometimes the case, its place is then supplied by a *Membranous Expansion*.

The *Ligament of the Patella*, which arises from a depression behind the Apex of the Bone, and is fixed to the Tuberosity of the Tibia. By the intervention of this Ligament, the Muscles fixed to the Patella are enabled to extend the Leg.

The *Capsular Ligament* which arises from the whole circumference of the under end of the Thigh-bone, some way above the margin of the articulating Cartilage, and above the posterior part of the great notch between the Condyles. From this it descends to be fixed round the head of the Tibia, and into the whole margin of the Articulating Surface of the Patella, in such a manner that this Bone forms part of the Capsule of the Joint.

The Capsular Ligament is of itself remarkably thin, but so covered by the Ligaments already mentioned, by the general Aponeurosis, and by the Tendons of Muscles which surround the Joint, as to acquire a considerable degree of strength.

The Capsular Ligament along with the other Ligaments of this Joint, admit of the flexion and extension of the Leg, but of no lateral nor rotatory motion in the extended state, though of a small degree of each when the Limb is fully bent.

*Ligamentum Alare, majus et minus*, which are folds of the Capsular Ligament, running like wings at the sides of the Patella, to which and to the Fatty Substance of the Joint, they are attached.

*Ligamentum Mucosum*, which is continued from the joining of the Alar Ligaments to be fixed to the Os Femoris, immediately above the anterior Crucial Ligament, and which preserve the Fatty Substance of the Joint in its proper place, in the various motions of the Joint.

The *two Crucial, or internal Ligaments* which arise from the hollow between the Condyles of the Os Femoris, and decussate each other within the cavity of the Joint.

The *anterior Crucial Ligament*, which runs downwards and forwards, to be fixed to a Pit before the rough Protuberance in the middle of the Articulating Surface of the head of the Tibia.

The *posterior Crucial Ligament*, which runs downwards, to be fixed to a Pit behind the above mentioned rough Protuberance.

These Ligaments, in the extended state of the Leg, prevent it from going forwards beyond a straight Line. When the knee is bent, they admit the Foot to be turned outwards, but not inwards.

The *two Inter articular Cartilages*, called Semilunar from their shape, placed upon the top of the Tibia.

The outer convex edge of each of these Cartilages is thick, while the inner concave edge becomes gradually thinner, whereby the Sockets for the Condyles of the Os Femoris are rendered deeper, and this Bone and the Tibia more accurately adapted to each other.

Each of these Cartilages is broad in the middle, and their extremities become narrower and thinner as they approach each other. These extremities are termed *Cornua*, and are fixed by Ligaments to the Protuberance of the Tibia. The anterior *Cornua* are joined to each other by a *Transverse Ligament*.

The convex edge of these Cartilages is fixed to the Capsular and other Ligaments, in such a manner as to allow them to play a little upon the Cartilaginous Surface of the Tibia, by which the motions of that Bone upon the Condyles of the Os Femoris are facilitated.

The *Mucous or Fatty Substances* of the Joint, which are the most considerable of any in the Body, and are situated in the different interstices of the Joint, but chiefly round the edges of the Patella.

The *Fimbriae*, which discharge Synovia for the lubrication of the Joint, projecting from the edges of the Fatty Substance.

#### LIGAMENTS connecting the FIBULA to the TIBIA.

The *Capsular Ligament* of the superior extremity of the Fibula, which ties it to the outer part of the head of the Tibia, and which is strengthened by the external Lateral Ligament of the Knee, and by the Tendon of the Biceps Muscle which is fixed to the Fibula.

The *Interosseus Ligament* which fills the space between the Tibia and Fibula, like the Interosseous Ligament of the Fore-arm, and is of a similar structure, being formed of oblique Fibres, and perforated in various places for the passage of Vessels and Nerves.

At the upper part of it there is a large opening, where the Muscles of the opposite sides are in contact, and where Vessels and Nerves pass to the fore part of the Leg.

It serves chiefly for the origin of part of the Muscles which belong to the Foot.

The *Ligaments* of the inferior extremity of the Fibula, which are called *Anterior superior* and *Posterior superior*, according to their situations. They arise from the edges of the Semilunar cavity of the Tibia, and are fixed to the Malleolus Externus of the Fibula.

The Ligaments between the ends of the Tibia, and Fibula fix the two Bones so firmly together as to admit of no sensible motion.

#### LIGAMENTS connecting the BONES of the TARSUS with those of the LEG.

The *Anterior Ligament of the Fibula*, which arises from the anterior part of the Malleolus Externus, and passes obliquely forwards, to be fixed to the upper and outer part of the Astragalus.

The *middle, or Perpendicular Ligament* of the Fibula, which arises from the point of the Malleolus Externus, and descends almost perpendicularly, to be fixed to the outside of the Os Calcis.



The *Posterior Ligament of the Fibula*, which arises from the under and posterior part of the Malleolus Externus, and runs backwards, to be fixed to the outer and posterior part of the Astragalus.

The *Ligamentum Deltoides* of the Tibia, which arises from the Malleolus Internus, and descends in a radiated form, to be fixed to the Astragalus, Os Calcis, and Os Naviculare.

The *Capsular Ligament*, which lies within the former Ligaments, and is remarkably thin, especially before and behind, for the readier motion of the Joint. It arises from the margin of the Articular Cavity of the Tibia and Fibula, and is fixed round the edge of the Articular Surface of the Astragalus.

The ligaments and other parts of the structure of the Ankle-Joint form it into a complete hinge, which allows flexion and extension, but no rotation or lateral motion, in the bended state of the Foot, though a small degree of each when it is fully extended.

#### LIGAMENTS of the TARSUS.

The *Capsular Ligament*, which fixes the Articular Surface of the Os Calcis to that of the Astragalus.

A number of *short Ligaments* lying in the Fossa of the Astragalus and of the Os Calcis, and forming the *Ligamentous apparatus* of the Sinuous Cavity, which assists in fixing the two Bones strongly together.

The *Capsular*, the *broad Superior*, and the *internal Lateral Ligaments*, connecting the Astragalus to the Os Naviculare, and admitting of the lateral and rotatory motion of the Foot.

The *superior*, the *lateral* and the *inferior Ligaments*, fixing the Os Calcis to the Os Cuboides, where a small degree of motion is allowed to every side. The inferior Ligaments consist of a *long*, and *oblique*, and a *Rhomboid Ligament*, which are the longest and strongest of the Sole.

The *superior-superficial*, the *Interosseus*, and the *inferior Transverse Ligaments*, which fix the Os Naviculare and Os Cuboides to each other.

The *superior-lateral*, and *Plantar Ligaments*, which fix the Os Naviculare to the Os Cuneiforme

The *superior-superficial*, and the *Plantar Ligaments*, which connect the Os Cuboides to the Os Cuneiforme Externum.

The *Dorsal* and *Plantar Ligaments*, which unite the Ossa Cuneiformia to each other.

Besides the Capsular Ligaments of the Tarsus already mentioned, each of the other Joints of these Bones is furnished with its *proper Capsular Ligament*.

From the strength of the Ligaments which unite these Bones to each other, and from the plainness of their Articulating Sur-

faces, no more motion is allowed than to prevent the effects of concussion in walking, leaping, &c.

LIGAMENTS *between the TARSUS and METATARSUS.*

The Bones of the Metatarsus fixed to those of the Tarsus by *Capsular*, and numerous *other Ligaments*, which, are called *Dorsal*, *Plantar*, *Lateral*, according to their situations;—and *Straight*, *Oblique*, or *Transverse*, according to their directions. The nature of this joint is the same with that between the Carpus and Metacarpus.

LIGAMENTS *connecting the METATARSAL BONES to each other.*

The *Dorsal*, *Plantar*, and *Lateral Ligaments*, which connect the bases of the Metatarsal Bones with each other.

The *Transverse Ligaments*, which join the heads of these Bones together.

LIGAMENTS *of the PHALANGES of the TOES.*

The *Capsular* and *Lateral Ligaments*,—as in the Fingers.

LIGAMENTS and SHEATHS *retaining the TENDONS of the MUSCLES of the FOOT and TOES, in situ.*

The *Annular Ligament of the Tarsus*, which is a thickened part of the Aponeurosis of the Leg, splitting into superior and inferior portions, which bind down the Tendons of the Extensors of the Toes, upon the fore-part of the Ankle.

The *Vaginal Ligament of the Tendons of the Peronei Muscles*, which, behind the Ankle, is common to both, but, at the outer part of the Foot, becomes proper to each. They preserve the Tendons in their places, and are the *Bursæ* of these Tendons.

The *Laminated Ligament* which arises from the inner Ankle, and spreads in a radiated manner, to be fixed partly in the Cellular Substance and Fat, and partly to the Os Calcis, at the inner side of the heel. It incloses the Tibialis Posticus and Flexor digitorum Longus.

The *Vaginal Ligament of the Tendon of the Extensor Proprius Pollicis*, which runs in a Crucial direction.

The *Vaginal Ligament of the Tendon of the Flexor Longus Pollicis*, which surrounds this Tendon in the hollow of the Os Calcis.

The *Vaginal* and *Crucial Ligaments of the Tendons of the Flexors of the Toes*, which inclose these Tendons on the Surfaces of the Phalanges, and form their *Bursæ Mucosæ*.

The *Accessory Ligaments of the Flexor Tendons of the Toes*, which,—as in the Fingers,—arise from the Phalanges, and are included in the Sheaths of the Tendons in which they terminate.

The *Transverse Ligaments of the Extensor Tendons* which run between them, and preserve them in their places behind the roots of the Toes.

## INDEX TO THE RUYSCHIAN ART.

	<i>Page.</i>		<i>Page.</i>
Arm for arteries and veins	20	Lymphatics how filled } with Quicksilver } 30	
Blood vessel subject	18	Macerated preparations	14
Bones, how prepared	14	Mercurial injections	30
———, how injected	27	Morbid parts, how preserved	13
Corotheca,	15	ved	31
Cuticle, how prepared	15	Parotid glands, injected	31
Explanation to Quicksilver		Penis, how injected	24
Tray	12	Placenta injected,	22
Fœtus, preparations		Podatheca	27
of	14 23 27	Preparations how made	13
Gravid uterus, how injected	21	———, of the viscera	<i>ib.</i>
Hand filled with mercury	31	———, morbid parts	<i>ib.</i>
Head with fine injection	29	———, macerated	14
———, for arteries and		———, of bones	<i>ib.</i>
veins	19	———with coarse injection	15
Heart, how injected	22 26	———with minute	16
Injecting instruments	15	———quicksilver	30
Injections,	13	———corroded	32
———, coarse	15	Quicksilver Tray	11
———, fine	16	Testicle, how injected	25
———, minute	16	Uterus injected with } fine injection } 28	
Leg, for arteries, &c.	21	Vena portæ, its system } injected } 25	
Liver, lymphatics of, injected	31	Viscera, how preserved	13
———, operations on	<i>ib.</i>	———, how prepared	13
Lungs, lymphatics of, injected	<i>ib.</i>		

## INDEX TO FYFE'S ANATOMY.

## VOLUME FIRST.



## A

	<i>page.</i>		<i>page.</i>
<b>ABDOMEN:</b> Muscles situated on the anterior and lateral part of it,	109	Adductor or posterior tertii digiti pedis, -	152
Abdomen, muscles within its cavity -	115	Anconeus, - -	130
Abductor indicis manus,	136	Anterior auris, -	98
Abductor or prior indicis pedis, - -	151	Anus, muscles of the	112
Abductor or prior medii digiti pedis, - -	<i>ib.</i>	Aponeurosis temporalis,	101
Abductor minimi digiti manus, - -	136	Aponeurosis of the superior extremity, -	129
Abductor minimi digiti pedis, - -	150	Aponeurosis of the inferior extremity, -	138
Abductor pollicis manus,	136	Aponeurosis plantaris,	148
Abductor pollicis pedis,	150	Aryteno-epiglottideus,	109
Abductor or prior tertii digiti pedis, -	151	Arytenoideus obliquus,	<i>ib.</i>
Accelerator urinæ,	112	Arytenoideus transversus,	<i>ib.</i>
Adductor Femoris Tri-ceps, comprehending three distinct Muscles viz.		Astragalus, -	89
Adductor longus } femoris	139	Attollens aurem, -	98
Adductor brevis } femoris	140	Auris retrahentes,	<i>ib.</i>
Adductor magnus, femoris	140	Azygos uvulæ, -	107
Adductor or posterior indicis pedis, -	151		
Adductor or posterior medii digiti pedis,	152	<b>B</b>	
Adductor minimi digiti manus, - -	136	Biceps flexor cubiti,	129
Adductor or prior minimi digiti pedis, -	151	Biceps flexor suris,	144
Adductor pollicis manus	136	Biventer maxillæ inferioris,	104
Adductor pollicis pedis	150	Bones in general, the parts of them to be attended to,	39
		Bones of the cranium,	40
		Bones of the face,	51
		Bones of the trunk,	59
		Bones of the superior extremity, - -	73
		Bones of the inferior extremity, -	84
		Bones, structure of -	159
		Bones the formation of	161
		Bones, different kinds of connection of	164

	<i>page.</i>		<i>page.</i>
Bones, different kinds of		Coraco-brachialis,	128
motion of -	167	Corrugator supercillii,	97
Brachialis internus,	130	Cranium, bones of the	40
Buccinator, -	100	Cranium, muscles of the in-	
Bursæ mucosæ, description		teguments of the	96
of the - -	153	Cremaster, -	111
Bursæ mu osæ of the supe-		Crico-arytenoideus latera-	
rior extremity,	155	lis, - -	108
Bursæ mucosæ of the infe-		Crico-arytenoideus posticus, <i>ib.</i>	
rior extremity, -	157	Crico-thyioideus,	105
		Cruralis, -	143
C		Cuboides, os -	90
Calcis, os - -	89	Cucullaris, -	120
Capitatum, or magnum, os	80	Cuneiforme, os -	79
Capitis rectus anterior ma-		Cuneiformia, ossa	91
jor, -	119		
Capitis rectus anterior mi-		D	
nor, - -	120	Deltoides -	128
Capitis rectus lateralis	<i>ib.</i>	Depressor anguli oris,	100
Capitis rectus posticus mi-		Depressor labii inferioris,	101
nor, - -	125	Depressor labii superioris	
Capitis rectus posticus ma-		alæque nasi, -	<i>ib.</i>
jor, - -	<i>ib.</i>	Diaphragma, -	114
Capitis obliquus inferior,	<i>ib.</i>	Diaphragma, superior mus-	
Capitis obliquus superior,	<i>ib.</i>	cle of the -	<i>ib.</i>
Carpal bones, -	78	Diaphragma, inferior mus-	
Cartilages, -	161	cle of the	114
Cervicalis descendens,	122	Dorsi interspinales, -	126
Circumflexus palati,	106	Dorsi intertransversales,	<i>ib.</i>
Clavicle, -	73	Dorsi latissimus, -	120
Clitoridis erector,	113	Dorsi longissimus,	123
Coccygeus, -	<i>ib.</i>	Dorsi semispinalis,	124
Coccygis os -	64		
Colli longus, -	119	E	
Colli semispinalis, -	124	Ear, muscles of the exter-	
Colli transversalis,	125	nal -	98
Colli interspinales, -	126	Ejaculator feminis,	111
Colli intertransversales,	126	Erector clitoridis,	114
Complexus, -	123	Erector penis, -	112
Compressor naris,	101	Extensor brevis digitorum	
Constrictor isthmi faucium,	106	pedis, -	147
Constrictor pharyngis infe-		Extensor carpi radialis bre-	
rior, - -	107	vior, -	132
Constrictor pharyngis medius	<i>ib.</i>	Extensor carpi radialis lon-	
Constrictor pharyngis supe-		gior, -	132
rior, -	108	Extensor carpi ulnaris,	<i>ib.</i>

	<i>page.</i>		<i>page.</i>
Extensor digitorum communis, -	133	Generation, parts of; muscles belonging to them	142 144
Extensor longus digitorum pedis, -	147	Genio-hyo-glossus,	105
Extensor ossis metacarpi pollicis manus, -	135	Genio-hyoide-us,	104
Extensor primi internodii,	135	Glottis, muscles of the	108
Extensor propius pollicis pedis, -	149	Gluteus maximus,	140
Extensor secundi internodii pollicis manus, -	135	Gluteus medius,	141
Eye-lids, muscles of	96	Gluteus minimus,	<i>ib.</i>
		Gracilis, -	142
		<b>H</b>	
<b>F</b>		Hand, bones of the	78
Femoris, os -	84	Hand, muscles of the	131
Fibula, -	87	Humeri, os -	75
Flexor accessorius digitorum pedis,	149	Humeri, os, its muscles,	129
Flexor biceps cruris,	144	Hyoides, os -	59
Flexor brevis digitorum pedis, -	148	Hyoides, os, muscles about	104
Flexor brevis pollicis manus, -	134	Hyo-glossus, -	105
Flexor brevis pollicis pedis,	149	<b>I &amp; J</b>	
Flexor brevis minimi digiti pedis, -	150	Jaw, lower, muscles of the	101
Flexor carpi radialis,	131	Jaw, lower, muscles between it and the Os Hyoides, -	104
Flexor carpi ulnaris,	131	Iliacus internus,	117
Flexor digitorum profundus	133	Ilium, os - -	66
Flexor digitorum sublimis,	132	Indicator, -	136
Flexor longus digitorum pedis, -	148	Inferior extremity, bones of the -	84
Flexor longus pollicis manus	134	Inferior extremity, muscles of the -	130
Flexor longus pollicis pedis,	149	Inferior extremity, ligaments of the	179
Flexor parvus minimi digiti manus, -	136	Infra-spinatus,	127
Foot, muscles of the	145	Innominatum, os	65
Frontalis, -	96	Intercostales externi,	118
Frontis, os -	42	Intercostales interni,	<i>ib.</i>
<b>G</b>		Interossei manus,	137
Gastrocnemius externus,	145	Interossei manus externi	138
Gastrocnemius internus,	<i>ib.</i>	Interossei manus interni,	137
Gemini -	141	Interossei pedis	151
		Interossei pedis externi	151
		Interossei pedis interni,	<i>ib.</i>

	<i>page.</i>		<i>page.</i>
Interosseus auricularis,	137	Ligaments between the fore arm and wrist,	167
Interspiniales et intertransversales colli et dorsi,	126	Ligaments of the carpus,	<i>ib.</i>
Interspiniales et intertransversales lumborum,	<i>ib.</i>	Ligaments between the carpal and metacarpal bones,	<i>ib.</i>
Iſchium, os -	66	Ligaments between the extremities of the metacarpal bones,	<i>ib.</i>
L		Ligaments at the base of the metacarpal bone of the thumb, and of the first joint of the fingers,	178
Lacrymale, or unguis, os	52	Ligaments of the first and second joints of the thumb, and second and third of the fingers,	<i>ib.</i>
Latissimus dorsi, -	120	Ligaments retaining the tendons of the muscles of the hand and fingers <i>in situ</i> ,	<i>ib.</i>
Levatores costarum, -	112	Ligaments of the inferior extremity,	179
Levator anguli oris, -	99	Ligaments connecting the os femoris with the os innominatum,	<i>ib.</i>
Levator ani, -	114	Ligaments of the knee-joint,	180
Levator labii inferioris	100	Ligaments connecting the fibula to the tibia,	182
Levator labii superioris		Ligaments connecting the bones of the tarsus with those of the leg,	<i>ib.</i>
alæque nasi, -	99	Ligaments of the tarsus, and between the bones of the tarsus and metatarsus	183 184
Levator palati, -	106	Ligaments connecting the metatarsal bones to each other,	184
Levator palpebræ superioris,	98	Ligaments of the phalanges of the toes,	<i>ib.</i>
Ligaments and other parts of the joints, -	166	Ligaments and sheaths retaining the tendons of	
Ligaments of the lower jaw, -	168		
Ligaments connecting the head with the first and second vertebræ of the neck, and these vertebræ to each other -	<i>ib.</i>		
Ligaments of the other vertebræ, -	169		
Ligaments of the ribs,	170		
Ligaments of the superior extremity, -	174		
Ligaments connecting the inner end of the clavicle, -	<i>ib.</i>		
Ligaments proper to the scapula, -	<i>ib.</i>		
Ligaments of the joint of the shoulder, -	175		
Ligaments of the joint of the elbow, -	<i>ib.</i>		
Ligaments between the bodies and under ends of the radius and ulna,	166		

	<i>page.</i>		<i>page.</i>
the muscles of the foot		Obliquus capitis inferior,	125
and toes <i>in situ</i>	184	Obliquus capitis superior,	<i>ib.</i>
Lingualis,	105	Obliquus descendens exter-	
Lips, muscles of the	99	nus abdominis,	109
Longus colli,	119	Obturator externus,	140
Longissimus dorsi,	123	Obturator internus,	142
Lumbricales manus,	133	Occipito-frontalis,	96
Lumbricales pedis,	149	Occipitis, os	44
Lunare, os	79	Oethmoides, os	48
		Omo-hyoideus,	103
M		Opponens, pollicis,	135
Magnum, or capitatum, os	80	Orbicularis oculi,	97
Malæ, os	52	Orbicularis oris,	101
Marrow,	161	Oris anguli depressor,	100
Massa carnea Jacobii Sylvii,	149	Oris anguli levator,	99
Massester,	101		
Maxilla, inferior	56	P	
Maxillare superius, os	53	Palati circumflexus,	106
Membrana medullaris,	161	Palati levator,	<i>ib.</i>
Metacarpal bones,	81	Palati, os	54
Metacarpal bones, peculia-		Palato-pharyngeus,	106
rities of the	82	Palmaris longus,	131
Metatarsal bones,	91	Palmaris brevis,	<i>ib.</i>
Metatarsal bones, peculia-		Palpebræ superioris levator,	98
rities of the	92	Palpebrarum orbicularis	97
Mouth, muscles of the	99	Parietalia ossa,	43
Mucous substances, called		Patella,	88
glands of the joints,	167	Patientiæ musculus,	123
Multifidus spinæ,	124	Pectinalis,	139
Muscles in general,	95	Pectoralis major,	117
Mylo-hoideus,	104	Pectoralis minor,	<i>ib.</i>
		Pedis interossei externi,	151
N		Pedis interossei interni,	<i>ib.</i>
Naris compressor,	99	Pelvis, bones of the	65
Nasalis depressor,	<i>ib.</i>	Pelvis, muscles about the	138
Nasalis levator,	<i>ib.</i>	Penis erector,	112
Nasi, os	51	Perforans,	133
Naviculare, os	90	Perforatus,	132
Neck, muscles of the fore		Perinei transversus,	113
and lateral part of the	102	Periosteum externum,	161
Neck, muscles situated on		Periosteum internum, <i>vid.</i>	
the anterior part of the		membrana medullaris,	<i>ib.</i>
vertebræ of the	119	Peroneus brevis,	147
Nose, muscles of the	99	Peroneus longus,	146
		Peroneus tertius,	147
O		Pharynx, muscles situated	
Obliquus ascendens inter-		on the back-part of the	107
nus,	110		



	<i>page.</i>		<i>page.</i>
Pharyngis constrictor, -	107	Rectus capitis anterior ma-	
Pisiforme, os -	80	jor, - - -	119
Plantaris, - - -	145	Rectus capitis anterior mi-	
Platysma myoides, -	102	nor, - - -	120
Popliteus, - - -	144	Rectus capitis lateralis, <i>ib.</i>	
Posterior annularis, -	138	Rectus capitis posticus ma-	
Posterior indicis manus, 98		jor, - - -	125
Posterior auris, -	<i>ib.</i>	Rectus capitis posticus mi-	
Posterior medii digiti ma-		nor, - - -	<i>ib.</i>
nus, - - -	138	Rectus femoris, -	143
Posterior or adductor indi-		Retractor anguli oris, -	102
cis pedis, - - -	151	Retrahentes auris, -	100
Posterior or adductor medii		Rhomboideus, - - -	121
digiti pedis - - -	152	Ribs, - - -	70
Prior { annularis, } manus, 137		S	
{ medii digiti, } { indicis, }		Sacro lumbalis, -	122
Prior { or abductor medii di- } { giti, } { or abductor tertii di- } { giti } { or abductor indicis, } { or adductor minimi } { digiti, }	} pedis, 151	Sacrum, os - - -	63
Pronator radii quadratus, 134		Salpingo-pharyngeus, -	107
Pronator radii teres, - <i>ib.</i>		Sartorius, - - -	142
Psoas magnus, - - -	116	Scalenus anticus, -	125
Psoas parvus, - - -	<i>ib.</i>	Scalenus medius, -	126
Pterygoideus externus, 102		Scalenus posticus, -	<i>ib.</i>
Pterygoideus internus, - <i>ib.</i>		Scaphoides, os -	88
Pubis, os - - -	67	Scapula, - - -	73
Pyramidales, - - -	112	Scapulæ levator, -	123
Pyriformis, - - -	141	Semimembranosus, -	144
Q		Seminis ejaculator, -	112
Quadratus femoris, -	142	Semispinalis coll', -	124
Quadratus genæ, -	99	Semispinalis dorsi, -	<i>ib.</i>
Quadratus lumborum, 116		Semitendinosus, -	144
R		Serratus magnus, -	118
Radialis externus longior, 132		Serratus posticus inferior, 121	
Radialis externus brevior, <i>ib.</i>		Serratus posticus superior, 122	
Radialis internus, -	131	Sesamoidea ossa, -	93
Radius, - - -	77	Skeleton in general, -	40
Rectus abdominis, -	111	Skeleton, principal differ-	
		ences between the male	
		and female, - - -	93
		Sphenoides, os - - -	49
		Sphincter ani, - - -	113
		Sphincter vaginæ, -	114
		Spinæ multifidus, -	124
		Spine, - - -	60
		Splenius, - - -	121

	<i>page.</i>		<i>page.</i>
Sterno-cleido-mastoideus,	103	Thyro-hyoideus,	103
Sterno-costalis,	119	Tibialis anticus,	146
Sterno-hyoideus,	103	Tibialis posticus,	55
Sterno-thyroideus,	<i>ib.</i>	Trachelo-mastoideus,	123
Sternum,	71	Transversalis abdominus,	111
Skull in general,	40	Transversalis colli,	125
Soleus,	145	Transversalis pedis,	150
Stylo-glossus,	105	Transversus primei,	113
Stylo-hyoidei,	<i>ib.</i>	Trapezium, os	80
Stylo pharyngeus,	106	Trapezius,	120
Subclavius,	117	Trapezoides, os	80
Sublimis,	132	Triangulare, os	55
Subscapularis,	128	Triangularis oris,	100
Supercilii corrugator,	96	Triangularis sterni,	119
Superior extremity, bones of	73	Triceps adductor femoris,	139
Superior extremity, muscles	127	Triceps extensor cubiti,	130
of	-	Trumpeter, muscle	100
Superior extremity, liga-	174	Trunk, bones of	59
ments of	-	Trunk, muscles situated on	120
Supinator radii brevis,	134	the posterior part of	-
Supinator radii longus,	<i>ib.</i>	Turbinatum inferius, seu	55
Supra-spinatus,	127	spongiosum, os	-
<b>T</b>		<b>V</b>	
Tarsus, bones of the	88	Vaginæ sphincter,	114
Teeth,	57	Vastus externus,	143
Temporalis,	101	Vastus internus,	<i>ib.</i>
Temporum, ossa	46	Vertebræ, true	60
Tensor vaginæ femoris,	142	Vertebræ, false	63
Tensor palati,	106	Ulna,	76
Teres major,	128	Ulnaris internus,	131
Teres minor,	127	Unciforme, os	80
Thigh-bone,	84	Unguis seu lacrymale, os	52
Thigh, muscles situated on	138	Vomer,	55
it and the Pelvis,	-	Urethræ transversalis,	113
Thorax, bones of	68	Urinæ accelcrator,	112
Thorax, muscles situated	117	Uvulæ azygos,	109
upon its anterior part,	-		
Thorax, muscles within it	118	<b>Z</b>	
and between the ribs,	-	Zygomatikus major,	102
Thyro-arytenoideus,	108	Zygomatikus minor,	100
Thyro-epiglottideus,	109		

A COMPENDIUM  
OF THE  
ANATOMY OF THE HUMAN BODY,  
INTENDED PRINCIPALLY FOR THE  
USE OF STUDENTS.

BY ANDREW FYFE.

---

IN TWO VOLUMES.

---

VOL. II.

---

THE SECOND AMERICAN EDITION.

---

*To this Edition is prefixed*  
A Compendious History of Anatomy,  
AND THE  
Ruyschian Art and Method

*Of making PREPARATIONS to exhibit the STRUCTURE of the  
HUMAN BODY, illustrated with a Representation of the  
Quicksilver Tray and its Appendages,*

*Which are not in the London Edition.*

---

PHILADELPHIA:

PRINTED AND SOLD BY JAMES HUMPHREYS,  
*Change-walk,*  
*At the Corner of Second and Walnut-streets.*

.....  
1807.



A  
COMPENDIUM  
OF THE  
ANATOMY OF THE HUMAN BODY.

---

INTENDED PRINCIPALLY FOR THE USE  
OF STUDENTS.

---

BY ANDREW FYFE.

---

IN TWO VOLUMES.

---

VOL. II.

---

THE SECOND AMERICAN EDITION.

---

PHILADELPHIA:

PRINTED AND SOLD BY JAMES HUMPHREYS,  
*Change-walk,*  
*The Corner of Second and Walnut-streets.*

.....  
1807.



## PART IV.

---

### OF THE VISCERA,

AND

### ORGANS OF THE SENSES.

---

#### OF THE COMMON INTEGUMENTS.

##### THE CUTICLE.

**T**HE *Cuticle*, *Epidermis*, or *Scarf-Skin*, is a thin semi-transparent insensible Membrane, which covers the Skin, and adheres to it by small Vascular Filaments.

The Cuticle is readily *separated* from the Cutis by boiling water, or by putrefaction, and in the living body, by the application of blisters.

It is not every where of the same *density*, being even in the Fœtus, thickest in the Palms and Soles; in which parts, the thickness is afterwards much increased by pressure.

The *External Surface* is marked by *Furrows*, which correspond with those in the Cutis Vera.

Upon the Surface of the Body it is *perforated* by the termination of the Exhalent Vessels,—which throw out the Perspirable Matter, and which, when increased, is considered by most of the modern Physiologists, as forming the Sweat;—by the ends of the Excretory Ducts, which are found in particular parts of the Skin;—by the beginnings of the Absorbents, which take in certain Substances applied to the Surface of the Skin;—and by the different Hairs.

The *Perforations*, or *Pores*, are most evident upon the Palms and Soles, and upon the Nose, Ears, and external parts of Generation.

The Cuticle *covers* the Skin through its whole extent, excepting under the Nails.

From the External Surface of the Body, it is *reflected inwards*, to line the large Passages; as the Alimentary Canal, the Trachea, the Urethra, Vagina, &c.

In these Passages, however, the Cuticle becomes less uniform in its texture; and in some of them, as in the *Stomack*, is either wanting, or is so much changed in structure, as to have the appearance of being so.

From the Surface of the Cuticle, certain *Processes* are sent into the Skin, which line the Passages by which the Cutis is perforated.

Many opinions have been advanced concerning the *origin* of the Cuticle: the latest and most probable is, that it is formed by a condensation of the Corpus Mucosum, or by the Extremities of Excretory Vessels;—its density, however, is such, that no vessels can be traced in it, either by the Eye or by the assistance of glasses.

The Cuticle serves to protect the sensible parts under it; and to regulate the proportion of the Fluids thrown out or taken in by the Surface of the Skin;—particularly to prevent too great a degree of evaporation.

#### CORPUS MUCOSUM.

The *Corpus Mucosum* has been commonly called *Rete Mucosum*, from the supposition that it is formed of a *Mucus Network*, and is situated under the Cuticle which it connects to the Cutis Vera.

It is *composed* of the terminations of extremely minute Vessels passing between the Cutis and Cuticle, which are surrounded by a Mucilaginous or Viscid Substance, properly called *Corpus Mucosum*.

It is the chief cause of that *variety of colour* which characterises the natives of different climates, and different people of the same climate, being white, or rather of a light-grey semi-transparent colour in the European, black in the Ethiopian, brown in the Asiatic, &c.

It is *thicker* and *stronger* in the Negro than in the white person, and can be readily separated in the former into two Layers.

It covers every part of the Surface of the Cutis, excepting below the Nails, where it is wanting; and is of such a light colour in the Palms and Soles of the Negro, as to have been supposed by some authors to be deficient there also.



*Papillæ* has not yet been sufficiently ascertained, nor is it fully determined what particular purposes it serves.

Among other purposes, however, it contributes to preserve the structure of the tender Vessels, Ducts, and Papillæ, placed between the Cutis and Cuticle; and in the Negro, it is supposed to serve as a defence against the heat of the climate, by preventing the rays of the Sun from penetrating the Skin.

#### CUTIS VERA.

The *Cutis Vera*, or *Skin*, properly so called, lies immediately under the *Corpus Mucosum*, and gives a general covering to the whole Body.

It is formed of Fibres intimately interwoven, and running in every direction, and is so plentifully supplied with Nerves and Blood-vessels, that the smallest puncture cannot be made in any part of it, without occasioning pain and bringing Blood.

The *Blood-vessels* of the Cutis are so numerous, as to appear to form almost the whole of its Substance, and are of such a size as to be readily injected.

It is strong and elastic, and may be elongated in every direction, after which it recovers its former dimensions.

It forms the body of the Skin, and is that part in Quadrupeds of which Leather is made.

The *outer part* of it is dense and firm, the inner loose, and gradually degenerating into the common Cellular Substance.

It is thicker and looser on the posterior than on the anterior part of the Body, and thicker and firmer in the Palms and Soles than in the other parts of the extremities.

The *colour* of the Cutis also differs in different parts of the body, in proportion to the quantity of Blood in the extreme Vessels, and to the thinness of the Cuticle.

At the *edge of the Eye-lids*, the *red part of the Lips*, and *margin of the Anus*, the Cutis becomes so immediately and remarkably thin, as to appear to be lost.

Upon the Surface of the Cutis, *small Eminences* are observed, called *Papillæ*, *Papillæ Nervosæ*, and *Papillæ Pyramidales*; the term being borrowed from the Papillæ of the Tongue, which were first discovered, and to which the name is most applicable.

They are considered as forming the Organ of Touch, from their being extremely sensible; and from their being very Vascular, they are also regarded as furnishing a passage to part of the Perspirable Matter.

The *Papillæ* are most evident in the Palms and Soles, where they are placed in double rows upon the ridges, which on the points of the Fingers and Toes, generally run in a somewhat spiral and parallel direction.

The *Ridges* are supposed to defend the *Papillæ*, and to increase the Surface for Perspiration.

In some places, as in the red part of the Lips, the *Papillæ* are termed *Villi*, from their resemblance to the pile of Velvet.

Various kinds of *fold*s are observed in the Skin; some depending upon the form of the Cellular Substance, as in the Lips; others on Muscular Contraction, as in the Fore-head; and others on Articular Motion, as at the Joints of the extremities, —particularly those of the Fingers and Toes; —and these folds are thinner than the rest of the Skin, to allow easy motion.

In an *inflamed Skin*, as in the case of Small-pox, a Reticular Texture of Vessels is observed, which can be easily injected, and has been considered by some as the *Corpus Mucosum*, and by others as an additional Cuticle; —but no such appearance is to be met with in the sound Skin.

The *Cutis Vera* serves to cover and give form to the Body, it unites the different parts, and defends them from injury. It forms the External Organs of Sensation or of Touch, and gives passage to the Fluids which are Perspired or Absorbed.

---

## APPENDAGES OF THE SKIN.

### NAILS.

The *Nails* were formerly regarded as a continuation of the *Papillæ* of the *Cutis*, but are now more generally considered as a continuation of the Cuticle.

They are removed along with it by boiling water, or by maceration.

Like the Cuticle also, they are insensible, are renewable after having been separated, and have no evident Vessels.

They differ from it, however, in structure, being formed of *Plates*, and these of *Longitudinal Fibres*, which are closely compacted.

They begin by a square root, a little before the last Joint of the Fingers and Toes.

When separated from the Skin, they are *transparent* like Horn, but are coloured in the living Body by the Vessels of the *Cutis*, to which they adhere, and from which they derive their nourishment.

They are fixed at their roots to a *semilunar fold* of the *Cutis*, and are there covered by a reflection of the Cuticle, which firmly adheres to them.

They grow from the roots, and not from the points.

The nails strengthen and defend the ends of the Fingers and Toes, and thereby serve as Buttresses.

In the Fingers they increase the power of apprehension, being useful in laying hold of minute objects.

### HAIRS.

The *Hairs* arise by roots or bulbs, which are situated in the Cellular Substance under the Skin.

The *Bulbs* are of various shapes in different parts of the Body, and have Blood-Vessels dispersed upon them for their nourishment.

Each of the *Bulbs* has *two Membranes*, or *Capsules*, containing an Oily Fluid between them, which gives colour to the Hair, and for want of which, as in advanced life, or in certain diseases, the Hair is supposed to change its colour, and become white. It may be remarked, however, that the Hair, after being cut off, continues uniformly to preserve its colour.

The body of the Hair consists of smaller hairs inclosed in a Membrane, and is somewhat of the nature of the Nails. Like them also, it grows only from the root.

The *use* of the Hair is not yet fully known.—It serves in general for the ornament, warmth, or protection of the different parts on or near which it is placed.

### SEBACEOUS DUCTS OF FOLLICLES, and MILIARY GLANDS.

The *Sebaceous Follicles* derive their name from the Fluid they contain becoming like Suet, after acquiring a certain degree of consistency, or being inspissated by stagnation.

They are seated under the Cutis, and are found in greatest abundance in those parts which are exposed to the air, or to attrition; as in the Nose, Ears, Nipples, Groins, and external Parts of Generation.

The *Sebaceous*, or *Miliary Glands*, are so called from their contents, and from their resemblance to *Millet Seeds*, and are seated in the Axilla.

Other Miliary Glands are described by Authors as being placed under the Skin over the whole surface of the Body, and as serving for the secretion of Perspirable Matter;—but they are not demonstrable to such a general extent; and the Sweat is considered as being derived from another source.

These Follicles and Glands secrete a fluid which serves to lubricate the Skin, and defend it from the inclemency of the weather, or from the effects of friction.

### MEMBRANA CELLULARIS, or TELA CELLULOSA, or RETICULAR, or CELLULAR SUBSTANCE.

This is generally considered as one of the Integuments, though common to these and to the other parts of the Body.

It is *composed* of a fine web, formed of many Membranes joined irregularly together, and these made up of Cells, which communicate freely with each other wherever they are found.

It is very elastic, may be drawn out to a considerable extent, after which it suddenly recoils, and may be condensed or compacted to a great degree.

It lines the Skin, covers the Muscles in general, and enters in between their different Fibres;—is an universal covering to all the other parts, and even enters into the composition of almost every one of them.

It is thickest where the parts are most exposed to pressure, as in the Hips, Palms, and Soles.

The different Cells of which it is composed, are constantly moistened by an Interstitial Fluid, and in many parts of the Body are filled with Fat.

It has little or no sensibility, can be handled freely, or cut or punctured without giving pain.

It serves to connect parts to each other,—but so as to prevent them from growing together;—it covers them, supplies them with sheaths to move in, and contains the Fat.

#### CORPUS ADIPOSUM, ADEPS, PINGUEDO, or FAT.

The *Fat* is lodged in the common Cellular Substance, but without communicating with it, and is made up of Masses composed of small Vesicles containing the Fat, and these are surrounded by a net work of Blood-vessels, from which the Fat is supposed to be secreted, without the intervention of Glands.

The *Vesicles* are not found to have any communication with each other, nor have any Excretory Ducts yet been perceived in them,—the Fat being supposed to transude from the Cells.

It is of *different consistency* in different parts of the body: In the living Body it is generally fluid, though in some parts it approaches to a solid, and is altogether of this nature in the dead Body.

In the Bones it forms the *Marrow*, which has been formerly described.

The Fat is chiefly *situated* immediately under the Skin, and covers almost the whole Surface of the Body. It is also found between the different Muscles and Fibres of Muscles,—within the Orbits, and in the Cheeks,—in the Substance of the Mamæ, and about the Heart.

It *abounds* in the Abdomen, about the Kidneys, Loins, Omentum, and Mesentery;—and in the Joints it forms the Substances called *Glands of the Joints*, already mentioned.

The Fat is *a wanting* in the Scrotum, Penis, and Eye-Lids, and is found only in small quantity in the Forehead, or about the Joints, where, from its bulk, it would have been inconveni-

ent.—It is also wanting in the Substance of the Viscera situated in the great Cavities of the Body; as the Brain, Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Kidneys, &c.

The Fat serves to lubricate every part of the Body to which it is connected, and facilitates the action of the Muscles. It fills the Interstices, so as to give form and smoothness, and guard against pressure. It serves also as a reservoir of nourishment.

#### PANNICULUS CARNOSUS,

Described by the Ancients as an

#### ADDITIONAL COVERING.

This is a general Covering found in the Quadruped, and formed by a thin Subcutaneous Muscle, which serves to agitate the Skin.

It is found only in certain parts of the Human Body; as in the Forehead, where it is formed by the Occipito-Frontalis Muscle; and in the Neck, where it is formed by the Platysma Myoides.



## OF THE BRAIN.



THE term *Brain* is applied to the whole of that Mass which, with its surrounding Membranes, fills the Cavity of the Cranium; and is larger in Man, in proportion to the size of the body, than in any other animal.

The *Membranes* of the Brain were called *Meninges* and *Maters* by the Ancients, from an idea that they gave birth or origin to all the other Membranes of the Body.

They consist of the *Dura Mater*, *Tunica Arachnoidea*, and *Pia Mater*.

The *DURA MATER*, named from its being of a firmer texture than the other two Membranes, incloses the Brain and all its Appendages, and lines the different parts of the Cranium.

It is composed of one Membrane, which, in several parts, is divisible by maceration into two, or even more layers of Fibres.

The *texture* of the Dura Mater is very dense. It is the thickest and strongest Membrane of the Body, and is composed of Tendinous-like Fibres, which have a shining appearance, particularly in its inner Surface. In many parts these Fibres run in a variety of directions, and decussate each other at different angles.

The Dura Mater *adheres* every where to the Surface of the Cranium, in the same manner as the Periosteum adheres to the Bones in the other parts of the Body; but it is more firmly connected at the Sutures and Foramina than elsewhere; and so much more firmly in Children than in Adults, that in separating it from the Cranium, it is apt to bring along with it some of the Fibres of the Bone to which it is attached.—In the adult, the separation of the Bone from the Membrane is less difficult, in consequence of many of the Fibres being obliterated.

The *inner Surface* of the Dura Mater, which is remarkably smooth, is in *close contact* with the Brain, but *adheres only* where the Veins go into the Sinuses,—and is lubricated by a Fluid discharged through its Vessels, which guards the Brain from danger, according as it may be affected by the different states of Respiration.

The Dura Mater serves as a *defence* to the Brain, and supplies the place of a *Periosteum* to the inside of the Bones of the Cranium, giving nourishment to them,—as is evident from the numerous drops of blood which appear after removing the Skull-cap.

From the inner side of the Dura Mater, *Processes* are sent off, which divide the Brain into certain parts, and serve to keep it steady, *viz.*

I. The Falx, *Superior Longitudinal Process*, or *Septum Cerebri*, which is formed by a doubling of the Dura Mater, and is situated between the Hemispheres of the Brain.

It *begins* at the middle of the Sphenoid, and Crista Galli of the Ethmoid Bone, and runs along the upper and middle part of the Head, adhering first to the Frontal, then to the joining of the Parietal, and afterwards to the middle of the Occipital Bone.

In its passage it becomes gradually broader, extends from the Cranium to near the Corpus Callosum, and terminates behind in the middle of the Tentorium.

It runs from behind forwards in a straight direction, and has some resemblance in shape to a *Sickle* or *Scythe*, from which circumstance it has obtained the name of *Falx*.

Between the under edge of the Falx and Base of the Cranium, there is a *large space*, of an *oval form*, occupied by that part of the Brain which is common to the two Hemispheres.

The Falx supports the Tentorium, and prevents the two sides of the Brain from pressing upon each other.

II. The **TENTORIUM CEREBELLI**, or *Transverse Septum*, or *Lateral Processes* of the Dura Mater.

The *Tentorium* is continued laterally from the Falx, is connected behind to the inner Transverse Ridges and Grooves of the Occipital Bone, and at the fore and outer Edge, to the Ridges and great Angles of the Temporal Bones, and terminates at the Posterior Clinoid Process of the Sphenoid Bone.

Between the middle and inner edges of the Tentorium and posterior Clinoid Process of the Sphenoid Bone, there is a large *Notch*, or *Foramen Ovale*, where the Brain and Cerebellum are united, or where the *Tuber Annulare* is chiefly situated.

The Tentorium keeps the Falx *tense* and forms a *floor* or *vault* over the Cerebellum, which prevents the Brain from pressing upon it.

III. The **FALX MINOR**, or *Septum Cerebelli*, which is placed between the Lobes of the Cerebellum. It descends from the under and back-part of the Falx in the middle of the Tentorium, adheres to the inferior Longitudinal Spine of the Os Occipitis, and terminates insensibly at the edge of the Foramen Magnum of that Bone.

Besides the Processes of the Dura Mater already described, there are four of inferior consideration, two of which are situated at the sides of the Sella Turcica and two at the edges of the Foramina Lacera.

Several other Processes pass out at the different openings of the Cranium, to be connected to the Perieranium, or to accompany the Spinal Marrow and Nerves:—These of the last description shall be afterwards taken notice of.

The *Arteries* of the Dura Mater are derived partly from the External Carotids, and partly from the internal Carotids and Vertebrals.

The *Veins* of this Membrane are of two kinds. One set of them, like the Veins in other parts of the Body accompany the Arteries;—the others are termed *Sinuses* and differ from Veins only in this, that they are of a triangular Figure, and inclosed in a doubling of the Dura Mater, which is so tense over them, as to become affected in consequence of the pressure from surrounding parts.

In the bottom of the Sinuses are *small Transverse Chords* termed *Chordæ WILLISII*, which may add a little to their strength, and assist in preventing them from being too much distended.

The Sinuses serve to carry the Blood from the Brain, and convey it to the Veins of the Neck, for which purpose they are properly fitted, their covering from the Dura Mater giving them strength, and their frequent communications preventing congestion.

*The Principal SINUSES are,*

I. The SUPERIOR LONGITUDINAL SINUS, which begins at the Crista Galli of the Ethmoid Bone, runs along the upper edge of the Falx, becomes gradually larger in its progress, and terminates in the Lateral Sinuses.

II. The TORCULAR HEROPHILI, or *fourth Sinus* of the Ancients; the term *Torcular* is applied to it from the supposition that the Blood is squeezed in that Sinus as in a Wine press.—It is chiefly formed of the Vena Galeni, runs between the Falx and Tentorium, and terminates with the former Sinus in the beginning of the Lateral Sinuses.

III. The TWO LATERAL SINUSES, which are formed by the Longitudinal and Torcular Sinuses, run in depressions of the Occipital and Temporal Bones, first transversely, then in a winding direction downwards, and terminate at the Base of the Cranium, in the beginning of the Internal Jugular Veins.

Besides the Sinuses mentioned above, several others of less consideration will be pointed out in the particular description of the Veins.

The *Nerves* of the Dura Mater are so very minute, that they have not as yet been distinctly traced, and it is found to possess very little sensibility in the sound state.

Upon the side of the superior longitudinal Sinus, and contiguous parts of the Brain, there are *numerous small Granulations*, of a *whitish* colour, called *Glandulae PACHIONI*.

Besides these Granulations, there are others of the same name, of a *Fleshy* colour, situated on certain parts of the outer Surface of the Dura Mater, and frequently projecting so much as to form deep pits in the Skull.

The nature of these Granulations is still unknown.—By some they have been supposed to belong to the Lymphatic System.

The TUNICA ARACHNOIDEA, named from its cob-web appearance, is an exceedingly thin, tender, and transparent Membrane, in which no vessels have been hitherto observed.

It is spread uniformly over the Surface of the Brain, inclosing all its Convulsions, without insinuating itself between any of them.

At the upper part of the Brain, it adheres so closely to the subjacent Coat by fine Cellular Substance, that it can scarcely be separated from it; but in different parts of the Base of the Brain, particularly about the Tuber Annulare and Medulla Oblongata, it is merely in contact with the Membrane under it, and may readily be raised from it by the assistance of the Blow-pipe.

The Tunica Arachnoidea, like the Cuticle, covers and defends the parts under it.



The *PIA MATER*, named from its tendernefs, is fomewhat of the nature of the former covering, but is extremely Vascular.

It covers the Brain in general, enters double between all its Convolution, and lines the different Cavities called Ventricles.

It ferves to contain and fupport the Veffels of the Brain, and allows them to divide into fuch minute parts, as to prevent the Blood from entering the tender Substance of this Vifcus with too great force.

The *Arteries* of the Pia Mater are the fame with thofe of the Brain and are derived from the Internal Carotids and Vertebrales.

The *Veins* differ in no refpect from thofe of the other Vifcera, excepting in this, that they do not accompany the Arteries.

The Brain is divided into *Cerebrum*, *Cerebellum*, *Tuber Annulare* and *Medulla Oblongata*.

#### CEREBRUM.

The *Cerebrum* is fituated in the upper part of the Cranium, which it completely fills.

It is divided into two halves, termed *Hemifpheres*, which are feparated from each other by the Falx.

Each of the Hemifpheres is of an *oval form*, or they fomewhat refemble an egg cut into two longitudinal halves. The inner fides are flat, the upper and outer parts convex, and the under Surface irregular.

The under Surface is divided into *two Anterior*, *two Lateral*, and *two Posterior Lobes*, or *Processes*.

The *Anterior Lobes* are fituated in the fore-part of the Bafe of the Cranium

The *Lateral or Middle Lobes*, are lodged in the Foffæ formed by the Temporal and Sphenoid Bones.

The *Posterior Lobes* are placed over the Cerebellum, and are feparated from it by the Tentorium.

Between the Anterior and Lateral Lobes, there is a *Furrow* formed by the Anterior Clinoid Processes of the Sphenoid Bone, which has been termed *Foffa*, or *Fiffura Magna* SYLVII.

The Surface of the Brain is divided into many turnings or windings, termed *Circumvolutions*, which run in various directions, and are of different fizes and lengths on different parts of the Brain.

The Circumvolutions are every where connected to the Pia Mater by an infinite number of fmall Veffels,——called by RUYSEN, *Tomentum Cerebri*,——which run into the Substance of the Brain; as may be readily feen, upon feparating the Circumvolutions a little from each other.

Between the Hemifpheres a white Substance is obferved, called *Corpus Callofum*, from its being a little firmer than the reft of the Brain.—It goes acrofs the Brain, under the Falx, and is

merely a continuation of Medullary Substance, running horizontally, and joining the two sides of the Hemispheres to each other.

In the middle of the Corpus Callosum there is a longitudinal *Rafbe*, with a Medullary Cord on each side, from which many transverse streaks issue. These Cords, like the Corpus Callosum itself, become gradually broader towards the posterior extremity.

An horizontal Section, a little above the middle height of the Brain, or upon a level with the Corpus Callosum, shews the division of the Substance of the Brain into outer or inner, or *Cortical* and *Medullary* parts.

The outer Substance is termed *Cineritious*, from its being of a *greyish* or *ash* colour,—though a little tinged with brown;—and *Cortical*, from its *surrounding* the inner part of the Brain, as the Bark does the Pith of a Tree.

It is termed by some Authors *Glandular*, and by others *Secretory*, from a supposition that a Fluid was secreted in it.

The *Cineritious Substance* covers the Brain in general, and enters deep between its Convolutions, is of a soft consistence, and composed of numerous small Vessels carrying red Blood; but it is uniform, and without any appearance of a Fibrous texture.

The inner Substance is termed *White* or *Medullary*, and is considered as giving origin to the different Nerves. It has been by some called *Excretory*, having been supposed to be formed of hollow Tubes continued from the Vessels of the *Cortical* part;—but no Cavities have ever been observed in the soft Fibres of which it is composed.

It is greater in quantity, and somewhat firmer in texture, than the *Cineritious Substance*, and is so intimately connected as to appear to be a continuation of it.—The soft Fibres or streaks of the *Medullary Matter* run in general in a parallel and transverse direction.

In many parts of the *Cineritious Substance*, *Medullary Matter* appears; and, on the contrary, in different parts of the *Medullary Substance*, *Cineritious Matter* is found; the two being frequently blended together in the form of streaks. See *MONRO on Nervous System*.

The *Centrum Ovale* of *VIEUSSENS*. This is the *Medullary Substance* of the Brain, forming a kind of Nucleus, which is seen after removing the *Cineritious Substance*, and all the *Medullary* parts mixed with it, which lie between the *Cortical Convolution*s.

To obtain a proper view of the *Centrum Ovale*, the Nucleus ought to be cut in such a manner as to preserve the *Corpus Callosum*, and the same convexity with that of the general convexity of the Brain.

The *Centrum Ovale* forms an *arch* or *roof* over the two *Lateral Ventricles*; and the under part of this roof, which is smooth and uniform, constitutes the upper part of these *Ventricles*.

*VIEUSSENS* considered the *Centrum Ovale* as the *great Dispensatory of the Animal Spirits*.

The *VENTRICLES* of the *Brain* are four in number, two of which are called *Lateral*.

The four *Ventricles* have their sides contiguous to each other, are chiefly formed of *Medullary Matter*, and are lined with a continuation of the *Pia Mater*, which differs from that covering the exterior *Surface* of the *Brain*, in having fewer *Vessels* dispersed upon it.

They are constantly moistened by a *Fluid*, which prevents their opposite sides from adhering to each other.

The *use* of the *Ventricles*, like many other parts of the *Brain*, is still unknown.

The *Lateral*, formerly called *Superior Ventricles*, are situated in the *Hemispheres*, one in each, and run horizontally in the same direction with the *Hemispheres* themselves.

They are of an irregular form, lying under the *Centrum Ovale*, and have each three winding corners, compared to *Ram's Horns*, which are therefore called *Cornua*.

The *Anterior Cornua* are separated only by the *Septum Lucidum*.

The *Posterior Cornua*, called also *Digital Cavities*, are at a considerable distance from each other, but approach nearer at their pointed extremities; while the *inferior Cornua*, the beginning of which is seen, run downwards and forwards, and terminate in the *Lateral Lobes* of the *Brain*.

In each of the *Posterior Cornua* there is an *Elongation*, which terminates in a point, and is called *Ergot* by the *French*, from its resemblance to the *Spur* of a *Cock*; or *Hippocampus Minor*, from its similarity to, and connection with, the substance termed *Hippocampus Major*.

In the fore-part of the bottom of the *Lateral Ventricles*, are two large *Eminences*, called *Corpora Striata*, which become gradually narrower, and recede from each other at their posterior extremities.

The *Structure* of these is *Cincretious* externally, and mixed with *Medullary Striæ* within, some of which form large *Transverse Medullary Arches*, and others run more in a straight direction.

Between the posterior parts of the *Corpora Striata*, are situated the *Thalami Nervorum Opticorum*, which have a roundish form and *Medullary Surface*, and are of a *Striated* appearance within, but the *Striæ* are less distinct than in the *Corpora Striata*.

Upon the Surface of these Bodies, there are small *Enclaves* or *Tubercles*, some of which are placed upon their superior, and others upon their inferior extremities.

The inner parts of the *Thalami* are flat and contiguous, and above they are so closely connected as to form one continued Surface, called *Commissuri Mollis* of the *Optic Thalami*.

The posterior parts of the *Thalami* turn downwards and outwards, after which they are elongated, to form the two white Cords, called *Traetus Optici*.

In the Groove between the *Corpora Striata* and *Thalami*, there is a Medullary Band on each side, called *Centrum Semicirculare Geminum* of *VIEUSSENS*, or *Tænia Semicircularis* of *HALLER*, or simply *Tænia*.

Over the *Thalami* is placed the *Choroid Plexus*,—named from its being composed of a Chorus of Vessels and Membranes. It is a fine Vascular Web, consisting of small ramifications of Arteries and Veins, connected by the *Pia Mater*, and spread upon the Surface of the *Thalami*, and some of the adjacent parts.

The *Choroid Plexus* frequently contains numerous round *Globules*, resembling *Hydatids* which have been considered by some Authors as *Lymphatic Glands*.

Under the *Raphe* of the *Corpus Callosum*, is placed the *Septum Lucidum*, which, when viewed laterally, is observed to be broad before, curved at its edge, and to become gradually narrower towards its posterior extremity.

It is connected above to the *Corpus Callosum*, below to the *Fornix*, and forms a distinct partition between the lateral *Ventricles*.

It is formed of two Cineritious and Medullary *Laminae*, more or less separated from each other at their fore-part, by a small Cavity, called *Fissure*, or *Fossa* of *SYLVIVS* or *Sinus* of the *Septum Lucidum*, which, however, does not communicate with the *Lateral Ventricles*, though in some subjects it reaches a considerable way backwards, and, as well as the other Cavities of the *Brain*, has been found full of water in *Hydrocephalous* cases.

Under the *Septum Lucidum* is placed the Substance which has been compared in shape to a *Vault* by the *Ancients*, and from that has obtained the name of *Fornix*.

The *Fornix* is merely a continuation of the *Corpus Callosum*, and forms a sort of hollow Ceiling, with four *Pillars* called *Crura*, or *Cornua*, from their winding direction, of which there are two anterior and two posterior.

The two *Anterior Crura* are short, run close together, and become enlarged at their inferior parts. The two *Posterior Crura* are long, considerably distant from each other, and form Curvatures which correspond with the course of the *Inferior Cornua* of the *Lateral Ventricles*.

That part of the Crura Fornicis lying in the Inferior Cornua of these Ventricles, forms thin borders, getting the name of *Corpora Fimbriata*; but, according to the VIC D'AZYR, they are more properly termed *Tænia Hippocampi*, from being united with the great Hippocampus.

The body of the FORNIX is *narrow* anteriorly, and becomes considerably *broader* behind, where it is incorporated with the Corpus Callosum.

The under Surface of the posterior part of the body of the Fornix, is impressed with numerous transverse and oblique Lines, which have been called *Psalterium*, or *Lyra*, from some resemblance they bear to the ancient musical instruments of these names.

The body of the Fornix is joined above to the Septum Lucidum: below it is connected to the Thalami Optici by a Vascular Membrane, called *Tela Choroidea*, which spreads over the Thalami, and unites the Choroid Plexus of the Lateral Ventricles.

THE PEDES HIPPOCAMPI, GREAT HIPPOCAMPUS, OR CORNUA AMMONIS,—named from a supposed resemblance to these parts,—are two Medullary Eminences, which arise from the sides of the posterior extremity of the Corpus Callosum, and are situated in the inferior Prolongations of the Lateral Ventricles.

They run through the whole extent of the Prolongations, first behind, then at the outer part of the posterior Pillars of the Fornix, and are so intimately connected with them, that they have been considered by some Authors as forming part of the Pillars themselves.

They are small at their origin, from which they continue to increase to their farther extremity.

Like the greater part of the Ventricles, they are covered externally with a Medullary Lamina;—internally they are found to consist of Medullary and Cinertious Laminæ, of a convoluted appearance.

At the inner edge of the Pedis Hippocampi, there is a *plaited, serrated, or indented Margin*, which, in the generality of Quadrupeds, is much larger, in proportion to the size of the Brain, than it is in Man.—The resemblance, however, to the human Hand, in the structure of this particular part of the Brain, is more striking in the Ape than in any other Quadruped.

In the bottom of the Lateral Ventricles, behind the anterior Crura of the Fornix, and before the meeting of the Choroid Plexuses of these Ventricles, below the anterior part of the body of the Fornix, and over the fore-part of the third Ventricle, there is a HOLE, of an *oval form*, by which the Lateral Ventricles communicate freely with each other. See MONRO'S *Obj. of Nerv. Syst.* 1783, and *Treatise on the Brain*, 1797.

After dividing and turning back the Fornix, another communication from the above passage is found, called *Foramen Commune Anterior, Vulva, or Iter ad Infundibulum*; but properly, **ITER AD TERTIUM VENTRICULUM**, or Passage to the third Ventricle.

Between the *Commissura Mollis* of the Optic Thalami, and Substance called Pineal Gland, there is a small passage termed **ANUS**, or *Foramen Commune Posterius*, which has been supposed by some Authors to form a communication between the back-part of the third Ventricle and Lateral Ventricles; but it is completely shut up by the *Tela Choroidea*, and also by the Fornix, which adheres closely to this membrane.

The **THIRD VENTRICLE** is in form of a deep Fissure, placed between the inner ends of the Thalami Optici, having the *Commissura Mollis* of these Thalami situated above, the *Crura Cerebri* below, and the hodes of the Thalami on each side.

The **INFUNDIBULUM** is a passage of considerable size, of a Cineritious and Medullary structure, which leads downwards and forwards, gradually contracting, and becoming solid at its under end, where it terminates in the *Glandula Pituitaria* and thus, contrary to the opinion of the Ancients, preventing the passage of any Pituitous Fluid from it to the Nose.

The **GLANDULA PITUITARIA** is of an oval form, about the size of a Field-bean, lodged in the *Sella Turcica*, and surrounded by a doubling of the *Dura Mater*.

On the outside it is of a brownish colour, being formed of Cineritious Matter; it is whiter within, where it is mixed with Medullary Substance.

The *Glandula Pituitaria* was formerly supposed to absorb a Fluid from the *Infundibulum*, and transmit it to the Nose. It has been already mentioned, however, that the *Infundibulum* is impervious; and the real use of this Gland, as well as of the other Tubercles of the Brain, seems still unknown.

At the fore-part of the third Ventricle, and immediately before the Anterior *Crura* of the Fornix, there is a white Medullary Cord, which runs transversely through the *Corpora Striata*, and has the name of **COMMISSURA CEREBRI ANTERIOR**.

At the back-part of the third Ventricle, and under the root of the Pineal Gland, there is another Cord similar to the former, but shorter, called **COMMISSURA CEREBRI POSTERIOR**. The *Commissuræ Cerebri* assist in uniting the two sides of the Brain to which they are fixed.

From the under and back-part of the third Ventricle, there is a Passage which leads to the fourth, under the name of **ITER AD QUARTUM VENTRICULUM**, *Canalis Medius*, or *Aquæducus*.  
 33 SYLVII.

After the posterior part of the Fornix, and the Tela Choroidea to which it adheres, have been removed, there appears at the back-part of the third Ventricle, behind the Thalami, and over the Iter a Tertio ad Quartum Ventriculum, the NATES and TESTES, or TUBERCULA QUADRIGEMINA, and PINEAL GLAND.

The NATES, or *Tubercula Quadrigenina Anteriora*, are placed uppermost, and are of a rounder form than the TESTES, or *Tubercula Quadrigenina Posteriora*,—which lie immediately below the former.—The Testes are broader from one side to the other than from top to bottom, and of a white colour.

A longitudinal Section shows the Tubercula to be covered externally with a thin Medullary Lamina, and to be Cineritious within.

In Man they are more nearly of an equal size than in Quadrupeds, as in the Ox, Sheep, &c. in which the Nates are large, round, and of a brown colour, and the Testes small and long.

Over the *Nates*, and under the back-part of the *Fornix*, is placed a small body, of a Cineritious nature, about the size of a Garden-Pea, and of a Conoid figure, called GLANDULA PINEALIS, from its resemblance in shape to a *Pine* or *Fir Cone*.

In consequence of being always present, and seldom found in a diseased state, it has been celebrated by DES CARTES, as being, according to his supposition, the *Seat of the Soul*.

The *Pineal-Gland* is fixed at its root to the Commissura Cerebri Posterior, and sends out two long Medullary Peduncles, or *Foot stalks*, to be fixed to the upper and inner side of the Thalami and to the Anterior Crura of the Fornix,

Near, or in the Substance of the Pineal Gland, small Calcareous Concretions are sometimes found, called by SOEMMERING, *Acerculus Cerebri*, from their being generally found collected in a heap.

They do not appear to be the effects of disease; nor are they met with till after the age of Puberty.

#### CEREBELLUM.

The *Cerebellum* is situated in the inferior Fosse of the Occipital Bone, under the Posterior Lobes of the Brain, and is separated from these Lobes by the Tentorium.

It is somewhat of a roundish form, though a little broader from one side to the other than from before backwards. It is only about a fifth or sixth part of the size of the Cerebrum, and much simpler.

It is divided behind by the Falx Minor into two Lobes or Hemispheres, but has no separation above like the Brain.

Its Surface is divided into numerous Circumvolutions, which form arches, decussating each other in many parts, at sharp angles.

The Circumvolutions run chiefly in a Lateral direction, and are formed of Laminæ, with deep Sulci between them, into which as in the Brain, the Pia Mater insinuates itself, which may be readily seen by making a puncture into the Arachnoid Coat, and blowing in air till it distend the Cellular Substance, and separate the Coats from each other.

It has two middle Eminences, called *Appendices Vermiformes*, from their resemblance to Earth Worms, one of which is situated anteriorly, and superiorly, the other inferiorly and posteriorly.

Each of the Lobes of the Cerebellum is again divided into *Monticuli*, or *Lobules*, which have different names according to their relative situations, connections with other parts, &c. They vary a little in the different Subjects, but are best distinguished from the direction of their Convolution.

The Substance of the Cerebellum consists of Cineritious and Medullary Matter, as in the Cerebrum; but the Cineritious bears a greater proportion to the Medullary in the former than in the latter.

When the Cerebellum is cut in a vertical direction, the Medullary part is then found to bear a striking resemblance to the branching of the shrub called *Arbor Vitæ*, from which circumstance it has obtained the name of this shrub.

When cut in slices nearly parallel to the Base of the Brain, the Medullary Substance appears in Laminæ, corresponding to the surface of the Cerebellum; and when cut to a considerable depth, there is a Centrum Medullare uniting the Lateral Lobes as in the Brain.

Between the Cerebellum; the under part of the Tuber Annulare, and upper part of the Medulla Oblongata, the *Fourth Ventricle* is situated, which extends from the Eminences called *Testes* to the posterior inferior Notch of the Cerebellum.

A little lower than the *Testes*, the Ventricle becomes wider, and forms an angle behind, from which again it contracts, and becoming narrower and pointed below like a writing pen, is called *Calamus Scripторicus*.

Over the under end of the *Aquæductus Sylvii*, and upper part of the fourth Ventricle, there is a thin Medullary Lamina, called *Valvula*, but properly *Velum VIEUSSENII*.

At the sides of the *Velum Vieussenii* there are two Medullary tracts, called *Processus ad Testes*, or *Columnæ Valvulæ VIEUSSENII*.

The under end of the Ventricle is found to be shut up by its Choroid Plexus, which prevents any communication between this cavity and that of the Spine.



## UNDER SURFACE OF THE BRAIN.

Near the middle of the Base of the Brain, and between its Lateral Lobes, there are two small, round, white bodies, termed *Eminentiae Mammillares*, or *Corpora Albicantia*, Medullary without, Cineritious within, mistaken by some Authors for Glands.

In the *Corpora Albicantia*, various Medullary *Strata* terminate, which come from different parts of the Brain.

Immediately before the *Corpora Albicantia*, two large white Cords are observed, called *Crura*, or *Pedunculi Cerebri*, or *Crura Anteriora Medullæ Oblongatæ*, which arise from the Medullary Substance of the Brain, and gradually approach each other in their course, till they unite with the *Tuber Annulare*.

Their Surface is flat, and composed of distinct Medullary Fibres; internally they are composed of a Mixture of Cineritious and Medullary Matter, the former of which being of a darker colour at one particular part than in any other of the Brain, has been termed *Locus Niger Crurum Cerebri*.

Between the *Crura Cerebri* and *Corpora Albicantia*, there is a Cineritious Substance, called *Pons TARINI*, which joins these two bodies of the opposite sides together, and assists in forming the bottom of the third Ventricle.

From the Medullary part of the Cerebellum, which forms the trunk of the *Arbor Vitæ* two white cords arise, under the name of *Crura Cerebelli*, or *Crura Posteriora*, or *Pedunculi Cerebelli*, which unite with the *Crura Cerebri*, to compose the *Tuber Annulare*, or *Pons VAROLII*, so named from forming a Ring or Bridge over the *Crura*. This ring is intimately incorporated with, and formed by these *Crura*.

The *Tuber Annulare* is situated over the back part of the body of the Sphenoid and Cuneiform Process of the Occipital Bone. Many transverse streaks run on its Surface, and it is divided into two lateral parts by a longitudinal depression, occasioned by the situation of the Vertebral Artery.

At the fore and back parts of the *Tuber*, are the *Foramina Cæca Anterioris et Posterioris*, the former placed between the third, and the latter between the sixth Pair of Nerves: These two Foramina penetrate only a little way at the edges of the *Tuber*, and receive a Plexus of Vessels.

In the Substance of the *Tuber*, there is much Cortical Matter, which is formed into *Striæ*, running in different directions.

Continued from the *Tuber*, there is a large Substance in form of an inverted Cone, which extends to the Foramen Magnum of the Occipital Bone, under the name of *Medulla Oblongata*.

Upon the Surface of the *Medulla Oblongata*, two small Eminences appear, which run longitudinally and contiguous to each

other and from their shape have the name of *Corpora Pyramidalia*, or *Eminentie Pyramidales*.

Between the *Corpora Pyramidalia*, there is a deep Fissure, into which the *Pia Mater* penetrates, and where Blood vessels pass into the interior part of the *Medulla*.

At the outside of the former Eminences, are two others, somewhat of the form of Olives, from which they are termed *Corpora Olivaria*, or *Eminentie Olivares*.

More externally than these, are two other Eminences, less evident than the former, which have been described by some Authors by the name of *Corpora Pyramidalia Lateralia*.

The *Medulla Oblongata* is divided into two lateral portions, by an anterior and posterior Fissure, and the two portions are formed of Medullary Matter without, and a large proportion of Cerebritious Matter internally, and joined together by Medullary Fibres.

The BRAIN is the *Grand and Primary Organ of Sense*, with which the mind is supposed to be most immediately and intimately connected, and from which the Nervous Influence is found, by experiment, to be communicated to all the other parts of the Body.

#### ORIGIN of the NERVES.

The Nerves arise from the Medullary parts of the Brain, some in solid Cords, others in separate Threads which afterwards unite into Cords; and have their name in numerical succession, according to their situations, beginning anteriorly.

The *First*, or *olfactory Pair of Nerves*, arise from the back-part of the posterior lobes of the Brain, and run towards the *Crista Galli* of the Ethmoid Bone, over which each forms a brownish-coloured Bulb, from whence numerous small Nerves are sent off.

The *Second Pair*, or *Optic Nerves*, are the continuations of the *Thalami Optici*. They are united immediately before the *Infundibulum*, and form an intimate intermixture of parts, and again separate previous to their passing into the Orbits.

The *Third Pair* arise by numerous Threads, which are soon collected into Trunks.

The *Fourth Pair*, which are the smallest Nerves of the Body, arise behind the Testes, and have a long and winding course.

The *Fifth Pair*, which are the largest Nerves in the Brain, have each an anterior small, and a posterior large Fasciculus, which arises from the side of the *Tuber Annulare*.

The *Sixth Pair*, arise from the beginning of the *Medulla Oblongata*, where it joins the *Tuber Annulare*. Each of the Nerves of this Pair has a small Thread of the same pair

The *Seventh Pair* arise from the beginning of the lateral parts of the Medullary Oblongata, and are divided on each side into a *Portio Mollis*, and *Portio Dura*.

The *Eighth Pair* arise by small Fasciculi from the Corpora Olivaria.

The *Ninth Pair of Nerves* also arise by small Fasciculi, a little below the former, from the Corpora Pyramidalia.

The Origin of the Nerves will be described at greater length, in a subsequent part of the Volume.



## OF THE EYE.



The *Eyes*, which constitute the Organ of Vision, are situated in the Cavities of the Orbits, and are surrounded by several parts, some of which protect them from injury, and others assist in the performance of their various motions.

The *Orbits* are formed of two Cones, situated in the fore-part of the Cranium, with their Apices behind their Axes in an horizontal situation, and their Bases turned obliquely outwards.

Each of the Orbits is formed of different Processes of the following Bones, viz.

The upper part of each Orbit, by the Orbital Plate of the Frontal Bone;—the inferior, by the Orbital Plates of the superior Maxillary and Malar Bones:—the internal, chiefly by the Orbital part of the Os Unguis and Pars Plana of the Ethmoid Bone;—the external, by the Orbital Plates of the Sphenoid and Malar Bones;—the posterior, by the Sphenoid and Palate Bones;—and the anterior edge of the Orbit, by the Frontal, superior Maxillary, and Malar Bones.

The Cavities of the Orbits are lined with Productions of the Dura Mater, which pass out at the Foramina Optica and Lacera, and, at the anterior edges of the Orbits, join the Periosteum of the Face, where they supply the place of Ligaments to the Palpebræ.

### SUPERCILIA.

The *Supercilia*, or *Eye-Brows*, which are peculiar to the Human species, are the arches of Hair situated upon the Superciliary Ridges of the Frontal Bone. The Hairs are placed obliquely,

with their roots towards the Nose, and the Arches elevated a little above the rest of the Forehead, by a considerable quantity of Cellular Substance lying under the Skin.

They are moved in different directions by the action of the Frontal Corrugator, and Orbicularis Palpebrarum Muscles.

They are intended partly for ornament, and partly as shades over the Eyes, thereby preventing them from being injured by extraneous Matter, or by too great a quantity of light. They also assist in expressing the passions of the Mind.

#### PALPEBRÆ.

The *Palpebræ*, or *Eye-lids*, are chiefly composed of a doubling of the Skin, inclosing part of the Orbicularis Palpebrarum Muscle, and the Cartilages called *Tarsi*, and forming angles at their outer and inner extremities, termed *Cantbi*, or *Corners of the Eye*.

The *Upper Eye-lid* is the one which moves principally in closing or opening the Eye, the under moving only when the Eye-lids are shut with uncommon force.

The *motions* of the Eye-lids are performed by the action of the Orbicularis and Levator Palpebrarum Muscles.

The Eye-lids serve as Curtains or Veils, to defend the Eyes during sleep: They likewise prevent them from being injured by extraneous objects, or by too much light. By their frequent motion they increase the secretion of the Tears, apply them properly to the Surface of the Eye, and conduct what remains, after washing the Eye, to the *Puncta Lacrymalia*.

#### TARSUS.

This is a *thin Cartilaginous Arch*, situated in the edge of each Eye-lid, that in the upper one being considerably broader than the one below, and each broader at its middle than towards its extremities.

Their edges are so placed, that when the Eye-lids are shut, a groove is left next the Eye by which the Tears are conveyed towards the Nose.—They terminate at a little distance from the inner angle of the Eye.

They serve to keep the Eye-lids extended, allow them to be accurately applied to each other, and prevent them from being collected into folds.

GLANDULÆ SEBACEÆ, CILIARES, or MEIBOMIANÆ,—the last term obtained from their being described by MEIBOMIUS,—are placed between the Tarsus and lining of the Eye-lids, and are formed of a series of white lines or Follicles, running in serpentine directions, which when viewed through a magnifier, appear like rows of Pearls, from which an Oily or Sebaceous Matter, resembling little worms, may be readily squeezed out

through the Foramina or Puncta Ciliaria, placed upon the edges of the Eye-lids.

The Matter of the Sebaceous Glands facilitates the motion of the Eye-lids, and prevents their accretion during sleep.

#### CILIA.

The *Cilia*, or *Eye-lashes*, are stiff Hairs placed in the edges of the Eye-lids. Those of the upper Eye-lid are bent upwards, and are considerably longer than those of the under Eye-lid, which are bent in the opposite direction. In both Eye-lids, they are wanting near the inner Angle.

The *Cilia* prevent dust, insects, &c. from getting into the Eye, and assist in moderating the quantity of light sent into it, and add to the beauty of the Face.

#### GLANDULA LACRYMALIS.

The *Glandula Lacrymalis*, called, till of late years, the *Glandula Innominata GALENI*, is situated upon the upper and outer part of the Eye, in a hollow behind the outer end of the Superciliary Ridge of the Frontal Bone.—It is a Gland of the Conglomerate kind, of a yellowish colour, of an oblong form, and a little flattened, with one end pointing to the Nose, the other to the outer angle of the Eye.

Besides this, there is a chain of *Smaller Glands*, lying between the principal Gland and upper Eye-lid, and connecting them together.

In the direction of the *Smaller Glands*, there are several Excretory Ducts,—described by DR. MONRO, 1758,—which run nearly parallel to, but do not communicate with each other.

The Excretory Ducts, on account of their smallness, are not often seen, and are difficult of injection. They terminate on the inner side of the upper Eye-lid, near the outer angle of the Eye, and upper Edge of the Tarsus.

The *use* of this gland is to secrete the Tears, which are spread over the Surface of the Eye by their own weight, and by the motion of the Eye-lids, for the purpose of preserving the delicacy of the Eye, and particularly the transparency of the Cornea.

#### PUNCTA LACRYMALIA.

The *Puncta Lacrymalia* are two small Orifices placed near the inner angle of the Eye, one in the upper, the other in the under Eye-lid, at the extremity of the Tarsus, and opposite to each other.

Each Punctum is seated obliquely upon a small eminence, and is surrounded with a Cartilaginous Circle, which keeps it constantly open.

The *Puncta Lacrymalia* are the Orifices of two small Canals, which run in the direction of the edges of the Eye-lids towards

the side of the Nose, where they approach each other, and terminate together in the Lacrymal Sac.

The Tears which remain after moistening the Eye are absorbed by the Puncta, after the manner of Capillary attraction, and are conveyed through their Ducts into the Lacrymal Sac by the impulse of the Eye-lids.

#### CARUNCULA LACRYMALIS.

The *Caruncula Lacrymalis* is a small Gland of a reddish colour of the Conglomerate kind, situated between the inner angle of the Eye-lids and Ball of the Eye, which supplies Sebaceous Matter to this part of the Eye-lids, and serves in particular to separate the Puncta Lacrymalia, and to direct the Tears to them while the Eye lids are shut.

Minute Hairs are found upon the Surface of this Body, serving to entangle objects which get into the Eye.

#### VALVULA SEMILUNARIS.

The *Valvula Semilunaris* is a small doubling of the Tunica Conjunctiva, which lies between the *Caruncula Lacrymalis* and Ball of the Eye.

It is larger in the Ape and other Quadrupeds than in the Human species, and still larger in Birds, in which, as well as in Quadrupeds, it is called *Membrana Nictitans*.

It is in form of a Crescent, the horns of which are turned towards the Puncta Lacrymalia, and assists the *Caruncula* in conducting the Tears to the Puncta.

#### THE BALL OF THE EYE.

The *Ball, Globe, or Bulb* of the Eye, is of a spherical form, to collect the rays of light into a proper Focus, and is surrounded behind by a quantity of soft Fat, to allow the Eye and its Muscles to move with facility.

The Ball of the Eye is composed of *Coats, Humours, Vessels, and Nerves*, to be next described.

#### COATS.

##### TUNICA ADNATA.

The *Tunica Adnata, or Conjunctiva*, named from its connecting the Eye to the Orbit, is a reflection of the Skin continued from the Eye-lids over the whole fore-part of the Ball of the Eye.

It adheres slightly by means of Cellular Substance to the White of the Eye, but so firmly to the Cornea, as to be separated from it with difficulty.

It is so remarkably thin, that the colour of the subjacent parts shine readily through it.

Between this Coat and the white part of the Eye, there is a quantity of loose Cellular Substance, which is very Vascular, and is the common seat of *Ophthalmia*.

The Tunica Adnata supports the Ball of the Eye, prevents extraneous bodies from getting to the back-part of it, and forms a smooth covering to lessen the friction between the Eye and Eyelids.

#### CORNEA.

The *Cornea*, so called from its resemblance to Horn, is termed by many Authors *Cornea Lucida*, to distinguish it from the Sclerotica, named *Cornea Opaca*.

It forms the anterior Pellucid Covering of the Eye, is more convex than the rest of the Ball, and is joined to the Tunica Sclerotica, like the Segment of a small Sphere to that of a larger one. The convexity, however, varies in different persons, so as to form a short or long sighted Eye, according as the Cornea is more or less prominent.

In a recent subject, it is hard, dense, and transparent; but after maceration in water, it becomes soft and opaque, and may be readily separated, especially in young Animals, into different Lamellæ, the anterior of which is the continuation of the Tunica Adnata.

By a slight degree of putrefaction, it may also be separated from the Tunica Sclerotica.

In the Whale, the edge of the Cornea is received into a distinct Groove formed by the Sclerotica.

In a sound state, it has no Vessels which carry red Blood, though such are frequently seen on it when the Eye is inflamed.

Its nerves are too small to be traced; yet it possesses exquisite sensibility.

It collects the rays of light, and transmits them to the Eye, protects the tender parts within it, and contains the Aqueous Humour.

#### IRIS.

The *Iris*, which is named from being in some persons of different colours, is the only Coat which possesses motion. It was considered as a continuation of the Choroid Coat, until described by Zinn, who shows that it is only connected to this Coat by the medium of the Ciliary Circle.

It is placed at a little distance from the Cornea, begins a small way behind the junction of that Coat with the Sclerotica, and running across, it forms a Septum, a little convex anteriorly, and perforated in the middle by a Hole, called the Pupil, or sight of the Eye.

The term *Pupil* is applied, because it represents objects no larger than a Pupilla or Puppet.

In the Fœtus, the Pupil is covered with a Vascular Membrane, termed *Membrana Pupillaris*, which generally disappears between the seventh and ninth month of gestation.

Upon the back-part of the Iris, there is a dark-coloured Pigment, considered by the Ancients as a posterior Layer of the Iris, called by them *Uvea*, from its resemblance in colour to the Grape.

When the Paint is washed off, the Iris exhibits two sets of Fibres,—concerning which Authors have entertained various opinions,—one in the form of Radii, the different colours of which give the diversity of colour to the Eye; the other circular, and surrounding the inner edge of the Iris, and considered by DR. MONRO as the Sphincter Musclic of the Pupil.

The Iris has also many Blood-vessels, which can be readily injected; and has a greater portion of Nerves than almost any other part of the Body.

It floats in the Aqueous Humour, and is of such a nature, that upon exposure to a strong light, or when the Eye looks upon a near object, the diameter of the Pupil is diminished; and vice versa.

The different motions of the Iris are supposed to be excited by the sensibility of the Retina, and the quantity of light falling upon that Nerve.

The Iris serves to regulate the quantity of light sent to the bottom of the Eye.

#### TUNICA SCLEROTICA.

The *Tunica Sclerotica*, which is named from its hardness, is the largest and strongest Coat of the Eye, covering the whole Ball, excepting the parts occupied by the entrance of the Optic Nerve behind, and by the Cornea before.

It is so firmly fixed to the edge of the Cornea, as to have been considered by many Anatomists as a continuation of the same substance; but it differs from the Cornea in the following particulars; it is of a pure white colour, is formed of Fibres running in every direction, and closely interwoven with each other, is not divisible into Layers, and may be separated from it by art, as has been already mentioned.

It is thickest posteriorly, and receives a little tinge on the inner Surface, from the Choroid Coat, with which it is in contact.

It gives form and strength to the Eye, and supports the tender parts within it.

The Tendons of the four Recti Muscles of the Eye are fixed to the fore-part of the Tunica Sclerotica; and these, or the Cellular Vaginæ covering them, have been supposed to give an additional whiteness to the Eye; and the part giving this whiteness has been termed *Tunica Albuginea*:—But the Sclerotic Coat is every where of a pure white, and can receive little additional brightness from any such coverings.



## TUNICA CHOROIDES.

This Coat derives its name from the Vessels with which it abounds, forming a *Chorus*; or from its supposed resemblance to the Membrane called *Chorion*, which surrounds the Fœtus in Utero.

The *Choroides* lies under the *Sclerotica*, and is connected to it by the Trunks of Vessels and Nerves which pass from the one Coat to the other, and also by a tender Cellular Substance, of a brown colour, with which the inner Surface of the *Sclerotica* is tinged.

It begins at the entrance of the Optic Nerve into the Eye, runs between the *Sclerotica* and Retina, nearly to the Crystalline Lens, where it is more firmly connected to the Sclerotic Coat than it is elsewhere, by means of the Ciliary Circle.

The *Ciliary Circle*, or *Ciliary Ligament* as it is called, is composed of a quantity of condensed shining Cellular Substance, which forms a white Ring connecting the fore-part of the *Choroides*, and the root or outer Margin of the Iris, to the *Sclerotica*.

The Choroid Coat is much thinner and more tender than the Sclerotic, and is one of the most Vascular parts of the Body, seeming at first sight to be entirely composed of Vessels.—The greater number of those on the outside run in whirls: while those on the inside, running nearly parallel to each other, gave rise to the supposed existence of the *Membrana Ruyschiana*.

It is also furnished with numerous Nerves, which are united with its Vessels by a fine Cellular Texture.

In the human Eye, the *Choroides* is of a dusky brown colour, both externally and internally; but the colour varies considerably in the eyes of different animals.

The inner Surface of this Coat, which is *Villous*, was described by RUYSEN as a *distinct Lamina*, and has been termed by many Anatomists *Tunica Ruyschiana*; HALLER however, and ZINN, and many others who followed them, have demonstrated this Coat to consist of only one Lamina; though in Sheep, and in some other animals, it appears to be double.

Upon the inner side of the *Choroides*, there is a dark-coloured Mucus, called *Pigmentum Nigrum*,—supposed to be produced from the vessels of this Coat,—which is blackest and thickest at the fore-part of the Eye, where it adheres so tenaciously as to be removed with difficulty; but behind it is thinner, more fluid, and more easily removed: becoming gradually less evident, and almost disappearing round the Optic Nerve.

In advanced age, the *Pigmentum Nigrum* becomes more diluted, and of a lighter colour; so that the Vessels of the Choroid Coat may be seen shining through the Vitreous Humour.

Though HALLER denies that the *Membrana Ruyfchiana* can ever be separated, in the Human Eye, from the Choroides,—he retains the name, to denote the black Surface of this Coat.

In graveniverous animals, in fishes, and in those animals which go in quest of prey in the night, the Paint is of a light and shining colour in the bottom of the Eye, and is called *Tapetum*.—In an entirely white Rabbit, the Paint is wanting, and the Eye has a red colour from the Vessels of the Choroid Coat; but the redness disappears when the animal is dead.

At the fore-part of the Choroid Coat, and opposite to the Ciliary Circle, there is a black radiated Ring, called *Corpus Ciliare*, which is about the sixth part of an inch in breadth towards the Temple, but somewhat narrower towards the Nose.

In the posterior portion of the *Corpus Ciliare*, there are numerous pale radiated *Ciliary Striæ*, but so covered with the *Pigmentum Nigrum*, as not to be distinctly seen till the Paint is removed.

Near the connection of the *Corpus Ciliare* with the root of the Iris, these *striæ* become gradually broader and more elevated, and form about seventy white *Plica* or *Folds*, termed *Processus Ciliares*, the intervals of which are also covered with *Pigmentum Nigrum*.

The *Processus Ciliares*, which obtain their name from their resemblance to the Cilia of the Eye-lids, are commonly formed each of two or more *Striæ*, are not all of an equal size, and many of them forked at their extremities.

The *Corpus Ciliare*, formed of the *Ciliary Striæ* and *Ciliary Processus*, has no appearance of Muscularity, though the contrary has been supposed by some Authors. A fine injection shews it to be chiefly formed of a continuation of the Blood-vessels of the Choroid coat, the branches of which divide into such minute parts, as to give the whole a Villous appearance.

The *Corpus Ciliare* is glued to the Retina, at the fore-part of the Vitreous Humour, and a little behind the edge of the Crystalline Lens; but the *Ciliary Processus* float in the Aqueous Humour in the posterior chamber of the Eye, at the inner side of the root of the Iris, and may be readily turned back behind the edge of the Lens, to which they are contiguous, but do not adhere.

The Choroid Coat, with its dark Paint, serves to suffocate the rays of light which pass through the Retina, and thereby to allow a distinct image to be formed upon the bottom of the Eye, and to prevent the rays from being reflected so as to form a second image.

In these animals in which this Coat or its Paint is of a bright colour, it acts as a mirror to reflect light, and make the impression stronger.

## OPTIC NERVE AND RETINA.

The *Optic Nerve*, in its passage through the Orbit, is covered by a continuation of the Membranes which surround the Brain.

At the Foramen Opticum, the *Dura Mater* is divided into two *Laminae*, one of which assists in forming the Periosteum of the Orbit; the other, which is again divided into two *Laminae*, furnishes a sheath to the Nerve, and accompanies it to the Tunica Sclerotica, to which it is so firmly connected by Cellular Substance, as to have induced some Authors to describe the Sclerotica as a continuation of the *Dura Mater*.

The Body of the Nerve is still more closely invested by the *Pia Mater*, which also forms sheaths round the Nervous Fasciculi, and accompanies the Nerve into the Eye.

At the back-part of the Ball of the Eye, and a little removed from the Axis, towards the Nose, the *Fasciculi* of the *Optic Nerve* pass through a Cribriform part of the Sclerotic Coat.

The Nerve is contracted at its entrance through the Sclerotic Coat, but immediately after its ingress, it expands to form the Retina,—so called from its supposed Reticular appearance.

In the middle of the entrance of the *Optic Nerve*, the Artery is seen dividing into branches, which are dispersed upon the inner Surface of the Retina.

The Retina advances between the Choroid Coat and Capsule of the Vitreous Humour, to the fore-part of the Eye, and terminates or disappears upon the anterior part of the edge, or greatest diameter of the Capsule of the Crystalline Lens.

The Retina is contiguous to the Choroid Coat and Capsule of the Vitreous Humour, but does not adhere to either, by Blood-vessels or otherwise, till it reaches the *Corpus Ciliare*.

Under the *Corpus Ciliare*, the Retina is so covered externally, with the *Pigmentum Nigrum*, and adheres internally so closely to the Capsule of the Vitreous Humour, as to be prevented from being seen till the black Paint be washed off, or till all the Coats be removed posteriorly, and the Eye viewed through the medium of the Vitreous Humour.

The Retina is composed of a tender and Pulpy-like Substance, is semi-transparent, and of a light-grey colour, resembling that of ground glass.

From the entrance of the *Optic Nerve*, to the edge of the *Corpus Ciliare*, the Retina is of an equal and uniform Substance, and is so easily torn and separated from the edge of that body, as to be described by many Authors as terminating there.

Under the *Striæ* and *Processes* of the *Corpus Ciliare*, the Retina is thinner than in the posterior part of the Eye, and is so impressed by these bodies, as also to have the appearance of *Striæ*,

which terminate in numerous minute Fibres, like Nerves in other parts of the Body.

The Retina is the seat of Vision, and therefore the primary part of the Eye, to which all the other parts within the Orbit are subservient.

## HUMOURS.

### AQUEOUS HUMOUR.

The *Aqueous Humour* is lodged in the space between the Cornea and Crystalline Lens.

This space is divided into two Cavities, called *Chambers*, the anterior of which is situated between the Cornea and Iris, and is the larger of the two.

The posterior is placed between the Iris and Crystalline Lens, and is so much smaller than the former, that its existence has been denied by some Authors, though it is a distinct Cavity, demonstrable, not only in the Adult, when the Pupil is open, but in the Fœtus before the Pupil is formed.

The Aqueous Humour is clear as the purest Water, but is somewhat heavier, possesses a small degree of viscosity, contains a little Salt, and is about five grains in weight.

In the Fœtus, and for the first month after birth, it is reddish and turbid.

When evacuated, it is quickly renewed; for within forty-eight hours after it has been let out by a puncture, the Cornea is observed to be again perfectly distended.

It is supposed to be secreted from the neighbouring Arteries, particularly from those on the fore-part of the Iris and Ciliary Processes.

It serves to keep the Cornea distended, and, by its roundish form and pellucidity, it collects and transmits the rays of light to the inner parts of the Eye. It likewise guards the Iris and Lens, and admits of the motions of the former.

### CRYSTALLINE LENS.

The *Crystalline Lens*, which has its name from its resemblance to Crystal, and from its Lenticular form,—though a solid body, which may be moulded into various shapes,—has always been classed among the Humours of the Eye.

It is situated behind the Aqueous Humour, opposite to the Pupil, and the whole of its posterior part is received into a depression on the fore-part of the Vitreous Humour.

Like a common Lens, or magnifying Glass, it has two convex Surfaces, the anterior of which is in general less convex than the posterior, the two being formed of segments of spheres of an unequal size.

The anterior Surface, according to the experiments of PETIT,

forms the segment of a sphere, the diameter of which is between seven or eight lines, or twelfths of an inch; while the posterior Surface is only equal to the segment of a sphere of about five lines in diameter.

It has been observed by ZINN, — that the figure of the Lens varies at different periods, being in the Fœtus almost of a spherical form, but becoming gradually flatter on the anterior and posterior Surfaces, till about the age of thirty, after which its form does not appear to vary.

As the figure, so also the colour and consistency are found to change at different times of life. — In the Fœtus, not only the Capsule, but the Lens also is of a reddish colour; but immediately after birth, they become perfectly transparent. — In a person considerably advanced in years, the Lens is observed to acquire a certain degree of yellowness, which appears first in the centre, and afterwards extends gradually to the circumference; and in extreme old age, this yellow tinge becomes so deep as to resemble Amber.

An Aqueous Fluid is described as being situated between the Crystalline Lamellæ, which is supposed to decrease in quantity, and to become yellowish, the Lens at the same time increasing in solidity as the person advances in life. — This difference however, of convexity, colour, and consistence, according to the difference of age, is not uniformly met with.

The Lens becomes opaque soon after death, and acquires an additional opacity when put into spirit of wine.

It is composed of concentric Lamellæ, laid over each other like the coats of an Onion. These Lamellæ are connected by a fine Cellular Substance, and are more closely compacted the nearer they are to the centre.

This lamellated structure may be readily observed in the Eye of an Ox, or any other large animal, but is most evident when the Lens has been macerated in Water or Vinegar.

When the maceration is continued for some time, the Lamellæ put on a radiated appearance, the Radii running in a vertical manner, or issuing from the centre to the circumference, dividing the Surface into Isoscular Triangles.

The Lamellæ were discovered by LEUWENHOËCK, to be of a Fibrous structure. By a late writer, these Fibres have been considered as Muscular, — but this opinion of the Muscularity of the Lens, seems to have gained very few proselytes.

The substance of the Lens somewhat resembles half-melted gum, is very soft and tender on the outside, but becomes gradually firmer and tougher towards the centre, where it forms a Nucleus.

The Lens is surrounded by a very pellucid proper Capsule, called *Tunica Aranea*, or *Crystallina*, which is much thicker and

more elastic than the Capsule of the Vitreous Humour, but adheres so slightly, and is so easily lacerated, that after a small puncture is made in it, the Lens start out, upon applying gentle pressure to the Capsule.

The posterior part of the Capsule is much thinner, softer, and weaker than the anterior; but is quite a *distinct Membrane* from the Tunica Vitrea; yet so firmly connected to it by Cellular Substance, that it is difficult to separate them without lacerating both the Vitreous Coat and its Humour.

Some Authors describe an *Aqueous Humour* as seated between the Lens and its Capsule; while others, of no small respectability, deny the existence of this Humour, as well as of that which is said to be situated between the Lamellæ of the Lens.

The *Vessels* of the Lens are not to be seen in the Eye of an Adult; but in that of a Fœtus, PETIT found Vessels passing from the Corpus Ciliare, over the fore-part of the Capsule of the Lens.

WINSLOW afterwards observed, that in the Fœtus, and in new-born children, a fine injection succeeded so well as to discover the Vessels of the Membrana Crystallina and Vitrea;—and in a Fœtus of about six months, the injected liquor seemed to him to have penetrated a part of the Crystalline and Vitreous Humours.

ALBINUS derives these Vessels from a double source.—In the Eye of a Whale, he demonstrated Vessels passing from the Ciliary Processes to the Substance of the Lens;—and, at a later period, he injected in the human Eye, a small branch arising from the Central Artery of the Retina, which proceeded in a straight direction through the Vitreous Humour, and divided in the posterior part of the Capsule into numerous branches, many twigs of which plunged into the Substance of the Lens.

This artery and its branches have been frequently and successfully injected by succeeding Anatomists.

#### VITREOUS HUMOUR.

The *Vitreous Humour*, so called from its resemblance to melted Glass, is situated in the back-part of the Cavity of the Eye, which it occupies from the insertion of the Optic Nerve to the Surface of the Crystalline Lens.

It is round at the back-part and sides, where it is covered by the Retina, but is concave before, where it forms a bed for the Crystalline Lens.

It is by much the largest of the three Humours, occupying upwards of nine-tenths of the whole Eye, and has a Gelatinous appearance,—or is somewhat like the glaire of an Egg.

In an Adult it is always very transparent, and in an Old Person it does not like the Lens, degenerate into a yellow, or any other colour.

In the Fœtus, like the Aqueous Humour, it is of a reddish colour.

The liquor with which the Vitreous Humour, is filled, is similar to the Aqueous,—very fluid, transpires readily through the Capsule, though that Coat be entire, and, like the Aqueous Humour, is somewhat thicker, heavier, and more viscid than Water.

When this Humour is evacuated by puncture, in the living Body, it is very seldom, though sometimes renewed.

Upon the Surface of this Humour there is a Coat, termed *Vitreæ*, as transparent as the Humour itself, and so thin and Cobweb-like, as to have the name of *Aranæa*.

The *Tunica Vitrea* is remarkably smooth on its outer Surface; but within it sends Processes into the body of the Humour.

Some Authors, and among these WINSLOW, have described this Coat as consisting of two Laminæ, but SABATIER, and other late writers, seem sufficiently satisfied that it is a single Layer; and even this single Layer cannot be raised but with difficulty, though it is demonstrable by making a puncture to allow the Humour to escape, and by afterwards distending the part with air.

The structure of the humour consists in a set of delicate Cells, which contain the liquor within them, as may be seen by the assistance of Acids, or by boiling Water, or by Congelation.

The Cells of the Humour communicate freely with each other, as appears from the liquor oozing out by the smallest puncture made in the general Capsule.

Under the Corpus Ciliare, the Capsule of the Vitreous Humour sends off an external Lamina, which accompanies the Retina, and is inserted with it into the fore-part of the Capsule of the Lens, a little before its anterior edge. It is termed *Membranula Coronæ Ciliaris*, or *Zonula Ciliaris*, from its Striated appearance and Circular form, and assists in fixing the Lens to the Vitreous humour.

After sending off the Ciliary Zone, the Coat of the Vitreous Humour goes behind the Capsule of the Lens, to which it firmly adheres.

Between the Ciliary Zone and part where the Capsule of the Vitreous Humour adheres to that of the Lens,—which is at the same distance behind the edge of the Lens with the distance of the insertion of the Ciliary Zone before it,—a Passage is formed, named *Canalis Petitianus*, after PETIT, who discovered it.

The Membranes forming this Passage are pervaded by transverse Fibres, in such a manner, that when air is introduced, it goes freely round the edge of the Lens; but the Passage has a Cellular appearance, being contracted and dilated alternately.

The Canal of PÉTR is nearly of the same breadth with the Corpus Ciliare, is always empty and has no communication with the Capsules of the Vitreous or Crytalline Humours.

No Vessels are to be seen in the Vitreous Humour of an Adult, but in the Eye of a Fœtus, an artery is observed to arise from the central one of the Retina, which passes through the middle of the Vitreous Humour, sending twigs to the Cellular Texture of this Humour, while the principal Trunk is continued to the Capsule of the Crytalline Lens, as has been already observed.

The Vitreous Humour serves to give shape to the Eye, to keep the Coats properly expanded, to preserve the due distance of the Lens, and direct the rays of light to the Retina.

### MUSCLES OF THE BALL OF THE EYE.

The Ball of the Eye is moved by *six Muscles*, which are divided, on account of their direction, into *four straight* and *two oblique* Muscles, obtaining their respective names from their size, situation, direction, or use.

Of the straight Muscles, one is situated above the Eye, another below it, and one on each side. Of the oblique, one is placed at the upper and inner, and the other at the under and outer part of the Eye.

The *Rekti* Muscles are not straight, as the name implies; for on account of the situation of the Eye and shape of the Orbit, the internal, or that next the Nose, is the only one which runs in a straight direction.

Neither are they all equally long, the internal being the shortest, the external the longest, and the other two nearly of the same length.

The four straight Muscles, which bear a strong resemblance to each other, arise by a narrow beginning, a little Tendinous and Fleshy, from the edge of the Foramen Opticum, where they embrace the Optic Nerve at its entrance into the Orbit.

In their passage forwards, they form Fleshy Bellies, which send off broad and very thin Tendons, to be inserted into the Sclerotic Coat, under the Tunica Adnata, about a quarter of an inch behind the edge of the Cornea, and at equal distances from each other.

At the place of their insertion they are so intimately connected with the Sclerotica, that they cannot be separated from it, or be brought as far as the Cornea, without evident laceration.

The different Muscles of the Ball of the Eye, where they lie upon the Ball, are covered with a Cellular Sheath, which afterwards degenerates into that Cellular Substance which is interposed between the Sclerotica and Conjunctiva.



## LEVATOR OCULI ;

Or *Rectus Attollens*, or *Superbus*.

*Origin* : From the upper part of the Foramen Opticum, below the Levator Palpebræ Superioris.

*Insertion* : Into the upper and fore-part of the Tunica Sclerotica.

*Action* : To raise the fore-part of the Ball of the Eye.

## DEPRESSOR OCULI ;

Or *Rectus Deprimens*, or *Humilis*.

*Origin* : From the inferior part of the Foramen Opticum.

*Insertion* : Opposite to the former.

*Action* : To pull the fore-part of the Eye downwards.

## ADDUCTOR OCULI ;

Or *Rectus Adducens*, or *Bibitorius*.

*Origin* : From the Foramen Opticum, between the Obliquus Superior and Depressor.

*Insertion* : Opposite to the inner angle.

*Action* : To turn the fore-part of the Eye towards the Nose.

## ABDUCTOR OCULI ;

Or *Rectus Abducens*, or *Indignabundus*.

*Origin* : From the Bony Partition between the Foramen Opticum and Lacerum.

*Insertion* : Into the Ball of the Eye, opposite to the outer Angle.

*Action* : To turn the fore part of the Eye towards the Temple.

When two of the opposite Recti Muscles, or all of them act together, they draw the Eye into the Orbit.

When two of the adjacent Recti Muscles act, they turn the fore-part of the Eye Obliquely in a direction towards their Origins.

## OBLIQUUS SUPERIOR ;

Or *Obliquus Major*, or *Trochlearis*.

*Origin* : Like the straight Muscles, from the edge of the Foramen Opticum, between the Levator and Adductor Oculi. From thence it runs straight forward, sends off a long round Tendon, which passes through a Cartilaginous Pulley fixed behind the Internal Angular Process of the Os Frontis : from this it runs a little downwards, and returns backwards and outwards, passing under the Levator Oculi, to have its

*Insertion* : By a broad thin Tendon, into the Tunica Sclerotica, about half-way between the insertion of the Levator Oculi and entrance of the Optic Nerve.

*Action* : To roll the Ball of the Eye, by turning the Pupil downwards and outwards.

OBLIQUUS INFERIOR,  
Or *Obliquus Minor*.

*Origin*: By a narrow beginning, from the anterior edge of the Orbital Process of the Superior Maxillary Bone, near the Lacrymal Groove, from which it passes obliquely outwards, backwards and upwards, round the Ball of the Eye.

*Insertion*: By a broad thin Tendon, into the Sclerotic Coat, between the entrance of the Optic Nerve and insertion of the Abductor Oculi, and opposite to the insertion of the Superior Oblique Muscle.

*Action*: To roll the Ball of the Eye, by turning the Pupil upwards, and inwards, and, with the assistance of the Superior Oblique Muscle, to pull the Eye forwards, thereby becoming an antagonist to the Recti Muscles.

The two Oblique Muscles, on account of rolling the Eye, and assisting it in the expression of certain passions, have been called *Rotatores*, or *Amatores*.

VESSELS OF THE EYE.

The *Frontal*, *Fascial*, and *Temporal Arteries*, which are branches of the External and Internal Carotids, supply the Palpebræ, and communicate with those which are dispersed within the Orbit.

Some small branches of the *Internal Maxillary Artery* pass through the Inferior Orbital Fissure, to be dispersed chiefly upon the Periosteum of the Orbit and Fat of the Eye.

The *Ocular Artery*, which is a branch of the Internal Carotid, passes through the Foramen Opticum, in company with the Optic Nerve, and supplies the Fat, Muscles and Ball of the Eye, and also the Lacrymal Gland and Tunica Conjunctiva.

The branches which belong to the Ball of the Eye, have the name of *Ciliares*:—They perforate the Sclerotica in different places, and are afterwards dispersed chiefly upon the Choroid Coat and Iris.

One branch of the Ocular Artery, called *Centralis Retinae*, perforates the Optic Nerve, and is dispersed upon the Retina.

The *Veins* which correspond with the Arteries of the Eye, communicate freely with each other, and pass partly to the External Jugular Vein, by branches situated about the fore-part of the Orbit, and partly to the Internal Jugular Vein by the Cavernous Sinus.

NERVES OF THE EYE.

Besides the *Optic Nerve*, already taken notice of, the Eye receives the Third and Fourth Pairs, and branches from the first

part of the Fifth Pair, together with the Sixth Pair, and branches from the Seventh.

The parts about the fore-side of the Orbit are supplied by branches from the Fifth and Seventh Pairs;—the Ball of the Eye by Nerves called *Ciliary*, which comē from the third and Fifth Pairs;—the fat, Muscles, Lacrymal Gland, &c. are supplied by the Third, Fourth, Fifth, and Sixth Pairs.

The *use* of the Eye is, to receive and collect the rays of light, in such a manner as to form upon the Retina the image or picture of the object which the Eye looks at; and the point where these different rays meet is called the *Focus*.

The object is painted upon the Retina in an *inverted* manner, the rays from above falling upon its under, and those from below upon its upper part; and it is supposed to be by habit, or rather by instinct, that we judge of the *real* situation of any object.

That the rays of light may terminate distinctly on the Retina, it is necessary that both the Cornea and Crystalline Lens should have a certain degree of convexity.

If either the one or the other be too prominent, the Focus will be formed before it reach the Retina, as is the case in *short-sighted* people, who require concave glasses to enable them to see objects distinctly, at the proper and ordinary distance.

If, on the contrary, the Cornea or Lens be too flat, or the refractive power of the Humours be in any way diminished, the Focus will then be imperfectly formed, till the object is viewed at a greater distance than ordinary, as is the case with persons advanced in life, to whom the assistance of convex glasses becomes necessary.

How an object, viewed with both Eyes, appears single, has been ascribed by the generality of Authors to custom and habit; and by others to instinct, which regulates the uniform motion of the Eye, and the accurate application of both to one point.

The Eye is enabled to judge of, or accommodate itself to objects at different distances, by the action of its Muscles increasing or diminishing the length of its Axis, and by the motions of the Iris allowing a greater or smaller quantity of light to be thrown into the Eye.

## OF THE NOSE.

---

THE *Nose*, which is the Organ of Smell, and contributes to the general purpose of Respiration, is divided into the External Prominent Part, and the Internal Cavity, which is separated by the Septum Narium into two smaller Cavities;—or, it is divided into Hard and Soft parts.

The External part, or Nose, properly so called, is composed superiorly of Bones, inferiorly of Cartilages, and has a partial covering from the Muscles, and a general one from the common Integuments.

On the outside of the Nose are observed,—the *Radix*, or upper part:—the *Dorsum*, or middle prominence;—the *Apex*, or point;—the *Alæ*, or lateral moveable parts;—and *Columna*, or under part of the Partition next the Upper Lip.

The Osseous part of the Nose is formed by the *Osse Nasæ*, properly so called, the *Osse Maxillaria* and *Os Frontis*, which constitute the upper and fore-part:

By the *Os Ethmoides* and *Osse Unguis*, which form the upper, inner, and lateral parts:

And by the *Osse Maxillaria Superioria*, *Osse Palati*, *Os Sphenoides*, *Osse Spongiosa Inferiora*, and *Vomer*, which form the under, inner, and back-part.

The two Cavities, or *Nostrils*, terminate anteriorly in the Face, and posteriorly in the Fauces, and are much enlarged by the different Sinuses which communicate with them.

The under and fore-part of the Nose consists of *five Cartilages*, of a somewhat regular figure, and of some smaller pieces, which are more irregular, and of an indeterminate number.

Of the five Cartilages, one is situated in the middle, and the other four laterally.

The middle Cartilage is the most considerable, and supports the rest: It constitutes the Cartilaginous part of the Septum Narium, and is joined to the anterior edge of the Nasal Lamella of the Ethmoid Bone, to the anterior edge of the Vomer, and to the fore-part of the Spinous Process of the Superior Maxillary Bones.

Of the lateral Cartilages, two are placed anteriorly, forming by their curved union the Tip of the Nose; and two posteriorly, which form the *Alæ Nasæ*.

Between the anterior and posterior Cartilages, are spaces filled with additional Cartilages, the number, size, and figure, varying in different bodies.

The elasticity of the Cartilages contributes to the defence of the Nose against external injuries.

The Nose is covered by the common Integuments, and perforated at its under and outer-part by the Ducts of Sebaceous Glands, the contents of which may be readily squeezed out by the pressure of the Fingers.

The Cartilages of the Nose are moved in different directions, by the following Muscles, which have been already described, viz. the *Compressor Narium*, the *Nasal* part of the *Frontal* Muscle, the *Levator* and *Depressor Labii Superioris Alæque Nasi*.—The Nose may also be moved by the neighbouring Muscles, which, in many instances, become assistants to the others.

The internal Nares or Cavities of the Nose extend upwards to the Cribriform Plate of the Ethmoid, and to the Body of the Sphenoid Bone.

At the inner side they are bounded by the Septum Narium, which is formed by the Nasal Lamella of the Ethmoid Bone, by the Vomer, and by the middle Cartilage of the Nose.

On the outside, or that next the Cheek, the *Ossa Spongiosa* project a considerable way into their Cavities, and increase the Surface of the Membrane of the Nose, for enlarging the Organ of Smell.

In animals which smell acutely, the *Ossa Spongiosa* are remarkably large and complex.

The bottom of the Nostrils runs directly backwards, so that a straight probe may be passed through either of them to the Throat.

In the fore-part of the Nostrils there are stiff Hairs, called *Vibrissæ*, which prevent the Mucus from constantly flowing out, and insects, or other extraneous matter from entering.

The general Cavity of each Nostril is divided by the *Ossa Spongiosa* into three *Meatus*, or *Passages*, which run from before backwards, and are described by HALLER according to their situations, viz.

The *Meatus Narium Superior*, placed at the upper, inner, and back-part of the Superior Spongy Bone.

The *Meatus Medius*, situated between the Superior and Inferior Spongy Bones.

The *Meatus Inferior*, situated between the Inferior Spongy Bone and bottom of the Nose.

The inside of the Nose is lined with a thick Spongy Membrane, termed *Mucosa*, or *Pituitaria* of SCHNEIDER, or *Schneideriana*, which lines the whole internal Nares, and is also continued

to the different Sinuses, to the Lacrymal Sacs and Palatine Duct, to the Pharynx, Palate. and Eustachian Tubes.

This Membrane is very *Vascular* and *Nervous*, and is the primary Organ of Smelling. It is constantly lubricated and preserved in a proper degree of moisture by the *Mucous* of the Nose, which is discharged upon its Surface from numerous small Follicles.

The different *Sinuses* of the Bones of the Head, after having run obliquely backwards in a short winding direction, terminate by small openings in the Cavity of the Nose.

The *Frontal Sinuses* pass downwards into the anterior Ethmoid Cells, which terminate in the upper part of the Nose, behind the beginning of the Lacrymal Sacs.

Besides the Passages common to the Frontal Sinuses and anterior Ethmoid Cells, there are others proper to the Posterior Ethmoid Cells, which terminate in the upper and back-part of the Nose, near the openings of the Sphenoid Sinuses.

The *Sphenoid Sinuses* open, behind the Cells of the Ethmoid Bone, into the upper and back-part of the Nose.

The *Maxillary Sinuses* open at their upper and inner sides, by one, and sometimes two passages, into the middle of the space between the Superior and Inferior Spongy Bones, nearly opposite to the under edge of the Orbits.

At the upper part of the Maxillary Sinuses, *Appendices*, described by HALLER, are sometimes found, which communicate with the Ethmoid Cells.

The Sides, or Walls of the Maxillary Sinuses, are formed of thin Plates of Bone, excepting where the Processes project and give them additional strength. Below, they have only thin Plates between them and the Dentes Molares, the roots of which are sometimes found to perforate the Septum.

The different Sinuses are lined with a continuation of the *Membrana Schneideriana*; but in these it is thinner, less Vascular and Nervous, than that part of the Membrane which lines the general Cavity of the Nose.

They are constantly moistened, but not filled with a fluid.

The Sinuses increase and modulate the voice: Their hollow structure renders the Bones lighter; but they do not appear to constitute part of the Organ of Smell.

Their passages being directed backwards, prevent any kind of extraneous matter from getting into them.

The *Lacrymal Sac* is a Membranous Canal, situated in the Lacrymal Groove, formed by the Superior, Maxillary, Lacrymal, and Inferior Spongy Bones.

The *Ossæus Duct*, in its descent, runs a little obliquely backwards to the lower and lateral part of the Cavity of the Nose, where it terminates at the inner and fore-part of the Antrum Maxillare, under the Os Spongosum Inferius. a little behind

the anterior extremity of that Bone, and in a direct line upwards from the second Dens Molaris.

The upper part of the Osseous Passage forms only a semi-canal, the under end a complete one.

The Lacrymal Sac is situated in the upper part of the Lacrymal Groove, behind the Tendon of the Orbicularis Muscle of the Eye-lids. About a fourth part of the Sac is situated above the Tendon, forming a kind of *Intestinum Cæcum*, and the rest is placed below.

Towards the inner angle of the Eye, behind the Tendon of the Orbicularis Muscle, the Sac is perforated by the Lacrymal Duëts.

The under part of the Sac becoming a little narrower, but without forming any Valve, passes into the Nose, under the name of *Lacrymal Duët, Canalis Nasalis, or Duëtus ad Nasum*, and terminates at the inferior extremity of the Osseous Canal.

The substance of the Lacrymal Sac and Duët is similar to that of the *Membrana Schneideriana*, is defended with the same kind of Mucus with which this Membrane is lubricated, and is firmly connected to the Periosteum of the Osseous Canal.

The *use* of this passag is,—to convey the superfluous Tears to the Nose, so as to prevent them from passing over the Cheek.

The *Duëtus Incisivus, or Nasalo Palatinus* of STENO, is a small Canal, which, as has been already observed in the description of the Bones, is only sometimes met with in the Human Body, though it is always to be found in the Ox, Horse, Sheep, &c.

When present, it takes its origin from a small Pit, formed in the fore-part of the bottom of the Nostril, under the termination of the Lacrymal Duët. It runs obliquely downwards and forwards, placed in such a manner as to receive and conduct Tears into the Mouth.

The *Arteries* of the Nose come chiefly from the external Carotids.

Those of the outer part of the Nose come from the Facial and Internal Maxillary Arteries;—those of the inner, from the Maxillares Internæ;—and a few twigs are furnished by the Ocular Arteries.

The *Veins* go to the External Jugulars;—they likewise communicate with the Ocular veins, and of course with the Lateral Sinuses and Internal Jugulars.

The *Nerves* with which the outer part of the Nose is chiefly supplied, come from the second branch of the Fifth, and from the Portio Dura of the Seventh Pair.

The inner part is principally supplied by the First, or Olfactory Nerves, and by some branches from the first and second portions of the Fifth Pair.

## OF THE EAR.

---

THE EAR, or Organ of Hearing, is divided into the *External* and *Internal Ear*.

### EXTERNAL EAR.

The *External Ear* comprehends the *Auricle*, or *Ear*, properly so called, and the *Meatus Auditorius Externus*.

It is again divided into the *Pinna*, or *Ala*, which constitutes by much the greater part of it;—and *Lobus*, which is placed at its under end.

The *Pinna* or *Ala*, is chiefly composed of Cartilage, and is divided, at its fore-part, into several *Eminences* and *Cavities*, which have obtained particular names, viz.

The *Helix*, or outer Bar, or Margin, so called from its winding direction. It arises behind at the Lobe of the Ear, surrounds its upper edge, and terminates below, nearly opposite to its origin, dividing the *Concha* into two parts.

The *Antihelix*, *Anthelix*, or inner Bar or Margin, which is situated within the former, and is composed superiorly of two Ridges, uniting together below.

The *Tragus*, so called from the Hairs which frequently grow from it having a resemblance to the beard of a Goat.

It is a small Eminence which lies over the *Meatus Externus*, and is connected to the under and fore-part of the *Helix*.

The *Antitragus*, so named from its being opposite to the *Tragus*, below the posterior extremity of the *Antihelix*.

The *Cavitas Innominata*, situated between the *Helix* and *Antihelix*.

The *Scapha*, or *Fossa Navicularis*,—compared in shape to that of a Boat,—situated between the two limbs of the *Antihelix*.

The *Concha*, so called from its resemblance to a Fish-shell of that name. It is a large Cavity under the *Antihelix*, divided by the *Helix* into two parts, the inferior of which leads to the *Meatus Auditorius*.

The back-part of the *External Ear* exhibits only one considerable *Eminence*, which is the convex Surface of the *Concha*.

The *Lobus*, which is the inferior soft part of the Ear, is composed of Cellular Substance, with a small quantity of Fat.



The Ear is covered by a continuation of the common Integuments, which is thinner here than on the rest of the Body, and is perforated in many parts by the mouths of Sebaceous Ducts, which are placed immediately under the Skin.

The motions of the Ear, which are very limited, are regulated by several *Muscles*, some of which are common to the Ear and Head, and others proper to the Ear itself. The common Muscles have been already described. The Muscles proper to the Ear lie close upon the Cartilage, and, in the generality of subjects, are so thin, white, and indistinct, as to receive from some Authors the name of *Muscular Membranes*.—They are as follow.

#### HELICIS MAJOR.

*Origin* : From the anterior acute part of the Helix, upon which it ascends.

*Insertion* : Into the Helix.

*Action* : To pull that part into which it is inserted a little downwards and forwards.

#### HELICIS MINOR.

*Origin* : From the under and fore-part of the Helix.

*Insertion* : Into the Helix, near the Fissure in the Cartilage opposite to the Concha.

*Action* : To contract the Fissure.

#### TRAGICUS.

*Origin* : From the middle and outer part of the Concha, at the root of the Tragus, along which it runs.

*Insertion* : Into the point of the Tragus.

*Action* : To pull the point of the Tragus a little forwards.

#### ANTITRAGICUS.

*Origin* : From the internal part of the Antitragus, upon which it runs upwards.

*Insertion* : Into the tip of the Antitragus, as far as the inferior part of the Antihelix, where there is a Fissure in the Cartilage.

*Action* : To turn the tip of the Antitragus a little outwards and depress the extremity of the Antihelix towards it.

#### TRANSVERSUS AURIS.

*Origin* : From the prominent part of the Concha, on the Dorsum, or back part of the Ear.

*Insertion* : Into the outside of the Antihelix.

*Action* : To draw the parts to which it is connected towards each other, and to stretch the Scapha and Concha.

The *use* of the External Ear is to collect the sound, and convey it to the Meatus Externus,—the Muscles giving tension to it, so as to render the sounds more distinct.

The Cartilage of the External Ear is *connected* to the Temporal Bone by the common Integuments, and by its Muscles; and is furnished with Ligamentous Membranes, which fix it to the roots of the Zygoma and of the Mastoid Process.

The *Meatus Auditorius Externus* leads inwards, from the Concha, and in its course proceeds forwards and upwards, turning a little downwards at its farthest extremity, and terminating at the Membrana Tympani.—The turns, however, are so inconsiderable, that the bottom of the passage can be readily seen in a clear light, upon pulling the ear backwards.

It is somewhat of an *oval* form, a little contracted in the middle, and upwards of an inch in length.

Its outer end, which is a continuation of the Concha, is Cartilaginous, and has two or three *Interruptions* or *Fissures* in it.

On the upper and back-part of its circumference, there is a *Large Interruption* terminating in an oblique Margin, which is fixed to the rough edge, at the under part of the Osseous portion of the Meatus.

At the upper and back-part of the Meatus, the Cartilage has but little connection with the Bones, being there fixed by the Skin which lines the Canal.

The Osseous Canal is continued from the Cartilage of the Meatus, and is the longer of the two, particularly at the upper and back-part of the Passage.

The Meatus is lined with a continuation of the Skin, which fills up the interruptions in the Cartilage, but is thinner than on the rest of the Body.

Under the Skin of the Meatus, and near its outer end, there are numerous small glands, of a yellowish colour, placed in a Reticular Substance, formed of the Corpus Mucosum, and termed *Glandulæ Ceruminosæ*, which discharge the Wax of the Ear through small Excretory Ducts.

The *Arteries* of the External Ear come anteriorly from the Temporal, and posteriorly from the Occipital, both of which are branches of the External Carotid Artery.

The *Veins* pass partly to the External, and partly to the Internal Jugulars.

The fore-part of the Ear is supplied with *Nerves* from the third of the Fifth, and from the Portio Dura of the Seventh Pair; the under and back-part, by branches from the first and second Cervicels.

The Meatus Externus conveys the sound from the Outer towards the Inner Ear, and is supposed to do this to greater advantage, on account of the winding nature of the Passage.

The Wax lubricates the Passage, and defends it from the injuries of the air, and being of a viscid and bitter quality, assists in the exclusion of insects.

In the Fœtus, the Meatus is entirely Cartilaginous, and only adheres to an imperfect Bony Circle, in which the Membrana Tympani is fixed.

At the inner end of the Meatus Externus, the *Membrana Tympani* is situated, which has its name from covering the outer part of the *Tympanum* or *Drum* of the Ear.

It is firm, almost transparent, and of an oval form.

It is fixed in a *Groove* which divides the Meatus from the *Tympanum*.

It is very tense, but has a small *depression* in the middle next the Meatus, with a corresponding *convexity* towards the *Tympanum*, where the extremity of the *Malleus* is fixed to it.

Its situation is somewhat oblique, the upper part being turned outwards, and the under inwards, so that the lower side of the Meatus is a little longer than the upper.

It forms a complete *Septum*, and has no hole in it, such as has been described by some Authors.

It is formed partly of a continuation of the Lining of the Meatus, but chiefly of the *Periosteum*.

The *Membrana Tympani* has numerous small *Vessels* from the Temporal and Stylo-mastoid Arteries, which run in a radiated manner, and which are most abundant in the Fœtus.

It is the Conductor of Sound from the Outer to the Inner Ear.

In the Fœtus, this Membrane is fixed in an imperfect Ring of Bone, and, along with the Meatus, is covered with a Mucous Membrane, which defends the parts from the too strong impulse of Sound.

### THE INTERNAL EAR.

The *Internal Ear* comprehends the *Tympanum*, *Labyrinth*, and certain *Passages* leading into these.

The *Tympanum*, or *Drum* of the Ear, is situated at the inner side of the *Membrana Tympani*, approaches to a hemispherical figure, and is about half an inch in width.

Between the *Tympanum* and Cavity called *Labyrinth*, there is an *Osseous Septum*, which forms the bottom of the *Tympanum*, where there are *several Eminences*, viz.

The *Promontory*, which forms the beginning of the *Scala Tympani*, and divides the *Tympanum* into anterior and posterior regions.

A *Protuberance* at the upper and back-part of the *Tympanum*, formed by the *Aquæductus Fallopii*.

A *Projection*, called *Eminentia Pyramidalis Tympani*, situated behind the *Fenestra Ovalis*, in which is the Passage for the *Stapedius Muscle*.

An *Eminence* at the upper and fore-part of the Tympanum, containing a semi canal, for lodging part of the Tensor Tympani Muscle.

In the Tympanum there are various *Passages*, which communicate with the neighbouring parts, viz.

The *Iter a Palato ad Aures*, or *Eustachian Tube*, which goes off from the upper and fore-part of the Tympanum, and runs obliquely forwards and inwards to the posterior opening of the Nostril, and terminates at its outer edge, above the arch of the Palate.

The posterior part of the Tube is formed in the Pars Petrosa, at the upper and outer part of the Canal for the Carotid Artery.

The anterior portion is formed above, by the Spinous Process, and root of the Pterygoid Process of the Sphenoid Bone;—and below, by Cartilage and Membrane.

It is narrow next the Ear, where it can only admit the point of a Surgeon's probe; but becomes gradually wider towards the Nose, where it terminates by an oblique opening with prominent sides, sufficiently large to admit a Goose-quill.

It is lined by a Membrane similar to that of the Nose, of which it appears to be a continuation; and on the edge of the Mouth of the Tube, it is so thick as to add considerably to its prominency.

The Eustachian Tube preserves the balance of Air between the Outer and Inner Ear, and prevents it from pressing too forcibly upon the different Membranes placed in the sides of the Tympanum.

It has been supposed to convey the sound of a person's own Voice to the Inner Ear; but experiment does not favour this opinion, nor is it found to render Sound more distinct when the Mouth is open;—though persons who are dull of hearing are observed frequently to listen after this manner.

The *Cells of the Mastoid Process*, which open into the upper and back-part of the Tympanum, opposite to, but a little higher than the Eustachian Tube.

They are very irregular, and have many windings and turnings, which communicate freely with each other, and are lined, like the Cells of other Bones, with the Periosteum Internum.

They assist the Tympanum in reflecting the Sound.

In Quadrupeds which hear acutely, there are large Cavities connected with the Tympanum, which seem to supply the place of Mastoid Cells.

Above the Promontory, a *Hole*, called *Fenestra Ovalis*, the upper and under edges of which are convex upwards,—for lodging the Base of the Stapes.

The inner edges of this Hole are contracted by a narrow border, upon which the end of the Stapes rests.

Below the *Fenestra Ovalis*, and at the under and back-part of the Promontory, a *Hole*, smaller than the former, called *Fenestra Rotunda*.

It is placed obliquely backwards, and outwards, leads to the Cochlea, but is shut up by a Membrane which assists in communicating Sound to the Labyrinth.

The *Sides*, or *Walls* of the Tympanum, which likewise assist in conveying Sound to the Labyrinth, are lined with Periosteum, which is reflected into the different Passages leading from it.

The Cavity of the Tympanum contains four small Bones, called *Officula Auditus*, which form a chain stretching across from the Membrana Tympani to the Labyrinth.

The *Officula Auditus* are,—the *Malleus*, the *Incus*, the *Os Orbiculare*, and the *Stapes*;—these names being derived from substances which they are supposed to resemble in shape.

The *Malleus*, or *Hammer*, consists of a round Head, a small Neck, a Manubrium or Handle, and two small Processes, one in the Neck, long and very slender, and therefore called *Gracilis*; the other in the upper end of the handle, called *Processus Brevis*.

The *Handle* is by some Authors considered as one of the Processes, and is then called the longest of the three. It forms an angle with the Neck, becomes gradually smaller, and is bent, at its extremity, towards the Membrana Tympani.

In the natural situation, the *Head* is turned upwards and inwards, and the *Handle* down upon the Membrana Tympani, to which it adheres.

The *Incus*, compared in shape to an *Anvil*, but more resembling one of the *Dentes Molares*, with its roots widely separated, is situated behind the Malleus, and is formed of a *Body*, and two *Crura* of unequal lengths.

The *Body* has a *Cavity* and two *Eminences*, corresponding to that part of the Malleus with which it is articulated.

The *short Crus* extends backwards, and is joined by a Ligament to the edge of the Mastoid opening.

The *long Crus* is turned downwards, with the point a little flattened, and bent inwards.

The *Os Orbiculare* is the smallest Bone of the Body, being considerably less than a grain of Mustard-seed.

It is articulated with the point of the long Process of the Incus, and is so firmly fixed to it, that in separating the small Bones of the Ear from each other, it is apt to adhere to the Incus, and has on this account been frequently considered as a Process of that Bone.

The *Stapes* is named from a striking resemblance it has to a *Stirrup*. It is divided into *Head*, *Crura*, and *Base*.

The *Head* is placed upon a small flat neck, and is articulated with the *Os Orbiculare*.

The *Crura*, like those of the Incus, are unequal in length, and have a groove within, which is occupied by a Membrane.

The *Base* is of an oval shape, and has no perforation in it. Its edges correspond with those of the Fenestra Ovalis, with which it is articulated.

The Stapes is placed horizontally, being nearly at a right angle with the inferior Crus of the Incus.—Its two *Crura* are placed in the same plane,—the longest backwards.

The small Bones of the Ear are *articulated* with each other by *Capsular Ligaments*, proportioned to their size, and are covered by the Periosteum, which likewise fixes them to the Membrana Tympani and Fenestra Ovalis.

The small Bones have the following *Muscles* fixed to them, which serve for their different motions.

#### TENSOR TYMPANI, or *Internus Auris*.

*Origin*: From the Cartilaginous extremity of the Eustachian Tube, near the entry of the Artery of the Dura Mater. From thence, its Fleishy Belly runs backwards in a Canal peculiar to it, at the upper and inner part of the Osseous Portion of the Tube, being covered only by a thin plate of Bone. It sends off a slender Tendon, which makes a turn in the Tympanum, and passes outwards.

*Insertion*: Into the posterior part of the Handle of the Malleus, a little below the root of its long Process.

*Action*: To pull the Malleus and Membrana Tympani inwards, by which the Membrane is rendered more concave and tense, and better adapted for the impression of weak sounds.

#### LAXATOR TYMPANI.

*Origin*: By a very small beginning, from the extremity of the Spinous Process of the Sphenoid Bone, behind the entry of the Artery of the Dura Mater; after which it runs backwards and a little upwards, at the outside of the Eustachian Tube, in a Fissure of the Os Temporis, near the Fossa which lodges the Condyle of the Lower Jaw.

*Insertion*: Into the long Process of the Malleus, within the Tympanum.

*Action*: To draw the Malleus obliquely forwards and outwards, and thereby to render the Membrana Tympani less convex, or to relax it when Sounds are too strong.—HALLER denies the existence of Muscular Fibres in this Substance.—SABATIER describes it, but doubts of its Muscularity.

#### STAPEDIUS.

*Origin*: By a small Fleishy Belly, from a little cavern in the Pars Petrosa, near the Cells of the Mastoid Process. Its Ten-

don passes forwards through a small Hole in that Cavern, and goes into the Tympanum.

*Insertion* : Into the posterior part of the Head of the Stapes.

*Action* : To draw the Head of the Stapes obliquely upwards and backwards, by which the posterior part of its Base is moved inwards, and the anterior part outwards, and the Membrana Tympani thereby put upon the stretch.

#### LABYRINTH.

The *Labyrinth*, so called from its Sinuosities and windings, is situated at the inner-part of the Tympanum, and is formed of the *Vestible*, *Cochlea*, and *Semicircular Canals*, together with the *Canalis Fallopii* and *Meatus Auditorius Internus*.

The *Vestible*, named from its forming a porch or entry to the Cochlea and Semicircular Canals, is of an oval figure, nearly of the size and shape of a clean grain of Barley, and is situated at the inner side of the Base of the Stapes.

There are three contiguous *Cavities* in the Vestible, one of which, the *Semi-oval*, is situated above ; another, the *Hemispherical*, below ; and the third, or *Sulciform*, which is the orifice of the *Aquæductus Vestibuli*, is placed behind.

In the Vestible there are several Holes which communicate with the neighbouring parts, viz.

The *Fenestra Ovalis* situated at the outside, by which it communicates with the Tympanum.

A *round Hole*, situated at the fore and under-part, by which it communicates with one of the Canals of the Cochlea.

*Five Similar Foramina* behind, by which it communicates with the Semicircular Canals.

Next the *Meatus Auditorius Internus*, it has four or five *Cribriform Perforations*, for the transmission of Nerves.

The *Cochlea* is situated next the anterior extremity of the *Ossiculum Petrosum*, and at the fore-part of the Vestible, in such a manner as to have its Base towards the *Meatus Auditorius Internus*, and its Apex in the opposite direction,—or facing outwards.

It has two *Canals* or *Gyri*, called *Scalae*, from a supposed resemblance to Stair-cases, the Gyri or turns of which are very close to each other, and run in a spiral direction, like the Shell of a Snail, from which the part has obtained its name.

The Cochlea forms *two Circumvolutions* or *turns and a half*, the first of which is much larger and wider than the other Turn and a half, which becomes suddenly smaller.

The two Canals are upon the same level, the inner one next the Base, and the outer next the point of the Cochlea.

The *Gyri* go round a *Nucleus*, *Axis*, or central Pillar, which is nearly horizontal, and is formed of *two hollow Cones*, with their points turned to each other, the one termed *Modiolus*, from

its resemblance to the Spindle of a winding Stair-case, the other *Infundibulum*, or Funnel.

The *Modiolus* forms the inner and larger portion of the central Pillar, and is that Cavity seen in the under and fore-part of the *Meatus Auditorius Internus*.

It lodges that branch of the *Portio Mollis* of the Seventh Pair of Nerves, which goes to the Cochlea, and is Cribriform, or full of small Holes for the passage of the twigs of that branch.

The *Modiolus* consists of two Plates, with numerous Cells and Passages between them, and terminates in the middle of the second Gyrus of the Cochlea.

The *Infundibulum* is an imperfect Funnel, the Apex of which is common with that of the *Modiolus*, and the Base is covered by the Apex of the Cochlea, which is termed *Cupola*.

Between the *Scalæ* of the Cochlea there is a Partition, called *Lamina Spiralis*, or *Septum Scalæ*, the larger portion of which, next the *Modiolus*, is formed of Bone: The remainder, or that part next the opposite side of the *Scalæ*, is Membranous, and termed by VALSALVA *Zona Cochleæ*.—This drops out by maceration, so as afterwards to leave only a partial Septum.

The Osseous part of the *Lamina Spiralis* is composed of two extremely thin Cribriform Plates, which gradually approach each other at their opposite edges, where they are perforated by numerous Holes.

The termination of the *Lamina Spiralis*, and of the *Scala Tympani*, forms a *Hamulus*, or small Hook, which projects into the *Infundibulum*.

One of the Canals or *Scalæ* of the Cochlea, opens into the under and fore-part of the Vestible, and is termed *Scala Vestibuli*: The other, which is the smaller of the two, communicates with the Tympanum by the *Fenestra Rotunda*, and is called *Scala Tympani*.

The Partition between the two Gyri or Turns of the Cochlea, like the Osseous part of the *Lamina Spiralis*, is formed of two Plates, with a small Cavity between them.

The *Volute*, or Spiral of the Cochlea, begins below, runs forwards, and then round, so as to form, as has been already mentioned, two Circles or Turns and a half, the direction of the Gyri corresponding with those of the Shell of a Snail.

The Canals of the Cochlea are conical, becoming gradually smaller towards the Apex, where they communicate freely with each other, through the medium of the *Infundibulum*.—This communication is called by CASSEBOHM, who gives the fullest Treatise upon the Ear, *Canalis Scalarum Communis*.

The *Semicircular Canals* are three in number,—the *Superior* or *Vertical*,—the *Posterior* or *Oblique*.—and the *Exterior* or *Horizontal*.



The *Superior* is placed transversely, in the upper part of the *Pars Petroſa*, with its convex ſide upwards.

The *Posterior* is farther back than the former one, and is parallel to the length of the *Pars Petroſa*, with the convex ſide turned backwards.—One of its extremities is placed above, and the other below, the upper extremity joining with the internal one of the *Vertical Canal*, by which a common Canal is formed.

The *Exterior* is leſs than the other two, which are more of an equal ſize, is placed next the *Tympanum*, and has its extremities and curvatures nearly upon the ſame plane; with the curve placed backwards.

Each of the *Canals* forms upwards of three-fourths of a circle, can admit the head of a ſmall *Pin*, and has an *Enlargement*, *Ampulla*, or *Cavities Elliptica*, at one end, the other extremity being nearly of the ſame ſize with the reſt of the *Canal*.

The *Orifices* are only five in number, two of the *Canals* having a common termination. Of theſe *Orifices*, three are ſituated at the inſide, and two at the outſide of the *Vestible*, into the poſterior part of which they open.

In the bottom of the *Meatus Auditorius Internus*, which is ſituated in the poſterior Surface of the *Pars Petroſa*, there is a large under, and a ſmall upper *Foſſula*, ſeparated by a ſharp *Ridge*.

The fore-part of the inferior *Foſſula* leads towards the *Cochlea*, and is perforated with numberleſs *ſmall Holes*, through which branches of the *Portio Mollis* of the *Seventh Pair of Nerves* paſs to the *Cochlea*.

One *Hole* in the centre, larger than the reſt, tranſmits a branch of that *Nerve* to the *Infundibulum*.—This *Hole*, however, is frequently enlarged, in conſequence of the *Bone*, which is extremely thin, being broken while preparing it.

In the back-part of the inferior *Foſſula*, three or four *Cibri-form Holes* appear, for the tranſmiſſion of branches of that part of the *Portio Mollis* deſtined for the *Vestible* and *Semicircular Canals*.

In the upper *Foſſula* of the *Meatus Internus*, there are two *Paſſages*, one poſterior and ſmaller, tranſmitting *Nerves* into the *Elliptical Cavity* of the *Vestible*.

The other, the anterior and largeſt, is termed *Canalis* or *Aquæ-ductus Fallopii*,—from a reſemblance it bears to an *Italian Aqueduct*, and ſerves for a tranſmiſſion of the *Portio Dura* of the *Seventh Pair of Nerves*.

The *Canal of Fallopius* goes through the upper-part of the *Pars Petroſa*, paſſes downwards and backwards between the *Foramen Ovale* and external *Semicircular Canal*, and terminates in the *Foramen Stylo-Maſtoideum*.

In its passage through the *Pars Petrofa*, it communicates with the *Foramen Innominatum*, situated on the upper and fore-part of the *Processus*.

In Children, the Labyrinth is almost as large as in Adults, its Substance complete and hard, while the Bone which surrounds it is soft and spongy; on which account it is easily separated from the rest of the *Pars Petrofa*.

The different Cavities and Passages of the Labyrinth are lined with the *Periosteum*, which in the Vestible fills the *Fenestra Ovalis*, and of consequence covers the Base of the *Stapes*.

The *Periostea* of the two Canals of the *Cochlea* form, by their union, the Membraneous portion of the *Lamina Spiralis*, which, together with the *Osseous* part, completes the *Septum* between the two *Scalae*.

The *Periosteum* of the *Cochlea* also assists that of the *Tympanum*, in forming the Membrane of the *Fenestra Rotunda*, and which is sometimes called *Membrana Tympani Secundarii*, from a resemblance to the *Membrana Tympani*, and from being, like it, a little concave on the outer, and convex on the inner Surface, or where it faces the *Scala* to which it belongs.

Besides the *Periosteum*, the Vestible, *Cochlea*, and Semicircular Canals contain a *Pulpy Membrane*, upon which the *Portio Mollis* is irregularly dispersed.

In the Vestible, the *Pulpy Membrane* forms a *Sac*, in shape resembling that of the *Osseous* Cavity which contains it, and which is described and beautifully delineated by *SCARPA*.

When the *Sac* is laid open upon the upper and outer-part, a *Partition* appears, of the nature of the *Sac*, termed by *Dr. MECKEL*, *Septum Vestibuli Nervoso membranaceum*.

In the *Cochlea*, the *Pulpy Membrane* is in contact with the *Periosteum*, but can be separated from that Membrane without much difficulty.

In the Semicircular Canals, it is at some distance from the *Periosteum* of these Bones, and is considerably smaller, but, like them, it forms distinct Tubes, which communicate with the Vestible. Like the *Osseous* Canals also, the Membranous Canals form *Ampullæ*, or Elliptic Cavities at one end.

The *Arteries* of the Labyrinth arise by one or two small branches, chiefly from the *Vertebral Artery*, and pass through the *Cribriform Plate*, at the bottom of the *Meatus Externus* which belongs to the Labyrinth.

From the Labyrinth one or two *Veins* return, and terminate in the end of the *Lateral Sinus*.

The Cavity of the Vestible contains no Air, but is constantly filled with a *Watery Fluid*, supposed to be secreted from the Arteries of the *Periosteum*, and which is found to resemble the *Aqueous Humour* of the Eye.

The Aqueous Fluid fills the Vestible and Scalæ of the Cochlea, and likewise surrounds the Membranous Semicircular Canals.

The *Aqua Labyrinthi* is considered as a medium by which sounds are communicated from the Membrane filling the round and oval Holes, and from the Base of the Stapes to the Pulpy Membrane placed in it.

The superfluous part of the *Aqua Labyrinthi* is supposed by COTUNNIUS to be carried off by two small *Conical Ducts*, more particularly described by him than by some preceding Anatomists, who were partly acquainted with them, but considered them as Blood-vessels.

One of the Aqueducts of COTUNNIUS, called *Aquæductus Cochleæ*, begins at the under part of the Scala Tympani, near the Fenestra Rotunda, and after passing through the Pars Petrofa, is seen, in the figures he gives of it, terminating by a wide triangular opening, upon the surface of the Dura Mater, between the passages of the Seventh and Eighth Pair of Nerves.

The other Duct, called *Aquæductus Vestibuli*, begins under the termination of the common Canal, in the Vestible, from which it descends, and terminates by a triangular opening between the Layers of the Dura Mater, behind the Meatus Internus, and half-way between the upper edge of the Pars Petrofa and Divericulum of the Internal Jugular Vein.

For a full account of these Ducts, and the other parts of the Labyrinth, see a Description of them by Dr. MECKEL of Berlin.

The Nerves of the Labyrinth are derived entirely from the Seventh Pair.

The *Auditory Nerve* is composed of two branches, one of which is called *Portio Dura*, and is harder than the other, termed *Portio Mollis*.

The Trunk of the Auditory Nerve passes into the Meatus Externus, covered by the investing Membrane of the Brain.

The *Portio Dura* goes through the Canalis Fallopii, sending off, in its passage, branches through Perforations in its sides, to the Stapedius Muscle and Mastoid Cells.

One reflected branch passing through the Foramen Innominatum, in the Pars Petrofa, forms a connection between the *Portio Dura* and the second part of the Fifth Pair.

Another, called *Chorda Tympani*, passes across the Cavity of the Tympanum, between the inferior Crus of the Incus and handle of the Malleus, and at the outside of the Eustachian Tube, to join the Lingual branch of the Fifth Pair. In its passage it supplies the Muscles of the Malleus, and Membranes, &c. of the Tympanum.

The remainder of the *Portio Dura* is dispersed upon the Face.

The *Portio Mollis* is divided into two principal parts,—one to the Cochlea, the other to the Vestible.

The branches of the Cochlea pass through the Cribriform Plates of the Modiolus, to the Pulpy Membrane lying in the Scalæ.

The branches run between, and likewise on the outside of the Partitions which divide the Cochleæ into Gyri, and the Gyri into Scalæ, and are large and numerous in proportion to the part they supply.

The largest and most numerous of these branches are dispersed upon the Lamina Spinalis, where they form an intricate Plexus, the Threads of which are at first opaque, but are afterwards of the colour of the Retina of the Eye.

The branches terminate, and appear also to meet upon that part of the Pulpy Membrane, which is most distant from the Modiolus.

Through the Cribriform Plate, common to the Modiolus and Infundibulum, the last branches of this portion of the Nerves pass, to be spread out upon the Membrane lying within the Infundibulum.—*For a particular description of that part of the Portio Mollis distributed to the Cochlea and of the Cochlea itself, see Dr. MONRO'S Treatise on the Ear.*

Of that part of the *Portio Mollis* destined for the Vestible and Semicircular Canals, one branch goes through the posterior Hole in the upper-part of the Meatus Internus; the rest pass through the holes in the under and back-part of the Meatus, already pointed out in the description of that Passage.

After perforating the Foramina, the Nerves are seen first in distinct Plexus, but become afterwards transparent, and are lost upon the Sac contained in the Vestible and upon the Ampulla of the Membranous Semicircular Canals.

The *Portio Mollis* is the primary part of the Organ of Hearing, to which all the other parts are subservient, and may be regarded as being of the same service to the Ear, as the Retina is to the Eye.

# OF THE MOUTH, TONGUE, AND THROAT,

WITH THEIR APPENDAGES.

---

## M O U T H.

THE *Osseous Parts* of the Mouth are,—the *Ossa Maxillaria Superiora*, the *Ossa Palati*, the *Maxilla Inferior*, and the *Teeth*; —all of which have been already described.

The *Soft Parts* of the Mouth consist of the *Lips* and *Cheeks*, the *Gums*, the *Palate*, the *Velum Palati*, the *Uvula*, the *Tongue*, the *Membrane* lining the Mouth and the *Salivary Glands*.

The *Lips* and *Cheeks* are principally composed of Muscles, are covered on the outside by the common Integuments, and lined within by the Membrane of the Mouth, under which there are numerous Mucous Glands, which obtain their names from their situations.

The intervening space between the *Masseter* and *Buccinator* Muscles is occupied by a large quantity of Fat, which gives form to the Face.

The *Membrane* of the Mouth is covered with fine *Villi*; but these are most conspicuous upon the edges of the *Lips*, as may be readily seen after a fine injection, or after macerating the parts till the *Cuticle* can be separated.

From the edges of the *Lips*, the *Common Integuments* (now become extremely thin) are converted into the *Membrane* which is continued into the *Cavity* of the Mouth, and which, opposite to the *Dentes Incisores* of the *Upper* and *Under Jaws*, forms a small *Doubling* or *Frenum*, which fixes the *Lips* more firmly to the *Jaws*.

The *Lips* are serviceable in the general purposes of *Speaking*, *Eating*, *Drinking*, &c.

The *Gums* cover the sides of the *Alveolar Border* of both *Jaws*, pass in between the different *Teeth*, and surround and adhere firmly to the *Collar* of each.

The *Substance* of the *Gums* is of a dense nature, very *Vascular*, and the *Vessels* united by a compact *Cellular Substance*.

They may be said to consist of the Common Membrane of the Mouth and the Periosteum of the Jaws intimately connected.

They serve as a covering to the Jaws and assist in the security of the Teeth.

The *Arteries* of the Lips, Cheeks, and Gums, are from the Facial, Temporal, and Internal Maxillaries, which are derived from the External Carotids.

The *Veins* go chiefly to the External, and partly to the Internal Jugulars.

The *Nerves* come from the first and second branches of the Fifth Pair, and also from the Portio Dura of the Seventh Pair.

The *Palate* is divided into the *Palatum Dure* and *Palatum Molle*. The former is composed of the Palate-plates of the Upper Jaw, and is covered by the Periosteum and common Membrane of the Mouth, which prevent the Bones from being injured.

The Membrane which covers the Bones of the Palate forms numerous *Rugæ*, which assist in the division of the Food.

It is nearly of the same structure with that of the Gums, but perforated by the Ducts of the Palatine Glands, for the excretion of Mucus, which serves to lubricate the Palate, and assists in dissolving the Food.

The *Palatum Molle*, *Velum Pendulum Palati*, or *Soft Palate*, is that part which depends from the posterior edge of the Ossa Palati, and from the Pterygoid Processes of the Sphenoid Bone, and forms a Partition between the Nose and Mouth.

It is composed of the Membranes which line the Nose and Mouth, and of the expansions of the Circumflex and Levator Palati Muscles, and numerous Mucous Glands which serve to lubricate the Mouth and Throat, and facilitate deglutition.

The *Palatum Molle* conducts the Fluids of the Nose into the Mouth, and acts like a Valve in preventing what we swallow from passing into the Nose.

In the middle of the posterior edge of the *Velum Palati*, the *Uvula* or *Pap* of the Throat, takes its origin, and hangs pendulous, from the *Velum* over the root of the Tongue.

It is of a Conical form, is covered by the Membrane of the Mouth, and has a small Muscle within it, by which it is elevated and shortened,—its other motions depending upon the Muscles of the Palate,

The *use* of the *Uvula* in Speaking and in Deglutition, is evident from the inconveniences which result from its being destroyed by disease.

The *Arteries* of the Palate, &c. come from the Facial, and Internal Maxillary.

The *Veins* go the External and Internal Jugulars.

The *Nerves* are chiefly from the second to the fifth, with some from the eighth Pair.

## TONGUE.

The *Tongue* is of an *Oval form*, and is divided into *Base*, *Body* and *Apex*.

The *Base*, or posterior part of the *Tongue*, is connected to the *Os Hyoides*, and by the medium of this, to the adjacent *Bones* and *Muscles*.

The *Body*, or middle part of the *Tongue*, terminates anteriorly in the loose movable point.

On the *Dorsum* or upper *Surface*, there is a *Linea Mediana*, or middle *Groove*, running longitudinally, and dividing it into two lateral convexities.

The inferior *Surface*, which reaches only from the middle of the *Tongue* to the point, is connected to the parts below it by the *Sublingual Ligament*, or *Frænum Linguae*, which is a doubling of the *Skin*, or lining of the *Mouth*.

The sides of the *Tongue* are fixed to the *Lower Jaw* and *Styloid Processes*, and parts adjacent, by *Membranous Ligaments*.

The *Tongue* is chiefly composed of the *Fibres* of the *Muscles* which serve for its motions.—These *Fibres* are disposed in various directions, and intermixed with a *Medullary Fat*.

The upper and lateral parts of the *Tongue* are composed of the *Stylo-Glossi*.—Its middle portion, between the two former *Muscles*, is formed of the *Linguals*.—The lower part is chiefly formed of the *Genio-Glossi*;—and behind, the *Stylo-Glossi* enter into its composition.

The *Tongue* is covered by a continuation of the common *Integuments*, which are preserved soft and moist by the *Saliva*.

The *Cuticle* forms *Vaginæ* for receiving the *Substances* called *Papillæ*.

The *Corpus Mucosum* of the *Tongue* is thicker than in other parts of the *Body*, but more moist.

The third covering of the *Tongue*, the *Cutis Vera*, is remarkably *Nervous*.—The *Papillæ*, which take their origin from it are very *Vascular*, especially near the *Apex* of the *Tongue*, but are wanting on its under *Surface*.

The *Papillæ* are divided into three kinds, the *Maximæ*, *Mediæ*, and *Minimæ*.

The first class, called *Papillæ Maximæ*, *Lenticulares*, or *Capitatae*, are by much the largest, and of a *Lenticular form*, having round *Heads* and short *Stems*.

They are placed at the *Base* of the *Tongue*, in superficial *Fossulae*, and are dispersed in such a manner as to form an angle with its point backwards.

They are *Glands* of the *Salivary kind*, and have each of them a small *Perforation* in the middle of its convex *Surface*, for the excretion of *Mucous*.

Besides the *Papillæ Capitatæ*, there are numerous *Mucous Fossiles*, which cover the greater part of the Surface of the root of the Tongue.

At the root of the Tongue, and behind the angle formed by the *Papillæ Maximæ*, there is a Hole, called *Foramen Cæcum* of MORGAGNI, by whom it was first described.

It penetrates only a small way into the Substance of the Tongue, and receives the Mouths of several Excretory Ducts which terminate in it.

The second class called *Papillæ Mediæ*, or *Semi-lenticulares*, are much smaller than the former, and are scattered over the upper Surface of the Tongue, at some distance from each other.

They are of a Cylindrical form, and terminated by a round extremity.

The third class, termed *Papillæ Minimæ*, or *Conicæ*, or *Villoso*, are by much the most numerous, but very minute. They occupy almost the whole upper Surface of the Tongue, but are most abundant towards the Apex, where the sensation of Taste is most acute.

This and the second class have been supposed to be formed chiefly of the extremities of Nerves, and to constitute the real Organ of Taste; though other parts, as the Palate, and even the Pharynx and Esophagus, possess the faculty of Taste in a certain degree.

The principal Blood-vessels of the Tongue are large in proportion to the size of that Organ.

They are called *Linguales*, or *Raninæ*, on account of the dark-coloured branches which appear under the Tongue.

The *Arteries*, which are branches of the External Carotids, are not found to communicate so freely on the opposite sides of the Tongue, as they do in other parts of the Body.

The *Veins* open chiefly into the External Jugulars.

The *Nerves* like the Arteries, are large and numerous, and have little connection on the opposite sides.

They come from the Fifth, Eighth, and Ninth Pairs.

The first set supply the parts next the point of the Tongue, and are therefore considered as being principally concerned in conveying the sensation of Taste.

The second set supply the root and the third the middle of the Tongue, and are chiefly dispersed upon its Muscles.—There is a considerable intermixture, however, between the three sets on the same side.

Besides being the principal Organ of Taste, the Tongue is the chief instrument of Speech, and of the articulation of the Voice, —It also assists in Manducation, Deglutition, Spitting, Sucking, &c.

The *Salivary Glands* consist of three large Glands on each side of the Face, viz.—the *Parotid*, the *Submaxillary*, and the



*Sublingual*;—besides many small Glands, named from the parts to which they belong.

They are of a yellowish colour, and irregular on their Surface, being of the Conglomerate kind.

The *Parotid Gland*, which is the largest of the Salivary Glands, is named from its situation near the Ear.

It occupies the whole space between the Ear, Mastoid Process, and the angle of the Lower Jaw.

It extends superiorly to the Zygoma, and anteriorly to the Masseter Muscle, part of which it covers.

The under end of it lies contiguous to the Submaxillary Gland.

From the different parts of the Gland, numerous small Branches arise, which join together to form a large Duct, sometimes called STENO's *Salivary Duct*, or *Ductus Superior*, which passes from the upper and fore-part of the Gland.

The Parotid Duct is of a white colour and large size, but, from the thickness of its Coats, the Cavity is small in proportion to the outside of the Duct.

It passes anteriorly, in a transverse direction, over the Tendon of the Masseter Muscle, by which it is free from compression, and descends a little to perforate the Buccinator Muscle, opposite to the second or third Dens Molaris of the Upper Jaw.

In crossing the Masseter Muscle, it receives sometimes one, sometimes two minute Ducts, from an equal number of small Glands, called by HALLER, *Glandulæ Accessoriæ*.

The *Inferior Maxillary*, or *Submaxillary Gland*, is smaller and rounder than the Parotid, and is situated on the inside of the angle of the Lower Jaw, between it and the Tendon of the Digastric Muscle.

From the upper and fore-part of this Gland, a Duct arises, called by some Authors *Ductus WHARTONII*, or *Ductus Inferior*, which is much thinner in substance than the former Duct, but longer.

It passes forwards between the Mylo-Hoideus and Genio-Glossus Muscles, along the under and inner edge of the Sublingual Gland, to the side of the Frænum Linguae, and terminates behind the Dentes Incisores, by a small orifice, in form of a Papilla.

The *Sublingual Gland* is smaller and softer than the Submaxillary, and is flat, and of an oval form.

It is situated under the anterior portion of the Tongue, above the Duct of the inferior Maxillary Gland near the Lower Jaw, between the Mylo-Hyoideus and Genio-hyoglossus Muscles, the former of which sustains it.

Its extremities are turned forwards and backwards, and the edges obliquely inwards and outwards.

It is covered by a continuation of the Skin of the under side of the Tongue, which fixes the Gland in its place.

It opens by several orifices arranged in a line near the Gums, a little to the outside of the Frænum.

In many Quadrupeds, there is a distinct duct belonging to this Gland, like that of the Submaxillary.

Sometimes this Gland sends off a Branch which communicates with that of the Submaxillary, but generally it is otherwise.

The smaller Glands of the Mouth are in great numbers, lying between the inner lining of the Mouth and its Muscles, and deriving their names from their situations.

They are small simple Glands, each sending a duct, which perforates the Skin of the Mouth, and opens into its Cavity,—

They consist of—

The *Buccales*, which are placed all over the Cheek, but most plentifully near the termination of the Parotid Duct;

The *Labiales*, lying on the inside of the Lips;

The *Palatinæ*, upon the Palate; and

The *Linguales*, at the root of the Tongue.

The *Arteries* of the Salivary Glands are from different Branches of the External Carotids.

The Parotid is supplied from the Temporal, the Inferior Maxillary from the Facial, and the Sublingual from the Lingual Artery.

The *Veins* of these Glands go to the External Jugulars.

Their *Nerves* are chiefly from the third part of the Fifth, and from the Portio Dura of the Seventh Pair.

The Salivary Glands serve for the secretion of the Saliva, which they pour out in large quantity, and which is promoted by the motion of the Lower Jaw.—The Saliva assists in the solution of the food in the Mouth, in lubricating the throat for its passage downwards, and in the digestion of it in the Stomach.

---

## THROAT.

The *Throat* consists of the *Arches of the Palate*, of the *Pharynx* and *Larynx*, with the *Muscles*, *Vessels*, *Nerves*, &c. which surround them.

The *Arches of the Palate* are two in number, in each side of the Throat, one of which is termed the *Anterior*, the other the *Posterior*.

They are formed of a doubling of the Skin, with a few scattered Muscular Fibres.

The *Anterior* arises from the middle of the Velum Palati, at the side of the Uvula, and is fixed to the edge of the Base of the Tongue.

The *Posterior* has its origin likewise from the side of the *Uvula*, and passes downwards, to be inserted into the side of the *Pharynx*.

The *Anterior Arch* contains the *Circumflex Muscle* of the *Palate*, and, with its fellow on the opposite side, forms the opening into the *Throat*, called *Isthmus Faucium*.

The *Posterior Arch* has within it the *Levator Muscle* of the *Palate*.

Between the *Anterior* and *Posterior Arches*, and close by the sides of the *Base* of the *Tongue*, the *Amygdalæ*, *Tonsils*, or *Almonds* of the *Ears* are situated.

They are of a reddish colour, of the figure of *Almonds*, full of *Cells* which communicate with each other, and have large irregular openings, which convey the *Mucus* into the *Throat*, the discharge of which is promoted by the motion of the surrounding parts.

#### PHARYNX.

The *Pharynx*, so called from its conveying *Food* to the *Stomach*, and *Air* to the *Lungs*, is a large *Muscular Bag*, in form of an irregular *Funnel*, with the *Tube* called *Esophagus* descending from it, and forming the under end of that *Funnel*.

It is bounded above by the *Cuneiform Process* of the *Occipital Bone*, the *Pterygoid Processes* of the *Sphenoid Bone*, and back-part of the *Jaws*, with all of which it is intimately connected.

The anterior margins of its *Fleshy parts* are connected to the edges of the *Larynx*, and its sides are covered by the great *Blood-vessels* of the *Neck*.

The fore-part of the *Pharynx* is formed by a *Membrane* common to it and to the back-part of the *Larynx*.

Behind, it lies flat upon the *Cervical Vertebrae*, and upon the *Muscles* which cover the fore-parts of the sides of these *Vertebrae*.

It has several *Openings* by which it communicates with neighbouring *Cavities*.

Two of these lead upwards and forwards by the posterior *Nares* into the *Nose*;—two go laterally by the *Eustachian Tubes* to the *Ears*;—one passes forwards through the large opening, termed *Fauces*, or *Top* of the *Throat*, to the *Mouth*;—one goes downwards and forwards, through the *Larynx* and *Trachea*, to the *Lungs*:—and another directly downwards by the *Esophagus* to the *Stomach*.

The *Pharynx* is surrounded by a loose *Cellular Substance*, and consists of different *Layers* of *Muscles*, called *Constrictores Pharyngis*, which have been already described.

On the inner side, it is lined by the continuation of the *Membrane* of the *Mouth*, which is perforated by the *Ducts* of numerous *Glands*, for the secretion of *Mucus*.

The lower end of the Pharynx, opposite to the under edge of the Cricoid Cartilage, describes a complete Circle, which forms the beginning of the Esophagus.

The Pharynx is supplied with Blood by the Pharyngeal Branches, which come directly or indirectly from the External Carotids. It returns its blood to both Jugular Veins.—Its nerves are from the Eighth Pair.

The *Use* of the Pharynx is,—to receive the Aliments from the Mouth, and by the action of its Muscles to convey them to the Esophagus. It must likewise assist in the modification of the Voice.

#### LARYNX.

The *Larynx*, so called from its being the principal Organ of Voice, is situated at the upper and fore-part of the Neck immediately under the Os Hyoides, which is placed at the root of the Tongue.

It is composed of Cartilages and Muscles, Ligaments, Membranes, and Mucous Glands; and is connected above to the Tongue and Os Hyoides, and behind to the Pharynx.

The *Cartilages* of the Larynx are generally considered as being five in number, though besides these, some choose to enumerate small Projections which are connected with them.

The *Five* Cartilages are,—the *Thyroid*, the *Cricoid*, the *Two Arytenoid*, and the *Epiglottis*.

The *Thyroid*, *Scutiform*, or *Shield-like Cartilage*, is placed at the upper and fore-part of the Larynx, and is the largest of the whole.

When spread out, it is of an oblong shape, but, in the natural situation, it consists of two lateral Wings or Portions, of a quadrangular form uniting before in a longitudinal angle, which can be readily felt in the fore-part of the Throat, and which, from its projecting more in Men than in Women, has obtained the name of *Pomum Adami*.

The upper part of the Angle is formed into a Notch, from which, and from the upper edge of the Cartilage in general, a *broad Ligament* ascends, to fix it to the under-part of the Os Hyoides.

From the posterior corners four processes project, called *Cornua*, two of which termed *Superior*, are long, and ascend to be joined by round Ligaments to the extremities of the *Cornua* of the Os Hyoides.

In the middle of these Ligaments, one or two small Cartilaginous, or even Osseous Substances, are frequently found.

The other two *Cornua*, called *Inferior*, are shorter than the Superior, and curved backwards, to be fixed to the sides of the Cricoid Cartilage.

The *Thyroid Cartilage* serves for the protection of the other

Cartilages, and, along with the Os Hyoides, preserves the Passage open, for the transmission of the Food to the Stomach.

The *Cricoid*, or *Annular*, or *Ring-like Cartilage*, is placed below, and likewise behind the Thyroid, and like it, may be readily felt in the fore-part of the Throat.

It is narrower before, where it lies under the Thyroid Cartilage, and thick, broad and strong posteriorly, where it is placed behind that Cartilage.

Its Posterior Surface is divided by a *Ridge* into *two lateral Cavities*, for the reception of the posterior Crico-arytenoid Muscles.

Its under edge is horizontal, and fixed to the beginning, or first Cartilage of the Trachea.

The upper edge slants considerably, and has its anterior narrow part fixed to the under edge of the Thyroid Cartilage.

It has four small Articular Surfaces, with distinct Capsular Ligaments, of which two are placed above, for the articulation of the Arytenoid Cartilages, and two at the under and lateral parts, for the connection of the inferior Cornua of the Thyroid Cartilage.

The Cricoid Cartilage forms part of the general Tube of the Trachea, constitutes the Base of the Larynx, and gives a firm support to the Arytenoid Cartilages.

The *two Arytenoid Cartilages*, named from a supposed resemblance to an Ewer, or Drinking-cup of the Ancients, are much smaller than the other Cartilages, and are placed upon the upper posterior, and lateral parts of the Cricoid Cartilage, at a small distance from each other.

They are of a *triangular* form, and a little twisted, and are bent back, so as to have a broad concave Surface behind.

Their upper extremities are turned towards each other, and are considered by some Authors as distinct Cartilages.

Their Bases are *broad* and *hollow*, where they are articulated by Capsular Ligaments with the Cricoid Cartilage, upon which they are moved in different directions, by the action of various Muscles.

They are connected to each other, and to the adjacent Cartilages, by different Muscles and Ligaments.

The Arytenoid Cartilages form a part of the opening called *Glottis*, and give attachment to its Ligaments.

The *Epiglottis*, obtaining its name from its situation above the Glottis, is of an oval form when surrounded by its Ligaments and Membranes, but, when divested of these, it is found to be narrow below, broad above, and rounded at its upper extremity.

It is convex towards the Tongue, and concave towards the Glottis, with its point reflected a little forwards.

It is placed behind the upper part of the Thyroid Cartilage, is situated obliquely over the Glottis, and may be seen and examined by pressing down the root of the Tongue.

Its under end is fixed by a broad and short Ligament to the middle Notch of the Thyroid Cartilage, and by two lateral Ligaments to the whole length of the Arytenoid Cartilages.

It is fixed to the roots of the Os Hyoides and Tongue by another Ligament, which is a doubling of the inner Membrane running along the middle of its anterior Surface, and forming the *Frænum Epiglottidis*.

It is very elastic, and is much more pliable than the other Cartilages, being of a Cartilago ligamentous nature.

It is found to have a number of *Fiffures*, in which *Lacunæ* are placed, and to be perforated by numerous *Foramina*, which are the Mouths of so many Mucous Follicles, and which are in a great measure concealed by the Membrane which covers it.

It breaks the current of the Air coming from the Mouth and Nose, and prevents it from rushing too forcibly into the Cavity of the Lungs.—Pressed and drawn down by the Tongue and by small Muscles, it defends the Glottis, and shuts it completely in the time of swallowing.—After the Action of swallowing, it is raised by its own elasticity, and by the root of the Tongue to which it is fixed, returning to its former position.

*Ligaments of the Glottis*.—From the fore-part of the body of each of the Arytenoid Cartilages, a *Ligamentous Cord* passes horizontally forwards, to be fixed by its other extremity to the inside of the anterior angle of the Thyroid Cartilage.

The opening formed between these Ligaments is called *Glottis*, from the Greek: It is also called *Mouth of the Larynx*, and *Rima Glottidis*, and is of a triangular figure, the Ligaments being at a greater distance behind than at their anterior extremity.

Under these two Ligaments there are two others, larger and more distinct than the former and which are commonly considered as the *proper Ligaments of the Glottis*. They arise from the Base of the Arytenoid Cartilages, and run in the same direction with the former, to be fixed also to the Thyroid Cartilage.

In the Interstice of the Superior and Inferior Ligaments, on each side there is a *Fiffure*, which leads to a small Membranous Cavity or Depression, with its bottom turned outwards.

These are the *Ventricles of the Larynx* of GALEN.—They are chiefly formed by the inner Membrane of the Larynx.

They differ in size in different people, have Mucous Follicles opening into them, and are found to be serviceable in the modulation of the Voice.

On the anterior Surface of the Arytenoid Cartilages there is a small Depression filled by a *Glandular Body*, which not only covers the fore-part of these Cartilages, but is continued over the posterior extremity of the Ligaments of the Glottis.

The *Arytenoid Glands* are larger in some subjects than in others. They were discovered, and are particularly described and delineated, by MORGAGNI.

The Ligaments which connect the Epiglottis to the Notch of the Thyroid Cartilage, and to the under side of the Os Hyoides, and one which ties the Base of the Os Hyoides, form a *triangular space*, which is also occupied by Cellular Substance and by Mucous Glands.

The Cavity of the Larynx is lined by a Membrane which is extremely irritable, and is every where perforated by the Mouths of small Mucous Glands, for the purpose of moistening it.

The Larynx has a number of Muscles, for its different motions; all of which have been already described.

The *Arteries* of the Larynx are the two superior Laryngeals, which come from the External Carotids, and the two inferior Laryngeals, which are sent off from the Subclavian Arteries.

The *Veins* return to the External Jugulars.

The *Nerves* are chiefly the superior and inferior Laryngeals, which are branches of the Eighth Pair.

The Larynx serves the purpose of Respiration, forms and modulates the Voice, and is also useful in Deglutition.

It is the principal Organ of Voice;—for, if a hole be made in the Trachea, and the passage of the Larynx stopped, the Air escapes by that opening without producing Voice.

Voice is formed by the Air, in its passage through the Glottis, acting upon the Ligaments of the Glottis and Cartilages of the Larynx and Trachea, and thus producing a Tremour;—and is different in different persons, according to the Form and Structure of the Larynx.

The strength of Voice is in proportion to the quantity of Air expired, and the narrowness of the Glottis.

A Tone is acute in proportion to the tension of the parts of the Larynx and Trachea in general, and of the Ligaments of the Glottis in particular.

A Tone is grave in proportion to the reverse of the above.

Speech is performed chiefly by the different parts of the Mouth, assisted by the Cavity of the Nose,—the Larynx moving only in a small degree.

When the Air passes through the Larynx without producing a Tremour it occasions a Whisper.

When a person speaks during inspiration, the voice is thereby very materially altered; and, by practice, may be made to appear as coming from other places than the mouth of the speaker; as is the case with those who call themselves *Ventriloquists*.

## OF THE THORAX.

---

THE *Thorax*, or *Breast*, extends from the Neck to the Diaphragm, and is divided into *External* and *Internal* Parts.

### EXTERNAL PARTS OF THE THORAX.

The *External* Parts of the Thorax, besides the common Integuments and *Mammæ*, are,

The *Muscles*, consisting of the *Pectorales*, *Subclavii*, and under end of the *Platysma Myoides* on each side, which are situated anteriorly.

The *Serati Magni*, which are placed laterally.

The *Trapzii*, *Latissimi Dorsi*, and numerous other *Muscles* on the Back, which are placed posteriorly.

The *Intercostales* and *Sterno-Costales*, which are situated, the former between, and the latter on the inner side of the *Ribs*.

The *Bones*, consisting of *Sternum*, *Ribs*, and *Dorsal Vertebrae*.—All these Parts, excepting the *Mammæ*, have been already described.

### MAMMÆ.

The *Mammæ* are two Glandular Bodies, of a circular form, situated on the anterior, and a little towards the lateral parts of the Thorax, adhering loosely by Cellular Substance to the Surface of the large *Pectoral Muscles*.

The term *Mammæ* is peculiar to the Breasts of Women.—In Men these parts are called *Mammillæ*;—and in the Brute-kind, *Ubera*.

In the *Ape*, and a few other animals, they are placed, as in the Human body, upon the Thorax;—but, in the generality of *Quadrupeds*, they are situated under the *Abdomen*.

The common number of the *Mammæ*, in the Human species, is well known to be two.—BARTHOLINE, however, mentions the case of a Woman, who had two *Mammæ* on the left side, and one on the right; and another, where there were two on each side.

Dr. VAUGHAN narrates the case of a Woman he has examined, who has a supernumerary Nipple, at the under side of the right *Mamma*, from which milk flowed when the central one was pressed, and *vice versa*.



The Mammæ vary in size in different Women, and in the same Women at different periods of life.

In Girls, previous to the age of Puberty, they are remarkably small.

About the age of fourteen, at which time the Menses, in this climate, most commonly begin to appear, they evolve and become prominent.

During Gestation they increase in size, and soon after Delivery they arrive at their greatest extent.

After the age of forty five, or from that to fifty,—the period when the Menses generally disappear, they decrease in size, and become soft, pendulous, and flaccid.

Under the Skin, there is a large quantity of *Fat* which constitutes a considerable portion of the bulk of the Mamma, and defends the Glandular Part, and is not found to pass into, or communicate with, the Lactiferous Ducts.

The *Glandular* Part of the Mamma is of a whitish colour of the Conglomerate kind, and therefore irregular in its Substance.

It is composed of a number of smaller Masses or Glands, which are also separated by Fat; and these again are divided into still smaller parts, in which the Milk is originally secreted or formed.

Near the centre of the Mamma, is the *Papilla* or *Nipple*, which is of a Cylindrical form, and of a redder colour than the rest of the Skin of the Breast.

It is of different sizes in different ages and constitutions, and is always larger in the time of Gestation, or of Nursing.

It is capable of distention from titillation, or when influenced by the passions of the Mind

It is composed of a *tough Cellular* or *Ligamentous Substance*, which incloses the Lactiferous Tubes, and which is so elastic, that after the part is drawn out or distended, it readily recovers its former dimension, when the cause of distention has ceased to act.

Upon the Apex of the Nipple, the *Orifices* of the Lactiferous Ducts appear and are of the same number with those which enter its Base.

Around the Nipple, there is a *Circle* or *Disk*, called *Areola*,—of a different colour from the rest of the Skin of the Breast.

This Disk, however, varies in colour at different times of life, being florid in young Girls, of a pale brown in Women a little more advanced in life, and in old age, of a livid and dull colour.

During Pregnancy, it is of a darker colour than at other times, in consequence of a change which takes place in the *Corpus Mucosum* which forms it.

Under the Skin of the Areola, there are numerous *Sebaceous*

*Glands, or Follicles*, the Orifices of which discharge an oily Mucus, to defend the Nipple and Areola around it.

The *Arteries* of the Mamma are partly from the Internal, and partly from the External Mammaries or Thoracics, the former of which are sent off from the Subclavian, and the latter from the Axillary Artery,—the Branches entering the Mamma at many different places.

The *Veins* accompany the Arteries, and are distinguished by the same names.

The *Absorbents* of the Mamma are also numerous, the greater part of which pass through the Axillary Glands, others penetrate the Interstices of the Ribs, near the Sternum, and enter the Glands which belong to the Internal Mammary Vessels.

The *Nerves* are chiefly from the Axillary Plexus, a few Branches being also sent off from the Interostals.

From the extremities of the Arteries in the Substance of the Mamma, numberless Tubes arise, called *Ductus* or *Tubuli Lactiferi*, which gradually unite into Trunks, and run in a radiated manner towards the root of the Nipple.

They become greatly enlarged in the time of Sucking, and serve as Reservoirs in which the Milk is contained.

The Lactiferous Ducts are accompanied, in the Substance of the Mamma, by a *tough white elastic Substance*, which follows them to the Nipple.

At the root of the Nipple, they become contracted, and are there from *Twelve* to *Eighteen* in number.

Either from the want of uniformity, however, with respect to their number in different subjects, or from the difficulty of perceiving them, they have been variously estimated by different Authors.

Near the root of the Nipple, they have been supposed by Dr. MECKEL, to form a circle of communication;—but this has been ascribed by still later Anatomists, to a laceration of Vessels; and numerous preparations and experiments,—particularly that of throwing in an injection at one Duct, and finding that it fills one part only of the Mamma, without returning by any other Duct,—seem sufficiently to indicate, that there is no such circular communication.

In the Substance of the Nipple, the Lactiferous Tubes are at a little distance from each other, and are coiled up in such a manner, that the spontaneous flow of the Milk is prevented, unless it be accumulated in a large quantity.

But when the Nipple is drawn out and extended,—as by the application of the Child's Mouth,—the Ducts become straight and parallel to each other, so as to allow an uninterrupted flow of the Milk.

After the action of Sucking, the Nipple and of consequence its Ducts, immediately recover their former situation.

Sometimes one or more of the Lactiferous Ducts terminate upon the Surface of the Areola, from which, MORGAGNI supposed, that the Glands there were of the Lactiferous kind.

In Children of both sexes, the Mammæ are merely Cutaneous Tubercles, and at the time of birth contain a *Milky-like Fluid*, which can be readily squeezed out.

This Fluid commonly disappears a short time after Birth;—but there are various examples on record, where Milk has been brought to the Breasts, both of young Girls and old Women, by the frequent application of a Child to the Nipples, and where there was no cause for suspicion of Impregnation being present. Nor are instances wanting of Milk being brought to the Mammillæ of Men, by the same application.

The Mammæ add much to the ornament of the person, but serve in particular for furnishing nourishment to the Child, which is conveyed to it through the medium of the Nipple.

The Secretion begins soon after Delivery, and continues to flow for many months, and even for some years, if the Woman suckle her Child; and the more frequently the Milk is extracted, the greater is the quantity received in a given time.

The operation of Sucking depends upon the principles of the Air-pump.—The child embraces the Nipple closely with its Lips, which prevents the external Air from entering, draws the Ducts to a straight line, and prepares a space for the Milk, which is forced from the Breast by the pressure of the Atmosphere, and flows to the Mouth in the manner a Fluid follows the Piston of a common Pump or Syringe.

### INTERNAL PARTS OF THE THORAX.

The Mammæ and Muscles, covering the fore and lateral parts of the Thorax, being turned aside, and the Ribs afterwards cut from the Sternum and turned back, the *Internal Parts* of the Thorax are brought into view.

They consist of the *Pleura*, which lines the Thorax;—the *Medastinum*, which divides it into right and left Cavities, and contains several Vessels, Nerves, &c. between its Layers;—the *Pericardium* and *Heart*, which occupy the middle,—and the *Lungs*, which surround the Heart, and fill the greater part of the Thorax.

#### THE PLEURA.

The *Pleura* is a Membrane of considerable strength, which lines the inner side of the Thorax, and covers the most of its contents.

Its External Surface is *Cellular*, and adheres closely to the parts which surround it.

Its Internal Surface is *smooth* and *polished*, being moistened by a Serous Fluid, which exudes from its Arteries.

It is divided into *two lateral Saes* or *Pleuræ*, the form of which corresponds exactly with that of the surrounding Bones of the Thorax.

The *Pleuræ* adhere to the Periosteum of the Ribs, line the Intercostal and Sterno Costal Muscles, the Sternum, and Dorsal Vertebrae, and cover the Pericardium, Lungs, and Lateral or Fleehy parts of the Diaphragm.

Behind the Sternum, the *Pleuræ* are contiguous to each other, and form a *Partition* called *Mediastinum*, which extends between the Sternum and Vertebrae, but is intercepted by the Heart and Root of the Lungs, and divides the Thorax into two distinct Cavities, which have no communication with each other.

The *Arteries* of the Pleura are from those of the adjacent parts, viz. from the Intercostal, Mammaries, Diaphragmatics, Bronchial, and Esophageal.

The *Veins*, which return the Blood, accompany the Arteries, and are distinguished by the same names.

The *Nerves* are from the Intercostals and Diaphragmatics, but too small to be traced without difficulty; and the Membrane itself is not observed to possess much sensibility in the sound uninfamed state.

The Pleura serves to render the inside of the Thorax smooth, for the easy motion of the contiguous parts, to divide it into Cavities, and to strengthen the containing and contained parts of the Thorax.

#### MEDIASTINUM.

The *Mediastinum*, so named from its situation in the middle of the Thorax, is formed by a reflection of the Pleura, and is of course double.—It contains between its Layers a considerable quantity of Cellular Substance, by which they are united.

It is divided into *Anterior* and *Posterior* Mediastinum, the former of which is situated at the fore, and the latter at the back part of the Thorax.

The *Anterior Mediastinum* is connected before, to the Sternum; and behind, to the Pericardium and large Vessels of the Heart.

The two Layers of the Anterior Mediastinum are closely applied to each other, excepting at the upper-part of the Thorax, where they are separated by the remains of the *Thymus Gland*.

At the upper-part of the Thorax, it lies exactly behind the middle of the Sternum; but in its descent, it inclines gradually to the left edge of that Bone.

In consequence of its obliquity, a pointed instrument, pushed through the centre of the Sternum, is generally found to pass into the right Cavity of the Thorax.

Frequent deviations, however, from this general rule, have been met with.—In particular, LIEUTAUD and SABATIER relate several instances where the Anterior Mediastinum was found to descend along the middle of the Sternum; and others, though rare, where it descended even to the right side of this Bone.

The *Posterior Mediastinum* reaches from the root of the Lungs and back-part of the Heart, to the Dorsal Vertebrae.

Between the Layers of the Posterior Mediastinum, a *triangular space* is formed, in which are situated the under end of the Trachea, the Esophagus, the Aorta Descendens, the Vena Azygos, and Thoracic Duct, with the Eighth Pair of Nerves.

The *Blood-vessels* of the Mediastinum are from those of the neighbouring parts:—The Anterior Mediastinum is supplied by Branches from the Subclavian, Internal Mammaries, and Diaphragmatics,—and the Posterior Mediastinum, by Branches from the Intercostals and Esophageals.

The *Veins* accompany the Arteries, and have the same names.

The Mediastinum divides the Thorax into two Cavities, supports its general Contents, hinders one Lung from pressing upon the other, when the person lies on his side, and prevents Fluids, —which, in consequence of accident or disease, may be contained in the Cavity of the Thorax,—from passing from one side to the other.

#### PERICARDIUM.

The *Pericardium, Sac, or Capsule* of the Heart, is one of the strongest Membranes of the Body, and its size such as to be properly adapted to that of the Heart, which it contains.

It is formed of *two Layers*, the *External* of which is a continuation of the Anterior Mediastinum, which afterwards passes to the Lungs and lateral parts of the Diaphragm.

The *Internal Layer* is smooth, tendinous like, and polished on its inner Surface, and is stronger than the other.

It adheres so firmly to the Tendinous part of the Diaphragm, as not to be separated from it without much difficulty.

The Pericardium extends a considerable way beyond the Base of the Heart, and includes the large Blood-vessels, as far as the roots of their first principal Branches, in consequence of which it forms several angles, which have been termed *Cornua* of the Pericardium.

Whil the External Layer is reflected to cover the parts which surround it, the inner one is also reflected, first over the roots of the large Blood-vessels, and then over the Heart, to form its proper covering, in the same manner the Tunica Conjunctiva is reflected from the Eye-lids to cover the fore part of the Eye.

From the ends of the Extreme Arteries, upon its Surface, a Fluid, called *Liquor Pericardii*, is discharged, by which it is lubricated, and the effects of Friction diminished.

The *Liquor Pericardii* is commonly found after death, in the quantity of a few drachms, though not unfrequently of one or two ounces.

Its colour is redder in a young subject, than in a person advanced in life, in whom it becomes paler, or more of a straw-colour.

The *Arteries* of the fore-part of the Pericardium are from the Internal Mammaries and Diaphragmatics; those of its fore-part from the Bronchial and Esophageal.

The *Veins* correspond with the Arteries, and have the same name.

The *Use* of the Pericardium is, to preserve the Heart in situ, to defend it from being injured by the parts which surround it, and to restrain its inordinate motions.

---

### OF THE HEART.

THE *Heart* is a hollow Muscle, divided into different Cavities, and inclosed in the Pericardium.

It is situate in the Cavity of the Thorax, behind the Sternum, between the Right and Left Lungs.

It is of a *Conical* figure, flattened at one side, and is divided into *Base*, *Body*, and *Apex*, with a *Superior* and *Inferior Surface*, and a *Right* and *Left Margin*.

The *Base* is placed backwards next the Spine, while the *Body* and *Apex* are turned forwards, and obliquely over to the left side.

In Quadrupeds, the Heart is placed upon a line with the Sternum, the point only touching the Diaphragm:—In the Human Body, the *Apex*, or Point of the Heart, is but little lower than the *Base*, and projects between the two lobes of the left Lung, behind the Cartilages of the Fifth and Sixth True Ribs of the left Side, or a little below the left Nipple, where the Pulsation may be felt.—The situation, however, varies a little, according to the position of the Body, and state of Respiration.

Though this be the common situation of the Heart, a few rare and singular instances have occurred, where it has been found to occupy the right side of the Thorax; and a displacement has sometimes happened, in consequence of different kinds of tumours in the left side of the Thorax.

The *Superior* or *Anterior Surface* of the Heart is convex, and is opposed to the *Posterior Surface* of the Sternum, the anterior edges of the Lungs intervening.

The *Inferior* or *Posterior Surface* is flat, and rests upon the Tendon of the Diaphragm which supports it; the Heart is not much affected, however, by the motions of that Muscle in time of Respiration, its Tendon moving only in a small degree.

The right side of the Body of the Heart is sharp, and is called *Margo Acutus*.

The left side of the Body of the Heart is round, and is termed *Margo Obtusus*.

The Base is formed of a right and left *Auricle*, and the Body of a right and left *Ventricle*.

When the Heart is distended, the right Auricle, and part of the corresponding Ventricle, occupy the right, and the rest of the Heart the left Cavity of the Thorax.

The Heart is connected above and behind to the upper and back-part of the Thorax, through the medium of the *great Vessels* which go into, or pass out from it.

The other parts of the Heart are free, being merely contiguous to the inside of the Pericardium.

The External Surface of the Heart is covered with a thin smooth *Membranous Coat*, which is a reflection of the inner Layer of the Pericardium, and which gives additional strength to its Fleshy Fibres.

Between the Coat and Substance of the Heart, there is commonly a considerable quantity of *Fat*, which lubricates it, and facilitates its motions.

The Substance of the Heart consists of *Muscular Fibres*, firm and more closely connected than the generality of Fibres of Muscles in other parts of the Body.

The Fibres run in different directions, longitudinal and transverse, but most of them oblique.

Many of them run over the Point of the Heart from one Surface to the other, and the whole so much twisted and folded, and so variously intermixed, as to be difficult to be unravelled or described:—In general, however, their course is such as to lessen the Cavities of the Heart in all their dimensions.

The *Cavities* of the Heart are lined with a Membrane extremely thin, but dense and strong, to defend them against the pressure of the Blood.

The Heart is formed of an *anterior* or *right* and a *posterior* or *left* side, or of a *right* and *left* Heart, joined together by a *Partition*, which prevents the two sides from having any direct communication with each other.—The terms *Right* and *Left*, however, are more applicable to the Heart of the *Quadruped*, and those of *Anterior* and *Posterior* to the *Human* Heart.

Each side of the Heart is furnished with a set of *Veins*, with an *Auricle*, a *Ventricle*, and an *Artery*, and also with two sets of *Valves*,—one between the Auricle and Ventricle, the other between the Ventricle and Artery.

At the right side of the Heart are two Veins, called from their large size *Veinæ Cavae*, the one *Superior*, the other *Inferior*.

The *Superior Vena Cava*, called also *Vena Cava Descendens*, returns the Blood from the upper parts of the Body; and the *Inferior Vena Cava*, termed likewise *Ascendens*, returns it from the lower parts; and both terminate in the right Auricle. It is prevented from returning by the fulness of the Veins, and by the pressure of the Blood *a tergo*.

The Auricle is situated upon the right, and partly upon the back-part of the Heart, and is divided into the right *Sinus Venosus* and *proper Auricle*.

The *Sinus Venosus* is formed by the union of the two *Venæ Cavæ*, which swell out towards the anterior and left side. It is enclosed at its anterior edge, is a Muscular Bag of considerable strength, and is uniform and smooth, both upon its outer and inner surface.

At the upper and left side of the Sinus, is the projection or *Appendix*, termed *Præper Auricle*, from its supposed resemblance to the Ear of a Quadruped:—It is formed by a blind Sac, which is serrated and notched on its posterior edge, and convex or rounded on the other, and terminates obliquely in an obtuse point.

The Sinus and proper Auricle form one common Cavity, have no Valve between them, and are therefore filled and emptied at the same time.

Where the two Cavities meet in the Hearts of Quadrupeds, there is a Projection seen in the Sinus Venosus, called *Tuberculum LOWERI*, which is supposed to prevent the Blood of the one Cava from rushing upon that of the other, and to direct it into the Auricle.

At the meeting of the two Cavæ in the Human Heart, an angle is formed, which also has frequently got the name of *Tuberculum LOWERI*:—That substance, however, is peculiar to the Hearts of Brute-Animals.

Under this Angle, or joining of the *Venæ Cavæ*, there is the Vestige of the *Foramen Ovale*, which, in the Fœtus, forms a communication between the right and left Auricles; but, in the Adult, is filled up by its Membrane, and forms the *Fossa Ovalis*.

The *Fossa Ovalis* has thick and strong sides, called *Columnæ Foraminis Ovalis*, *Isthmus VIEUSSENI*, or *Annulus Fossæ Ovalis*.

At the left side of the Mouth of the Inferior Cava, where it joins the Sinus, is the *Valve* of *EUSTACHIUS*.

It is in form of a Crescent, with the convex edge fixed to the union of the Sinus and Cava, and the concave edge turned obliquely upwards, reaching about half-way over the Mouth of the Cava—Its size and appearance, however, vary much in different Subjects.



Its posterior Cornu is continued with the left side of the Isthmus of the Foramen Ovale; the other end vanishes in the opposite side of the Sinus.

It is equally distinct in the Adult as in the Fœtus; but in the former it is frequently found reticulated, or Cribriform, which appearance is seldom, though sometimes, met with in the latter.

In the Adult, it is supposed to prevent the Blood of the Auricle from passing into the Inferior Cava; and in the Fœtus, to direct the Blood of the Inferior Cava to the Foramen Ovale.

Upon the left side of the Valve of EUSTACHIUS, in the under part of the Auricle, is the *Orifice* or *Termination* of the great Coronary Vein of the Heart.

Over the Orifice of this Vein, there is a Semilunar Valve, to prevent the Blood in the Auricle from passing into the Vein.

The inner side of the proper Auricle is readily distinguished from the Sinus, by having a number of *Columnæ Carneæ*, or *Fleshy Pillars* in it, which, from their supposed resemblance to the Teeth of a Comb, sometimes obtain the name of *Musculi Auriculæ Pectinati*.

The Musculi Pectinati have smaller Columns running in different directions, giving the whole a reticulated appearance.

Between the Columnæ Carneæ, are *Depressions* or *Furrows*, in which the sides of the Auricle are thin, and semi-transparent, being chiefly formed by the outer and inner Membrane of the Auricle.

At the under and left side of the Sinus Venosus, and opposite to a *Groove*, situated externally between the Auricle and Ventricle, there is a *Hole*, above an inch in diameter, which opens into the upper and right part of the corresponding Ventricle.

The right Auricle receives the Blood from the Venæ Cavæ and Coronary Veins, and, by its Muscular contraction, discharges it into the corresponding Ventricle, out of which it is prevented from returning by a Valve, called *Tricuspid*, placed within the Ventricle.

The *Right* or *Pulmonary Ventricle*, is situated on the fore-side of the Heart, is of a triangular form, and much thicker and stronger than the corresponding Auricle.

It has many strong Eminences, Columns, Lacertuli, or Cords, called *Columnæ Carneæ*.

The *Columnæ* run in different directions, but the strongest of them longitudinally, and are of various sizes, forming so many distinct Muscles, which are extremely compact in their structure, and compose a beautiful, intricate, and irregular Net-work.

In general, they adhere through their whole length to each other, or to the sides of the Ventricle; but many of them are loose in their middle, and may be raised by a probe put under them.

They assist the Ventricle in its *Systole* or contraction, and prevent it from being overstretch'd in its *Dyaftole* or dilatation, and agitate the Blood in its passage through the Ventricle.

They are suppos'd to bring the opposite sides of the Ventricle completely together, during its contraction.

Between the Columnæ are many deep Grooves, Pits, or Foveæ, into all of which the Blood readily enters.

Around the Passage, between the Auricle and Ventricle, there is a *Tendinous Margin* or *Ring*, from the whole edge of which a circular Membrane is sent off, called *Valvula Tricuspidis*, or *Triglochis*, from its having three principal points or divisions.

From the edge of the Tricuspid Valve, many small round *Tendinous Cords* are sent off, of unequal size.

The *Chordæ Tendineæ* descend obliquely within the Ventricle, in the same direction with the Valve from which they arise.

They are fixed to the extremities of a few strong Papillæ or Columnæ Carnææ, which are joined by their other extremities to the corresponding sides of the Ventricle.

The Tricuspid Valve prevents the reflux of the Blood to the Auricle, during the contraction of the Ventricle.

The Tendons allow the Valve to be pushed back by the Blood, until a Septum or Partition is formed by it at the Mouth of the Ventricle, during the contraction of the latter.—The Papillæ, by their contraction, prevent the Valve from going into the Auricle.

The Valve is opened and pressed back by the Blood in its passage from the Auricle to the Ventricle.

The upper and left side of the Ventricle becomes smooth and uniform, and leads to a large Opening, about an inch in diameter, which is the Mouth of the Pulmonary Artery.

The right Ventricle, by its dilatation, receives the Blood from the Auricle, and sends it, by a strong and sudden convulsive contraction, to the Pulmonary Artery, from whence it is prevented from returning, by three Valves placed in the Mouth of the Artery.

The Valves at the Mouth of the Pulmonary Artery are called *Valvula Semilunares*, or *Sigmoideæ*, from the resemblance of their edges to those of a Crescent.—Two of them are placed in the fore, and one in the back-part of the Artery.

Each of them forms a *small Sac*, one edge of which adheres to a third part of the circumference of the inside of the Artery; the other edge is loose in the Cavity of that Vessel, and is somewhat thicker and stronger than the rest of the Valve,—the thickened edges serving as Ligaments to it.

The loose edge has a *general Curve*, divided into *two smaller ones*, which meet in a *point* in the middle.

The Valves are chiefly formed of a doubling or extension of the inner Coat of the Artery.

In the middle point or loose edge of each of the Valves, there is a small hard *triangular Granula*, of a somewhat redder colour than the rest of the Valve, called, from its reputed discoveries, *Corpusculum AURANTII*, or *Corpusculum MORGAGNI*; or from its resemblance in shape to the Sesamum seed, *Corpusculum Sesamoideum*.

The Corpuseles complete the Valves at the centie of the Artery, and enable them to make a stronger resistance against the Blood, while the Artery is in action.

The Semilunar Valves are *concave* towards the Artery, *convex* towards the Ventricle, and when shut, their loose edges are opposed to each other, so as to enable them to form a complete *Partition* between the Ventricle and Artery.

Opposite to the Semilunar Valves, the Artery bulges out, and forms *three Projections*, which have corresponding Pitts or Depressions within, and are called, from their discoverer, *Sinus VALSALVÆ*.

The *Sinuses* of VALSALVA are of the same nature with those Dilatations which are found in the Veins and Lymphatics, between their sides and Valves; and, like them, are partly formed by the pressure of the Fluids upon the sides of the Vessels.

The Pulmonary Artery receives the Blood from the right Ventricle, and by its contractile power, assists the Ventricle in driving it through the Lungs.

The Semilunar Valves, pressed back by the Blood in the Artery, prevent its return into the Ventricle.

The Valves are opened again by being driven towards the sides of the Artery by the current of the Blood, upon the next contraction or stroke of the Ventricle.

The Pulmonary Artery passes behind the Sternum, and separates into *right* and *left Branches*, which go to the corresponding parts of the Lungs.

The two Branches of the Pulmonary Artery, like those of the Arteries of the Viscera in other parts of the large Cavities, suddenly divide into still smaller Branches.

From the extreme Arteries of the Lungs, corresponding Veins arise, and are merely the continuation or reflection of the Arteries, without any intermediate Cells or Dilatations.

The Pulmonary Veins, in the Substance of the Lungs, gradually unite, and form *four principal Trunks*, which terminate in, and carry the Blood to the left Auricle.

Of the Pulmonary Veins, *two* come from the right, and *two* from the left lung, and terminate in the corresponding sides of the left Auricle.

The *left Auricle* is considerably thicker and stronger than the right, and, like it, is divided into *Sinus Venosus* and *proper Auricle*, which form one common Cavity without the intervention of any Valve.

The *left Sinus Venosus* called also *Sinus Pulmonalis*, is turned towards the Spine, is more of a cubic form than the right one; but resembles it in the uniformity and smoothness of its outer and inner Surfaces.

From the fore and left part of the Sinus, the *Proper Auricle* projects, and forms a distinct flat *Appendix*, or *Bag*, with different Curvatures or Indentations upon its edges.

The inner part of the *Proper Auricle* is *longer*, but *narrower* than that on the right side; like it, however, it is formed of *Columnæ Carnææ*, with Furrows between them.

The *Proper Auricle* is somewhat less capacious than that on the right side; but the Sinus is as much larger as to render the two common Cavities of the right and left Auricles nearly equal.

The two Auricles have a *Fleshy Septum* between them, in which, as has been already mentioned, there is the *Foramen Ovale* in the Fœtus;—but in the Adult the Partition is generally perfect.

From the under part of the *Sinus Venosus*, a *Passage* leads down to the Cavity of the Left Ventricle, and is opposite to a *Groove* seen externally between the Auricle and Ventricle, similar to that on the right side.

The Left Auricle receives the Blood from the Pulmonary Veins, and by its Muscular contraction, drives it into the Left Ventricle, from which it is prevented from returning, by a Valve in the Ventricle, called *Mitralis*.

The *Left Ventricle* is situated in the posterior and left part of the Heart.

Its sides are about *three times thicker* and *stronger* than those of the Right Ventricle, being in proportion to the force required to propel the Blood to the most remote parts of the Body.

It is *narrower* and *rounder*, but considerably *longer*, both on its External Surface and in its Internal Cavity, than the Right Ventricle, and generally descends somewhat below the other, and forms the *Apex cordis*, or Point of the Heart.

The Cavity is commonly described as being less than that of the Right Ventricle;—But the apparent difference, which takes place after death, is accounted for with seeming propriety by some Authors,—from the left Ventricle being then for the most part found empty, and the Right one full, and from the greater degree of contractility in the former.

That the cap. city of the Cavity of the right and left Sides of the Heart is more nearly equal during life than after death, or that it is generally supposed to be, is evident from the appearance of the Heart of the Human and also of the Brute kind, and from injections into the two sides of the Heart, where the force applied is in proportion to the relative strength of each side.

The inner Surface of the Left Ventricle has the same general appearance with the Ventricle of the right side, and only differs

from it in having its Columnæ Carneæ larger, firmer and stronger.

In the Passage of communication between the Auricle and Ventricle, there is a *Ring*, from which a *Circular Valve* goes off, with all its Apparatus similar to that between the right Auricle and Ventricle, and differing in no respect from it in structure and use, excepting in being stronger, and in being divided into two principal portions only.

This Valve has been supposed to bear some resemblance to a *Bishop's Mitre*, from which it has been called *Valvula Mitralis*.

One of the portions of this Valve is larger than the other, lies over the Mouth of the Aorta, and is supposed to cover it while the Ventricle is a filling.

The *Valvula Mitralis* prevents the reflux of the Blood during the contraction of the Ventricle.

After the contraction is over, the Valve returns to its former situation by the impulse of a fresh current of Blood from the Auricle.

Between the Right and Left Ventricle, there is a thick strong impervious *Partition*, which forms a share of the general *Septum Cordis*, and is composed partly by the wall of the Right, but chiefly by that of the Left Ventricle, the Right being united to the Left, almost in the form of an Appendix.

The Partition prevents any direct communication between the two Ventricles.

Opposite to the outer edge of the Septum, both upon the upper and under Surfaces of the Heart, there is a *Groove* in which some of the principal Trunks of the Coronary Vessels are situated.

At the fore and right side of the *Valvula Mitralis*, and behind the beginning of the Pulmonary Artery, there is a *round Opening* which is the Mouth of the Aorta, and which is nearly of the same size with that of the Pulmonary Artery.

Under this opening, the Surface of the Ventricle becomes *smooth*, and *equal*, having none of the Columnæ Carneæ which are seen on the other parts of its Cavity.

The Left Ventricle receives the Blood sent to it from the Auricle, and by a contraction similar to, but much stronger than that of the Right Ventricle, propels it to the Aorta.

At the Mouth of the Aorta, there are *three Semilunar Valves*, with their *Corpuscula AURANTII*, perfectly similar to those of the Pulmonary Artery;—but a little stronger.

On the outside of the Semilunar Valves, are the *Sinuses* of VALSALVA, like those of the Pulmonary Artery,—but a little more prominent.

The Semilunar Valves are pressed back by the Blood, and prevent its reflux during the contraction of the Aorta.—They are

returned towards the sides of the Aorta, in the same manner, and from the same cause, as in the Pulmonary Artery.

The *Aorta* passes upwards from the top of the Left Ventricle, and is situated first behind, and then on the right side of the Pulmonary Artery, and between it and the Superior Cava.

It bears nearly the same proportion in thickness and strength to the Pulmonary Artery, which the sides of the Left Ventricle do to those of the Right.

When the Aorta is about to send off the first of its large Branches at the top of the Thorax, it is of great size, and is sometimes called the *Large Sinus* of VALSALVA.

The Aorta receives the Blood from the Left Ventricle, and by its Muscular contraction re-acts upon it, and assists the Ventricle in sending it by numberless Branches through the different parts of the Body, from whence it is returned by the Veins to the Right Auricle.

Besides the Blood-vessels already taken notice of, and which are common to the Heart and the rest of the Body, the Heart is furnished with Vessels peculiar to itself, termed *Coronary* from a *Corona* which they form upon its surface.

The Coronary Vessels consist of *two Arteries* and *one principal Vein*.

The *Coronary Arteries* arise from the Sinuses, at the Mouth of the Aorta, opposite to two of the Semilunar Valves.

One runs in a Groove between the Right Auricle and Ventricle, and supplies chiefly the right side of the Heart.

The other passes partly between the Left Auricle and Ventricle, and partly in the Groove between the Ventricles, on the fore-side of the Heart,—supplying the left side of the Heart, and communicating with the Branches of the other Artery on its upper and under Surfaces.

The Coronary Arteries are entirely dispersed upon the substance of the Heart, and upon the roots of the great Vessels, forming upon these some of the minute Branches, termed *Vasa Vasorum*.

The Coronary Arteries, from their situation opposite to the Valves, have been supposed to be filled at a different time from that of the rest of the Arterious System;—but from experiment, it seems now sufficiently evident, that the Coronary Vessels have their pulsation at the same instant with the other Arteries.

The *Coronary Veins* return the Blood from their corresponding Arteries: The greater part of them join into a Trunk, called the *Great Coronary Vein*, which, after making a turn from the left side, and running between the Left Auricle and Ventricle, terminates in the under part of the Right Auricle, where it is covered by its Semilunar Valve.

Other Coronary Veins, much smaller than the former, terminate in different parts of the right side of the Heart.

The *Absorbents* of the Heart go to the neighbouring Lymphatic Glands.

The *Nerves* are from the great Sympathetics and Eighth Pair.

With respect to the Circulation in general:—The Veins return the Blood from all the different parts of the Body by a slow and equal motion, and without pulsation, to the Auricles, which on account of the quantity and stimulating quality of the Blood, contract suddenly and at the same time, and send it to the Ventricles.

The Ventricles, from the same cause which stimulates the Auricles, and from the stroke they receive from them, contract convulsively, with a force proportioned to the thickness of their sides, and send the Blood to the Arteries; and, during their contraction, they are thrown by the dilatating Auricles against the Ribs, where the stroke occasioned by the Pulse of the Heart may be felt,

The Arteries, by their contractile power and elasticity, send the Blood suddenly to the Veins, through which, by the united force of the Ventricles and Arteries, and likewise, as is supposed by some, by a contractile power of the Veins and pressure of the surrounding parts, it is driven again to the Auricles.

In its course the Blood performs a double Circulation,—one called the Lesser or that through the Lungs;—the other called the Greater, or that through the Body.

In the former it passes from the Right Ventricle to the Lungs, and returns to the Left Auricle.—In the latter, it goes from the left Ventricle to the different parts of the Body, and returns to the Right Auricle.

During this Circulation, the Auricles and Arteries, and the Ventricles and Veins, act in concert, contracting and dilating at the same time.

*Use of the Heart.*—The Heart is the centre of the Vascular System, and the principal agent in the Circulation of the Blood.

The right side of the Heart receives the Blood, which is contaminated in passing through the Body, and sends it to the Lungs, where it is purified through the medium of the Air.

From the Lungs, the Blood, now purified, is returned to the left side of the Heart to be circulated through all the other parts of the Body, thereby imparting Nourishment, Growth, and Strength to the general System; being found also to be the source of Sensibility, Irritability, and Motion, and likewise of the Animal Heat.

## OF THE LUNGS.

THE *Lungs* are two soft spongy bodies, which occupy by much the greater part of the Cavity of the Thorax.

They completely fill the two bags of the Pleura, and are every where in contact with the parts adjacent; no Air intervening between them and the Thorax.

In *figure*, they have been compared to that of the Foot of an Ox, with the back-part turned forwards; or, their shape corresponds exactly with the inside of the Thorax, being rounded next the Ribs, hollow towards the Diaphragm, and irregularly flattened and depressed next the Mediastinum and Heart.

They are of a reddish or pink colour in Children, of a light blue or greyish colour in Adults, and more of a purple and livid colour in Old Age, at which period they are also observed to be tinged with black spots, proceeding from a matter secreted in their Substance.

They are joined to the Neck, by the Trachea; to the Spine, by the two Layers of the Mediastinum, which serve them as Ligaments; and to the Heart by the Pulmonary Vessels;—the rest of them being free and unconnected, unless an adhesion has taken place in consequence of inflammation.

They are divided into *Right* and *Left Portions*, or *Lungs*, which are separated from each other by the Heart and Mediastinum and which have no communication, excepting through the Medium of the Trachea.

Each of the Lungs is again divided into large portions called *Lobes*, which facilitates their motion and the dilatations of their Cells.

Of these Lobes, *three* belong to the Right Lung, corresponding with the larger Bag of the Pleura, and *two* to the left, between which there is a Notch or Sinus, occupied by the point of the Heart.

Each of the Lobes is subdivided into many smaller parts, termed *Lobules*, which are of different sizes, and of an irregular angular form.

The Lobules diminish in size, and degenerate at last into small *Vesicles* or *Cells*, which constitute a large share of the Lungs, and which are merely visible to the naked Eye.

The Cells of the Lungs are purely Membranous, of an irregular figure, compressed and loosely connected, and have a free communication with each other.

Between the different Lobes, Lobules, and Cells, a large quantity of common Cellular Substance, destitute of Fat, is in-



terposed, which unites and strengthens them, and allows the Blood-vessels to be minutely dispersed over them.

The Cells of the Lungs have no communication with this common Cellular Substance; for when Air is blown into it, the Lobules are compressed; but when the Air is blown in through a Branch of the Trachea, the Cells are again distended, and the Lobules recover their former dimensions.

In the Fœtus, the Cells are empty and in a collapsed state;—but as soon as Respiration begins, they become distended, and continue so during life, and in every state of Respiration, and even in the recently dead Body;—But if an opening be made into the Cavity of the Thorax, whether in the living or dead Body,—and the Air in this or in any other way admitted, they immediately collapse by their own weight and elasticity, the pressure of the air being then the same on the outer Surface of the Lungs, and inner Surface of the Trachea.

The Lungs are covered by *two Coats*, an External or Common, and an Internal or Proper one.

The *External or Common Coat* is a continuation or reflection of the Pleura, is extremely thin, but dense, and, like the other parts of the Pleura, is found to possess little Sensibility. It forms a general covering to the Lungs, but does not enter between their different Lobules.

The *Internal or Proper Coat* adheres so firmly to the former, as to appear to constitute part of its Substance. It not only covers the Lungs, but insinuates itself between their Lobules, and is intimately connected with their Cellular Substance.

Besides the Cells, various kinds of Vessels, viz. the *Air-vessels* or *Branches of the Trachea*, *Blood-vessels* and *Absorbents*, together with small Branches of *Nerves*, enter into the composition of the Lungs.

#### TRACHEA.

The *Trachea*, or *Aspera Arteria*, so called from the inequality of its Surface, and from its conveying Air, begins at the under part of the Cricoid Cartilage, and descends in the fore-part of the Neck, between and behind the Sterno-hyoid and Sterno-thyroid Muscles.

From the Neck, it passes into the Thorax, where it is situated between the Layers of the upper-part of the posterior Mediastinum.

Behind the Curvature of the Aorta, and opposite to the third Vertebra of the Thorax, the Trachea divides into two Lateral Branches, termed *Bronchi*, from the Greek, one of which goes to the Right, and the other, which is the longer of the two to the Left Lung.

The Bronchi are divided into Branches, which by degrees become smaller, and at last terminate in the Cells of the Lungs, which communicate so freely with each other, that, upon introducing Air into any of these Branches, a large portion of the Lungs may be inflated.

The Trachea consists of *Cartilaginous Rings*, about sixteen or eighteen in number, which give strength and firmness to it, and preserve it constantly open for the transmission of Air. They are incomplete behind, where the Trachea is formed of a *soft Fleshy Substance*, which yields to the Esophagus in the time of Deglutition.

Each Cartilage forms a large segment of a circle, about a line, or one-twelfth of an inch in breadth, and one-fourth of a line in thickness.

The Cartilages are situated horizontally, with their edges opposed to each other, small spaces intervening between them.

They are united to each other, by a *Ligamentous Substance*, which is so elastic, that when the Lungs are taken out of the Body, it draws the Cartilages closely together.

At the upper end of the Trachea, two or three of the Cartilages are frequently joined by an union of Substance; but below this, they are perfectly distinct from each other.

The beginnings of the Bronchi have the same kind of Cartilages with the Trachea; but after they enter the Lungs, they are broken into two or three pieces, which go completely round the Bronchi, and are so connected to each other, as to keep the Passage open and free from compression.

The Trachea has several *Coats* entering into its composition, some for strengthening it, others for giving it a certain degree of motion, viz.

A *Cellular Coat*, which in the Thorax, is covered by the Mediastinum.

An *Elastic Ligamentous Coat*, which passes along the Trachea and also upon the different Branches in the substance of the Lungs, adding much to the elasticity of these.

A *Muscular Coat*, placed between the Cartilages, and in the back-part of the Trachea, and composed of Circular Fibres without, and Longitudinal Fibres within;—the former for straightening, the other for shortening the general Passage.

The Longitudinal Fibres are collected into bundles, which are distinctly seen through the inner Coat, and may be traced considerably farther, in the substance of the Lungs, than the Cartilages.

The inner side of the Trachea is lined with a very *Vascular and Irritable Membrane*, continued from the Mouth, and forming at last the extreme Branches of the Trachea, which terminate in the Cells of the Lungs.

The inner Membrane of the Trachea is every where perforated by the *Ducts* of *Mucous Glands*, and by the *Mouths* of the *Ex-halent Arteries*, the former pouring out Mucus to lubricate the Lungs, the other the Vapour which is thrown off in Perspiration.

Three different kinds of Glands are connected with the Trachea,—the *Thyroid*, the *Tracheal*, and the *Bronchial*.

The *Thyroid Gland* has its name from its connection with the Thyroid Cartilage, though more immediately connected with the Trachea.

It is a large reddish mass, situated at the under and fore-part of the Larynx, behind the Sterno-hyoid and Sterno-thyroid Muscles.

It has two Lobes placed at the under and lateral parts of the Larynx, descending a certain way upon the Trachea and Esophagus.

The Lobes are joined by an intermediate portion, which lies across the upper and fore-part of the Trachea.

Sometimes a Process from the middle portion ascends between the Sterno-hyoid Muscles, and is lost behind the Base of the Os Hyoides.

This Gland has a *Granulous* appearance within, and a viscid Liquor is sometimes observed in it, which has been supposed by SABATIER and others, to lubricate the parts in the neighbourhood.

It is supplied with large Blood-vessels, and with several Nerves, from those of the Larynx; it is likewise furnished with numerous Lymphatics,—but no Excretory Duct has yet been observed to come from it; nor is its office yet understood.

The *Tracheal Glands* are small, but numerous, and of different sizes, surrounding the Muscular Coat of the Trachea, and its Branches in the Lungs; the largest of them are placed in the Flethy Substance behind.

From each of these Glands a small Duct issues, and throws out a Mucus, to defend the inner Surface of the Trachea from being injured by the Air, or by the extraneous particles which it carries along with it.

The *Bronchial Glands* are placed in the Cellular Substance round the under end of the Trachea and roots of the Bronchi, where these penetrate into the Substance of the Lungs.

They are of various sizes, from that of the point of the Little Finger to that of a Millet-seed, and have a bluish or black colour, corresponding in a great measure with the colour of the darkest parts of the Lungs.

They were formerly considered by many Authors as sending Blood to the Trachea, but are now sufficiently known to be entire-

ly of the Lymphatic kind,—the Absorbents of the Lungs passing through them in their way to the Thoracic Duct.

The Trachea is furnished with *Blood-vessels* from the Inferior Laryngeals, and *Nerves* from the Recurrents and great Sympathetic Pair.

The Trachea serves to convey Air into, or out from the Cells of the Lungs, during Respiration, and to carry off the Perspirable Matter from their Arteries in time of Expiration.

The *Blood-Vessels* of the Lungs consist of the *Pulmonary* and *Bronchial Vessels*; the one for the general circulation, the other proper to the Lungs.

The Pulmonary Artery arises from the top of the Right Ventricle, divides, like the Trachea, into Right and Left Branches, which are dispersed through the substance of the Lungs.

The minute Branches running in the common Cellular Substance, form at last a *Plexus* upon the proper Cells, sometimes called *Rete Mirabile*, and *Rete Vasculosum MALPIGHII*, from which that Halitus is derived which is expelled by the Lungs in Expiration.

The *Pulmonary Veins* are commonly observed to be smaller in proportion to the corresponding Arteries, than Veins are to Arteries in other parts of the Body, which has been supposed to be owing to the large quantity of Fluids expired.—They join into four principal Trunks, which terminate in the Left Auricle.

The *Bronchial Arteries* arise by three or four small Branches, one of which is from the right Superior Intercostal, the rest from the Trunk of the Aorta.

They are dispersed upon the Bronchi and Bronchial Glands, and substance of the Lungs in general, and are found to communicate with the Pulmonary Artery.

The Bronchial Arteries are supposed to serve for the nourishment of the Lungs and secretion of the Mucus.

The *Veins* return the Blood to the Vena Azygos, and left superior Intercostal Vein.

The *Lymphatics* form a Plexus upon the Surface of the Lungs:—They communicate freely with the deep-seated Absorbents, and pass through the Bronchial Glands.

The Nerves of the Lungs are partly from the great Sympathetics, but chiefly from the Eighth Pair, and are rather small in proportion to the bulk of the organ on which they are dispersed.

The Lungs serve the general purpose of *Respiration*, which consists of *Inspiration* and *Expiration*, or the passage of the Air into or out from the Lungs by the alternate dilation and contraction of the Thorax.

*Inspiration* is performed in consequence of the Thorax being dilated by the action chiefly of the Diaphragm and intercostal Muscles; the Lungs, which are passive, and in contact with

the Thorax, following it, and the Air rushing into the Trachea by its own gravity.

*Expiration* is performed in consequence of a relaxation of the Muscles which dilate the Thorax,—of the action of the Abdominal and a few other Muscles,—of the elasticity of the Cartilages of the Ribs, and likewise of the Lungs, by which the Cavity of the Thorax is diminished, and the Air is expelled from the Lungs.

Upon the alternate states of Inspiration and Expiration, depend the formation of the Voice, the sensation of Smell, and all the other functions of the Body: but the great and principal office of the Lungs, which was formerly supposed to be that of cooling the Blood over-heated by friction, is, during Inspiration, to receive from the Atmosphere pure Air, upon which the principle of heat and life depends; and, during Expiration, to carry off an impure Air, which is noxious to Animal Life.

According to late experiments, it appears, that the Venous Blood passing to the Lungs, of a dark red or purple colour, is charged with Carbon or Charcoal, and Hydrogen, or Inflammable Air;—that while circulating upon the Bronchial Cells, one part of the Oxygen, or Vital Air, contained in the common Air which has been inspired, unites with the Carbon and Hydrogen, and forms Fixed Air and a Watery Halitus, which are carried off by Expiration;—that another part of the Oxygen is imbibed by the Blood, which, in consequence of these changes, returns from the Lungs, of a florid red colour, and full of heat in a latent state, which becomes sensible in the course of the general Circulation, and is diffused over the different parts of the Body; and,—that the Blood thus changed also affords a Stimulus to the Arteries, and promotes the different Secretions.

#### ESOPHAGUS.

The *Esophagus*, called also *Gula* or *Gullet*, derives its name from carrying what is eaten into the Stomach.

It is a Fleshy Canal, which begins from the inferior part of the Pharynx, descends along the Neck, and through the Thorax, following nearly the direction of the Spine.

It is situated between the Trachea and Vertebrae; and in the Thorax, it proceeds behind the Base of the Heart, and between the Layers of the Posterior Mediastinum, from which it receives a lateral covering.

Soon after entering the Thorax, it makes a slight turn to the right, and passes down upon the fore and right side of the Aorta, by which they are prevented from injuring each other.

In its progress, it inclines more forwards and to the left side; and about the Ninth Vertebra of the Thorax, it perforates the Muscular part of the Diaphragm, and terminates in the upper Orifice of the Stomach.

It has several *Coats* proper to it, the first of which is *Cellular*, and connects it to the adjacent parts.

The second Coat is *Muscular*, and is sometimes termed *Vaginalis Gulae*.—It consists of two *Layers*; the external of which has thick, strong, longitudinal *Fibres*; the internal is formed of circular and transverse *Fibres*, and is thinner than the former.—The outer *Layer* is fitted for shortening and relaxing, and the inner for contracting the Canal, during Deglutition.

The third Coat is termed *Nervous*, but is properly Cellular, being formed of loose Cellular Substance, which connects the Muscular to the Inner Coat.

The *Inner Coat* is continued from the Lining of the Mouth; It consists of many longitudinal *Plicæ* or *Folds*, which are scarcely visible when the Esophagus is dilated, and is furnished with numerous *Foramina*, which discharge a Mucus for lubricating the passage, and facilitating Deglutition.

The *Arteries* of the Esophagus are Branches of the Inferior Laryngeals, which supply the Cervical part of it, and Esophageals and Branches of the Bronchials, which are derived from the Aorta Descendens, and supply the Thoracic part of it.

The *Veins* go to the Inferior Laryngeals, to the Vena Azygos, and left Superior Intercostal Vein.

The Absorbents are numerous, and intermix with those of the Heart and Lungs.

The *Nerves* are chiefly from the Eighth Pair.

The *use* of the Esophagus is, to receive the Aliments from the Pharynx, and convey them to the Stomach.

#### THORACIC DUCT.

The *Thoracic Duct* is a small Membranous-like Canal, situated in the back-part of the Thorax, and is the principal Trunk of the Absorbent System.

It begins upon the third Vertebra of the Loins, and passes behind the Aorta, crossing obliquely from left to right, till it gets to the right side of that Artery.

Upon the first Lumbar Vertebra, it forms an *Oval Sac*, termed *Receptaculum Chyli*, which is placed behind the Right Crus of the Diaphragm, and a little higher than the Right Renal Artery.

The Duct afterwards passes between the Crura of the Diaphragm, and ascends in the Thorax, on the anterior part of the Spine, between the Layers of the Posterior Mediastinum, on the right side of the Aorta, and between it and the Vena Azygos.

It crosses behind the upper part of the descending Aorta, and emerges from the Thorax, to reach the under part of the Neck.

In the Neck, it passes behind the Internal Jugular Vein, and a little higher than the Subclavian.

It then turns downwards, forming an Arch, which terminates in the upper part of the Angle, between the Internal Jugular and Subclavian of the Left Side.

The Thoracic Duct receives the Chyle from the Lacteals, and Lymph from the Lymphatics, and discharges these into the red Veins.

## OF THE ABDOMEN.

---

THE *Abdomen* or *Belly* extends from the Thorax to the under part of the Trunk.

It is bounded above, by the Diaphragm, and the Bones to which that Muscle is fixed; below, by the Pelvis; behind, by the Lumbar Vertebrae and Muscles of the Loins; anteriorly, by its Proper Muscles; and laterally, by the False Ribs, *Ossa Ilii*, and Muscles connected with these;—all of which have been described in their places.

It is distinguished into *three Divisions* or *Regions*, termed *Upper*, *Middle*, and *Under Region*; each of which is subdivided into three others.

The *Upper Region* begins opposite to the *Cartilago Ensisformis*, at a small depression called *Scrobiculus Cordis*, or Pit of the Stomach, and extends to about a hand breadth from the *Umbilicus* or *Navel*.

The middle of this Region is termed *Epigastrium*, or under part of the Belly, and the two lateral parts *Hypocondria*, from their lying under the Cartilages of the False Ribs.

The *Middle Region* occupies an equal distance above and below the *Umbilicus*.—The middle part of it is called the *Umbilical* and its lateral parts the *Lumbar Regions* or *Loins*.

The *Under Region* begins where the middle one terminates, or at a line drawn between the superior anterior Spinous Processes of the *Ossa Ilii*, and forms in the middle, the *Hypogastrium*, or bottom of the Belly; and at the sides, the *Iliac Regions*.

The Abdomen is covered on the outside by the *common Integuments*, and lined within by the *Peritoneum*, in the manner the Thorax is lined by the *Pleura*, but without being divided by the intervention of a Partition.

The Abdomen contains the *Chylopoetic* and *Assistant Chylopoetic Viscera* or *Organs of Digestion*,—the *Organs of Urine*, and part of

those of Generation, with the *Vessels* and *Nerves* which belong, some of them to these *Viscera*, and others to the lower parts of the *Body*.

The *Chylepoetic Viscera* comprehend the *Stomach*, which is situated in the upper and left part of the *Abdomen*,—the *Intestines*, which fill the greater part of it,—and the *Membranes*, termed *Omenta* and *Mesentery*, which are connected with these.

The *Assistant Chylepoetic Viscera* consist of the *Liver*, which is placed in the upper and right; of the *Spleen*, which is situated in the upper and left side of the *Abdomen*;—and of the *Pancreas*, which lies under the *Stomach*.

Of the *Organs of Urine*, the *Kidneys* are placed in the back-part of the *Abdomen*, and the *Bladder*, with some of the *Organs of Generation* in the *Pelvis*,

#### PERITONEUM.

The *Peritoneum*, named from its being stretched or spread a round the *Bowels*, is a firm but simple *Membrane*, by which the *Abdominal Viscera* are surrounded, and partly supported.

Its *External Surface* is rough and *Cellular*, and closely connected with the parts to which it belongs.

The *Internal Surface* is remarkably smooth, and lubricated by a *Liquor* which is exhaled from its own *Vessels*.

It is very elastic, and admits of great extension, as happens in *Gestation*, *Corpulency*, or *Ascites*; but, upon the causes of extension being removed, it returns to its former dimensions.

It lines the *Diaphragm*, passes downwards, adhering firmly to the *Abdominal Muscles*,—lines the containing, and covers the contained parts of the *Pelvis*, from which it is reflected in the back part of the *Abdomen*, lining its *Muscles*, and, by its reduplications, covering the *Bowels* and great *Blood-vessels* of that *Cavity*;—though strictly speaking, the *Abdominal Viscera* may be said to lie on the outside of it.

In its passage from one *Bowel* to another, it forms doublings which serve as *Ligaments* to fix them to each other, and likewise to the *Body*.

It gives a general covering to most of the *Bowels*, a partial one to a few, and to those which are deep-seated, and project least, a still more partial covering.

It forms a large *Sac*, the posterior part of which adheres firmly to the different *Viscera*, and the anterior to the *Abdominal Muscles*;—the part lining the *Abdomen* being merely in contact with its contents, and allowing a small degree of motion.

The *Cellular Substance*, on the *External Surface* of this *Membrane*, is not every where of equal thickness, being in some parts, as upon the *Bowels*, remarkably thin; in others, as over the *Kidneys*, filled with a considerable quantity of *Fat*.



The Cellular Substance forms various Processes or productions, some of which, as those on the Spermatic cords, pass through Foramina, to be connected with the neighbouring parts; and the Processes are sent off, without affecting the Internal Membrane, the one not accompanying the other.

The *Vessels* and *Nerves* of the Peritoneum are from those which supply the contiguous parts; its Vessels, however, are not very numerous, neither does it possess much sensibility when free from disease.

The *Arteries* come from the Internal Mammary, Epigastric, Inferior Intercostal, Lumbar, Sacral, and Ileo-Lumbar Arteries, and from those which supply the Abdominal Viscera.

The *Veins* have the same course, bear the same names, and in general pass to the Inferior Cava.

The *Absorbents* are numerous, and run chiefly to the Iliac and Lumbar Plexus.

The *Nerves*, which are few in number and small, are from the Inferior Dorsal, the Lumbar, the Great Sympathetic and Sacral Nerves.

The *use* of the Peritoneum is to line and strengthen the Cavity of the Abdomen; to inclose and assist in supporting its different Viscera; to furnish most of them with an External Coat; to connect them to the Body, and, by its smoothness and slipperiness, to prevent the effects of Friction.

Upon the outside of the Peritoneum are *Four White Lines*, or small Cords, three of which are Vessels in the Fœtus,—one of them a Vein, and two of them Arteries; the fourth is the Uraehus.—In the Adult, they are shrivelled up, and serve as Ligaments, the Vein forming the round Ligament of the Liver, the three other Cords, forming Ligaments of the Bladder.

---

## STOMACH.

THE *Stomach* is a large Bag or Reservoir, situated obliquely across the upper and left part of the Abdomen, in the left Hypochondriac and Epigastric Regions.

It is turned downwards and forwards, so as to form an angle with the Oesophagus, the angle becoming more conspicuous, according to the distension of the Stomach.

The right part of the Stomach is situated under the left part of the Liver, the rest of it is placed immediately under the Diaphragm, its extremity being in contact with the Spleen.

The Stomach is long, round, and tapering, and has been compared in shape to the Bag of a Bagpipe.

The size is in proportion to the quantity of Aliment it has been accustomed to receive, and therefore is commonly larger in Men than in Women.

It has a *Large* and *Small Extremity*, an *Upper* and *Under Surface*, a *Great* and *Small Curvature*, a *Left* and *Right Orifice*, and consists of several *Layers* or *Coats*.

The *Large*, called also the *Left Extremity*, is situated in the left side of the Abdomen, and is considerably higher than the *Right*.

The *Upper Surface* is turned towards the Diaphragm, the *Under* towards the Intestines;—but when the Abdomen is laid open, —unless the Stomach be considerably distended,—the Superior Surface becomes anterior, and the Interior Surface posterior.

The *Large Curvature* is turned obliquely forwards and downwards towards the Abdominal Muscles, and extends from one Orifice to the other.

The *Small Curvature* is opposed to the other, and turned backwards and upwards, towards the Spine, extending also between the two Orifices.

The *Orifices* are next the small Curvature. The left is termed *Cardia*, or *Os Ventriculi*, or *Upper Orifice* of the Stomach.—It is opposed to the Spine, at a little distance from it, and is formed by the termination of the Esophagus.—It allows a free Passage for the Food into the Stomach, the return of which is prevented by the Angle formed by this part of the Stomach, and by the Flethy Parts of the *Cardia*, and of the Diaphragm in which it is situated.

The *Right*, or *Inferior Orifice*, is commonly termed *Pylorus* from its office as a *Porter*.

It is situated under the small Lobe of the Liver, a little to the right side of the Spine,—is turned more forwards than the *Cardia*, and is considerably lower, but rises in proportion to the distension of the Stomach.

The Stomach is connected by the *Cardia* to the Esophagus,—by the *Pylorus* to the beginning of the Intestines,—by the Peritoneum and Blood-vessels to the Spleen,—and by a reflection of the Peritoneum to the root of the Liver and to the great Intestines.

The *Structure* of the Stomach is in general similar to that of the Esophagus, of which it is a kind of Expansion.

The *Coats* of the Stomach are *four* in number.

The first or *External Coat*, called also *Peritoneal*, is a Reflection of that part of the Peritoneum which comes from the root of the Liver.

It strengthens the Stomach; by its smoothness it diminishes the effect of Friction, and possessing few Nerves or Blood-vessels, it is not very susceptible of pain or inflammation.

The Cellular Substance under the Peritoneal Covering, is described by some Authors as a distinct Coat, called *Tunica Cellulosa Ruyschiana*;—but ought not to be numbered among the Coats of the Stomach.

The Second or *Muscular Coat* is composed chiefly of two Planes of Fibres varicously disposed.

The External Plane is longitudinal, extends from the longitudinal Fibres of the Esophagus, and follows the same general course with that of the Stomach from the great to the small Extremity.

Upon each side of the Small Curvature, the longitudinal Fibres form a thick, strong, Muscular Band.

The second Plane is chiefly transverse or circular, and considerably thicker and stronger than the other.

Its Fibres are intersected by many small, white, Tendinous-like Lines;—these, however, are in a great measure formed of that Cellular Substance by which the two Coats are united.

The Muscular Coat assists in the Digestion of the Food, by giving a gentle motion to the Stomach, according to the direction of its Fibres, the one set shortening, the other rendering it narrower.

The Pylorus is formed by a doubling of the two inner Coats, which project into the passage between the Stomach and Intestine, and contain a *Ring* of Muscular Fibres, which form a Sphincter, called *Sphincter Pylori*.

This substance, by contracting, prevents the grosser indigested parts of the Aliment from escaping, and, by dilating, allows the Pulpy digested part to pass to the Intestines.

The *Third Coat*, commonly called *Nervous*, but properly *Cellular*, consists of a large quantity of fine Cellular Substance, without Fat, and is intermixed with, and supported by small Aponeurotic like Filaments, which cross each other obliquely, but which are also of a Cellular nature.

This Coat strengthens the Stomach, and allows the Vessels to be distributed to the Inner Coat, with which it is intimately connected.

The *Fourth* or *Inner Coat*, called also *Villous*, from its resemblance to Velvet, is continued from the Inner Coat of the Esophagus, but is much more villous.—It is formed of fine, short, prominent Villi, which are crowded with Small Vessels, some for furnishing a Mucous Liquor to the Stomach, others for absorbing a portion of the thinner part of the Food.

The two last Coats are more extensive than the rest, and form, upon the inner part of the Stomach, many doublings, termed *Rugæ*, the greater number of which run in a waving transverse direction, and are afterwards divided into a sort of *Network*.

Near the Orifices, however especially towards the upper one, they run more in a longitudinal direction, and have a radiated appearance at the Cardia.

The Rugæ, like the Plicæ of the Esophagus, are most distinct when the Stomach is empty,—when full, they are much less evident.

They admit of distention without endangering the Vessels and Nerves dispersed in them, and assist a little in detaining the Aliment till properly digested.

From the inner surface of the Stomach a Liquor issues, which is found to approach to the nature of Saliva, and is termed *Gastric Juice*.—This was formerly supposed to come from Glands seated in the Third Coat, but is now more frequently considered as a Secretion from the Arteries of the Stomach, no Glands being evident there, at least in the sound state of this Viscus.

The Arteries of the Stomach are derived from the Celiac Artery. They consist of the Superior Gastric, which supplies the place next the small Curvature; the Right Inferior Gastric, which is a branch of the Hepatic; the Pyloric Arteries, which are small branches from the Gastrics and from the Hepatic; and of the Left Gastric and Arteriæ breves, which are branches of the Splenic Artery.

The Veins have the same names, and nearly the same course with the Arteries. The whole of them terminate in the Vena Portæ.

The *Absorbents* of the Stomach are numerous and large. They pass through small Glands situated upon the Curvatures, and go afterwards to the Thoracic Duct.

They appear to carry Lymph only, no Chyle having been detected in them, even in cases where the Lacteals were found full of it.

The *Nerves* are chiefly from the Eighth Pair, and partly from the Great Sympathetics, and are most numerous upon the Cardia.

The Stomach receives the Food from the Esophagus, and afterwards prepares it, by digestion, for the Intestines.

The digestion of the Food in the Stomach is found to be effected,—by Triture, which is performed by the motions of the Stomach and surrounding Muscles,—by dilution,—by a partial fermentation,—but chiefly by the action of the Gastric Juice serving as a Menstruum.

## INTESTINES.

THE *Intestines* consist of a long Cylindrical Canal, which begins at the Inferior Orifice of the Stomach, and, after winding in various directions, terminates in the Anus.

In general they are about six times the length of the Body to which they belong; though, in a person of short stature, the proportional length of the Intestines is greater, and *vice versa*.

They occupy a large part of the Abdomen, and are connected to the Body through their whole extent, by a doubling of the Peritoneum.

On account of the inequalities of their size, they are divided into *Small* and *Large* Intestines, and each of these is subdivided into others.

## SMALL INTESTINES.

The *Small Intestines* are smooth on their outer Surface, and of a tapering form, becoming gradually less in their diameter from their upper to their under extremity, and are divided into the *Duodenum*, *Jejunum*, and *Ilium*.

The *Duodenum*, so called from its being about twelve fingers-breadth in length, begins at the Pylorus, and makes a short turn upwards and backwards, by the Neck of the Gall-bladder, to which it is contiguous, having the Anterior Layer of the Omentum fixed to its inferior part, and the Omentum Minus to its opposite side.

It then passes obliquely downwards and to the right side, before the great Vessels which go into the Liver, and likewise before the Renal Artery and Vein, included in the Cellular Substance of the Mesocolon.

Opposite to the under part of the Kidney, it makes a turn to the left side, where it is lodged in the common root of the Mesocolon and Mesentery, and receives into its back-part the ends of the Biliary and Pancreatic Ducts, and goes over the Aorta and Vena Cava, opposite the last Vertebra of the Back.

In passing across these Vessels, it is involved in the root of the Mesentery, and ascends a little till it gets to the left side of the Spine, where it perforates the common root of the Mesentery and Mesocolon, and makes a turn forwards, where it obtains the name of *Jejunum*.

The *Jejunum* so named from its being commonly more empty than the other Intestines, in consequence of the thinner parts of its Contents being sooner absorbed, begins at the last turn of the Duodenum, and forms numerous Convolutions, which run in all directions, and are situated in the upper part of the Umbilical Region.

The *Ilium*, named from its numerous Turns, begins where the *Jejunum* terminates, or where the *Internal Plicæ* become less conspicuous, and is distinguished externally from that Gut, by being smaller, thinner in its Coats, and paler, and from its forming about three-fifths of the length of the two *Intestines*.

The *Ilium*, like the *Jejunum*, forms many *Convolutions*, which are situated on the under part of the *Umbilical Region*, and extend as far as the *Hypogastric* and *Iliac Regions*, and not unfrequently, especially in *Women*, into the *Cavity* of the *Pelvis*.

It surrounds the lateral parts of the *Jejunum*, and is supported by the *Ossa Iliæ*; and, the last turn of the Gut passing across towards the upper edge of the *Right Os Ilium*, it terminates by a *Valve* in the left side of the beginning of the *Colon*.

Through the whole of this course, the *Jejunum* and *Ilium* are fixed to the *Spine* by a continuation of the *Mesentery*.

#### GREAT INTESTINES.

THE *Great Intestines*, like the *Small*, form one continued *Canal*, which tapers from its upper to near its under extremity; but differ from them in being considerably larger, shorter, and straighter, and in being irregular in their *Outer Surface*, and tacked up into *Cells*, having besides many *Processes* depending from them, termed *Appendiculæ Pinguinosæ*.

Like the *Small Intestines*, also, they are divided into three parts, termed *Cæcum*, *Colon*, and *Rectum*.

The *Intestinum Cæcum*, or *Blind Gut*, forms a round short *Bag*, only about three or four *Fingers-breadth* in length, and nearly the same in diameter. The *Cæcum*, properly so called, is that part of the *Intestine* which lies under the *Insertion* of the *Ilium*, though frequently the dilated beginning of the *Colon* is distinguished by the same name.

It is situated in the *Right Iliac Region*, resting on the *Cavity* of the corresponding *Os Ilium*, at the under end of the *Right Kidney*, and is concealed by the last *Convolutions* of the *Ilium*.

The bottom of it is turned downwards, and forms a shut *Sac*, the mouth of which is turned towards the *Colon*, and may be considered as forming the *Cæcum Caput Coli*.

At the posterior and left side of the *Cæcum*, there is a *small Process*, about the same length with the *Cæcum* itself, but the diameter not larger than that of a *Goose-quill*,—termed *Appendix Vermiformis*, from its resemblance to an *Earth-worm*, and *Appendix Cæci*, from its connection with the *Cæcum*.

It is convoluted, and fixed by its sides to the *Cæcum*.

It has two extremities, one of which is impervious, the other opens obliquely into the back-part of the *Cæcum*.

The *Colon*, so called from the *Greek*, is by much the longest of the large *Intestines*. It encircles the *Small Guts*, and is contiguous to most of the *Abdominal Viscera*.

It is a continuation of the Cæcum, beginning at the termination of the Ilium.

It ascends in the Right Lumbar Region, over the Kidney of that side to which it is connected.

From the Kidney, it passes forwards, and crosses the Abdomen in the Epigastric and Hypochondriac Regions, connected to the Duodenum, under the name of *Great Arch of the Colon*.

The right portion of the Great Arch is situated under the Liver and Gall-bladder, which, after death, commonly tinges part of it and of the Duodenum with Bile.

The left portion is situated under the Stomach; and immediately below the Arch are the Convolutions of the Jejunum.

In the Left Hypochondrium, it turns backwards under the Spleen, and descends in the left Lumbar Region, on the fore-side of the Kidney, to which also it is closely connected.

In the Left Iliac Region, it forms two Convolutions, compared in shape to the Greek *Sigma*, and hence called *Sigmoid Flexure* of the Colon, which afterwards constitutes the Rectum.

The *Sigmoid Flexure* varies considerably in length in different persons, extending frequently into the Hypogastric Region, and in some instances, as far as the Intestinum Cæcum.

The Colon, through its whole extent is fixed to the Body by means of the Mesocolon.

The *Rectum* begins at the last Lumbar Vertebra, and has its name from appearing straight when viewed anteriorly.

It descends upon the fore-side of the Os Sacrum and Os Coccygis, and terminates in the Anus, a little beyond the extremity of the last named Bone.

In its course, it follows the direction of the Bones over which it passes, turning first downwards, then a little backwards, then forwards, and is fixed to them by the Mesorectum.

The Rectum differs from the other Intestines, in becoming wider in its progress downwards, and forming below a Reservoir for the Fæces.

At the Anus, it contracts into a narrow Orifice, the sides of which are disposed in close longitudinal folds.

Upon the Outer Surface of the Great Intestines, but more especially upon the Colon, are the *Appendiculæ Pinguedinosæ*, situated at different distances from each other,—thin at their roots, becoming thicker in their bodies, and projecting from the Intestines like so many pendulous Papillæ.

They are covered by the Peritoneum, and are of the same structure and use with the Omentum.

Besides the *Appendiculæ*, there are on both sides of the adhesions of the Mesocolon, *Adiposæ Strata*, which are of the same nature with the others.

The Colon is divided, longitudinally, into three parts, by as many *Ligamentous-like Bands*, which run upon its Surface.

One of them goes along each side of the Colon; and that most exposed to view when the Omentum is separated, is the largest; The third, which is the smallest, and which was discovered by MORGAGNI, is concealed by the attachment of the Meso-colon.

They begin at the root of the Appendix Vermiformis, and, after running along the Cæcum and Colon, unite into two, and then terminate on the Rectum.

#### MESENTERY.

THE *Mesentery* is formed by a doubling of the Peritoneum, which is detached forwards, and includes the Intestines as in a Sling.

It is named from its situation in the middle of the Intestines, and is divided into two parts, one connecting the small Intestines, and retaining the name of *Mesentery*; the other, the Great Intestines, and termed *Mesocolon*.

The *Mesentery* begins at the last turn of the Duodenum, and runs obliquely downwards and towards the right side, along the Vertebrae of the Loins, to the first, second, and third of which it is chiefly connected.

Between the two Layers of the *Mesentery*, are inclosed a considerable quantity of Cellular Substance and Fat, the numerous Blood-vessels and Nerves, with the Lacteals and Glands of the Jejunum and Ilium.

Its anterior edge is much more extensive than the posterior, being plaited and folded,—the Plaits corresponding with the Convulsions of the Intestines to which it is fixed.

The *Meso-colon* is the continuation of the *Mesentery*, which, after reaching the lower extremity of the Ilium, contracts, and obtains this name.

It follows the course of the Great Intestines, and fixes them in their place.

Under the Right Kidney, it is narrow and firm, and forms the Right Ligament of the Colon.

Opposite to that Kidney, it appears to be lost by the immediate adhesion of the Colon to the Kidney and Duodenum.

It then turns across, and forms a broad expansion, which incloses the Arch of the Colon at its anterior edge; and behind, it separates and incloses the anterior part of the Duodenum, and is fixed to the Spine.

It adheres a little to the under part of the left extremity of the Stomach, and afterwards descends over the left Kidney, at the under end of which it forms the left Ligament of the Colon.

It afterwards expands, adheres to the large Psoas Muscle, and forms a loose fold, which retains the Sigmoid Flexure of the Colon.

At the last Vertebra of the Loins, it forms the *Mesorectum*, which by degrees becomes narrower, and disappears towards the



under part of the Pelvis, the Rectum being then immediately connected to the Os Sacrum.

Between the Layers of the Mesocolon are placed the Arteries, Veins, and Nerves, with the Absorbents and Glands of the Colon.

The *use* of the Mesentery, in general, is to suspend, connect, and retain the Intestines in their places,—to furnish them with an external Coat,—to receive their Glands, Vessels, and Nerves, and to allow the two last to be properly distributed.

#### OMENTUM.

THE *Omentum* or *Coel*, formerly called *Epiploon*, from its seeming to float upon the Intestines, is a fine Membranous Bag, intermixed with much Fat, and covering a large portion of the Anterior Surface of the Abdominal Viscera.

It is divided into *Omentum Gastro-colicum*, and *Omentum Colicum*, the former common to the Stomach and Colon, the latter proper to the Colon: They are, however, a continuation of one and the same substance.

The *Omentum Gastro-colicum* consists of an anterior and posterior part, each of which is formed of two Membranes intimately united.

In young subjects, the Omentum forms a distinct Bag, but in old people, the layers of which it is composed become more or less incorporated, and Cribriform or Reticular.

The Anterior Layer is a continuation of the Peritoneal Coats, produced from the upper and under Surfaces of the Stomach.

This Production arises from the whole length of the large Arch of the Stomach, and beginning of the Duodenum;—its origin extending as far as the Spleen, and descending to a little below the Umbilicus, especially in fat people,—but without adhering to the Abdominal Muscles behind which it is situated.

Its under edge is reflected to form the Posterior Layer, which ascends without adhering to the Small Intestines over which it is spread, till it reaches the Arch of the Colon, to the greater part of which Arch, and to the Vessels of the Spleen, it is connected.

The *Omentum Colicum* arises from the right part of the Arch of the Colon, in the manner the other part of the Omentum arises from the Stomach, and sends downwards and to the right side a Cuneiform Process, to be connected to the Cæcum.

Besides the Omentum, there is a Membrane much smaller than the former, situated between the Liver and Stomach, termed *Omentum Hepato-gastricum*, or *Omentum minus* of WINSLOW, or *Membrana Mucilenta* of HALLER from its having little Fat in it.

It passes from the fore-part of the Sinus of the Porta, to the under and back part of the Liver, to be connected to the whole

edge of the small Curvature of the Stomach, and to the beginning of the Duodenum.

Like the other Omentum, it is composed of two Layers, but is thinner, less Fat, and more uniform in its structure, and also differs from it in having no reflection upwards.

After the Omentum Minus reaches the Stomach, its two Layers separate from each other, inclose that Viscus, and form its External Coat.

At the great Curvature of the Stomach they rejoin, and form the Anterior, then the reflected or posterior part of the Omentum Majus.

The posterior part separates again into two Layers, which inclose the Colon, and form its External Coat.

At the opposite side of the Colon, the Layers re-unite, and form the Meso-colon.

By the Membrane thus continued, a large irregular Bag is formed, of which the Omentum Minus, Stomach, and anterior portion of the Omentum Majus, constitute the anterior, and the reflection of the Large Omentum, the Colon, and Meso-colon, the posterior part.

At the upper and right side of the Sac, there is a Passage large enough to admit a Finger, termed *Foramen WINSLOWI*.

It is situated immediately behind the Cord of the great Vessels which lead to the Liver, and is of a Semicircular form.

It is composed of the Peritoneum, under the appearance of two Ligaments which connect the surrounding parts to each other.

The Foramen of WINSLOW maintains a communication between the Large Sac of the Omentum and common Cavity of the Abdomen, from which circumstance, Fluids generated by disease may readily pass from one of these Cavities to the other.

The Omentum, by its Fatty nature, serves to lubricate the Viscera, and prevent them from being injured by friction.

#### STRUCTURE OF THE SMALL INTESTINES IN GENERAL.

The *Structure* of the Small Intestines is nearly similar to that of the Stomach, and the number of their *Coats* the same.

The *External Coat*, excepting in a portion of the Duodenum, is a continuation of that part of the Peritoneum which forms the Mesentery. It closely surrounds the Intestines, adhering to them by fine Cellular Substance.

The *Second, or Muscular Coat*, as in the Stomach, is composed of two Planes of Fibres, the External or Longitudinal of which are more minute than the Internal.

The *Circular Fibres* are distinct and numerous: They consist of Segments of Circles, which unite at different distances, so as to surround the Canal.

The *Longitudinal Fibres* shorten, and the *Circular* contract the Intestines; and upon the alternate relaxation and contraction at

these Fibres, depends that Vermicular motion, called *Peristaltic*, by which the Contents are pushed through the Canal.

The *Third* commonly called *Nervous Coat*, like that in the Stomach, is white and firm and composed of Cellular Substance, without Fat;—its firmness giving strength to the Intestines.

The *Fourth*, or *Villous Coat*, differs from that of the Stomach, in forming, with the Cellular Coat, numerous transverse Folds, termed *Valvulæ Conniventes*, from their serving, as a kind of Valves, to retard the motion of the Food.

One edge of these Valves is fixed to the Intestine, the other is loose.—They are much deeper than the Rugæ of the Stomach, and placed opposite to the Interstices of each other, and are of different lengths, not forming entire Circles.

The *Villi* of the Inner Coat are much more conspicuous than in the Stomach, being composed not only of the extremities of Arteries, Veins, and Nerves, but particularly of the Mouths of Lacteal Vessels, the Origins of which are extremely small, and have a fungous appearance.

Numerous *Ducts* of *Simple* and *Compound Glands* terminate on this Coat, for the secretion of Mucus.

The former are called *Solitary*, and the latter *Congregate*;—and, form their describers, *Glandulæ PEYERI*, and *Glandulæ BRUNNERI*.

They are in the form of Papillæ, but so minute as seldom to be seen, excepting in the diseased state,—though they are supposed to be dispersed over the whole of the Canal.

#### STRUCTURE of the SMALL INTESTINES IN PARTICULAR.

The *Duodenum* is the laxest and straightest of the Small Intestines, and so large as to have been considered as a *Ventriculus Succenturiatus*, or *Secondary Stomach*.

It is of a redder colour than the rest, has a thicker Muscular Coat, receives only a partial covering from the Peritoneum, and is fixed more closely to the Body, without floating like the other Intestines.

It is perforated at the distance of three or four fingers-breadth from the Pylorus, by the ends of the Biliary and Pancreatic Ducts, for the reception of Bile and Pancreatic Juice.

In the Duodenum, the Lacteal Vessels begin to make their appearance, and numerous Mucous Glands are found in it especially near the Pylorus.

The *use* of the Duodenum is to receive the food from the Stomach, and detain it till mixed with the Bile and Pancreatic Duct.

The *Jejunum* differs from the Duodenum in deriving its common Coat wholly from the Peritoneum, in being smaller,—in having a weaker Muscular Coat, the external Fibres of which are extremely minute,—in the *Valvulæ Conniventes* being larger

and more numerous,—and in the Villi and Lacteals which proceed from them being much more conspicuous.

The *Ilium* differs from the former in being less in diameter, and its Coats thinner and of a paler colour, and in having fewer and smaller Lacteal Vessels.—In this Intestine the *Valvulae Conniventes* gradually decrease in size and number, and at length entirely disappear.—At its under end, the Mucous Glands are distinct and numerous.

The *use* of the Small Intestines in general is,—to promote the formation of the Chyle,—to allow it to be absorbed, and—to propel the remains of the Food into the Large Intestines.

#### STRUCTURE OF THE GREAT INTESTINES IN GENERAL.

The Great have the same number of Coats with the Small Intestines, but differ from them in being thicker and stronger.—The *Valvulae Conniventes* are deep, and placed opposite to each other, and, as in the Small Intestines, diminish in number and in size towards the under extremity.—The Villous appearance is much less distinct.—The Mucous Glands are larger, but simpler than those of the Small Intestines.

#### STRUCTURE OF THE GREAT INTESTINES IN PARTICULAR.

The *Intestinum Cæcum* is of the same general structure with the rest of the Great Intestines. Its Villi are very short; and it has a number of solitary Mucous Glands, broader than those of the Small Intestines, which, when diseased, sometimes appear like small-pox, with a perforation in each.

The *Appendix Vermiformis* is of the same structure with the other Intestines, contains no Fæces, but is furnished with numerous Glands similar to those of the Duodenum, the contents of which pass into the Cæcum, a little below the Valve of the Colon, and assist in lubricating that Intestine, and in facilitating the expulsion of the Fæculent Matter.

In the Cæcum, and beginning of the Colon, the Food coming from the Ilium is retained for some time, and, in consequence of absorption, acquires a greater degree of consistency, and receives a foetid smell.

The *Valvula Coli*, sometimes called *Valvula Ilei*, or *Valvula BAUGHINI*, from its supposed discoverer, and *Valvula TULPII* from the Author who gives a particular description of it, is situated at the beginning of the Colon, and is placed transversely in the posterior and left part of that Intestine.

It is formed of a projection of the Villous and Nervous Coats, and Circular Muscular Fibres of the Ilium, Cæcum, and Colon, and has two Folds or Lips, with an aperture in form of a Mouth or Chink between them.

At the ends of the Valves are two cords, termed *Retinacula*, or

*Frenæ* MORGAGNII, which retain the Valve in its proper situation.

The Valve of the Colon allows a free passage for the Contents of the Small into the Large Intestines, but completely prevents their return.

The *Colon* is of a similar structure with the Cæcum.—The Longitudinal Muscular Fibres are collected upon it into three Fasciculi or Bands, which arise at the root of the Vermiform Process, and are continued along the Colon to the Rectum.

The Longitudinal Bands are shorter than the inner parts of the Colon, and of consequence assist in contracting it, and forming it into Plicæ, which lie across the Gut, answering to the Valvulæ Conniventes; only they are at a greater distance from each other, and much larger, dividing the Colon into little apartments, called *Cells*.

The *Cells of the Colon*, with their Partitions, have a threefold order, the Intestine being almost quite smooth or plain, opposite to the Longitudinal Bands.

The Cells assist in preventing the too quick descent of the Fæces.

The *use* of the Colon is,—to receive the Excrementitious parts of the Aliment,—to retain them,—to change them into Fæces, and then, by the peristaltic motion of the Intestines and power of Respiration, to push them, by slow degrees, to the Rectum.

The *Rectum* differs from the Colon in being covered only anteriorly and laterally by the Peritoneum:—Its Muscular Fibres are stronger and thicker, and spread uniformly over the Intestine.—The Circular Fibres are so thick at the end of the Rectum, as to have been named *Internal Sphincter*.

It has no Cells like the Colon; but the Cellular and Inner Coat are so much larger here than they are higher up, as to fall into transverse folds, which, however, disappear in proportion to the distention of the Intestine.

The middle and under end of the Rectum has numerous large Mucous Glands or Follicles.

The extremity of the Rectum forms a firm Circle, which acts as a Valve, and assists the proper Sphincter in preventing the involuntary discharge of the Fæces.

The Verge of the Anus is surrounded with deep Follicles, the contents of which prevent the tender Skin of the Anus from being excoriated by hard or acrid Fæces.

The Anus is also surrounded with a great deal of Fat, which admits of the dilatation of the Rectum, and facilitates the discharge of the Fæces.

The Rectum receives the Fæces from the Colon, retains them for a certain time, till, by their weight and acrid nature, it is stimulated to discharge them: which it does by the power of its

Muscular Coat, and of the Levator Ani, assisted by the action of the Diaphragmatic and Abdominal Muscles.

The *Blood-vessels* of the Intestines are large and numerous, and are derived from different sources.

The Duodenum receives branches from the Splenic and Hepatic Arteries.

The Jejunum, Ilium, and right half of the Colon, are supplied by the Superior Mesentric Artery; and the left half of the Colon with the Rectum, by the Inferior Mesentric Artery.

The *Veins* of all the Intestines send their Blood to the Vena Portæ.

The *Absorbents* of the Intestines are large and numerous.—They arise from the inner Surface of the Intestines, run in the Mesentery and Mesocolon, passing through their numerous Glands.—The Absorbents of the Small Intestines terminate in the receptacle of the Chyle; those of the Large Intestines, which are smaller than the former, go partly to the Thoracic Duct, and partly to the Lymphatics of the Loins.

The *Nerves* of the Intestines are small, but numerous, and are derived partly from the Eighth Pair, but chiefly from the Great Sympathetics.

The Vessels and Nerves of the Omenta are Branches of those which supply the Stomach, and have the name of *Gastro-Epiploic*.

---

## L I V E R.

THE *Liver* is a large solid Mass, of a dusky red colour, situated immediately under the Diaphragm, extending downwards to the margin of the Thorax, but not going beyond it.

It is placed partly in the Right Hypochondrium, which it in a great measure fills, and partly in the Epigastrium, reaching over a little way into the Left Hypochondrium.

It is *convex* and very *smooth* on the upper Surface, where it is opposed to the Diaphragm, though a little flattened on the upper part of its left side, where it is placed opposite to the Heart.

It is *irregularly concave* on the under side, where it rests upon the Stomach and Intestines, and is perforated by several large Blood-vessels.

It is *thick* on its right and posterior part, and becomes gradually *thinner* towards the left side; is *obtuse* or *blunt* on its posterior, and *acute* or *sharp* on its anterior edge,—and considerably *broader* from one side to the other, than from before backwards.

It is divided into *Prominences* or *Lobes*, two of which, called *Great* and *Small*, or *Right* and *Left Lobes*, are so considerable as to form the Body and whole upper part of the Liver.—The others are small, and are placed upon the under side of the former.

The *Great Lobe* is placed obliquely in the Right Hypochondriac Region, following the Curve of the Diaphragm, and rests upon the Pylorus, Colon, and top of the Right Kidney.

The *Small Lobe*, distinguished from the Great one by a broad Ligament, is placed almost horizontally, chiefly in the Hepatic, and reaching only a little way into the Hypochondriac Region.

—The other Lobes are,—

The *Lobulus Spigelii*, which is small when compared with the two former Lobes, but is the principal one below.

It is situated near the Spine, upon the left side of the Great Lobe, and is of a Pyramidal form, projecting like a Nipple, at the small Curvature of the Stomach.

The *Lobulus Caudatus*, which is merely the root, or one of the angles of the Lobulus Spigelii, advancing towards the middle of the lower side of the Great Lobe.

The *Lobulus Anonymus*, or *Quadratus*, which is placed between the passage of the round Ligament and the Gall-bladder, and is less prominent, but broader than the former Lobule.

From the Lobulus Anonymus, a bridge called *Pons*, or *Isthmus Hepatis*, runs across the Passage for the round Ligament, to be joined to the Left Lobe:—It is sometimes wanting.

Upon the under side of the Liver, there are several *Fissures*, of which the following are the principal.

The *Great Fissure*, called *Fossa Umbilicalis*, between the Right and Left Lobes, at the under and fore-part of the Liver.

This is terminated by a *Notch* at the fore-part of the Liver,—of different depths in different bodies,—and behind, it is commonly covered with the Bridge above mentioned.

The *Principal Fissure*, termed *Sulcus Transversus*, or *Sinus Portarum*, extending from right to left, between the Great and small Lobes, and bounded by these Lobes at its extremities, and by the Lobulus Anonymus before, and by the Lobulus Spigelii behind, the two latter forming parts compared by the Ancients to a Gate, and therefore called *Porta*.

The *Depression* between the Great Lobe and Lobulus Spigelii, for the passage of the Inferior Vena Cava, which has frequently a bridge over it, forming it into a Canal.

A *Small Depression*, called *Fissa Ductus Venosi*, between the Left Lobe and Lobulus Spigelii, running a little obliquely from right to left side, and receiving a Ligament,—which is a Branch of the Umbilical Vein in the Fœtus.

The Liver is connected to the Body by different *Processes*, termed its *Ligaments*, all of which, excepting one, are formed by doublings of the Peritoneum, viz.

The *Ligamentum Latum*, or *Suspensorium Hepatis*, placed between the Right and Left Lobes above, and extending below into the Fossa Umbilicalis.

It is fixed obliquely to the Diaphragm and tip of the Ensiform Cartilage, and then descends in the same oblique direction, adhering to the inner part of the Vagina of the Right Rectus Abdominis Muscle, as far as the Umbilicus.

The *Ligamentum Rotundum*,—which is the Umbilical Vein in the Fœtus, placed in a doubling at the under part of the *Ligamentum Latum*, and fixed to the Umbilicus.

These two Ligaments have been supposed to resemble a *Falx*, with the edge turned uppermost, from which circumstance the *Ligamentum Latum* is sometimes also called *Falciforme*.

The *Ligamentum Dextrum*, or *Right Lateral Ligament*, which is short, and connects the back-part of the right extremity of the Great Lobe to the Diaphragm.

The *Ligamentum Sinistrum*, or *Left Lateral Ligament*, which is longer than the former, and connects the left extremity of the Small Lobe to the Diaphragm.

The *Ligamentum Coronarium*, considered by some as merely Cellular Substance, and by others as a reflection of the Peritoneum, or both.—It unites the root of the Liver to the Tendinous Portion of the Diaphragm.

Besides the Ligaments already mentioned, two others are described by HALLER; one called *Hepatico-colicum*, which passes from the Gall-bladder and contiguous Sinus Portarum, across the Duodenum, to the Colon; another called *Hepatico-renale*, which descends from the root of the Liver to the Kidney.—These, as well as the other Ligaments of the Liver in general, are productions of the Peritoneum.

The Ligaments of the Liver preserve it in its proper situation, and of course prevent it from inclining too much in any direction. The Stomach and Intestines support it when the Body is upright, and the Diaphragm when the Body is inverted.

The Liver has a simple Coat adhering closely to it which it derives from the Peritoneum, and is every where covered by this Membrane, excepting behind, where it adheres to the Diaphragm by Cellular Substance.

The Substance of the Liver is composed of several kinds of Vessels, the extreme Branches of which are intermixed in such a manner, as to form numberless Pulpy Corpuscles, named *Acini*, from a resemblance to small Stones or Kernels of Fruit, which when minutely examined, are observed to be composed of Vessels in the form of radiated *Villi* or *Penicilli*.



The *Vessels* of the Liver are, the *Hepatic Artery*, *Vena Portarum*, *Vena Hepaticæ*, *Absorbents*, and *Biliary Ducts*.—It has likewise numerous *Nerves*.

The trunks of the *Hepatic Artery*, *Vena Portæ*, *Biliary Ducts* and *Nerves*, with the *Absorbents* and *Lymphatic Glands* of the Liver, form a large *Cord* at its under part.

The *Artery* is situated in the left part of the *Cord*, the *Vein* in the right, with the Trunk of the *Biliary Ducts* before it;—the *Nerves* and *Lymphatics* surrounding the great *Vessels*.

The *Cord* of *Vessels* and *Nerves* is intermixed with much *Cellular Substance* and covered externally by a reflection of the *Péritoneum*, which has obtained the name of *Capsule of GLISSON*.

The *Branches* of *Vessels* and *Nerves* accompany each other through the substance of the Liver, forming small *Fasciculi*, in a manner somewhat similar to that by which the *Cord* is formed by their *Trunks*.

In their course through the Liver, the *Branches* of the different *Vessels* and *Nerves*, but particularly those of the *Vena Portæ*, are inclosed in a large portion of *Cellular Substance*, which is also frequently called *Capsule of GLISSON*, from that Author supposing it to be a continuation of the *Capsule* which covers the *Vessels* before they enter the Liver.

The *Hepatic Artery* is derived from the *Cæliacæ*, and is dispersed throughout the whole substance of the Liver, and also upon the Coat which covers it, and is so small when compared with the bulk of the Liver, as to have been generally supposed to be destined for the nourishment merely of that *Viscus*; but from injections passing from the *Artery* to the *Biliary Ducts*, and from other causes, it has been supposed by some Anatomists, that the *Hepatic Artery* is not only intended to nourish the Liver, but is capable of secreting part of the *Bile*;—and this supposition is farther confirmed from the *Vena Portæ* having, in a recent case, been found wanting, while at the same time, the *Hepatic Artery* was larger than usual, and the *Veins* which commonly form the *Vena Portæ*, terminated in the *Vena Cava*.

The *Vena Portæ* is named from its situation with respect to the *Porta* of the Liver.

It partakes of the nature of an *Artery* and a *Vein*:—Like the former it carries the *Blood* from the *Trunk* to the *Branches*, and, like the latter, it carries it to the *Heart*; or it is peculiar in the *Blood*, in one part flowing from the *Branches* to the *Trunk*, and in another from the *Trunk* to the *Branches*.

It is formed by the *Veins* of the *Stomach* and *Intestines*, joined to those of the *Spleen*, *Omentum*, and *Pancreas*, and approaches to the nature of an *artery* in the thickness of its *Coats*, though it has no *pulsation*.

It passes to the *Porta*, where, from its great size, it is named *Sinus* of the *Vena Portæ*, and divides into *Branches* which ac-

company those of the Artery in their course through the substance of the Liver, terminating at last in the Pulpy Corpuscles.

The *Vena Portæ* serves to carry Venous Blood to the Liver, for the secretion of the Bile.

The *Venæ Hepaticæ* are numerous. They are reflected partly from the extremities of the Artery, and partly from those of the *Vena Portæ*. They unite by degrees, and accompany the other two sets of Vessels; but at the root of the Liver they form two or three large Trunks which terminate in the *Vena Cava*, where it is about to perforate the Diaphragm.—They likewise send off some small Branches which terminate in the *Cava*, where that Vein lies behind the Liver.

The *Venæ Hepaticæ* receive the Blood from the Hepatic Artery and *Vena Portæ*, after the Bile has been secreted, and return it to the *Vena Cava*, to be conveyed by it to the Heart.

The *Lymphatics* of the Liver are so numerous as to cover almost the whole of its outer Surface. They discharge their contents, partly into the beginning of the Thoracic Duct, and partly to a Plexus situated in the fore-part of the Thorax.

The *Nerves* of the Liver are also numerous. They arise from the Great Sympathetics and Eighth Pair, and accompany the Blood-vessels.

The *Biliary Ducts* arise by extremely minute Branches, termed *Pori Bilarii* or *Tubuli Biliferi*, chiefly from the extremities of the *Vena Portæ*, in the Substance of the Corpuscles, through the whole of the Liver.

The *Pori Bilarii* run in company with the Branches of the Artery and Veins, and unite into larger and larger Branches, which afterwards go into two, and these again into a single Trunk in the *Sinus Portarum*, called *Ductus Hepaticus*.

The *Ductus Hepaticus* serves to carry the Gall or Bile, which is of a yellow green colour, from the Liver,—and to convey it by the power of the Heart, Hepatic Artery, and *Vena Portæ*, assisted by the pressure of the surrounding Muscles, to the Duodenum, and partly to the *Vesicula Felleis*.

The *Vesicula*, or *Cystis Felleis*, or *Gall-Bladder*, is a small oblong, Pyriform Bag, consisting of a Bottom, Body, and Neck, situated upon the concave side of the Great Lobe of the Liver, and placed in a transverse direction from behind forwards.

It extends from the *Sinus Portarum*, where the Neck is situated, to the anterior edge of the Liver, and when full advances beyond the edge of the Liver, so as sometimes to have its Fundus opposed to the soft parts of the Abdomen, under the edge of the False Ribs.

The bottom is a little lower than the Neck, when the Body is in the erect posture. It inclines also a little to the right side, and rests upon the Colon at the beginning of the Duodenum.

It is composed of several *Coats*, the *external* of which is a continuation of the Membrane of the Liver: This however, is only a partial Coat covering that part of the Gall-bladder, which projects beyond the Surface of the Liver.—It serves to give strength to the Gall-bladder, and to fix it to the Liver.

Under the former Coat, a few pale scattered Fibres, running in various directions, are sometimes observed, which have been considered as a *Muscular Coat*; under this is a small quantity of Cellular Substance, which has obtained the name of *Nervous Coat*.

The *Inner Coat*, sometimes called *Vilous*, is full of small Reticular Rugæ or Folds, which become extremely minute towards the Cervex, where they run in a longitudinal direction.

The Surface of this Coat is every where perforated by the Ducts of small Follicles, which discharge a viscid Mucus, to defend the Surface of the Inner Coat from the Stimulant nature of the Bile.

The Gall-Bladder is connected through its whole length to the Liver by Cellular Substance, Blood-vessels, and Absorbents, among which the *Hepato-cystic Duct*, similar to those found in many Animals, were in former times described, and supposed to carry the Bile found in the Gall-bladder immediately from the Liver. It is now sufficiently ascertained,—that no such Ducts exist in the Human Body.

The Gall-Bladder has Blood-vessels, Absorbents, and Nerves, common with those of Liver.—Its Veins pass into the *Vena Porta*.

The Neck of the Gall bladder is twisted and folded against itself, and afterwards contracts and sends out a Duct called *Cysticus*, which runs near the *Ductus Hepaticus*, and then joins it, to form the *Ductus Communis Choledochus*.

The *Ductus Cysticus* is smaller than the *Ductus Hepaticus*, and differs from it also in having a number of imperfect Partitions or *Plicæ*, running in a somewhat spiral direction, and forming it into Cells which retard the flow of the Bile.

The Gall-bladder serves as a receptacle for the Bile, when the Stomach and Intestines are empty and have no need of it, and retains it till wanted for the purpose of digestion. It is afterwards discharged from the Gall-bladder, when the Stomach is full into the *Ductus Communis*, and from that to the Duodenum, chiefly by the pressure of the surrounding Viscera, and partly as some Anatomists suppose, by a contractile power in the Gall-bladder itself.

The whole of the Bile contained in the Gall-bladder is found, by experiment, to pass, from the Liver through the Hepatic Duct to the *Ductus Communis*, and from that by the Cystic Duct into the Gall-bladder.

The Bile returning from the Gall-bladder is observed, from the thinner parts being absorbed, to be thicker, more acrid and

bitter, and of a deeper colour, than that which flows from the Liver.

The *Ductus Communis Choledochus*, called *Choledochus* from its conveying Bile, is about the size of a Goose-quill, and is considerably larger than either of the Ducts which open into it.

It descends at the posterior and left part of the Duodenum, and passes for some way obliquely between the Muscular and Inner Coats of that Gut,—the obliquity answering the purpose of a Valve.

It terminates in the left, posterior, and near to the under part of the second Turn of the Intestine, by a projecting Orifice, which is rounded above, and pointed below.

The Structure of the *Ductus Choledochus*, and of the Biliary Ducts in general, is of the same nature, being entirely Membranous: The Inner Surface of the Ducts also agree in being perforated by numberless pores, which are the Mouths of Mucous Follicles, similar to those upon the inside of the Gall Bladder.

The Bile serves to mix the different parts of the Food properly together, for the formation of the Chyle,—to correct too great a disposition to acidity,—and to excite the Peristaltic motion of the Intestines.

#### SPLEEN.

The *Spleen* is a soft and very Vascular Substance, and of a purple colour.

It is somewhat depressed; is of a long oval form, and of a considerable size, but varying in this respect in different subjects.

It is situated in the Left Hypochondriac Region, between the large extremity of the Stomach and corresponding False Ribs,—Its under end lying behind the Colon, and over the top of the Left Kidney.

The situation of the Spleen varies a little, according to the state of Respiration, and to the fullness or emptiness of the Stomach;—rising or falling as the Lungs are less or more dilated, and becoming more oblique in its situation,—with its inferior extremity turned more forwards,—in proportion as the Stomach becomes more distended.

Its *External Surface* is convex and uniform, like that of the Ribs, &c. to which it is opposed.

Its *Internal Surface*, or that next the Spine, is irregularly concave; and is divided into an Anterior and Posterior Plane, by a longitudinal Groove or Fissure, where the Vessels and Nerves enter.

The Anterior Plane is more concave than the Posterior, corresponding to the contiguous convexity of the Stomach.

The Spleen has frequently deep *Fissures* upon its edges;—sometimes it has small *Appendages* attached to it, and not unfrequently there is one or more *Small Spleens* connected with it.

At the under side, it is fixed to the Omentum, and, by means of that and Blood-vessels, to the Stomach and Pancreas.—Behind, it is connected to the Diaphragm; and below, to the Left Kidney and Colon, by reflections of the Peritoneum, and by Cellular Substance.

It is covered by a *double Membrane*, one Layer of which is a production of the Peritoneum, the other proper to the Spleen itself; but so closely connected to the common Coat, that they appear to be one and the same Membrane.

The substance of the Spleen is remarkably soft, and is by much the most tender of the Abdominal Viscera.

It consists of a Congeries of Blood-vessels, Lymphatics, and Nerves, joined together and supported by a large quantity of Cellular Substance.

The extreme Branches of the Blood-vessels put on the appearance of *Penicilli*, or small *Brushes*, which have been mistaken for Glands.

These Vessels are so tender, that when an injection is forcibly thrown into either Artery or Vein, it bursts into the common Cellular Substance, and gives the appearance of Follicles or Cells.

The *Blood-vessels* of the Spleen are among the largest of the Body, in proportion to the Viscus on which they are dispersed.

The *Artery* is a principal Branch of the Cæliac.—It runs in a serpentine direction, and, after sending Branches to the Pancreas, &c. and the *Arteriæ Breves* to the left end of the Stomach, it goes into the substance of the Spleen, where it is subdivided into Branches, which are crowded together, and run in every direction, forming at length Plexus and Penicilli, which terminate in the Branches of the corresponding Vein.

The Vein, like that in most other Viscera, is larger than the Artery:—It receives the Blood immediately from the terminations of the Artery, without the intervention of Cells.

The Splenic Vein receives the *Venæ Breves* of the Stomach, the Pancreatic Veins, &c. and forms one of the principal Branches of the Vena Portæ.

The *Lymphatics* from the superficial parts of the Spleen join the deep seated Absorbents at the Fissure where the Blood-vessels enter, and afterwards pass through several Conglobate Glands lying over the Splenic Artery.

They intermix with Lymphatics belonging to several other Viscera, and terminate in the Thoracic Duct.

The *Nerves* of the Spleen, which are small, but considerable in number, are Branches of the Great Sympathetic and Eighth Pair, and form an irregular Plexus which surrounds the Vessels.

No Excretory Duct has been found to proceed from the Spleen, in consequence of which very various opinions have been entertained with respect to the use of that Organ.

Many of the Ancients were of opinion,—that besides the Bile of the Liver, there was an *Atra Bilis*, or *Black Bile*, and that the Spleen was the receptacle of the latter.

Others have thought a particular *Menstruum* was secreted in it, and conveyed to the Stomach for the purpose of digestion.

Others again,—that the Blood of the Spleen promotes the sluggish circulation of the Blood of the *Vena Portæ*.

The late Mr. HEWSON, who has written particularly on the Spleen, was of opinion it concurred with the Thymus and Lymphatic Glands, in forming the red Globules of the Blood, and that these Globules were rendered complete in the Spleen.

It has been also supposed,—that as the Stomach becomes full, the Spleen is compressed by it, in consequence of which a greater quantity of Blood is sent to the Pancreas, for the Secretion of the Pancreatic Juice.

But the present most prevalent opinion is,—that the Blood undergoes some change in it, which renders it useful in the secretion of the Bile;—and the opinion is supported from the great quantity of Blood with which this Organ is known to be supplied, and from its Vein, not only in Man, but in other animals, passing to the *Vena Portæ*.

## PANCREAS.

The *Pancreas*, i. e. *All Flesh*, or the *Sweat Bread*, is a long flat Gland of the Conglomerate kind, and of the same nature with the Salivary Glands, of which it may be reckoned the largest.

It is situated in the Epigastric Region, and is placed transversely in the back-part of the Abdomen, between the Stomach and Spine.

It has a large or Right Extremity, and a small or Left one, an Anterior and Posterior Surface, and an Upper and Under Edge.

The Right Extremity is attached to the left side of the second Turn of the Duodenum, or to that part where the Intestine is about to go across the Spine.

From the under part of the Right Extremity, the Pancreas sends down an Elongation or Process, which adheres closely to the Duodenum.

This Process was discovered by WINSLOW, and termed by him *Pancreas Minus*.—It is also called *Head of the Pancreas*.

The Body of the Pancreas passes before the upper part of the transverse portion of the Duodenum, and over the Aorta, Vena Cava, and part of the Splenic Vessels, to all of which it is attached.

The small extremity, which is rounded, is fixed to the Spleen, through the medium of the large Omentum.

The Pancreas is covered anteriorly by the two Layers of the root of the Meso-colon;—posteriorly, it is only covered with Cellular Substance, which connects it to the Vertebrae.

It is composed of Acini, which form small Glands or Lobes; and these are connected loosely by Cellular Substance, in such a manner as to give an appearance of uniformity and smoothness to the External Surface.

The *Arteries* of the Pancreas are derived, partly from the Hepatic, but chiefly from the Splenic, by several small Branches, which pass at various places into its Substance, in a transverse direction.

The *Veins* correspond in name and course with the Arteries, and assist in forming the Vena Portæ.

The *Lymphatics* run to the Splenic Plexus, and terminate in the Thoracic Duct.

The *Nerves* of the Pancreas are small: Like those of the other Viscera of the Abdomen, they are derived from the Great Sympathetic and Eighth Pair.

From the different Acini of the Pancreas, small Ducts arise, which join into larger ones running transversely in the Substance of the Pancreas, and forming a common Duct, called *Ductus Pancreaticus*.

The *Pancreatic Duct*, termed also *Ductus WIRTSUNGI*, after the discoverer of it in the Human Body, is remarkably thin, of a white colour, and semi-transparent.

It begins at the Left Extremity of the Pancreas, runs in the substance of the Gland, a little below its middle height, and becomes gradually larger in consequence of receiving the different Branches which compose it,—and is at last about the size of a Raven's-quill.

At the Right Extremity of the Pancreas, it receives the Principal Duct of the Pancreas Minus, and terminates obliquely in the Duodenum along with the Ductus Communis Choledochus.—In some rare cases, however, it terminates at a little distance from the Biliary Duct; and sometimes also, the Duct of the Pancreas Minus ends separately in the Duodenum.

The Pancreas secretes a *Liquid* or *Juice*, resembling Saliva in quality and appearance, and discharges it by its Excretory Duct into the Duodenum.

The *Pancreatic Juice* incorporates the Bile with the Alimentary Mass, and may be said also to answer the same purpose to the contents of the Intestines, which the Gastric Juice does to those of the Stomach;—or, it finishes that digestive Process in the Intestines which was begun in the Stomach.

OF THE

# ORGANS OF URINE & GENERATION

## IN THE MALE.

---

### KIDNEYS.

THE *Kidneys* are two Glandular bodies, of a pale red colour, situated in the upper and back-part of the Abdomen, in the Lumbar Region.

They are placed one on each side of the Spine, extending from the Eleventh Pair of Ribs to near the *Ossa Iliæ*; and rest upon the Diaphragm, large *Psoæ*, *Quadrati Lumborum*, and *Transversales Abdominis Muscles*.

The Right Kidney is situated at the under and back-part of the large Lobe of the Liver, behind the Colon, and is commonly a very little lower than the left.

The left Kidney is placed at the under and back-part of the Spleen, and behind the left parts of the Stomach, Pancreas, and Colon.

The Kidney is about five or six fingers-breadth in length, but considerably less from the outer to the inner side, and less than that still from before backwards; or, it is compared in shape to a *French or Kidney bean*.

It is rounded anteriorly, flattened posteriorly, convex and uniform at its outer margin, and has a deep depression or Sinus towards the *Vertebræ*, surrounded with unequal edges, where the Renal Vessels and Nerves enter.

It is a little broader behind than before, and a little broader and more curved above than below, from which circumstance, but more particularly from the disposition of the Vessels to be afterwards mentioned, it is easy to distinguish the Right from the Left Kidney when taken out of the Body.

The Right Kidney is connected to the Liver and Duodenum, the Left to the Spleen, and both to the Muscles on which they are placed, and to the Renal Glands and Colon, by Cellular Substance and by the Peritoneum.

They are also connected to the Aorta and Vena Cava by the Blood-vessels, and to the Bladder of Urine by the Ureters.—They accompany the motions of the Liver and Spleen, in the different states of Respiration.



Each Kidney is surrounded by loose Cellular Substance, which commonly contains a considerable quantity of Fat, from which it is termed *Tunica Adiposa*.

The *Tunica Adiposa* covers not only the Kidney, but large Vessels, and defends them from the pressure of the surrounding Viscera.

Under the *Tunica Adiposa*, there is a *Membrane* composed of the original proper Coat and Cellular Substance incorporated, which adheres closely to the Kidney, and is reflected over the edges of the Sinus, to be joined to the Pelvis and large Vessels.

The substance of the Kidney is commonly smooth and uniform, though sometimes it is irregular, in consequence of the Lobes which originally form it not being completely incorporated.—It consists of an outer part called *Cortical*, and an inner termed *Medullary*.

The *Cortical Substance*, termed also *Secerning*, surrounds the Kidney, and forms about a third of its breadth;—it likewise sends in Processes or Partitions, which separate the Medullary parts from each other.

The *Medullary*, termed also *Uriniferous Substance*, is of a redder colour than the former, and is divided into a number of distinct Columns, each of which terminates in a projection called *Papilla*, or *Processus Mammillaris*.

The *Papillæ* are merely the continuation of the Uriniferous part; though frequently considered as a third division of the substance of the Kidney.

Each Kidney has one, and sometimes more *Arteries*, which run transversely from the Aorta, and a Vein still larger, which terminates in the Cava.—They enter at the Sinus of the Kidney, and are included in Cellular Substance, which accompanies them throughout their course.

The Right Renal Artery is longer than the Left, in consequence of the Vena Cava, behind which it passes, being placed upon the Right Side of the Aorta.

The Artery, as it approaches the Kidney, is divided into Branches, which are afterwards minutely distributed through the Cortical Substance, forming Arches and Anastomoses;—but these are found to be much less frequent than are commonly described.

The small Branches, after turning and winding in various directions, pass partly towards the Surface of the Kidney, where they form irregular *Stars*, some of which supply the proper Membrane.

Others turn inwards in a waving direction, and form *Corpuscles*, which are disposed somewhat after the manner of *Clusters of small Berries*, which can only be seen distinctly by the assistance of Glasses, after a minute injection.

The *Corpuscles* were considered by Dr. NICHOLS as the Globular termination of Blood-vessels, and termed by him *Globuli Arteriarum Termini*;—but these Globuli were afterwards observed by Mr. HEWSON to consist of small Vessels intimately intermixed.

The *Veins* returning from the extremities of the Arteries unite in the Cortical Substance of the Kidney.

The Branches of the Renal Vein are much larger than those of the Artery, but correspond with them in their course.—They form a large Trunk on each side, which lies anterior to the corresponding Artery, and runs transversely to the Cava;—the left, which is the larger of the two, passing across the fore-part of the Aorta.

The *Lymphatics* of the Kidney run from without inwards, and terminate in the Lumbar Glands, and afterwards in the Thoracic Duct.—The Superficial Lymphatics are so small, as seldom to be seen, excepting in the diseased state of the Kidney.

The *Nerves* are from the Semilunar Ganglion formed by the great Sympathetic and Eighth Pair. They form a Plexus which surrounds the Blood-vessels, and accompanies them in the Kidney.

From the minute Extremities of the Renal Artery, in the Corpuscles seated in the Cortical Substance, the *Uriniferous Tubes* arise. They are mixed with some extremely small Blood-vessels, and constitute the Medullary Substance of the Kidney.

By degrees they unite into larger Tubes, which run in a radiated manner, the direction being from the outer edge or circumference, towards the inner part or Cavity of the Kidney.

The radiated Tubes, becoming still larger in their passage terminate in the *Papillæ*, which are of a compressed conical form, and are at a little distance from each other.

The *Papillæ* are twelve or more in each Kidney, the number varying according to that of the original Lobes of which the Kidney is composed, and likewise from some of the Papillæ being incorporated with each other,

Upon the points of the Papillæ are the terminations of the Uriniferous Tube,—large enough to be distinguished by the naked Eye,—through which the Urine distils from the Substance of the Kidney.

Round the root of each Papilla, a Membranous Tube arises, termed *Infundibulum* or *Calix*, which receives the Urine from the Papillæ.

The *Infundibula* are commonly the same in number with the Papillæ; the number, however, varying in different subjects, two or more of the Papillæ sometimes opening into the same Infundibulum.\*

The Infundibula join into two or three larger Trunks, which afterwards form a Dilatation of considerable size, of the shape of an inverted Cone, and termed *Pelvis* of the Kidney.

The *Pelvis* is placed partly within, but the greatest part of it without the body of the Kidney, and contracts into a long Tube, about the size of a Writing-pen, called *Ureter*.

The *Ureters* are commonly one to each Kidney, though in some rare instances they are double on one or on both sides.

The Artery of the Kidney is placed uppermost,—the Vein in the middle and fore-part,—and the Pelvis and beginning of the Ureters at the under and back-part of the Blood-vessels.

The Ureters descend obliquely inwards behind the Peritoneum, and go over the great *Psoæ Muscles* and *Iliac Vessels*, opposite to the anterior and lateral parts of the *Os Sacrum*.

They pass afterwards into the Pelvis, and terminate in the under, outer, and back-part of the Bladder.

In their descent, they are not straight, but form turns which are commonly compared to the *Italic f*; neither are they cylindrical, as they form slight dilatations and contractions in their course, two of which contractions are more observable in their passage over the *Psoæ Muscles*, and at their insertion into the Bladder.

The Ureters are covered anteriorly by the Peritoneum, and composed of an *External Membranous Coat*, a *middle Muscular* one, formed chiefly of circular Fibres, and an *Internal Coat*, sometimes called *Villous*.

The Inner Coat is very Vascular, and is perforated by the Mouths of small Ducts, which line it with a Mucus to defend it from the Urine.

The Vessels and Nerves of the Ureters are from those of the contiguous parts.

The Use of the Kidneys is to secrete the Urine from the Blood, and convey it by means of the Ureters to the Bladder.

### RENAL GLANDS.

THE *Renal Glands*, termed also *Capsulæ Atrabiliaræ*, *Capsulæ Renales*, *Renes Succenturiati*, and *Glandulæ Suprarenales*, are two small, flat, Glandular-like bodies of a dark-yellow colour, lying in the upper and back-part of the Abdomen.

They are situated at the upper, inner, and fore-part of the Kidneys, over the large *Psoæ Muscles* and Diaphragm, and higher than the Renal Vessels.

They are of an irregular figure, and are about a couple of fingers-breadth in length, but much larger, proportionally, in the Fœtus than in the Adult.

The Right one is connected to the Liver, the Left to the Spleen and Pancreas, and both to the small Muscle of the Diaphragm, and to the *Psoæ Muscles* and Kidneys, by Cellular Substance. They are likewise retained by numerous Vessels and Nerves which are spread over them.

They are surrounded by Cellular Substance, which is part of the Tunica Adiposa of the Kidneys, and have a thin proper Coat which adheres firmly to them.

They are frequently observed to be hollow, and to contain a dark-coloured Biliou-like matter, which is considered by many Anatomists as the Internal, very Vascular and tender parts melted down by putrefaction.

Their *Arteries* come from those of the adjacent parts, particularly from the Renal, and also from the Aorta, and Diaphragmatic Arteries.

Of the principal *Veins*, the Right goes to the Vena Cava, and the Left to the Renal Vein.

The *Lymphatics* go chiefly to those of the Kidneys.

The *Nerves* come principally from the Renal Plexus.

They have no Excretory Ducts.

The Renal Glands have been supposed to furnish Lymph for the dilution of the Blood returning in the Renal Veins, after the secretion of the Urine ;

Or,—to restore to the Blood of the Vena Cava the irritable parts which it loses in the secretion of the Urine and Bile ;

Or,—to convey something useful to the Thoracic Duct ;

Or, in the Fœtus,—to divert the Blood from the Kidneys, and thereby lessen the quantity of Urine.

But their *use* is still undiscovered ; though it is supposed from their vicinity to the Kidneys, not only in Man, but in many other animals, that they are subservient to these Organs, and particularly to those of the Fœtus.

### VESICA URINARIA.

THE *Vesica Urinaria*, or *Bladder of Urine*, is a large Sac situated in the Pelvis of the Abdomen, in the bottom of the Hypogastric Region.

It is placed in the fore-part of the Pelvis, behind the *Ossa Pubis*, and before the upper, and above the under portion of the *Intestinum Rectum*.

When empty, it is contracted into a small size, which occupies the under and fore-part of the Pelvis ; but, when fully distended, it rises above the brim of that Cavity, and sometimes ascends to within a little distance of the *Umbilicus*.

When moderately dilated, it is of a roundish, or irregular oblong form, but a little flattened before, more convex behind, and broader at its anterior and posterior, than towards its lateral parts,—a little more capacious, also, below than above, especially at its posterior part.

It is distinguished into *Fundus*, *Body*, and *Cervix*, the first of which is placed upwards and a little forwards ;—the last at the under and fore-part.

It is connected below to the Rectum, and at the sides to the Pelvis by the reflected Peritoneum and Cellular Substance, the former of which, when the Bladder is empty, has the appearance of lateral Ligaments.

It is attached, at the fore-part of its Body, by Cellular Substance, to the Ossa Pubis, without the intervention of the Peritoneum.

It is also fixed to the Umbilicus by three Ligaments situated between the Peritoneum and Abdominal Muscles.—They are formed of the Urachus running upwards from the Fundus, and the shrivelled Umbilical Arteries passing obliquely from the sides of the Bladder.

The firmest connection is by means of a Ligamentous expansion, which runs from each side of the Neck of the Bladder and Prostate Gland, to be fixed to the inside of the Arch of the Ossa Pubis. It is connected, also, at this place, to the Penis, by the Urethra.

It is composed of different Coats joined together by Cellular Substance, the first of which is only a partial one continued from the Peritoneum.

The *Peritoneal* or *Common Coat*, recedes from the Abdominal Muscles at the top of the Pubes, and passes over the superior, and down upon the posterior and lateral parts of the Bladder, to near the termination of the Ureters, where it is about a fingers length from the Anus,—and is there reflected upon the Rectum and back part of the Pelvis.

When the bladder is much distended, it carries the Peritoneum with it, and leaves a space between that Membrane and the Pubes, of such length, that an incision has frequently been made here, and large Calculi extracted from the Bladder, without penetrating into the Abdomen, or wounding the Peritoneum.

The *second Coat* is termed *Muscular*.—It is composed of distinct Flethy Fibres, interwoven with each other, and forming Fasciculi.

The External Fibres run chiefly in a longitudinal direction, and are connected, at the under and fore-part of the Bladder, with the Ossa Pubis.

More internally, are Fibres which run in all directions, and are intermixed with each other in the form of Net-work.

The Muscular Fibres are contracted about the Neck of the Bladder, and form what has been termed *Sphincter Vesicæ*;—these, however, are merely the continuation of the other Fibres.

The Muscular Coat, by its contraction, occasions the complete evacuation of the Bladder.—The Fibres about the Neck of the Bladder, by acting separately from the rest of the Muscular Coat, prevent the involuntary discharge of the Urine.

The Cellular Substance, under the Muscular Fibres, is frequently termed *Nervous Coat*.

The *Inner Coat*, though often called *Villous*, is smooth like the inside of the Peritoneum, and, though thin, is so dense as to prevent the exudation of the Urine.

This Coat is rendered somewhat unequal by the projecting of the Fasciculi of the Muscular Fibres; and when the Bladder is empty, it forms large wrinkles or Rugæ.

The inside of the Bladder is very irritable, in consequence of which a desire to expel the Urine is occasionally excited. It is lined, however, by a Mucus, discharged from its Arteries, which prevents it from being constantly irritated by that Fluid.

The under part of the Bladder is perforated by *three Openings*, of which one is placed anteriorly, and two posteriorly.

The Anterior Opening is the beginning of the Passage called *Urethra*, and is surrounded by the Neck of the Bladder.

It comes off almost at a right angle from the lower part of the Bladder, without any tapering of that Viscus.

The other two openings are formed by the termination of the Ureters, which run obliquely forwards and inwards, between the Muscular and Inner Coat of the Bladder.

They terminate in the Bladder at a little distance from each other, and at the same distance behind the beginning of the Urethra, each by a somewhat oval Opening, which is more contracted than the Ureter is immediately above it.

The *Arteries* of the Bladder come from various sources, but chiefly from the Umbilical and Pudenda Communis.

The *Veins* return to the Internal Iliacs:—They form a Plexus of considerable size upon each side of the Bladder.

The *Lymphatics* accompany the principal Veins on the Bladder, and, at the under part and sides, pass into the Iliac Glands.

The *Nerves* are Branches of the Great Sympathetic and Sacral Nerves.

The Bladder receives the Urine from the Ureters by drops, and sometimes by small thread-like streams or squirts, till by its accumulated quantity and acrimony, it forces that Viscus to contract and expel it.

The Urine is expelled, partly by the contraction of the Bladder itself, and partly by the action of the Abdominal Muscles and Diaphragm pressing the Intestines against the Bladder.

The frequency of the evacuation depends upon the size and sensibility of the Bladder, upon the quantity of Urine secreted, and the degree of acrimony it possesses.

## TESTES.

The *Testes*, formerly termed *Didymi* or *Gemini*, are two Glandular Bodies situated in the Cavity of the Scrotum.

The *Scrotum*, which furnishes an external covering to the Testes, is a continuation of the common Integuments, has the

same Structure with the Skin in general, but is more plentifully supplied with Sebaceous Follicles, has no fat in its Cellular Substance, and is occasionally relaxed and corrugated in a greater degree than the Skin in the other parts of the Body.

Upon the Surface of the Scrotum, there is a superficial, longitudinal projecting *Line*, which divides it into two equal parts, and has the name of *Raphe*.

The inner Surface of the Scrotum is lined with Cellular Substance, which is firmer and more Vascular than in other places.

The Cellular Substance of the Scrotum, in consequence of its redness, Fibrous appearance, and supposed power of contraction, has, by many Anatomists, been considered as a Muscle, and called *Dartos*.—This opinion, however, has of late years been rejected.

The Cellular Substance of the Scrotum involves each Testicle singly, and forms a Septum or Partition between the two, which prevents Air or Water from passing readily from one side of the Scrotum to the other.

The *Vessels* and *Nerves* of the Scrotum are chiefly from those of the neighbouring parts.

The Blood-vessels are Branches of the Pudendal and Femoral.

The *Lymphatics* go mostly to the Inguinal,—but some of them accompany those of the Testes to the Lumbar Glands.

The anterior part of the Scrotum derives Nerves from the Lumbar, and the posterior from the Pudendal Nerves.

The Scrotum assists in supporting and protecting the Testes.

Under the Scrotum are two *Membranes* or *Coats*, proper to each of the Testes, the one termed *Vaginalis*, the other *Albuginea*.

The *Tunica Vaginalis*, named from its forming a sheath, is of the same nature with the Peritoneum, being originally a Process of that Membrane, which in the Fœtus descends with the Testicle from the Abdomen.

It forms a shut Sac, which has no communication with any other part.

It incloses the Testicle, as the Pericardium does the Heart, and lies loose every where, excepting behind, where it is *continuous* with the Albuginea.

It is considerably larger than the Testis which it incloses, reaching as far above and below it as to allow it a certain degree of motion.

It is connected by its external Surface to the Cremaster Muscle, and partly, by means of that, to the inner Surface of the Scrotum.

It assists the Cremaster in supporting the Testis, and, by being constantly moistened within by a Fluid exhaled from its Surface, and from that of the *Tunica Albuginea*, it allows the Testicle to move easily.

The *Tunica Albuginea*, so called from its white colour, is, like the former Coat, a continuation of the Peritoneum, and invests the Body of the Testicle closely.

It is a thick, strong, dense, and inelastic Membrane, of a glistening appearance.

It is remarkably smooth on the outside, but internally it is rough and unequal, adhering every where firmly to the Body of the Testis.

It covers both the Testis and Epididymis, connects them to each other, gives strength to them, and conducts their Vessels in the manner the Mesentery does those of the Intestines.

The Body of the Testis is of a yellowish colour, and has a Pulpy appearance,—is of an oval form, a little flattened at its outer and inner Surface;—and frequently one Testicle is a little larger than the other.

The Testes are placed obliquely, with one end upwards and forwards, and the other end backwards and downwards.

At the outer and back-part of the Testis, there is an Appendix named *Epididymis*, from its situation upon the Testis or Didymis, which is inclosed in the same covering with the Testis itself.

The Epididymis begins at the upper part of the Testicle, immediately above the entry of the Blood-vessels; and this part of it being large and of a round form, is termed *Globus Major*, or *Head* of the Epididymis.

In its descent, it becomes somewhat smaller and flatter, and is attached behind to the Body of the Testicle, where the Blood-vessels go in; but forwards it is loose, the *Tunica Albuginea* dipping in this place, and forming a Cavity or Pouch.

The under part of it becomes more firmly attached to the Body of the Testicle, and forms the *Cauda*, or *Globus Minor*; it is then turned backwards upon itself, after which it sends out the Excretory Duct of the Testicle.

The Body of the Testis has numerous Arteries, Veins, Absorbents, and Nerves; but is principally composed of a collection of minute, tender, elastic Filaments, intricately convoluted, termed *Tubuli Seminiferi*, or *Vasa Seminalia*.

The *Tubuli Seminiferi* are disposed in Fasciculi or Bundles, between Partitions, which are formed of Blood-vessels and Cellular Substance.

These Septulæ begin at the root or *Nucleus*, situated at the back-part of the Testicle, sometimes termed *Corpus Highmorianum*, and extend in a radiated manner to the *Tunica Albuginea*.

The Testis is fixed behind by its Vessels, which are collected into a Cord termed *Spermatic*, but is loose and free before, to prevent it from being pinched.



The *Spermatic Cord*, properly so called, extends from the Ring of the External Oblique Muscle to the Body of the Testis, and is composed of the Trunks of the different Vessels belonging to the Testicle, and of a quantity of Cellular Substance.—The Cord is covered by the Cremaster Muscle; and within this, by the same Process of the Peritoneum which forms the Tunica Vaginalis Testis. This part of the Process, however, is so incorporated with the common Cellular Substance of the Cord, as to appear to form part of it.

The under part of the Vagina of the Cord is separated by a Partition formed by the upper end of the Vaginal Coat of the Testicle, and by condensed Cellular Substance, so that no liquor can pass easily from the Cord to the Testicle, and *vice versa*.

The *Arteries* of the Testes, termed *Arteriæ Spermaticæ*, and *Arteriæ Preparantes*, arise, one on each side, from the fore-part of the Aorta, a little below the Renal Arteries.

The *Spermatic Artery* crosses over the Psoas Muscle and Ureter, and descends, behind the Peritoneum, to the under part of the Abdomen.

At the lower part of the Abdomen, it perforates the Ring of the External Oblique Muscle, and passes in the Spermatic Cord to the Testicle.

In its descent, it gives branches to the adjacent parts, and is so interlaced with those of the corresponding Vein, as to have been supposed by the Ancients to have large lateral communications with them.

After passing the Ring, it divides into Branches which go to the Testis at its posterior edge. They are partly dispersed upon the Epididymis, but the larger Branches run in a serpentine direction into the Substance of the Testis, where they are minutely distributed upon the Surface of the Seminal Tubes.

Besides the Spermatic Artery, there is a smaller one from the Hypogastric, which accompanies the Vas Deferens, and is dispersed along with the other Artery.

The *Veins* are much larger than the corresponding Arteries, and have several Valves in them, especially without the Abdomen.

They form a *Plexus*, which accompanies the Artery on each side, and is sometimes called *Corpus Pampyniforme*, being compared to the shoots of the Vine, or *Corpus Pyramidale*, from giving a Pyramidal form to the Cord.

The Plexus ascends in the Abdomen, and upon the Surface of the Psoas Muscle; and about the part where it recedes from the Artery, it forms a single Trunk, which, in the right side, terminates in the Vena Cava, nearly opposite to the Artery, and, in the left side, goes into the Renal Vein.

There is also a small inferior Spermatic Vein, which accompanies its Artery, and ends in the Hypogastric Vein.

The *Tubuli Seminiferi* in the Body of the Testicle consist of numberless extremely minute Ducts, which are of a Cylindrical form, have no division into Branches, and when drawn out, are found to be several feet in length.

They are first collected into Bundles, between the Septulæ of the Testicle, and these again into others still smaller, each of the smaller being formed of a simple Tube, coiled up into a Conical form, with its Base forwards, and its Apex towards the posterior edge of the Testicle.

From the convoluted Seminal Tubes, an equal number of straight Vessels are sent out at the back-part of the Testicle, under the name of *Vasa Recta*.

At the upper and back-part of the Testicle, the *Vasa Recta* communicate, and form an irregular Plexus or Net-work, called *Rete Vasculosum Testis*.

The *Rete Testis* sends out from twelve to eighteen straight Tubes, termed *Vassa Efferentia*, which carry the Semen from the Testicle to the Epididymis.

The *Vassa Efferentia* soon become convoluted, and form Conical Bundles, termed *Coni Vasculosi*.

The *Coni Vasculosi* are firmly connected by Cellular Substance, and are observed by Dr. MONRO, in his Treatise *De Testibus*, to compose somewhat more than a third part of the Epididymis.

The Vascular Cones gradually unite into a single Tube, which constitutes the rest of the Epididymis, and though only about the size of a Hog's Bristle, transmits the whole of the Semen.

The single Tube becomes larger in its course and less convoluted, and at last, expanding its convolutions, it comes out greatly increased in size, and almost in a straight direction, under the name of *Vas Deferens*.

Besides the Ducts already described, a *Vas Aberrans* is sometimes observed, which is one of the Vascular Cones, wandering off, and terminating in the Epididymis lower than usual.

At other times, the same kind of Vessel forms a *Processus Cæcus*, or blind Duct, with a dilated extremity which does not communicate with any other part.

---

## VESICULÆ SEMINALES AND PROSTATE GLAND.

THE *Vesiculæ Seminales* are two small Pyriform Receptacles, situated between the under and lateral parts of the Bladder and the Intestinum Rectum,—about three fingers-breadth in length, and the third part of that in breadth, and a little flattened.

They are at a considerable distance from each other behind, but anteriorly they converge, and become contiguous, forming a sharp angle.

Each of them is composed of a *convoluted Tube*, with *irregular Processes*, and surrounded by a quantity of tough Cellular Substance, and by many Vessels and Nerves.

Internally, they have a *Villous appearance* and are formed of irregular *Cells* which correspond with the irregularities on their External Surface, and communicate freely with each other.— Their shape, size, and general appearance, however, vary in different subjects, and not unfrequently in the same person.

Between the *Vesiculæ Seminales*, the ends of the *Vasa Deferentia*, now become larger and Cellular, pass forwards till they arrive at the *Prostrate Gland*, where each *Vas Deferens* joins the *Vesicula* of that side, and communicates so freely with it, that injected Fluids readily pass from the one to the other.

From each *Vesicula Seminalis* and *Vas Deferens* of the same side, a *small Canal*, about a fingers breadth in length, passes out which is firmly connected to its fellow, without communicating with it, and becomes gradually smaller, piercing, obliquely, the *Prostate Gland*, and terminating in the under part of the Neck of the Bladder.

The *Orifices* of these Canals are separated from each other by a *Caruncula*, or round Projection of the Membrane of the *Urethra*, termed *Veru montanum*:—or, from being broad behind and rostriform before, it is compared to the Head and beak of the *Wood-cock*, and called *Caput Gallinaginis*.

The *Vesiculæ Seminales* are commonly considered as Reservoirs of the Semen, receiving it from the *Vasa Deferentia*, and afterwards,—by a power inherent in themselves, assisted by the action of the neighbouring Muscles, particularly of the *Levatores Ani*,—propelling it to the *Urethra*.

The Semen is prevented from passing into the Bladder, the opening from it being shut while that Fluid is expelled.

Various experiments have been made on the *Vesiculæ Seminales* by the late Mr. HUNTER, from which he was of opinion, that they are not Reservoirs of Semen, but Glands, secreting a particular Mucus;—that, with other parts, they are subservient to the purposes of Generation;—and that the *Bulb* of the *Urethra* is the receptacle of the Semen in which it is accumulated previous to its ejection.

The *Prostrate Gland*, named from its situation before the *Vesiculæ Seminales*, lies immediately behind the under end of the *Symphysis* of the *Pubis*, and rests upon the *Intestinum Rectum*.

It surrounds and closely embraces the Neck of the Bladder, or beginning of the *Urethra*; but the greater part of it is placed posteriorly and laterally, having a Lobe projecting on each side.

It is about the size of a walnut, and of the figure of a Spanish chestnut,—or it resembles a heart as commonly painted on Playing-cards, with the Base towards the Bladder, and the Point towards the Penis.

It has a Spongy Substance, but is one of the firmest Glands of the Body, and generally sends out *ten or twelve Ducts*, which open obliquely at the beginning of the Urethra, at the sides of the Caput Gallinaginis, and near the termination of the Seminal Ducts.

From the Ducts of the Prostate Gland, a thin white Liquor is discharged,—from the same causes, and at the same time with the Semen,—into the Urethra, and is supposed to be useful in the process of Generation;—or, according to some Authors, this Fluid facilitates the passage of the Semen through the Urethra.

The Blood-vessels, Absorbents, and Nerves of the Vesiculæ Seminales and Prostate Gland, are in common with those of the parts which surround them.

## PENIS.

THE *Penis*, which has obtained a variety of other names, such as *Membrum Virile*, *Mentula*, &c. consists of three Spongy Substances, two of which form the upper part and sides, or Body of the Penis, and are termed *Corpora Caverosa Penis*, the third surrounds the Urethra, and has the name of *Corpus Spongiosum Urebræ*.

The Penis is covered with a continuation of the common Integuments, which are thinner than elsewhere, and, instead of Fat, there is as in the Scrotum, a Reticular Substance only under the Skin.

At the anterior extremity of the Penis, the Integuments form a loose fold, termed *Prepuce*, which is connected to the anterior and under part, or *Glans* of the Penis, by a triangular fold, called *Frænum Preputii*.

The *Corpora Caverosa Penis* resemble two equal but irregular Cylinders, closely applied to the sides of each other, and each covered by a strong, elastic, Ligamentous Sheath, the Fibres of which run in a transverse, and partly in an oblique direction.

They arise one on each side, by two blind Conical extremities, called their *Crura*, from the inner part of the *Crua* of the *Ossa Ischia* and *Ossa Pubis*, to both of which they are very firmly connected by Ligamentous Substances.

At the under part of the Symphysis of the Pubis, they are united to each other, and continue so till they reach the Glands, where they terminate in a rounded extremity.

At the upper part of the root of the Penis, the Ligamentous Sheath of the *Corpora Caverosa* sends up a Process of a triangulo-

lar form, to be connected to the Symphysis of the Ossa Pub's, under the name of *Ligamentum Suspensorium*, by which the Body of the Penis is supported, and prevented from pressing too much upon the Scrotum.

The Corpora Cavernosa leave a *Groove* above, for the principal Vein of the Penis, and a *Channel* below for the Cavernous Substance of the Urethra.

The internal substance of the Corpora Cavernosa consists of *loose reticular Plates*, somewhat similar to the Cancelli in the ends of long Bones, and, like them, readily communicating with each other.

Upon the Cells of the Corpora Cavernosa, the Arteries are plentifully dispersed, and open freely into them, the Blood of the Arteries tinging the Cells in the relaxed state of the Penis, and filling them completely when it is distended.

The Corpora Cavernosa are united to each other by a *Septum* or *Partition*, formed by a continuation of the Elastic Ligament which covers these Bodies.

The *Septum Penis* is composed of Cords, extending, nearly in a parallel direction, from the Dorsum, or upper part of the Penis, to the Corpus Spongiosum Urethrae.

Between the different Cords, *Fissures* are left, through which the Blood, or an injected Fluid, passes without obstruction from one of the Corpora Cavernosa to the other.

The *Corpus Spongiosum Urethrae* is situated under and between the Corpora Cavernosa Penis, but projects considerably beyond them.

It begins a little behind the part where the Corpora Cavernosa are united, adheres to them by condensed Cellular Substance, and terminates at the anterior extremity of the Penis.

It has an external covering similar to that of the Corpora Cavernosa Penis, but more delicate and more of a Membranous appearance.

The posterior part of the Corpus Spongiosum is dilated into a *longitudinal Prominence*, of a *Conical* form, situated within the Skin of the Perineum, and termed *Bulb* of the Urethra. It extends from the root of the Penis to near the Anus, projects most towards the under and back part, and is divided anteriorly by a *Septum*.

The Corpus Spongiosum is continued along the under part of the Corpora Cavernosa, and at the end of it expands into the Substance called *Glans Penis*, which covers and incloses the ends of the Corpora Cavernosa.

The *Glans* or *Nut*, named from its resemblance to an Acorn, is separated from the Corpora Cavernosa by a continuation of the Ligamentous Sheath which covers them, and is encircled at its posterior part by a prominent margin, called *Corona Glandis*, behind which is a *Cervix* or *Neck*.

The Surface of the Glans is covered with a *Plexus*, chiefly of Venous Vessels, and with *Nervous Papillæ*, which give it its sensibility; and these are inclosed in a fine Membrane continued from the inside of the Prepuce.

About the Cervix and Corona of the Glans, are many *Follicles*, termed *Glandulæ Odoriferæ*, which discharge a Sebaceous Matter, to preserve the sensibility of the Glans, and allow the Prepuce to move backwards and forwards upon it with facility.

The Internal Structure of the Bulb of the Urethra and Glans of the Penis, is of the same nature with that of the Corpora Cavernosa; and the Internal Structure of the rest of the Corpus Spongiosum differs from that of the Corpora Cavernosa only in this, that the Cells are smaller and of a more delicate texture.—Some Anatomists consider the greater part of the Corpus Spongiosum as merely a Plexus of convoluted Veins.

The *Urethra*, named from the Urine passing through it, is a long Canal, the Diameter of which is nearly equal to that of a writing-pen. It begins at the under and fore-part of the Bladder, runs through the Corpus Spongiosum, and terminates in the point of the Penis by a longitudinal Orifice.

At its Origin, it descends a little, and then passes forwards, under the Symphysis of the Ossa Pubis, to which it is closely connected by Cellular Substance: It then ascends at the under and fore-part of the Ossa Pubis, varying in the remainder of its course, according to the different degrees of relaxation or distension of the Cells of the Penis.

There are commonly *three Dilatations* in the Urethra; one of which is at the Prostate Gland, the second in the Bulb of the Urethra, and the third about the beginning of the Glans.

In general, it has also the same number of *slight Contractions*; the first at its origin from the Bladder, the second between the point of the Prostate Gland and Bulb of the Urethra, and the third at the point of the Glans.

Between the point of the Prostate Gland and part where the Urethra penetrates the Corpus Spongiosum,—including nearly the space of a fingers-breadth,—the Urinary passage is entirely *Membranous*, and covered only with the common Cellular Substance.

At the upper side of the Bulb, the Urethra enters the Corpus Spongiosum, in which it is inclosed to its termination in the point of the Penis.

The inside of the Urethra is lined by a very *Vascular and sensible Membrane*, which is observed to possess a certain degree of contractility, and is therefore presumed by several Anatomists to be endowed with Muscular Fibres.

Between the Corpus Spongiosum and Membrane which lines the Urethra, especially towards the Septum of the Penis, numerous *Lacunæ* of different sizes are situated, one or two of which in parti-

cular, next the Glands, are often considerably larger than the rest.

They run in a longitudinal direction from behind forward, and perforate the Urethra by Orifices large enough to admit a Brittle.

—They discharge a bland Mucus for the defence of the Urethra.

Besides the Lacunæ, two small bodies, each about the size of a Garden-pea, are frequently met with, and are termed, from their discoverer, COWPER'S *Glands*.

They are situated at the sides of the Membranous part of the Urethra,—between its Bulb and the point of the Prostate Gland,—and covered by the Accelerator Muscles.

When present they are observed to discharge from their Ducts into the Urethra, a Fluid which is supposed to serve the same purpose with that of the Lacunæ.

The *Arteries* of the Penis are chiefly from the Pudicæ Communes, which are Branches of the Internal Iliacs, and partly from the Femoral Arteries.

Each of the Pudic Arteries having passed out of the Pelvis, through the great Notch of the Os Ilium, runs between the Sacro-Sciatic Ligaments to the inner side of the Tuber Ischii, from which it passes along the Crus of that Bone, and of the Os Pubis, to the root of the Penis.

In its course, it furnishes Branches to the adjacent parts, and afterwards gives off three principal Branches, which belong to the Penis:—One of these goes to the Bulb of the Urethra, to be dispersed in the Corpus Spongiosum;—the other two, which are larger than the former, go to the Body of the Penis, one of them penetrating its Crus, and running in the centre of the Corpus Cavernosum; the other passing between the Symphysis Pubis and joining of the Crura Penis, and extending along the Dorsum as far as the Corona Glandis.

The Branches of the Femoral Artery to the Penis communicate with those of the former, and are chiefly dispersed upon the Integuments.

The Arteries of the Penis are divided into minute Ramifications, which communicate with each other, and with their fellows on the opposite side and terminate partly in the corresponding Veins, and partly in the Cells of the Penis.

The *Veins* arise, some from the extremities of the Arteries, and others by large open Mouths from the Cells of the Penis.

The greater number of the Veins unite into a Trunk, called *Vena Magna Penis*, which runs in the superior Groove formed by the union of the Corpora Cavernosa, and is furnished with Valves, and with thick strong Coats.

The Vena Magna, at the under end of the Symphysis Pubis, separates into Right and Left Plexus, which pass to the corresponding Iliac Veins.

To an obstruction of the course of the Blood through the Veins, by the pressure of the Muscles at the root of the Penis, together with an increased influx through the Arteries, is owing that accumulation of Blood in the Corpora Cavernosa, which occasions a distension of the Penis.

The relaxation of the Penis happens from the causes which produced the distension, being removed;—The Elastic Ligamentous Membrane which covers the Penis again forcing the Blood from the Cells into the Veins.

Upon the Surface of the Penis, there are small superficial Veins, which communicate with those deeper seated, and commonly terminate by one or more Branches in the Veins at the top of the Thighs.

These Branches assist in carrying on the circulation, and return part of the Blood during the distension of the Penis.

Of the *Lymphatics* of the Penis, those from the Prepuce and Skin, in general, go to the right and left Inguinal Glands, while the Lymphatics from the Glans and Body of the Penis accompany the Arteries into the under part of the Pelvis.

The *Nerves* of the Penis are large in proportion to the size of that Organ. They come from the Hypogastric Plexus, and principally from the last Sacral Nerves, and are distributed chiefly upon the Ligamentous Sheath which incloses the Corpora Cavernosa.

They are situated upon the Dorsum of the Penis, more laterally than the Arteries which lie between them and the principal Vein.

For the *Muscles* of the Penis, see Part II.

The Penis ejects the Semen into the Vagina, and serves for the conveyance of the Urine from the Bladder.



OF THE

## ORGANS OF URINE & GENERATION

IN THE FEMALE.

THE *Kidneys*, *Renal Glands*, and *Ureters*, have the same situation and structure as in the Male.

The *Bladder* has also the same situation behind the *Ossa Pubis*, but rises higher when it is in the distended state.

It is proportionally larger than the Bladder of the Male, and is broader from one side to the other, corresponding to that part of the Cavity of the Pelvis to which it belongs.



The *Urethra* is much shorter,—being scarcely two inches in length,—and straighter than in the Male, having only a slight bend downwards between its extremities.

It is produced from the most depending part of the Bladder, has no prostate Gland, but is furnished, as in the Male, with *Lacunæ*, which open into it, and discharge a Mucus to defend it from the Urine.

The Parts of Generation in the Female (which are here supposed to be in the unimpregnated state) are divided into *Internal* and *External*. The former consist of the Uterus and its Appendages, the latter are those which are seen without any dissection.

#### INTERNAL PARTS.

THE *Uterus*, *Matrix*, or *Womb*, is a hollow Viscus, situated in the Pelvis, in the Hypogastric Region, between the Bladder and Rectum, with which it is connected.

It is of a *triangular figure*, and a little flattened before and behind, but more so anteriorly; is large above, small below, and has two angles at its upper and lateral parts, called *Corners* of the *Uterus*.

It is distinguished into *Fundus*, or upper part, which includes the space above the insertion of the Fallopian Tubes, the *Body* or middle, and *Cervix* or under part, the two last being nearly of equal length.

The extent and figure of the Uterus varies considerably in different subjects.—In Women who have never been pregnant, it is commonly about two inches and a half in length, from one inch and a half to two inches in breadth at the Fundus, and about half as broad at the Cervix.—It is near an inch in thickness, and is larger in Women who have borne Children, than in the Virgin state.

The Cavity, like the external part of the Uterus, is of a *triangular form*, but is small in proportion to the size of the Organ, —being scarcely capable of containing the Kernel of an Almond, and has its sides closely applied to each other.

It is covered externally through its whole length, with a smooth polished Coat, continued from the Peritoneum, which, at the under part of the Cervix, is reflected forwards upon the Bladder, backwards over the Rectum, and laterally towards the Sides of the Pelvis.

Its Substance is of a compact, Cellular, and Flethy nature, and plentifully supplied with Blood-vessels: The Flethy Fibres, however, are seen distinctly only in the Gravid Uterus.

It is remarkably Vascular in its Body, less so in its Cervix, and is nearly of the same thickness throughout, excepting at its Corners, where the Uterine or Fallopian Tubes terminate.

It is lined with a fine and very vascular Membrane, of a somewhat Porous and Villous appearance, in which the Arteries terminate which discharge the Menstrual Fluid.

The Cavity of the Cervix has *two small Longitudinal Lines* projecting in it, one in the anterior, the other in the posterior part, on each side of which are numerous *Rugæ*.

The *Rugæ* run, in an obliquely transverse direction, and are formed not only of the inner Membrane, but also by the Fibres which compose the Body of the Uterus.

Between the *Rugæ* are many small *Follicles*, which discharge a Mucus for lubricating the parts near which they are placed:—Some of them, being of a roundish form, were mistaken by NABOTH for Female Ovula.

The under part of the Cervix projects into the Vagina, somewhat in form of the Glans Penis, and is perforated, by a transverse slit, termed *Os Tinca*, from its supposed resemblance to the Mouth of the Tench Fish.

The *Os Tinca*, in an Uterus which has never been impregnated, is about the size of the orifice of the Urethra in the Male, but nearly twice as large in the Uterus of a Woman who has borne Children.

It is smooth on its external surface, is placed obliquely in a direction towards the back-part of the Vagina, and is surrounded with several Mucous Follicles.

#### APPENDAGES OF THE UTERUS.

The *Appendages* of the Uterus, are the *Broad and Round Ligaments*, the *Ovaria*, the *Fallopian Tubes*, and the *Vagina*.

The *Ligamenta Lata*, termed sometimes *Alæ Vespertilionis*, from their resemblance to the Wings of a Bat, are two Membranous productions, or Doublings of the Peritoneum, sent from the edges of the Uterus and posterior extremity of the Vagina, to be fixed to the sides of the Pelvis.

Along with the Uterus, they separate the Pelvis into anterior and posterior Cavities, and are themselves divided into large and small, or anterior and posterior *Alæ* or *Pinions*.

They contain and support the *Ovaria* and *Uterine Tubes*, with part of the *Spermatie* and *Uterine Vessels* and *Nerves*. They likewise inclose a portion of the *Ligamenta Rotunda*, &c. connect the Uterus to the sides of the Pelvis, and assist in retaining it in its place. In the time of Gestation they become effaced, by furnishing the Uterus with part of its external covering.

The *Ligamenta Rotunda* are two long and slender Cords, composed of *Vessels* and *Ligamentous Fibres*, arising from the Corners of the Uterus, immediately before and below the *Fallopian Tubes*, from which they descend obliquely in the *Ligamenta Lata*, diminishing a little in their course towards the Groins.

They pass through the Rings of the Abdominal Muscles, in the same manner as the Spermatic Cords do in the Male, and are afterwards inserted by separate Branches into the upper and lateral parts of the Pudendum.

They assist the Ligamenta Lata in preserving the equilibrium of the Uterus.

The *Ovaria*, anciently called *Testes Muliebres*, are situated at the sides of the Fundus of the Uterus, about an inch distant from it, and are contained in the posterior Pinions of the Ligamenta Lata, which form a Coat to them similar to the Tunica Albuginea Testis.

The *Ovaria* are plain above, and prominent and semi oval below, flattened at their anterior and posterior Surfaces, and the size of each, when in a state of the greatest maturity, nearly equal to half of the Male Testicle.

They are large, uniform, and smooth, in the vigour of life, but become small, unequal, and shrivelled, in Old Women, or in those who have borne many Children.

They are attached to the Uterus by the Ligamenta Lata, and by two small Cords, termed *Ligamenta Rotunda Ovarii*, which were mistaken by the Ancients for *Vasa Deferentia*, carrying a secreted Liquor to the Uterus.

They are composed internally of a loose whitish Cellular Substance, intermixed with Vessels and Nerves, and contain a number of small Vesicles, called *Ova*, filled with a limpid Fluid, which partakes of the qualities of the White of an Egg.

These Vesicles differ much in size in the same Ovarium;—the largest of them are seldom equal to the size of a small Garden-pea.

The number of *Ova* is differently estimated by different Anatomists,—from ten to twenty and upwards having been found in one Ovarium.

According to experiments made by Mr. HUNTER, it is ascertained,—that the number of originally existing *Ova* in each Ovarium, whether that number be greater or smaller, may be diminished, but cannot be increased.

The *Ovaria* serve for the nourishment of the *Ova*, which contain the rudiments of the Fœtus.

The *Uterine*, or *Fallopian Tubes*, compared in shape, by FALLOPIUS, to that of a Trumpet, are two Conical and Vermiform Canals, attached to the Corners of the Uterus, and terminating in it, each by a *small Opening* which scarcely admits the entrance of a Bristle.

They become gradually larger in their passage towards the sides of the Pelvis: Near their outer extremity, they are convoluted and considerably dilated, but are afterwards suddenly contracted, and terminate by *open Mouths* sufficiently large to admit the point of a Goose-quill.

Their outer ends are free and fluctuating in the Pelvis, and expanding into many irregular jagged or pointed extremities, called *Fimbriæ*, which are considerably longer at one side of the Tube than the other.

They are commonly upwards of a hand-breadth in length, and contained in a Doubling of the Ligamenta Lata.—In their natural situation, they lie near the Ovaria; but when drawn out and extended, are a Finger's-breadth distant from them.

The structure of the Tubes is nearly the same with that of the Uterus, and, like it, they are capable of dilatation and contraction: Their inner side, however, has a different appearance, being furnished with many small longitudinal Plicæ, which are most conspicuous towards the outer extremities.

The Tubes are supposed to convey the prolific part of the Male Semen from the Uterus to the Ovaria, in order to fecundate the Ova; and by grasping that part of the Ovarium where the ripest Ovum is situated, to carry the Ovum, according to some Authors, or its contents only according to others, to be mixed with the Male Semen, and to be lodged in the Cavity of the Uterus.

The *Vagina* is a Membranous Canal, which extends from the Neck of the Uterus to the opening of the Pudendum.

It is situated behind the Bladder and Urethra, and before the under part of the Intestinum Rectum, to each of which it is closely connected by Cellular Substance.

It begins a little above the Internal Orifice of the Uterus, but reaches higher at the posterior than anterior part; from which circumstance, together with a slight Curvature it has backwards, the Canal is found to be longer in its posterior than anterior Surface.

From the Os Tincæ, it passes downwards and forwards, and terminates between the Labia Pudendi, the Axis of the Vagina forming a considerable Angle with that of the Uterus.

The dimensions of the Vagina correspond with the size of the Penis in the Male; but vary according to the temperament of the Body, and become larger in Women who have borne Children.

The Body of the Vagina is composed of thick, strong, Membranous parts, and furnished internally with numerous irregular *Rugæ* or Wrinkles, and Nervous *Papillæ*, the former of which considerably diminish the capacity of the Canal, and the latter add to its sensibility.

The *Rugæ* run in a transverse direction, and are so disposed as to divide the Vagina into anterior and posterior Columns, which join together laterally, and produce a *Raphe* or Suture at the right and left sides.

They are deepest, largest, and most crowded upon the anterior and towards the outer part of the Vagina; are most conspicuous

in Virgins, less so in married Women, and become more and more effaced in those who have borne Children. The Rugæ facilitate the distension of the Vagina during Child-birth.

The whole extent of the Vagina, particularly towards its outer extremity, is furnished with small *Follicles*, the orifices of which can frequently be seen.

They supply a *Mucus*, with which the Canal is always lubricated, and which is discharged, in time of Coition, in such abundance, as to have been formerly considered as an emission of Female Semen.

The outer end of the Vagina is covered, on each side, by a Substance composed of Blood-vessels and Cells similar to those of the Penis, and described by DE GRAAF under the name of *Plexus Reteformis*, and by later Anatomists under that of *Corpus Cavernosum Vaginæ*.

The *Corpora Cavernosa* are covered by the Sphincter Vaginæ Muscle, the action of which, joined to the Dilatation of these Bodies, serves to contract the entry of the Vagina in the time of Coition.

The *Use* of the Vagina is to receive the Penis and Semen, and to convey from the Uterus the Menstrual Flux, the Fœtus, the Secundines, and the Lochia.

The Uterus, with its Ligaments, Ovaria, and Uterine Tubes, are supplied with Blood from the Spermatic and Uterine Arteries.

The *Spermatic Arteries* arise from the Aorta, as in the Male, and run in the Ligamenta Lata, to be dispersed upon the Ovaria and Uterine Tubes, and afterwards upon the Uterus itself.

The *Uterine Arteries* are derived from the Internal Iliacs, and are much larger than the Spermatics. They direct their course, first to the under part of the Uterus, after which they ascend along its edges, and near its upper part join the Spermatic Arteries.

From the Uterine chiefly, and partly from the Spermatic Arteries, many small Branches are furnished, which run in a serpentine manner, and communicate with their fellows in the opposite sides of the Uterus.

The Vagina is supplied with an Artery on each side,—termed *Vaginal*,—from the Uterine, and with small Branches from the Umbilical Middle Hæmorrhoidal, and Pudendæ Communes.

The *Spermatic Veins* have the same termination as in the Male, but are considerably larger.—The other Veins runs into the Internal Iliac.

The *Lymphatics*, like the Blood-vessels, run also in two Sets. Those of the one set accompany the Spermatic Blood-vessels, and, like the Absorbents of the Testes in the Male, go to the Lumbar Glands. Those of the other correspond with the Hypogastric Blood-vessels, and terminate in the Glands of the lateral parts of the Pelvis.

The *Nerves* are from the Sacral and Great Sympathetics.

The *Use* of the Uterus is,—to receive from the Ovaria, by means of the Fallopian Tubes, the Rudiments of th<sup>e</sup> Fœtus,—to nourish it, and, after bringing it to maturity,—to expel it through the Os Internum Uteri and Vagina.—From the Inner Surface of the Uterus, the Menstrual Evacuation is also discharged.

#### EXTERNAL PARTS.

The *External Parts*, called *Pudendum* or *Vulva*, are formed of two prominent sides, termed *Labia Pudendi*, *Labia Externa*, or *Alæ Majores*. These are contiguous, when the Limbs are not much separated, thereby preventing the access of Air to the Internal Parts, which they at the same time protect and conceal.

The upper part of the Pudendum, named *Pubes* or *Mons Veneris*, is situated on the fore-side of the Ossa Pubis, and is covered with Hair similar to that in the Male, and beginning to grow about the same period of life.

The Pubes is composed of the Common Integuments, under which a considerable quantity of Fat is situated, rendering it thick, soft, and prominent.

The *Labia Pudendi* extend from the Pubes to within about an inch of the Anus, the space between the Pudendum and Anus obtaining the name of *Perineum*, from a moisture supposed to flow about this part of the Skin.—It is sometimes also called *Anterior Perineum*, to distinguish it from that part which extends from the Anus to the Coccyx, termed by some Anatomists *Posterior Perineum*.

The opening between the two Labia has the name of *Fossa Magna*;—it increases a little in size and depth as it descends, and forms a small boat-like Cavity at its under extremity, termed *Fossa Navicularis*.

The Labia are thickest above, become thinner below, and terminate in a transverse fold of the Skin, named *Frænum*, *Furcula*, or *Fourchette*, which is frequently lacerated in the first Child-birth.

The Labia are composed of the Skin elevated by a large quantity of Cellular Substance and some Fat, and lined by a very Vascular Membrane, which is thin, tender, and red like the inside of the Lips, and is furnished with numerous Sebaceous Follicles, secreting a Liquor, whereby the parts are preserved smooth and moist.

Between the upper ends of the Labia, is the Substance named *Clitoris*, and by some *Mentula Muliebris*,—not exceeding an inch in length, and little more than the third part of that in thickness, and tied down to the fore-part of the Symphysis Pubis.

It is extremely Vascular and Nervous, and is composed, like the Penis in the Male, of two *Crura* and *Corpora Cavernosa*, contained in a Ligamentous Sheath, with a Septum between them.

The *Crura* are upwards of twice the length of the *Body* of the Clitoris, and, together with Muscles belonging to them, arise, as the *Crura* of the Penis do in the Male, from the *Crura* of the *Ossa Ischia* and *Pubis*.

The Clitoris is also provided with a *Ligamentum Suspensorium*, by which it is connected to the *Ossa Pubis*, and with a *Glans*, which, like that of the Penis, is extremely sensible, but has no perforation in it for the passage of the Urine.

It is covered by a continuation of the Skin of the *Labia*, which at its inferior extremity, forms a Semilunar Fold, termed *Preputium Clitoridis*.

The Prepuce is furnished with *Glandulæ Odoriferæ* upon its inner Surface, and with a small Frænum which fixes it to the *Glans*.

In the time of Coition, the *Glans Clitoridis* is supposed to produce nearly the same sensation in the Female, as the *Glans Penis* does in the Male.

At the under and outer part of the Clitoris are two Bodies, called *Nymphæ*, from their being supposed to preside over and direct the course of the Water proceeding from the Bladder.

The *Nymphæ* arise narrow from the Prepuce and *Glans*, and run obliquely downwards and outwards along the inside of the *Labia*, increasing in breadth, but suddenly contracting again at their lower extremity.

They are chiefly formed by a production of the inside of the *Labia*, have the same florid colour with them, and in their natural state are contiguous, and cover the Orifice of the Urethra.

They are sometimes of unequal size, and not unfrequently, particularly in warm climates, they project beyond the edges of the *Labia*.

Their Internal Structure consists of Cellular Substance, with a large proportion of Blood-vessels. They have also many Nervous Papillæ, which render them very sensible, and Sebaceous Follicles, the contents of which prevent them from being injured by the Urine.

The *Nymphæ* assist in directing the course of the Urine from the Urethra, and in preventing the Air from entering the Vagina. — They also tend to enlarge the Passage for the Child in the time of Parturition.

Between the Perineum and *Nymphæ*, there is a smooth *Cavity* or *Vestibulum*, which is most complete in Virgins, and leads to two Passages, viz. to the Urethra above, and to the Vagina below.

The *Orifice of the Urethra* is placed a little below the Glans of the Clitoris, and between the two Nymphæ, and is surrounded by a Spongy Eminence, which projects at its under part,—called by some Authors *Corpus Glandulosum*, or *Glandulæ Prostatae Mulierum*.

The *Corpus Glandulosum* is perforated by *Lacunæ*, some of which are of considerable depth, and discharge a Viscid Matter round the Orifice of the Urethra.

The *Orifice of the Vagina* termed likewise *Os Externum Uteri*, is placed immediately under that of the Urethra, and is naturally straiter than the rest of the Canal, but in the Virgin state is still more contracted by the Substance called *Hymen*, or *Circulus Membranosus*, which partly surrounds it.

The *Hymen* approaches to a Circular Figure, but the Circle is frequently incomplete next the orifice of the Urethra, the broad part being turned towards the Perineum.

When the *Hymen* is ruptured, it degenerates into small Conical Papillæ, termed *Carunculæ Myrtiformes*, from their supposed resemblance to Myrtle berries.

The *Hymen* has been considered as a Test of Virginity ;—but neither the presence nor absence of this Membrane can be depended upon as a certain Criterion.

About the Orifice of the Vagina are several Mucous Follicles, similar to those round the Opening of the Urethra.

The *Blood-vessels* and *Nerves* of the External Parts are from the Pudic Aranches, and are dispersed in numerous Ramifications upon the end of the Vagina, Labia Externa, and Clitoris.

The *Absorbents* pass partly to the Inguinal Glands, and partly to those placed at the sides of the Pelvis, or upon the Lumbar Vertebrae.



## OF THE GRAVID UTERUS.

WHEN the Rudiments of the Fœtus have been conveyed from one of the Ovaria into the Cavity of the Uterus, through the medium of the corresponding Uterine Tube, whether in the state of a Fluid only, or of a complete Ovum, Impregnation is said to have taken place.

Some days after Impregnation has commenced, an *Ovum*, consisting of a Vesicle filled with a limpid Fluid, is found in the Cavity of the Uterus.



The Ovum, when first visible, is observed to have a smooth Surface, but in a short time thereafter it sends off flocculent Branches, the greater part of which are by degrees converted into a *Placenta* at that part of the Uterus where the Ovum happens to be first attached.

The Rudiments of the Fœtus, however, are not always conveyed to the Uterus after Impregnation, for sometimes a Fœtus is found in the Ovarium; at other times in one of the Uterine Tubes; and some rare Instances have occurred, where the Embryo has dropped from one of the Ovaria or Tubes, into the Cavity of the Abdomen, where a Placenta has been formed, by which it has been nourished.

The Ovum, at an early period of Gestation, consists of a thin *Membranous Capsule*, which encloses the Embryo or Germ with the Umbilical Cord and Waters; and the Capsule, again, consists of an internal Membrane called *Amnios*, on the outside of which is the *True Chorion*, which is covered with a Filamentous and Spongy Substance, termed by RUYSCH *Tunica Filamentosa*, and by more modern Authors, *False* or *Spongy Chorion*.

The *Spongy Chorion* is described by Dr. HUNTER as consisting, in early Gestation, of *two Layers*, one lining the Cavity of the Uterus, and termed by him *Membrana Decidua*, from being supposed to be cast off from the Uterus; The other, covering that part of the Ovum which does not adhere to the Uterus, he terms *Decidua Reflexa*.

The *Decidua* is least distinct between the Uterus and Placenta. Near the edge of the Placenta, both it and that part of it called *Reflexa*, are thickest and strongest, and decrease in thickness towards the other end of the Uterus and Ovum, in proportion as these become more expanded.

The *Decidua* and *Decidua Reflexa* unite into one Membrane in advanced Gestation. They have been supposed to be formed originally by an efflorescence thrown out upon the parts on which they are placed, in the manner it is thrown out upon inflamed surfaces.

Between the *Amnios* and *Chorion*, a *Gelatinous Fluid* is contained in the early Months, at which period a small *Bag*, filled with a milky-like Fluid, is observed on the *Amnios*, near the Umbilical Cord, and is termed *Vesicula Umbilicalis* or *Alba*.

The *Vesicula Umbilicalis* is connected to the Cord by a Filament consisting of an Artery and Vein, which, with the Fluid and Bag, soon disappear. The use of this Vesicle, which has sometimes been mistaken for an *Allantois*, is not yet understood.

In early Gestation, the Ovum is large in proportion to the Embryo; but towards the latter period of Pregnancy, the proportion is reversed, as appears from the following Observations.

No well authenticated account has been yet received, of the Embryo being observable till near the end of the third Week, when it is found to appear like an oblong Vesicle floating in the limpid Liquor of the Ovum.

In the fourth Week, the Ovum is about the size of a Pigeon's Egg, and the Embryo not larger than that of a common Fly.

About the end of the third Month, the Ovum is the size of a Goose's Egg, and weighs eight ounces, while the Embryo is between two and three ounces in weight, and three inches in length;—and the Head and Extremities being now distinctly observable, it obtains the name of *Fœtus*, which it retains from this time till the end of Gestation.

In the sixth Month the Placenta and Membranes weigh seven or eight ounces, the Fœtus, twelve or thirteen, and is eight or nine Inches in length, and perfect in all its external parts.

At Birth, the Secundines weigh only between one and two pounds, the Fœtus six or seven, and is from eighteen to twenty-two inches in length.

Still however, from the difficulty of ascertaining when Pregnancy commences,—from the differences of Fœtuses of the same age in different Women, and in the same Women in different Pregnancies, and—from the Fœtus being frequently retained in the Uterus some time after it is dead, as well as from the small dependance to be placed upon many of the Figures given of these Parts,—the above Observations are not altogether to be depended upon.

#### CHANGES PRODUCED IN THE UTERINE SYSTEM BY IMPREGNATION.

Immediately after Impregnation, a large *Orifice* is constantly observed in the Ovarium, leading to a *Cavity* in that part of it from whence the Rudiments of the Fœtus have been derived.

This *Cavity* appears first flocculent, and is afterwards filled up with a Granulous Substance, which has the name of *Corpus Luteum*, from the yellow appearance it assumes, especially in *Quadrupeds*.

The *Corpus Luteum*, consists of an outer Vascular, and an inner Inorganic-looking Substance, which has been considered by some Authors as the remains of the Ovum.

The *Corpus Luteum* is not found till after Impregnation. It continues during Pregnancy, and for some time after Delivery, when it gradually vanishes, but leaves a *Scar* in the Ovarium, which continues for life.—The number of *Corpora Lutea* corresponds with that of the *Ova* impregnated.

After the Embryo is received into the Cavity of the Uterus, the *Os Tincæ* is shut up by a *Ropy Mucus* secreted from the *Fœ-*

lies in the Cervix Uteri; the Menstrua cease to flow,—and the Uterus by degrees is changed from a triangular to an oval form.

From the influx of Blood, and the growth of the Ovum, the Cavity of the Uterus gradually enlarges from a size capable only of admitting an Almond, to that which contains the full grown Fœtus, the Secundines and Waters; composing together a Mass equal to nine or ten pounds weight.

Some time after impregnation, the Fundus and Body of the Uterus, being softer and looser than the Cervix, first yield to the parts which it contains.

For the two first Months, the Uterus increases so little as to remain in the Cavity of the Pelvis, and it is generally after the third month, before the Tumour formed by it can be felt above the Symphysis of the Pubis.

During the first three Months, the Os Tineæ remains smooth and even, and its Orifice is nearly as in the un-impregnated state; but between the third and fifth Month, the Cervix and Orifice begin to be dilated, the former becoming softer, and the latter changing its common appearance, and projecting more into the Cavity of the Vagina.

The Uterus continues to rise through the whole period of Gestation, but frequently inclines a little to one side.—In the seventh Month, it reaches the Umbilicus, and at last touches the Sero-biculus Cordis, Stomach and Colon, occupying the whole of the Umbilical Epigastric Regions.

In the progress of Gestation, the whole Uterus becomes softer, looser, and more Vascular, and the Vessels are greatly enlarged, the proportional increase being nearly similar to that of the Uterus.

The course of the Arteries is remarkably convoluted,—fully as much so as they are previous to Conception,—and greatly more so than that of the corresponding Veins.

The Veins are much larger than the Arteries, their diameters being such as to have distinguished them by the name of Sinuses;—and to them the great bulk of the Uterus is chiefly owing.

The substance of the Uterus was formerly supposed by some to be thicker, and by others to be thinner in the Gravid, than in the unimpregnated state; but the generality of Anatomists seem now sufficiently satisfied, that it is nearly of the same thickness in both states, and during the whole term of Pregnancy.

In the latter Months, the Tubercle of the Os Uteri is considerably enlarged, and the firmness of its texture converted to the Spongy softness of the Body of the Uterus. The transverse Rima or Orifice is changed into an oval Pit, and in Women who have borne several children, it is considerably dilated near the end of Gestation.

The situation of the Appendages of the Uterus is also considerably altered. The Ovaria, with the Tubes and Ligaments of the Uterus, are lower situated, in respect to the Fundus Uteri, in proportion as it ascends; and at the full time, the Broad Ligaments, by assisting in forming a covering to the Uterus, are nearly obliterated.

In the enlarged state of the Uterus, the *Muscular Fibres* are distinctly seen.—They form Fasciculi which run in various directions, but cannot be traced far without interruption.

A description is given by RUYSEN of a *Circular Muscle* in the bottom of the Uterus, for the expulsion of the Placenta;—but the Placenta is found to adhere to other parts besides the Fundus Uteri; nor has such a Muscle been observed by later Anatomists.

The Muscular Fibres of the Uterus assist in the delivery of the Child and expulsion of the Placenta; and in a few days afterwards, the Uterus, partly by the contractile power of these Fibres, and partly by that of the Blood-vessels, is restored to near its former dimensions.

#### CONTENTS OF THE UTERUS ABOUT THE END OF PREGNANCY.

The Contents of the Uterus, towards the end of Pregnancy, consist of the *Fœtus*, the *Umbilical Cord*, *Placenta*, *Membranes*, and *Waters*.

The Cord, Placenta, and Membranes, are named the *Secundines*, or *After-birth*, with which some include the Waters though these are discharged previous to the expulsion of the Child.

The *Cord* is fixed by one end to the Umbilicus of the Fœtus, and by the other it is attached to the Placenta at a little distance from its middle, from which circumstance the extraction of the Placenta is more easily effected.

It is commonly about two feet long,—in some instances more, in others less; but in general it is of sufficient length to allow the Birth of the Child, while the Placenta adheres to the Uterus of the Mother.

Its thickness is nearly equal to that of ones Finger, but smaller and weaker at the extremity next the Placenta.—It is seldom of a cylindrical form, being marked with Sulci corresponding to the course of its Vessels.

It is composed of *one Vein* and *two Arteries*, which twist about each other in a spiral direction, and are covered by a smooth Coat derived from the Membranes.

The Trunks of the Vessels are inclosed in a *Gelatinous Cellular Substance*, which adds to the strength and elasticity of the Cord, and allows the Blood to pass freely between the Fœtus and Placenta, without being in danger of interruption from pressure.

The *Vein* is much larger than the *Arteries*; it is destitute of *Valves*, and sends off no *Branches* till it reaches the *Fœtus*.

It arises from the Substance of the *Placenta*, and, after perforating the *Umbilicus*, it passes in the inferior part of the *Ligamentum Suspensorium*, to the under side of the *Liver*.

The *Arteries* arise from the *Iliac Arteries* of the *Fœtus*, perforate the *Umbilicus*, and run to the *Placenta*, in the substance of which they divide into their ultimate *Branches*, where the *Ramifications* of one *Artery* frequently form large *Anastomoses* with those of the other, and both communicate with the *Branches* of the *Vein*, in the manner *Arteries* and *Veins* do in other parts of the *Body*.

The *Use* of the *Cord* is, by means of the *Vein*, to convey pure *Blood* from the *Placenta* for the nourishment of the *Fœtus*, and, thro' the medium of the *Arteries*, to return what is not used, in *Nutrition*, again to be mixed with the *Blood* of the *Uterus*.—By the intervention of the *Cord* also, the *Placenta* is more readily extracted.

The *Placenta*, so called from its resemblance to a broad *Cake*, is a spongy mass, of a round form, occupying near a fourth part of the *Ovum*.

It is about seven or eight inches in breadth, and upwards of one inch in thickness, but is thinner at the edges where the *Membranes* go off.

The external surface, or that next the *Uterus*, is divided into *Lobules* with deep *Fissures*, while the *Internal*, or that next the *Fœtus*, forms a regular *Mass*, which has numerous large *Branches* of the *Umbilical Vessels* dispersed upon it.

In the *Placenta* are to be observed,—on the side next the *Child*, the *ramifications* of the *Umbilical Vessels* forming the principal part of its substance,—on the side next the *Mother*, *Branches* of the *Uterine Arteries*, almost of the size of *Crow-quills*, passing in a convoluted manner between the *Uterus* and *Placenta*, and terminating in the latter;—*Veins* corresponding with these *Arteries* but flat and of great size, running obliquely to the *Uterus*, and, in the substance of the *Placenta*, an Appearance which has been supposed by many *Authors* to be the common *Cellular Membrane*, of a tender nature, and easily ruptured by injection, but which is considered by late *Authors* as a regular *Spongy Substance*, similar that in the *Body* of the *Penis*.

The *Placenta* is connected to the *Uterus* on one side, by *Blood-vessels* and by the *Decidua*, and to the *Fœtus* on the other, by means of the *Umbilical Cord*.

The common place of attachment is near the *Fundus Uteri*, though it is found at different times adhering to all the other parts of the *Uterus*, not even the *Os Tincæ* excepted.

In the case of *Twins*, there is sometimes only one, but most frequently two distinct *Placentæ*, adhering together by the inter-

vention of a Membrane in which the Vessels of the two Placentæ occasionally communicate with each other.

There are in these cases also, two distinct Apartments separated by a Partition, each Apartment containing its own Waters and Cord.

The *Use* of the Placenta is, to receive Blood from the Uterus, and, according to the opinion of modern Anatomists, to purify it, (as the Lungs do in the Adult), for the nourishment of the Fœtus.

The *Membranes* consist of the *Spongy Chorion*, the *True Chorion*, and the *Amnios*.

They form a complete but slender *Bag*, which lines the Cavity of the Uterus, and incloses the Fœtus, Umbilical Cord, and Waters.

The *Spongy Chorion* is a thick opaque substance, which adheres to the Uterus, and forms the outer Layer of the Ovum, but scarcely penetrates between the Lobules of the Placenta.

Between the Uterus and Placenta, it is less distinct than elsewhere, being perforated there, and in some degree concealed by the Blood-vessels proceeding from the inside of the Uterus.

It has a Spongy and Villous appearance, and is full of small Blood-vessels, which can be readily injected from those of the Uterus.

The *True Chorion*,—the term derived from *Chorus*, a *Company*, numerous Vessels being found to exist in it in the Quadruped,—is thinner, smoother, and much denser than the former.

It is connected with the Spongy Chorion as far as the edge of the Placenta, where it separates from it, is reflected over the Surface of the Placenta, which is opposed to the Fœtus, and is afterwards continued over the whole of the Cord.

It is uniform in its texture, has a transparent appearance, adheres to the Spongy Chorion and surface of the Placenta, by a delicate Cellular Substance, and has no Vessels visible to the naked Eye, or which can be injected.

The *Amnios*,—so called, according to some Authors, from its supposed resemblance to a Vessel used by the Ancients for the reception of Blood in sacrifice,—lines the Surface of the True Chorion, and, with it, is reflected from the Placenta upon the Cord, which it supplies with an external covering.

It is thinner, more dense, and transparent, than the Chorion, to which it adheres every where by a Jelly.

It is smooth and polished on the side next the Fœtus, and is destitute of Blood vessels.

The Membranes, besides containing the Child and Waters, give origin to the latter, and, in the time of Labour, assist in opening the Orifice of the Uterus.

The *Waters*, called *Liquor Amnii*, are thinnest and clearest in the first Months, after which they acquire some degree of colour and ropiness.

The *Liquor Amnii* is chiefly composed of the Serum of the Blood. In its natural state, it has all the characters of the *Liquor Pericardii*, or of the Liquors exhaled from the Surfaces of other Membranes similar to the Pericardium.—It is supposed to be derived from the Exhalent Arteries of the Amnios.

It is proportionally greater in quantity in the first than in the last Months, but the proportion and quantity vary considerably in different Women, and in the same Woman in different Pregnancies.

Between the Amnios and Chorion, Water is frequently collected, but in much smaller quantity than in the Amnios, and is termed *Falſe Water*, or *Falſe Delivery*. It is frequently discharged some time previous to the Birth of the Child, without any danger.

The *Liquor Amnii* defends the Child and Umbilical Veſſels from the preſſure of the Uterus, aſſiſts in diſtending the Uterus during Geſtation, and allows the Fœtus a certain degree of motion.

In the time of Labour, it alſo aſſiſts in dilating the Mouth of the Uterus, and, by lubricating the Vagina, facilitates delivery.

#### PECULIARITIES OF THE FOETUS.

All the Bones of the Body, excepting a few, are *ſoft, yielding, and imperfect*, and many of them entirely in a *ſtate of Cartilage*.

The Head is *large* in proportion to the reſt of the Body, and the Bones of the Cranium are united by *Membrane*, which allows the ſize of the Head to be diminiſhed, whereby its Paſſage is facilitated in the time of delivery.

Between the Frontal and Parietal Bones, is the Membrane called *Bregma*, formed by the Dura Mater and Pericranium, which commonly diſappears before the Child is two years of age, the margins of the Bones being then united.

—*The other peculiarities of the Bones of the Fœtus are taken notice of in the Deſcription of the Bones of the Adult.*—

There is a *large proportion* of Fluids, and the Solids are generally *ſofter* than in the Adult.

The Skin is of a *bright red colour*, in conſequence of its greater degree of *Vaſcularity*.

That part chiefly of the Cellular Membrane is, *Adipole*, which is upon the Surface of the Body; ſcarcely any Fat being found in the interior parts, where it gradually accumulates as the perſon grows older.

The Brain, Spinal Marrow, and Nervous System, are proportionally *larger*, but *ſofter*.

The Sanguiferous System, and Glandular Organs, are *larger*.

In the Eye is the *Membrana Pupillaris*, which ariſes from the inner margin of the Iris, and completely covers the Pupil.

It separates the Camerae from each other, and is very Vascular. According to BLUMENBACH, it keeps the Iris expanded, during the rapid increase of the Ball of the Eye.

The Crystalline Lens is almost *Spherical*, and has numerous *Vessels* dispersed upon its Capsule.

The Meatus Auditorius is wholly *Cartilaginous*, and adheres by its extremity to an imperfect Bony Circle, in which the Membrana Tympani is placed.

The Meatus Externus, and Membrana Tympani, are lined by a *Mucous Membrane*, which is cast off after Birth.

The Thymus Gland, in the Fœtus, is a *large Substance*, situated in the upper part of the Thorax, between the Layers of the Anterior Mediastinum.

It lies over the Pericardium, and occupies the space where the Aorta sends off the Carotid and Subclavian Branches, and extends a short way into the fore-part of the Neck.

It has *two long Cornua* above; and *two broad Lobes* below, is of a pale-red colour, and becomes afterwards of a darker hue.

A *white serous liquor* can frequently be squeezed from its substance; but it has no Excretory Duct; nor is the use of the Fluid, or of the Gland itself, yet ascertained.

Some Anatomists are of opinion, that the white Fluid is Chyle sent by a retrograde motion from the Thoracic Duct, and that the Thymus Gland is a Diverticulum to the Chyle, when too great a quantity of Lymph is sent to the Subclavian Vein.

In the Adult, the Thymus Gland is so completely absorbed, that scarcely any thing but Cellular Substance remains in its place.

The Blood-vessels of the Thymus are Branches of the Subclavian and Internal Mammary; the Nerves come from the great Sympathetics and Eighth Pair.

Its Lymphatics have not yet been very accurately traced.

The Lungs are small, firm, and of a dark-red colour, and *sink* when thrown into water, in consequence of the Bronchial Cells having not yet received Air.

But if Air be admitted to them by putrefaction or otherwise, they swim in Water, in the same manner as if Air had been conveyed to them in consequence of Respiration.

The Valve of Eustachius is *distinct* in the Fœtus, but frequently *Cribriform* in the Adult, is *larger* in proportion, and is supposed to direct the Blood of the Inferior Cava, immediately through the Foramen Ovale to the Left Auricle.

In the back-part of the Septum, between the Right and Left Auricles, is the *Foramen Ovale*, nearly equal in size to the Mouth of the Inferior Cava, bounded by a thick Muscular edge, termed *Annulus Foraminis Ovalis*.

Upon the left side of the Foramen Ovale, a *Membranous Valve*



is placed, which allows part of the Blood of the Right Auricle to pass through the Foramen Ovale immediately to the left one, but which completely prevents its return.

The Blood going through the Foramen Ovale, assists in keeping up the balance of Circulation between the two sides of the Heart, till the Lungs be ready to receive it.

The Pulmonary Artery divides into three Branches, the right and left of which run to the Lungs, while the middle one, called *Ductus Arteriosus*, larger than both the other Branches, and its Area nearly equal to that of the Foramen Ovale, passes in an oblique direction to the beginning of the descending Aorta.

The *Ductus*, or *Canalis Arteriosus*, forms nearly one half of the Aorta, carries part of the Blood of the Right Ventricle into that Artery, without allowing it to pass to the Lungs; and the Aorta, formed in this manner, receives the force of both Ventricles, by which it is more enabled to send Blood through the Umbilical Arteries to the Placenta.

The Stomach is of a *rounder* form than in the Adult, and commonly contains a small quantity of a *Gelatinous Matter*.

The Appendix Vermiformis is *larger* in proportion, and is inserted into the extremity of the Colon, which, at this time, does not project to form a proper Cæcum.

The Colon, and frequently also the end of the Ilium, are filled with a *greenish black Fæces*, of a viscid consistence, termed *Meconium*.

The Liver is *so large* as to occupy both Hypochondriac Regions.

The *Umbilical Vein* passes from the Umbilicus, in a duplicature of the Peritoneum, to the left Branch of the Vena Portæ, and carries the Blood from the Placenta to the Liver.

From the Trunk of the Umbilical Vein, where it terminates in the Liver, a Branch, called *Ductus*, or *Canalis Venosus*, runs in a somewhat waving direction; and joins the Left Vena Hepatica, where that Vein enters the Cava.

The *Ductus Venosus* is much smaller than the Trunk of the Umbilical Vein, and carries part of the Blood of the Vein directly to the Heart, without allowing it to enter the Circulation in the Liver.

The Umbilical Vein sends Branches to the Right Lobe of the Liver, but is principally distributed thro' the Left Lobe; while the Right Branch of the Vena Portæ carries the Blood of the Splenic and Mesenteric Arteries to the Right Lobe of the Liver.

After Birth, the Left Lobe of the Liver, which was formerly more particularly supplied by the Umbilical Vein, receives an additional proportion of Blood from the Vena Portarum.

The reason why the Umbilical Vein goes partly to the Cava, and not entirely to the Heart, is not understood.

The Kidneys are irregular on their Surface being formed of *Lobes*, each of which consists of a Cortical, a Medullary part, and a Papilla, and is covered by a proper Membrane.

The Glandula Renalis is almost *as large* as the Kidney, but afterwards rather diminishes than increases in size.

The Bladder of Urine is of a *long* form, and extends almost to the Umbilicus. The greater part of it is above the Pelvis, and is more particularly covered by the Peritoneum than in the Adult.

The Urachus, which is of a *Conical form*, ascends from the bottom of the Bladder, between the Umbilical Arteries, and between the Peritoneum and Linea Alba, to the Umbilicus, and vanishes by degrees in the Umbilical Cord.

It is formed by a production of the Fundus Vesicæ, and in the Human Body is generally solid, forming a Suspensory Ligament of the Bladder.

It has been sometimes found hollow at its beginning and has been said to be so, in one or two instances, throughout its whole length.

In the Fœtal Quadruped, it is a large Tube, which transmits Urine from the Bladder to a Bag between the Amnios and Chorion, called *Allantois*.

The common Iliac Arteries divide, on each side, into a *small* External, and *large* Internal Branch.

The principal part of the Internal Iliac is occupied in forming the *Umbilical Arteries*, which mount by the sides of the Bladder, on the outside of the Peritoneum, and perforate the Umbilicus in their progress to the Umbilical Cord.

Soon after Delivery, the Foramen Ovale, Ductus Arteriosus, and Venosus, with the Umbilical Vein and Arteries, begin to contract, and are, in general, completely closed, and the Vessels shrivelled into Ligaments within a year after Birth.

This obliteration is produced by a contractile power in the parts, by a pressure in the surrounding Viscera, and by the Blood being directed through other channels.

The Pelvis of the Fœtus is commonly so *small*, that the principal parts of its Viscera are contained in the open cavity of the Abdomen.

The Prepuce of the Clitoris is proportionally so much *larger* in a young Fœtus than it is afterwards, that, in an Abortion, a Female Fœtus has been frequently mistaken for a Male.

The Testes are lodged during the greater part of Gestation, in the Cavity of the Abdomen, over the Ploæ Muscles, and a little below the Kidneys.

They then constitute a part of the Abdominal Viscera, and, in a similar manner with them, are connected to the Body by a production of the Peritoneum, which forms their Tunica Albuginea.

Between the Testicle and Scrotum, a Fibrous and Vascular Substance, of a Conical form, is extended,—called by Mr. HUNTER, *Gubernaculum*, or *Ligamentum Testis*, which he considers as a principal agent in directing the course of the Testicle, and in making way for it in its descent.

About the eighth month of Pregnancy, the Testis, by means not yet completely ascertained, passes gradually along to the Scrotum, .. Process of the Peritonæum preceding it, which afterwards forms its Vaginal Coat.

The Testis through the whole of its course, continues to be covered by the Peritonæum, is connected to the parts on which it rests, and has its Vessels passing to it from behind forwards, the same as when situated in the Abdomen.

While the Testicle is passing through the Ring of the Abdominal Muscle, the Ligamentum Testis is found to be in some measure inverted, and to form the under and fore-part of the Vaginal Coat, on which the Cremaster Muscle is expanded.

After the descent of the Testicle, the Peritoneal Process, which descends along with it, begins to contract at the Ring, and a firm adhesion of its sides, to within a little distance of the Testicle, is commonly found to be produced by the time of Birth.

#### POSITION OF THE FOETUS.

In the first Months, the Embryo swims in the Liquor Amnii, free from the pressure of the surrounding parts;—and from many dissections and observations made by the latest Anatomists, it is ascertained,—that the Head preponderates, and in general continues undermost till the Child is delivered.

Formerly it was supposed that the Embryo, in the first Months, was situated with the Head uppermost, and that, in the latter Months, the attitude of the Fœtus was inverted.

The Fœtus is observed to be coiled up into as round a figure as possible, so as to be properly adapted to the Cavity of the Uterus.

The Head is bent towards the Thorax, and the arms are folded:—The Knees are drawn towards the Abdomen, and the Heels towards the Nates.

The Spine is bent into an Arch, and one side of the Body of the Fœtus is frequently turned forwards.

The Head is placed diagonally, with its long Diameter corresponding to that of the Pelvis, and the Occiput opposed to the Os Tincæ.

#### CIRCULATION OF THE BLOOD IN THE FOETUS.

The Blood is sent by the Arteries of the Uterus to the Substance of the Placenta, from which according to most of the ancient Anatomists, it passes to the Umbilical Vein by a direct communication of Branches; or, according to the opinion of the greater part of modern Anatomists,—by Absorption.

By the Umbilical Vein it goes principally to be circulated in the Liver, and by the Ductus Venosus, a small portion of it goes to the right Auricle of the Heart.

The Blood sent from the Inferior Cava is transmitted by the Foramen Ovale to the left Auricle, and that sent by the Superior Cava is transmitted to the right Auricle and Ventricle, and from thence to the Pulmonary Artery.

From the Pulmonary Artery, one portion of it passes through the Circulation of the Lungs, and another goes by the Ductus Arteriosus to the Aorta Descendens.

From the Lungs it is returned by the Pulmonary Veins to the Left Auricle, where it mixes with that coming from the right Auricle by the Foramen Ovale, and is sent by the Aorta to the different parts of the Body.

From the Iliac Arteries, it is conveyed by the Umbilical Branches to the Substance of the Placenta, where one portion of it returns by corresponding Veins to the Fœtus, the rest going to the Uterus in the manner it was discharged from the Uterine Arteries to the Branches of the Umbilical Vein.

## PART V.

## OF THE ABSORBENT SYSTEM.

*Of the ABSORBENTS in General.*

**T**HE *Absorbent System* consists of the *Absorbent Vessels* and *Conglobate Glands*, the former of which are divided into *Lymphatic* and *Lacteal Vessels*.

The *Absorbents* are small pellucid *Tubes*, which have been discovered in most parts of the *Body*, and are supposed to exist in all.

They begin by numberless open *Mouths*, too minute to be visible to the naked *Eye*; though, by the assistance of *Glasses*, the *Orifices* of the *Lacteals* have been seen in the *Human Body* by *Mr. CRUICKSHANK*, and those of the *Lymphatics*, in certain kinds of *Fishes*, by *Dr. MONRO*.—See their *Treatises upon this Subject*.

They arise from the *External Surface* of the *Body*, from the *Cellular Substance*, from the *Surfaces* of the large *Cavities*, and from the *Surface* and *Substance* of the different *Viscera*;—but have not yet been observed in the *Cavity* of the *Cranium*, or in the *Placenta* and its *Membranes*.

In the different parts of the *Body* in general they run in two sets, one superficial and very numerous, the other accompanying the *Arteries*, and at least double their number.

The *Lacteals* are of the same nature with the other *Absorbents*. They begin from the inside of the *Intestines*, and, when these contain *Alimentary matter*, they carry a white *Fluid*, called *Chyle*, and at other times a *Clear Fluid* or *Lymph*, to be mixed with the contents of the *Lymphatics*.

Most of the *Lymphatics*, and all the *Lacteals*, terminate in the *Thoracic Duct*, by which the *Lymph* and *Chyle* are conveyed to the *Red Veins*, to be mixed with the *Blood*.

The common place of termination is in the large Veins in the bottom of the Neck;—no Facts or Observations having been yet established of their terminating in any other part of the Venous System.

The *Coats* of the Absorbents are thinner and more transparent, but stronger than those of the Red Veins, being able to support a Column of Mercury of considerable weight; but from their thinness they cannot be enumerated.

They are generally supposed however to be formed of different *Membranous Layers*, like the Blood-vessels. Fibres can be seen in them, and their Muscularity is rendered probable by the Contractile power which they are observed to possess in a living or moribund Animal.

By this contractility they convey their contents from their Origins towards their terminations, in which they are assisted by the motions of the surrounding parts, independent of such a *Vis a tergo* as contributes to propel the Blood through the Veins.

They are furnished with *Blood-vessels* for their nourishment, as is sometimes observed by penetrating injections; and this is rendered still more evident by their being susceptible of inflammation and pain.

The presence of *Nerves* also appears probable from the acuteness of their feeling when in a state of inflammation.

In general, they form an irregular *Net-work*, having frequent communications with each other; and these are most numerous in the vicinity of their Glands.

Through their whole extent, they are intercepted by *Valves*, which are placed in pairs, and are of a semicircular form, having one edge of each Valve fixed to the side of the Vessel, and the other edge loose across its cavity, but turned towards the general terminations.

The Valves are found, in some parts, to be situated at equal distances; in others, more irregularly,—Their number also is very uncertain, amounting in some parts to three or four, and in others to seven or eight, or upwards, in the length of an inch;—but varying still more with respect to number, in different Bodies, and in different parts of the same Body.

When the Absorbents are distended, they appear largest on the side of the Valves towards their general termination, and the enlargements are such as to give the Lymphatics a jointed, and the Lacteals frequently a vesicular appearance.

In the termination of the Absorbents, whether in the Thoracic Duct, or in the Red Veins, there is always one and commonly two Valves, to prevent the contents of the Duct or of the Veins from passing into them.

The *Use* of the Valve is to promote the general course of the Lymph and Chyle, and to prevent the retrograde motion of these Fluids within their Vessels.

*Use of the Absorbents*: The Lymphatics take in the Fluids applied to their Orifices by Capillary Attraction, and by a power inherent in themselves, and by their contractile nature conduct them into the Mass of Blood, whereby they prevent morbid accumulations.—The Lactals, in like manner, receive the Chyle from the Intestines for the nourishment of the Body.

The *Conglobate Glands*, or Glands of the Absorbent Vessels, are found in various parts of the Body, and are situated in the Cellular Substance under the Skin, or over the Trunks of the Blood-vessels belonging to the different Viscera:—They are of a round or oval form, and frequently a little flattened.

They are of different sizes, from that of a Millet-seed to that of a Substance near an inch in diameter; and sometimes several are collected into one mass.

Their colour also varies in different parts of the Body, and at different times of life.

In young subjects, they are generally largest, and of a reddish or brown colour, but become smaller and paler with increasing age; and immediately under the Skin, they are redder and firmer than within the large Cavities.

They have a smooth, dense, *Membranous Covering*, which gives them a shining appearance, and are connected to the surrounding parts by loose Cellular Substance.

Their Coat is connected to the Glandular part by a Cellular Membrane, which, according to Dr. HALLER, is pervaded by a *Succus proprius* full of Globules, which, Mr. HEWSON supposed, afterwards form the Red Globules of the Blood.

Like other Glands, they have Arteries, Veins, and Nerves, entering their composition.

They are described by some Anatomists, as being composed of *Cells internally*, while others consider them as being a Congeries of convoluted Absorbent Vessels. Most of the Glands have much of the former, but many of them of the latter appearance.

The Absorbents entering into the Glands, are called *Vasa Inferentia*. When they approach, or come in contact with the Gland, they split into radiated Branches, which, after spreading over it, penetrate into its Substance.

The greater part of the Absorbents, approaching a Gland, terminate in it in this manner, while others turn aside, or go over it, and terminate in other Absorbents or in other Glands.

From the opposite side of the Glands, Vessels go out in the manner they entered it, and are termed *Vasa Efferentia*. They are frequently, though by no means always, fewer in number, but larger than the *Vasa Inferentia*.

Most of the Absorbents go through several Glands, but in some parts through one only, before they reach their general terminations.

The Lymph and Chyle are strained through the Glands, by which they are supposed to undergo certain changes,—but the nature of these changes has not yet been ascertained.

#### OF THE PARTICULAR ABSORBENTS.

The *Superficial Absorbents of the Lower Extremities*, consist of numerous Vessels, which lie between the Skin and Muscles.

They belong to the Integuments in general, and are much more numerous than the Subcutaneous Red Veins.

They can be traced from the Toes, round which they form a Plexus.

From the Toes, several Branches, likewise forming a Plexus, run over the top of the Foot, to the inner part of the Leg, and from that along the corresponding part of the Knee.

From the outer part of the Foot, another Plexus arises, which runs along the outside of the Leg, where it splits into two Divisions, one of which crosses obliquely over the fore-part of the Tibia, to the Lymphatics at the inner side of the Knee.

The other Division passes partly to the Popliteal Glands, some ascending upon the outer and back-part of the Thigh.

The *Popliteal Glands* are commonly two or three in number, and are situated near the Artery of the same name, but frequently they are so small and so much buried in Fat, as to be discovered with difficulty.

From the Sole, another Plexus of Lymphatics arises, and joins those upon the Leg already described.

From the inside of the Knee a Plexus runs up, consisting of from twelve to twenty Trunks, which pass afterwards on the fore and inner-part of the Thigh to the Groin.

The greater part of the Trunks of the last Plexus, accompany the Vein called *Saphena Major*, and in their passage they receive many small Branches from the outer and back-part of the Thigh.

In the Groin, they split into Branches which penetrate the Inguinal Glands.

The *Inguinal Glands* are generally from six or eight to a dozen in number, and are of very different sizes; but sometimes the number is smaller, in consequence of two or more of them being united into one large Gland.

Of the Inguinal Glands, some lie in the angle between the Thigh and Abdomen, and others a few inches farther down on the fore-part of the Thigh.

The greater number are placed upon the outer part of the Tendinous Aponeurosis, the rest deeper, being in contact with the great Blood-vessels.



The *superficial Lymphatics of the Thigh* enter the lowest of these Glands; one or more of them, however, frequently pass by the first Glands they meet with, and penetrate others higher in the Groin, and sometimes a few do not enter any Glands till they go into the Abdomen.

Into the Inguinal Glands enter likewise the superficial Lymphatics of the upper and back-part of the Thigh, with those of the Nates and of the Abdomen and Loins.

The *deep-seated Lymphatics of the Lower Extremity* are situated among the Muscles,—they accompany the Blood-vessels, and are few in number when compared with the Subcutaneous set.

In several places, one only has been yet observed on each side of the Trunks of the Arteries, though, in others, they are somewhat more numerous, forming a Plexus over the Blood-vessels.

They arise from the sides of the Toes, and from the deep parts of the Sole, accompanying the Plantar Arteries; and after reaching the Leg, they run up with the posterior Tibial Artery to the Ham.

In the Ham, they lie close upon the Trunk of the Artery, and enter the Popliteal Glands.

Besides these, there are similar but smaller Lymphatics, which begin upon the upper part of the Foot, and afterwards accompany the anterior Tibial, and the Fibular Arteries, receiving Branches from the deep parts of the fore and outer side of the Leg.

The anterior Tibial and the Fibular Lymphatics, terminate with the posterior Tibial in the Glands of the Ham.

From the Popliteal Glands, two and sometimes more Trunks of considerable size are sent out, which accompany the Femoral Artery, and, at different distances, communicate with each other, by Branches which pass obliquely across the Artery.

At the upper part of the Thigh, they enter the undermost of the Inguinal Glands, where the Lymph of the superficial and deep-seated Absorbents of the Limb is mixed and incorporated.

The *superficial Lymphatics of the Scrotum* enter the upper and inner Inguinal Glands, those deeper seated passing with the Lymphatics of the Testicle into the Abdomen.

The *superficial Lymphatics of the Penis* begin at the Prepuce, and form a few Trunks which run principally upon the Dorsum Penis, receiving in their passage Branches which turn round from its inferior surface.

In some Subjects, they unite into Trunks in the middle of the Dorsum Penis, which afterwards separate into right and left parts.

In others, they are more unconnected, and in all they appear to divide at the root of the Penis into right and left Branches, passing into the corresponding Inguinal Glands, which lie next the Symphysis of the Pubis.

The *deep seated Lymphatics of the Penis* arise from the Glans, and from the **Body** of the Penis, and accompany the Arteries into the under part of the Pelvis.

The *Lymphatics of the Testicle* are numerous, and are among the largest of the Body, some of them exceeding the size of a Crow-quill.

They arise from the Coats and Body of the Testicle, and from the Epididymus, and run with the Spermatic Cord through the Ring of the Abdominal Muscle, to terminate in the Lumbar Glands.—In their passage, they have few communications with each other.

The *Lymphatics of the External Parts of Generation in Women*, go partly to the Inguinal Glands of each side, and partly through the Rings of the external oblique Muscles, in company with the round Ligaments of the Uterus, and terminate in the Iliac or in the Lumbar Glands.

The *Superficial Lymphatics of the under part of the Abdomen*, those of the *Loins, Nates*, and verge of the *Anus*, pass into the Inguinal Glands, each set terminating in such of the Glands as lie nearest parts to which the Vessels belong.

The Inguinal Glands, having received the Lymphatics of the Inferior Extremity, and likewise the Superficial Lymphatics of the External Parts of Generation, send out Trunks fewer in number, but considerably larger than those which entered the Glands.

The *Vassa Efferentia* of the Inguinal Glands enter the Abdomen under **POUPART'S** Ligament, in company with the Inguinal and Iliac Artery.

Some of them go into the Glands situated about the Iliac or the Lumbar blood-vessels. The *Iliac Glands* are frequently almost as numerous as the Glands of the Groin, and one of them is generally found larger than the rest, and placed at the inner edge of **POUPART'S** Ligament. The Lumbar Glands are more numerous than any of the classes already described, and are placed over the Abdominal Aorta, Inferior Cava, and bodies of the Lumbar Vertebrae.

The rest of the Lymphatics from the Lower Extremity descend at the side of the Pelvis, near the Internal Iliac Blood-vessels, and pass through some of the Glands which are situated there.

The last-mentioned Lymphatics are joined by Absorbents from the visera of the Pelvis in general, especially by those of the Bladder and Vesiculæ Seminales in the Male, and by a portion of those of the Uterus and of the Vagina in the Female.

The *Lymphatics of the Bladder*, in both sexes, accompany its principal Blood-vessels, pass through some small Glands upon

the side of it, and, at the under part of the Pelvis, go into the Glands which surround the Internal Iliac Artery and Vein.

The *Lymphatics of the Uterus* run in two Sets; one, which is the largest, goes with the Hypogastric, the other with the Spermatic Blood-vessels.

The *Hypogastric Lymphatics* form a Plexus which runs from above downwards, into Glands situated on the sides of the Vagina.

From these Glands they pass to others which surround the Internal Iliac Vessels, and then, intermixing with the Trunks from the Extremities, they terminate in the Thoracic Duct.

The Lymphatics, corresponding with the Spermatic Vessels, terminate in the Lumbar Glands, as in the Male.

The Lymphatics of the Uterus, like its Blood vessels, are much enlarged and of consequence easily discovered, in the Gravid state.

The *Lymphatics of the Rectum* go first into small Glands which lie between it and the Os Sacrum, and afterwards terminate in the Lumbar Plexus of Glands and Vessels.

Besides the Lymphatics which lie on the inside of the External Iliac Artery, there are others situated on the outside of it, upon the Psoas Muscle.

Of these, one part passes up to the Lumbar Plexus, and goes under the Aorta, in different Branches which terminate in the Thoracic Duct.

Another part passes under the Iliac Arteries, and appears upon the Os Sacrum, forming a remarkable Plexus, which goes through many Glands, and is chiefly situated behind the Aorta and Vena Cava.

The *Lactical Vessels*, so called from conveying a fluid like milk, which is termed *Chyle*, begin upon the inner Surface of the Intestines. Each Lactical takes its origin upon one of the Villi, by numerous short radiated Branches, and each Branch is furnished with an Orifice for imbibing the Chyle.

From the Villi the Lacticals run a considerable way under the Muscular Coat of the Intestines, and then pass obliquely through them, uniting in their course into larger Branches.

They follow the direction of the Blood-vessels, and their Trunks are double the number of the Arteries,—one being situated on each side of them.

Upon the outside of the Intestines an External Set appears. They run between the Peritoneal and muscular Coats, and commonly proceed somewhat in the direction of the Intestine, and with a few ramifications.

The Superficial and deep-seated Lacticals communicate in the Substance of the Intestines, and, after leaving them, commonly

form a Plexus, which runs between the plies of the Mesentery and Mesocolon, without following the course of the Blood-vessels.

The *Lacteals of the Jejunum* are larger and more numerous than those of the *Ilium*, the principal part of the Chyle being contained in this Intestine.

In their course, they pass through a great number of Lacteal or Mesenteric Glands, which like the Lacteals themselves, are largest and most numerous in that part of the Mesentery which belongs to the Jejunum.

The *Mesenteric Glands* are seated in the Fat between the Layers of the Mesentery, near the Branchings of the Blood-vessels.

They are commonly scattered over the Mesentery, at a little distance from each other; but there are seldom any observed within two or three inches of the Intestines.

They are of different sizes in different parts of the Mesentery, some being about a half, or two thirds of an inch in diameter, while others are so small as to be traced with difficulty.

Their Structure is the same with that of the Absorbent Glands in other parts of the Body, but they are generally flatter, and are of a white colour when filled with the Chyle.

They are considered by some Authors as dividing the Lacteals into different Orders.

From the Intestines to the Glands, the Lacteals are called *Vassa Lactea Primi Generis*, and from the Glands to the Thoracic Duct, *Vassa Lactea Secundi Generis*.

Some divide them into three Orders;—the first consisting of those which go from the Intestines to the Glands,—the second of those which run from one set of Glands to another,—and the third, of those which pass from the Glands to the Thoracic Duct.

The *Lacteals of the Small Intestines*, after passing through the different Glands of the Mesentery, form at last one, and frequently two, three, or more Trunks, which accompany the Trunk of the superior Mesenteric Artery, till they arrive at the right side of the Aorta, where they sometimes pass into the beginning of the Thoracic Duct: At other times they descend a little, and join the Trunks from the Inferior Extremities, to form that Duct.

The Absorbents of the *Great* are of an inferior size in proportion to those of the *Small Intestines*, and have seldom, though sometimes, been observed to be filled with Chyle.

In their course they go through the Mesocolic Glands, which are situated between the Layers of the Mesocolon, but are generally much less numerous and considerably smaller than those of the Mesentery, or of most other parts of the Body.

The Absorbents of the *Cæcum*, and of the *right portion of the Colon*, join those of the small Intestines, about the root of the Mesentery.

Those of the *left portion of the Colon* accompany the Inferior Mesenteric Artery, and communicate with Large Lymphatics near its Root.

They terminate at last in the Lumbar Glands, or go directly into the lower part of the Thoracic Duct.

Of the Absorbents of the *Stomach*, one set runs upon its small, and another upon its great Curvature, but neither the one nor the other are found to carry Chyle, though a few have been observed filled with it in other animals,—as the Dog.

The former of these, composed of Branches from the upper and under Surfaces of the Stomach, accompany the superior Coronary Artery.

In their passage, they go through a few small Glands situated at the junction of the Omentum Minus to the Stomach, and, after becoming larger they enter other Glands in company with the deep-seated Lymphatics of the Liver, along with which they terminate in the Thoracic Duct.

The other set passes from the great Curvature of the Stomach, partly to the right, and partly to the left side, and, as on the small Curvature, are formed of Branches from its opposite Surfaces.

Those on the left side receive the Lymphatics of the middle and corresponding half of the Omentum Majus. Running to the left side of the large Curvature of the Stomach, and passing through one or two small Glands on it, they go with the Lymphatics of the Spleen and Pancreas to the Thoracic Duct.

Those of the right side receive the Lymphatics of the corresponding half of the great Omentum, and also pass through one or two small Glands which lie close to the right Gastric Artery.

In their descent by the Pylorus, they meet the Plexus which accompany the superior Coronary Artery, and run with them, and with the deep Lymphatics of the Liver to the Thoracic Duct.

The *Lymphatics of the Liver*, as in other Viscera, run in two sets, the superficial of which are numerous, and unite into Trunks in the manner Roots unite to form the trunk of a tree.

The superficial and deep sets communicate so freely, that upon injecting the Lymphatics on the external Surface, the deep-seated Absorbents are readily filled from them.

The principal part of the Lymphatics upon the convex Surface of the Liver, go by a right and left Plexus towards the Suspensory Ligament.

Running along this Ligament they directly perforate the Diaphragm, after which they pass through Glands situated upon the anterior part of the Pericardium.

Other Lymphatics from the convex part of the Liver run towards the lateral Ligaments, where they form on each side one or more Trunks of considerable size.

From the lateral Ligaments they pass through the Substance of the Diaphragm, and afterwards run forwards on its convex Surface, following the direction of the Ribs.—Not unfrequently, the Vessels, instead of perforating the Diaphragm, run downwards and terminate in the Thoracic Duct, within the Abdomen.

In their course upon the Diaphragm, they often send Branches backwards, which terminate in Glands upon the Esophagus—in other instances, these Branches are observed to go directly into the Thoracic Duct.

They receive Branches from the Substance of the Diaphragm, and, after perforating two or three Glands upon its Surface; they join the Trunks from the Ligamentum Suspensorium.

The Lymphatics from the lateral Ligaments, joined by those from the Ligamentum Suspensorium, form either a principal Trunk, or a Plexus, which runs up, sometimes between the Layers of the anterior Mediastinum, and at other times, in company with the internal Mammary Blood-vessels on each side.

When this trunk or Plexus runs in the anterior Mediastinum, it most frequently terminates in the upper end of the Thoracic Duct;—sometimes, however, it communicates with the general termination in the right side of the Neck.

When they accompany the internal Mammary Vessels, they are observed to terminate, the left in the Thoracic Duct, and the right in the general termination of that side.

The Lymphatics on the concave Surface of the Liver run towards the Porta, and join the deep-seated Set.—One part of them goes over the under Surface of the Gall-bladder, from which they receive numerous small Branches.

The deep-seated Lymphatics accompany the Blood and Biliary Vessels, and communicating with the Superficial Absorbents already mentioned, they pass through several Glands situated about the Trunk of the Vena Portæ, and terminate in the Thoracic Duct, near the root of the superior Mesenteric Artery.

The Superficial Lymphatics of the Spleen are remarkably small. They pass from its convex to its concave Surface, where they join the deep-seated Lymphatics, which are very considerable in size and number.

The Splenic Plexus of Lymphatics accompany the Splenic Artery, and go through several Glands of a dark colour scattered along the Surface of that Vessel.

The Lymphatics of the Spleen receive those of the Pancreas, which run into them in a transverse direction.

In their course, they unite with the Lymphatics of the Stomach and those descending from the under part of the Liver; and the whole of them, near the head of the Pancreas, form a considerable Plexus. From this Plexus, Branches are sent off, some pat-

ing over the Duodenum, and others under it, and all of them going into the Thoracic Duët near the termination of the Lacteals.

The *Lymphatics of the Kidney* are seldom seen, excepting when it is enlarged or ulcerated, in which case they may sometimes be distinctly observed.

The Superficial Absorbents run from its outer towards its inner edge, where, meeting with those deep seated, they commonly unite with them, and form a Plexus which accompanies the Renal Blood-vessels, after which they pass through some of the Lumbar Glands, and terminate in large Lymphatics near the Aorta.

The *Lymphatics of the Capsula Renalis*, which are numerous in proportion to its size, terminate in the Renal Plexus.

All the Absorbents already described, excepting those from the convex Surface of the Liver, terminate in the Thoracic Duët near its beginning.

The *Thoracic Duët*, at its under extremity, is formed by the union of three, or sometimes of more principal Trunks, the first of which is composed of the Lymphatics of the right, and the second of those of the left Inferior Extremity:—the third Trunk, or set of Trunks, belongs chiefly to the Lacteals.

These large Absorbents unite so as to form the Duët over the third Vertebra of the Loins.

Sometimes they unite upon the second Vertebra of the Loins, where the Duët formed by them is twice or thrice as large in diameter as it is higher up.

Commonly it enlarges again upon the first Vertebra of the Loins, where it has generally been called the Receptacle of the Chyle and considered as the beginning of the Duët, being often found forming an oval, or Pyriform bag, about the third of an inch in diameter.

These large Trunks which form the Thoracic Duët lie close upon the Spine; those of the right side being placed below the Right Crus of the Diaphragm, and those of the left between the Aorta and Spine, while the Thoracic Duët itself lies at first behind the Aorta, but afterwards passes from it upwards, and a little to the right side, till it gets before the first Vertebra of the Loins.

Here it is situated behind the Right Crus of the Diaphragm, a little higher than the right Renal Artery, from whence it passes upwards, and afterwards appears in the Thorax, upon the fore and right side of the Spine, between the Aorta and Vena Azygos, where it is supposed to be considerably assisted by the strokes of the Aorta in impelling its Fluids.

In the middle of the Thorax, it is smaller than elsewhere, being only about a line in diameter. After this it gradually enlarges, and, near its termination, is about an eighth or tenth of an inch over.

In the Thorax, it receives the Lymphatics of the Spatia Intercoſtalia, one or two of which accompanies each of the Intercoſtal Arteries, and the whole go through ſmall Glands placed near theſe Arteries, but moſt numerous about the ſides of the Dorſal Vertebrae, where they form a ſort of chain.

Here, likewise, it receives Branches from the Eſophagus and Lungs, the former of which is ſurrounded with a number of Glands, and with a remarkable and intricate Plexus of Lymphatic Veſſels.

The Superficial *Lymphatics of the Lungs* form large Areolæ, which have ſmaller Areolæ within them, the larger running chiefly between the Lobules, and the ſmaller paſſing over them in ſuch a manner as to cover almoſt the whole Surface of the Lungs.

From the ſurface they go to the root of the Lungs, where they paſs through the Bronchial Glands, which have already been taken notice of in the deſcription of the Lungs.

At this place they are joined by the deep-ſeated Lymphatics which creep along the Branches of the Trachea and of the Pulmonary Blood-veſſels.

Through the medium of the Bronchial Glands, the Lymphatics of the two ſides of the Lungs communicate freely with each other.

Having left the Glands, the principal part of thoſe from the Left Lung form a Trunk of conſiderable ſize, which terminates in the Thoracic Duſt, behind the bifurcation of the Trachea.

The reſt of the Abſorbents of the left Lung paſs through Glands behind the Arch of the Aorta, which are likewise common to thoſe of the Heart. They run at laſt by a principal Trunk into the Thoracic Duſt near its termination.

After leaving the Bronchial Glands, the Abſorbents of the right Lung form a few principal Trunks, one of which commonly aſcends on the fore part of the Vena Cava Superior, and, running in a convoluted manner, opens into the Trunk which terminates in the Veins in the right ſide of the neck.

The reſt of theſe Trunks go into the Thoracic Duſt, near the bifurcation of the Trachea.

The *Abſorbents of the Heart* are ſmall, but numerous, and form principal Trunks which accompany the Coronary Arteries, and, like them, the laſteſt belong to the left Ventricle.

From the ſide of the right Coronary Artery, an Abſorbent Trunk which correſponds with it, paſſes over the Arch of the Aorta to a Gland commonly found behind the origin of the Carotid Arteries.

From this Gland it goes afterwards to the general termination in the right ſide of the Neck.

The Lymphatic Trunk accompanying the left Coronary Arte-



ry is formed of two principal Branches, one of which runs in the Groove between the Ventricles on the superior Surface of the Heart: The other runs in a similar Groove on the under side of the Heart, and having reached the space between the Auricles and Ventricles, turns round to join the former Branch near its corresponding Artery.

The Trunk runs next to a Gland placed behind the Pulmonary Artery, between the Arch of the Aorta and Root of the Trachea, which, with the others here situated, is common to the Absorbents of the Heart and Lungs.

This Trunk terminates at length in the upper end of the Thoracic Duct.

The Thoracic Duct, after receiving numerous Lymphatics within the Thorax, and having reached as high as the third or fourth Dorsal Vertebra, passes obliquely over to the left side of the Spine, behind the Esophagus and end of the Arch of the Aorta, or beginning of the Aorta Descendens, till it reaches the left Carotid Artery.

After this, it emerges from the Thorax, and runs between the Longus Colli Muscle and Internal Jugular Vein, to about the sixth Vertebra of the Neck.

It now makes a turn downwards, and, after descending near an inch, terminates in the upper and back part of the angle formed by the left Internal Jugular and Subclavian Vein.

Throughout its whole course, it has a waving appearance, and this becomes more conspicuous in proportion as it is distended by injection. Near the middle of the Thorax, it not unfrequently splits into two or more branches, and sometimes forms a Plexus, the Branches of which again unite into a common Trunk a little higher up.

After emerging from the Thorax, it commonly divides into two parts, which unite again previous to the termination of the Duct in the red Veins; and where there is no division, there is generally a Dilatation or Sac at the termination.

Sometimes there is one termination in the angle formed by the red Veins, and one or two in the Subclavian Vein, and now and then, though more seldom, in the Internal Jugular, near the angle.

In a few instances, it has been found double through its whole length, one Duct going to the common place of termination in the left side of the Neck, and the other in the corresponding part in the right.

It has also, in a few rare instances, been found terminating in the Veins in the right side of the Neck, while a short Trunk, similar to that commonly found there, has terminated in the left side.

The *Superior*, in a similar manner with the *Inferior Extremities*, have two sets of Lymphatics, one lying immediately under the Integuments, and belonging to the Skin and Cellular Substance under it, the other accompanying the principal Blood-vessels, and belonging to the parts deep-seated.

The Superficial Lymphatics are numerous, and are readily seen in emaciated Subjects.

They arise from the fore and back-parts of the Fingers and hand, by a considerable number of Branches, and form an extensive Plexus upon the corresponding sides of the Fore Arm.

Those upon the anterior part of the Fore-arm run directly upwards to the Arm, while the Lymphatics on its back-part, separate into two sets, one of which passes obliquely over the Muscles on the anterior part of the Fore-Arm.

The Lymphatics of the Fore-Arm run over the bending of the Elbow, and afterwards ascend upon the fore and inner part of the Arm, the greater number of them running near the Basilic Vein.

Some of them frequently pass through small Glands placed along the Humeral Artery, one of which is commonly found a little above the inner Condyle of the Os Humeri, others do not appear to enter any Glands till they reach those of the Axilla.

A few Lymphatics accompany the Cephalic Vein, and receive Branches from the outer part of the Arm, and, after passing between the Pectoral and Deltoid Muscles, penetrate Glands at the under side of the Clavicle.

Of the deep-seated Lymphatics, two commonly accompany each principal Artery in the Fore-Arm, and these uniting at the Elbow, form two principal Lymphatics, which accompany the Trunk of the Humeral Artery.

Having reached the upper part of the Arm, they enter the Axillary Glands, where they are joined by Lymphatics which come from the Mamma and lateral parts of the Thorax, after passing through small Glands placed upon the under edge of the former and of the large Pectoral Muscle.

The *Axillary Glands* vary in number and size in different persons. They are somewhat smaller, and fewer in number than those of the Groin. They are generally surrounded by a considerable quantity of Fat, and are situated in the hollow between the large Pectoral and Latissimus Dorsi Muscles, adhering closely to the Trunks of the Axillary Blood-vessels and Nerves.

From the Axillary Glands large Branches go under the Clavicle, and form a Trunk, which, in the left side, commonly joins the Thoracic Duct near its termination. In the right side, they join the short Trunk which forms the second general termination

of the Absorbent System. Sometimes this Trunk, proceeding from the Superior Extremity, terminates in the Subclavian Vein, at a little distance from the general termination.

The Axillary Glands receive also the Subcutaneous Lymphatics from the back-part of the Thorax, and likewise the Lymphatics from the Integuments and Muscles of the Scapula.

The Lymphatics on the *outside of the Head* accompany the Blood-vessels, and pass through Glands in their way to the Neck.

Those passing down with the Temporal Artery go through small Glands connected with the Parotid Gland, and also through others situated immediately under the root of the Zygoma.

The Lymphatics which accompany the Occipital Blood-vessels penetrate one or two minute Glands placed a little behind the root of the Ear, over the Mastoid Process of the Temporal Bone.

The Lymphatics proceeding from the different parts of the *Face* accompany the Branches and Trunk of the Facial Artery.

Some of them pass through Glands situated upon the outside of the Buccinator Muscle, while the principal Trunks go through a number of large Glands placed upon the outer, and also at the under part of the Lower Jaw, at the anterior edge of the Masseter Muscle, and about the Inferior Maxillary Gland.

The Lymphatics from the *inner part of the Nose* run principally with the internal Maxillary Artery, and pass through Glands situated behind the Angle of the Lower Jaw, where they are joined by those which belong to the inner parts of the Mouth.

The Lymphatics of the *Tongue*, and likewise of the *Muscles* and other parts about the Os Hyoides, enter the Glands placed behind the angle of the Lower Jaw.

Lymphatics have been frequently searched for in the *Brain*, but their existence in that Organ is not yet fully ascertained, though rendered highly probable,—from an appearance of Lymphatics having been now and then observed upon the Surface of the Dura Mater, and between the Tunica Arachnoides and Pia Mater,—from Lymphatics and Glands being occasionally found in, or immediately on the outside of the Passages of the Blood-vessels of the Brain,—from swellings in the Lymphatic Glands of the Neck, following diseases of the Brain,—from the Absorption of Water, which has sometimes happened in Hydrocephalous cases, and from their having been found on the Brain of Fishes.

From the superficial and deep parts of the Head in general, the Lymphatics accompany the External and Internal Jugular Veins and the Carotid Arteries, receiving at the same time Branches from the Muscles and other parts of the Neck.

The principal part of these Lymphatics go along with the Internal Jugular Vein and Carotid Artery, and in their passage form a remarkable Plexus, which goes through the numerous Glands seated near the Blood-vessels, composing a chain, from which they are termed *Concatenatæ*.

The *Glandulæ Concatenatæ* are more numerous than any other set of Glands in the Body, excepting those which belong to the Mesentery.

The Cervical Plexus of Lymphatics having passed through the *Glandulæ Concatenatæ*, unite at the bottom of the Neck into a Trunk, which, in the left side, enters the Thoracic Duct near its termination, and in the right, goes into the Trunk, which forms the general termination of that side.

The Trunk which forms this general termination is only from a quarter to half an inch in length, but its size not much less than that of the Thoracic Duct.

It is formed by Lymphatics from the right side of the Liver, Diaphragm, Heart, and the right Lobe of the Lungs, by those of the right Arm, right side of the Head, Neck, and Thyroid Gland; the Lymphatics of the left side of the Thyroid Gland forming a trunk which ends in the Thoracic Duct.

Besides this common Termination, some of these Lymphatics occasionally open into the Internal Jugular, or into the Subclavian Vein, at a little distance from the angle formed by these two Veins.

## PART VI.



OF THE

*BLOOD-VESSELS IN GENERAL.*

THE BLOOD-VESSELS are divided into *Arteries* and *Veins*.

## ARTERIES.

The *Arteries* are elastic Canals, which convey the Blood from the Heart to the different parts of the Body, and are distinguished from the *Veins* by their *Pulsation*.

They have obtained their name from the Ancients, supposing that they carried the finer parts of the Blood mixed with *Air*,—forming what they considered the *Animal Spirits*.

The Original Trunks of the *Arteries*, or those which arise from the Heart, are two in number, viz. the *Pulmonary Artery* and *Aorta*,—all the others being derived from these.

They are dispersed over the whole Body, and are every where surrounded with Cellular Substance.

The principal Trunks run in the *Centre* of the Body, or of the *Extremities*, where they are least exposed to danger,—deriving support or defence from the *Bones* along which they pass.

The largest *Arteries* go to the *Viscera*, within the great Cavities, the smaller ones to the *Skin* and *Muscles*, and those still smaller to the *Bones*,—and, in a few places, they become so extremely minute as altogether to exclude the red Blood, carrying a colourless Fluid only.

The *Arteries* are distinguished, in the Subject, from the *Veins*, by the *whiteness* of their Colour and *thickness* of their Coats.

They are composed of different *Layers* or *Coats*, which are readily separated by Dissection.

In several parts of the Body, as in the *Posterior Mediastinum*, they are surrounded by a *Membrane*, common to them and to the neighbouring *Viscera*.

In other parts of the Body, especially in young Subjects, they

are surrounded with so much Cellular Substance, as to give them the appearance of being inclosed in *Sheaths*.

The first of the proper Coats is the *External Membranous*, or *Cellular*, called also by some Authors the *Nervous Coat*.

In the large Arteries, this Coat is frequently furnished with *Fat*, and is of a very *elastic* nature. Owing to this elasticity, the Arteries, in receiving the Blood from the Heart, become dilated and elongated, and start from their place, in consequence of which they form the *Pulse*, called also the *Diastole* of the Arteries.

The *Second*, or *Middle Coat*, is composed of Fibres running in a transverse direction,—of a pale red colour,—each Fibre appearing to form only the Segment of a Circle, although the whole constitute a cylinder round the Artery.

By the Contractility of this, and the elastic nature of the former Coat, the Arteries are enabled to drive the Blood to the Veins, in proportion as they receive it from the Heart;—and this Contraction is called the *Systole* of the Arteries.

The *Third*, or *Inner Coat*, is formed of a transparent Membrane, remarkably thin, smooth, and dense, by which the Blood is prevented from transuding.

The different Coats of the Arteries are connected to each other by fine Cellular Substances, which some Authors have considered as so many *Lamellæ*.

The Arteries are supplied with their own Blood-vessels, termed *Vasa Vasorum*, which come from the nearer small Branches, and are every where dispersed upon their external Surface.

They have also their *Lymphatics*, which, on the large Arteries, as the Aorta, are so numerous as sometimes to cover them.

They are likewise furnished with *small Nerves*, forming, in some parts of the Body, a Plexus, which vanishes in their external Coat.

There are no *Valves* belonging to the Arteries, excepting those which are placed at the mouths of the Pulmonary Artery and Aorta.

Where the Arteries run a certain way without sending off Branches, they are observed to be of a *Cylindrical* form; but where Branches come off, their Capacity is diminished, and this in proportion to the number of their Ramifications.

Whenever an Artery divides into two Branches, the *Area* of these two Branches, taken conjunctly, are found to be nearly one half larger than that of the Trunk from which they issue.

When the Trunk and Branches of an Artery are regarded collectively, they appear evidently of a *Conical* figure, the point of the Cone being formed by the Trunk, and the Basis by the Branches of the Artery.

The Section of the Arteries is circular;—when empty, they

become flat, but recover their round form upon being distended by injection.

The angles at which the Branches go off from their Trunks are in general in proportion to their vicinity to the Heart, and are such as are most favourable to the parts they have to supply.

In the trunk of the Body, or where they belong to tender and delicate Viscera, the angles are more obtuse;—in the Extremities, they are more acute, the former circumstance tending to diminish, and the latter to increase the force of the Blood.

The Arteries form many Divisions and Subdivisions before they reach their Terminations, and at last become invisible to the naked eye.

The Divisions formed by any particular Artery have been variously enumerated by different Authors,—one reckoning them at forty, and another, of equal respectability, at twenty only;—the number of them, however, is such as to allow them to supply the most minute parts of the Body.

The strength of the Arteries depends upon the thickness of their Coats, which is found to vary in different Arteries.—In the Aorta, the Coats are thick and strong;—In the Arteries of the Brain and Spleen, they are thin and tender;—but the thickness and consequent strength are proportionably greater in the small Branches than in the large Trunks.

The Arteries run more or less in a waving direction, which breaks the force of the Blood in them, and prevents them from being strained by the motions of the parts to which they belong.

The Flexions are most frequent in Arteries belonging to parts the size and situation of which are changeable.

The windings of many of the Arteries are in proportion to the degree in which they are distended, those which are nearly straight in their natural state, frequently becoming serpentine when their distention increases.

Several of the large Arteries form communications with each other, termed by Anatomists *Anastomoses*; but the *Anastomoses* are more frequent among the small Branches, where they form a Plexus which lessens the danger of obstruction.

The *Anastomoses* are most frequent in the Skin and Membranous Parts. In the solid Viscera, the Arteries run in a different manner, being in some crowded together in the form of Trees or Bushes, in others having a serpentine appearance, and in several forming Penicilli, or little Brushes, according to the disposition of the part.

The Arteries obtain their particular names from their situations, place of destination, &c. and the term *Capillary*, as expressive of their smallness, is applied to their minutest Branches.

The Diameters of the different Trunks and Branches of the

Arteries, vary much in different parts of the Body; but those of the Capillaries are more nearly equal to each other.

The Arteries terminate in the following manner, viz.

In red Veins, as is observed by the assistance of the Microscope and by Injections:

In Glands or Follicles by Secretory Ducts, which separate a Fluid from the general Mass of Blood.

In exhalent Vessels, which discharge their contents into the internal Cavities, or upon the external Surface of the Body.

In colourless or Lymphatic Branches, which are afterwards continued to the circulating Veins, as in the Cartilages and Cornea.

The *Use* of the Arteries is:

To convey Blood from the Heart to the different parts of the Body:

To assist in converting the Chyle into Blood:

To nourish the Body, and promote its growth:

To assist in preserving the fluidity of the Blood, and the heat and life of the Body:

To form the different Secretions: and

To renew the growth of parts destroyed by accident or disease.

#### VEINS.

The *Veins* are elastic flexible Tubes, returning the Blood from the different parts of the Body to the Heart,—and have no Pulsation.

The *Coats* of the Veins are the same in number with those of the Arteries, but are thinner, denser, and less elastic.

In the large Veins, as the Vena Cava, the Coats can be separated from each other;—but in the small Branches their separation is difficult.

The *Muscular Coat* of the Veins being much thinner, loose like Cellular Substance, and more indistinct than that of the Arteries, has occasioned its existence to be denied by many Authors.

The Veins are also furnished with their *Vasa Vasorum*, similar to and from the same source with those of the Arteries.

The *Colour* of the Veins is somewhat blue, and when full of Blood they appear of a purple tinge, in consequence of their thinness.

Their *Size* is more than double that of the Arteries to which they belong, excepting the Pulmonary Veins, the size of which scarcely surpasses that of their corresponding Arteries.

In the fleshy parts of the Body, particularly in the Extremities, they consist of *Two Sets*, one deep-seated accompanying the Arteries, the other running immediately under the Skin, and termed Subcutaneous.



The Veins of the Thoracic and Abdominal Viscera in general, accompany their Arteries; and the same is observable in the small Branches belonging to Membranous parts.

The *Figure* of the Veins is similar to that of the Arteries; and, upon comparing the Area of their Trunks with the collective Area of their Branches, like them too, they are perceived to be Conical, the Base of the Cone being formed by the Branches, and the Apex by the Trunks.

The size and number of the Veins is so much greater than that of their corresponding Arteries, that when the Vessels of a Membranous part are distended by an Injection of different colours, the Veins are observed in a great measure to conceal the Arteries.—In the Intestines, however, the number of the Arteries and Veins is nearly equal.

There is much greater variety among the Trunks of Veins, with respect to situation and division into Branches, than is observable among the Arteries.

The Variety in Nature is such, that the Veins of every Subject differ a little from those of another.

The Veins are capable of suffering greater distension than the Arteries, yet are more frequently ruptured.

The Anastomoses are greater and more frequent in Veins than in Arteries, those of the former being frequently by large Trunks, whereas those of the latter, excepting in a few places, are by small Branches only.

Where the Veins are exposed to Muscular action, they are furnished with *Valves*, which are semilunar Folds continued from the inner side of the Vessels, and placed in pairs at irregular distances, their nature being similar to those of the Absorbents.

The Valves are concave towards the Heart, and when closed or applied to each other, represent a figure somewhat like that of the shut end of a tumbler.

Between the Valves and Sides of the Veins next the Heart, the Blood insinuates, and Cavities are formed, termed *Sinuses* of the Valves, which appear externally in the form of Varices.

The Valves are found in the fleshy parts of the Body in general, but are chiefly situated in the Veins of the Extremities.

They are wanting in the Veins of the deep seated Viscera, viz. in those of the Cranium, Thorax, and Abdomen, excepting the Spermatic Veins, and sometimes the Internal Mammary Veins, and the Branches of the Vena Azygos.

The Valves direct the Blood towards the Heart, and prevent Regurgitation.

The *Use* of the Veins is:—

To convey the Blood from the extremities of the Arteries, with the Chyle and Lymph, from the Absorbents to the Heart.

## DISTRIBUTION OF THE BLOOD-VESSELS.

*Of the PULMONARY ARTERY and VEINS.*

THE *Pulmonary Artery* arises from the right Ventricle of the Heart, and ascends behind the Sternum, and within the Pericardium, inclining a little to the left.

Having run as high as the concave side of the Arch of the Aorta, it divides into right and left lateral Branches, which terminate in the corresponding sides of the Lungs.

The right Branch passes behind the curvature of the Aorta and the superior Vena Cava, and is of course the longer of the two.

The two Branches are dispersed throughout the substance of the Lungs, by ramifications which accompany those of the Bronchi.

From the extreme Branches of the Pulmonary Artery, the Blood is returned by corresponding Veins.

The *Pulmonary Veins* run contiguous to the Arteries, and unlike the other Veins in general, are nearly of the same size with their Arteries.

In their course, they unite into larger Branches, which at length form four principal Trunks,—two from the right, and two from the left Lung,—which after perforating the Pericardium, terminate in the left Auricle of the Heart.

*General Course of the AORTA and VENA CAVA.*

The *Aorta* arises from the left Ventricle of the Heart, and sends off, at its Origin, the Coronary Arteries formerly described.

Where it takes its origin, it turns a little to the right, and is afterwards directed upwards, backwards, and towards the left side.

It ascends as far as the top of the Thorax, under the name of *Aorta Ascendens*, and is afterwards reflected obliquely backwards over the root of the left Branches of the Trachea, forming what is termed *Curvature*, or *Arch* of the Aorta.

It then commences *Aorta Descendens*, which runs down close upon the Spine, till it reaches the fourth Vertebra of the Loins, where it divides into the two Iliac Arteries.

The Thoracic portion of the *Aorta Descendens* is situated on the fore and left part of the Spine, between the Layers of the Posterior Mediastinum.

Where it passes from the Thorax to the Abdomen, it goes between the long Crura of the Diaphragm, after which it descends more immediately upon the fore part of the Vertebrae.

The Aorta sends off Arteries which carry Blood to the different parts of the Body, from whence it is returned by Veins to the Inferior and Superior Vena Cava,—excepting what passes to the Coronary Vessels.

The *Inferior Cava* is formed by the union of the two Venæ Iliacæ, upon the last Vertebra of the Loins, a little below the Termination of the descending Aorta.

It is situated upon the fore-part of the Spine, and at the right side of the Aorta, which it accompanies for a considerable way through the Abdomen.

Near the upper end of the Abdomen, it recedes from the Aorta, and passes behind the large Lobe of the Liver.

It perforates the Diaphragm in its Tendinous part, and having entered the Pericardium, it goes immediately into the right Auricle of the Heart.

The Inferior Cava receives the Blood from the Inferior Extremities, from the Pelvis and Abdomen, and carries it to the Heart.

The *Superior Cava*,—formed by the union of the two great Venæ Subclaviæ, with the addition of the Vena Azygos,—is situated in the upper part of the Thorax, upon the right side of, and a little more anteriorly than the ascending Aorta.

It begins behind the Cartilage of the First Rib, somewhat higher than the Arch of the Aorta, and has at first a small inclination towards the right side.

After descending about an inch, it perforates the Pericardium, and having run down nearly twice this space, it enters the Right Auricle, opposite to the termination of the Inferior Cava.

The Superior Cava receives the Blood from the Head, Neck, Arms, and containing parts of the Thorax, and also carries it to the Heart.



## BLOOD-VESSELS OF THE HEAD, AND PART OF THOSE OF THE NECK.

### ARTERIES.

From the upper side of the Arch of the Aorta, *three large Arteries* arise, which supply the Head, Neck, and Superior Extremities.

Of these three Arteries, one on the right side, termed *Innominate*, soon divides into the *Right Carotid*, and *Right Subclavian Artery*.

The other two are the *Left Carotid*, and *Left Subclavian*, which come off in separate Trunks.

**CAROTID ARTERIES:** The Carotid Arteries, after emerging from the Thorax, run up on each side of the Neck, between the Trachea and Internal Jugular Veins, and behind the Sterno-mastoid Muscles, gradually receding from each other.

In the Neck, they do not send off any Branches till they reach the top of the Larynx, where each, opposite to the Os Hyoides, divides into *External* and *Internal Carotid Arteries*; the former supplying the outer parts of the Head, the other the Brain.

The **EXTERNAL CAROTID** is placed more anteriorly, and nearer the Larynx, than the *Internal*, which lies deeper, and is, at its Root, the larger of the two.

The External, though smaller than the other, appears as a continuation of the common Trunk.

It runs up behind the angle of the Lower Jaw, and in its passage before the Ear towards the Temple, is sunk deep in the substance of the Parotid Gland, which it supplies with Blood, and is divided into the following principal Branches, viz.

The **ARTERIA LARYNGEA SUPERIOR, GUTTURALIS SUPERIOR, or THYROIDEA SUPERIOR**, which comes off from the Root of the External Carotid, and sometimes from the top of the common Carotid.

It passes downwards and forwards in a winding direction, and sends

Branches to the Muscles about the Os Hyoides;—

To the Muscles, Jugular Glands, and Skin near the Larynx;—and

To the different parts of the Larynx itself, the continuation and principal part of the Artery terminating in the Thyroid Gland.

The **ARTERIA LINGUALIS**, which is sent off immediately above the former.—It goes forwards and upwards over the corresponding Cornu of the Os Hyoides, and under the *Hyo-glossus* Muscle, in a direction towards the under and fore-part of the Tongue.—It gives

A small Branch to the Pharynx;—

A Branch, termed *Ramus Hyoideus*, to the Muscles placed between the Tongue and Larynx;—

The *Dorsalis Linguae* to the Fauces, Amygdala, Epiglottis, &c.—

The *Ramus Sublingualis*, which comes off under the middle of the Tongue, and is dispersed upon the Sublingual Gland and adjacent Muscles;—and

The *Ramus Raninus*, which is the principal Branch of the Lingual Artery, running at the under and lateral part of the Tongue, and terminating near its point.

The *ARTERIA FACIALIS, MAXILLARIS EXTERNA, LABIALIS, or ANGULARIS*, which also runs forwards, and goes under the Stylo-hyoid, and Tendon of the Digastric Muscles. It perforates the Submaxillary Gland, mounts suddenly over the angle of the Lower Jaw, at the under and fore-part of the Masseter Muscle, from whence it proceeds in a tortuous manner towards the inner corner of the Eye.

In this course, it sends the following Branches to the adjacent parts.

The *Palatina Inferior*, which runs upwards upon the side of the Pharynx.—

A Branch to the Tonsil, &c.—

Branches to the Inferior Maxillary Gland;—

Small Branches to the root of the Tongue, to the Skin, Muscles, &c. near the angle of the Jaw;—

The *A. Submentalis*, which runs forwards under the Base of the Lower Jaw, furnishing Branches to the parts near it, and terminating on the middle of the Chin;—

Upon the outside of the Jaw,—a Branch to the Masseter Muscle;—

While upon the Buccinator Muscle,—Branches to the Cheek and to the lower part of the Under Lip;—

Near the corner of the Mouth,—the *A. Coronaria Inferior* to the Under Lip; and a little higher,—

The *Coronaria Superior* to the Upper Lip, from whence Branches run to the under part of the Partition and Point of the Nose.

The Coronary Arteries run near the edge of the Lips, where meeting with their fellows of the opposite side, they form an *A. Coronaria Labiorum*.

Frequently one or both Coronary Arteries are larger than ordinary, in which case those on the opposite side are proportionally smaller.

After sending off the Coronary Branches, the Facial Artery runs near the wing and side of the Nose.

From this part of the Artery Branches are sent inwards to the Nose, and outwards to the Cheek.

The Facial Artery is at last lost upon the parts about the inner corner of the Eye, and middle of the Fore-head.

The *PHARYNGEA INFERIOR*, which is a small Artery arising near the Lingual Artery, and frequently from the root of the Occipitalis.

After ascending some way, it divides into Branches, which are dispersed upon the Pharynx, Fauces, and Base of the Skull, where some of them enter the large Foramina, and supply part of the Dura Mater.

The *A. OCCIPITALIS*, which arises from the back-part of the

External Carotid, and at its origin is concealed by the other original Branches sent off from that Artery,

It runs over the beginning of the Internal Jugular Vein, and afterwards passes under the Mastoid Process, and posterior Belly of the Digastric Muscle.

It goes likewise under the upper ends of the Trachelo-mastoideus, Splenius, and Complexus Muscles; after which, it becomes more superficial, where it runs near the middle of the Occiput.

In its course, it is very tortuous, and gives off different Branches to the surrounding Muscles: viz.

One which descends along the Sternomastoid Muscle, and communicates with the Thyroid, Cervical, and Vertebral Arteries:

Another which passes, with the Jugular Vein, to the under and back-part of the Dura Mater:

A Twig, through the Foramen Stylo-mastoideum, to different parts of the Internal Ear:

A Branch which proceeds to the back-part of the Ear, under the name of *Auricularis Posterior*;—and

Another of considerable size, which descends between the Trachelo-mastoideus and Complexus Muscles, and, after bestowing Twigs upon several Muscles of the Neck, communicates with the Cervical and Vertebral Arteries.

The Artery is at last dispersed upon the beginning of the Occipito-frontalis Muscle, and Skin of the Occiput, where it communicates with its fellow, and with the Temporal Artery.

Sometimes, a Twig of this Artery passes to the Dura Mater, through a small Hole occasionally found near the Mastoid Process of the Temporal Bone.

The *A. MAXILLARIS INTERNA*, which goes off from that part of the Trunk which is covered by the Parotid Gland, and at its origin lies behind the middle of the upright Plate which divides into the Condylod and Coronoid Processes of the Lower Jaw.

It passes first between the Jaw and External Pterygoid Muscle, and afterwards runs, in a very winding manner, towards the back-part of the Antrum Maxillare, sending numerous Branches to the Parts belonging to both Jaws.

At its origin, it furnishes Twigs to the fore-side and adjacent parts of the outer Ear.

It then sends off the *A. Durae Matris Media Maxima, Meningea*, or *Spheno-spinalis*, which runs between the External and Internal Carotids, passes through the Foramen Spinale of the Sphenoid Bone, and spreads over the surface of the Dura Mater and inside of the Parietal Bone, like the Branching of a Tree.

The *Inferior Maxillary* Branch, which runs in the Inferior Maxillary Canal, sending Branches to the Substance of the Bone.

and to the Teeth;—the remainder of it passing out at the Anterior Maxillary Foramen, and communicating upon the Chin with Branches of the Facial Artery.

Branches to the Pterygoid, Masseter, and inner part of the Temporal Muscle, under the names of *A. Pterygoideæ*, *Massetericæ*, and *Temporales Profundæ* :

The *A. Buccales* to the Buccinator Muscle and other soft parts of the Cheek.

The *A. Alveolares*, which run behind the Antrum, and send Branches to the soft parts surrounding the Upper Jaw.—The Maxillary Artery sends other Branches, which enter by small Holes to the Antrum, and to the Substance and back-teeth of the Jaw; one of which is larger than the rest, and is the *Proper Alveolaris*.

The *Infra-orbitar*, which passes in the Canal under the Orbit, giving, at its entrance, Twigs to the soft parts in the bottom of the Orbit, and in its progress, other Twigs to the Antrum, Substance of the Jaw, and Fore-Teeth; after which it goes out at the Foramen Infra-orbitarium and terminates on the Cheek by small Branches which communicate with those of the Facial Artery.

The *Palato-maxillary* Branch, which passes through the Foramen Palatinum Posterius, and runs between the Osseous and Fleehy parts of the Palate, supplying these with Branches, and frequently proceeding through the Foramen Incisivum to the inner part of the Nose.

The *Superior Pharyngeal*, which is a small Branch terminating in and about the upper part of the Pharynx.

The *Large Lateral Nasal*, which enters the Foramen Sphenopalatinum, and divides into many Branches which supply the greater part of the inside of the Nose.

**A. TEMPORALIS.**—The Trunk of the External Carotid, having given off the Arteries already mentioned, passes up between the Meatus Auditorius and root of the Zygoma, and forms the *Temporal Artery*, named also *Temporalis Externa*, or *Superficialis*;—from the root of which are sent off,

The *Transversalis Faciei*, which proceeds forwards under the Zygoma, supplying a large portion of the Cheek, and communicating with the Facial and Infra-orbital Arteries :

Some small Branches to the Articulation of the Jaw :

Several small Branches to the root of the Ear, part of which are dispersed upon the External Meatus and Membrana Tympani,—some Twigs penetrating as far as the inner Ear.

A little above the root of the Zygoma, where the Pulsation of the Temporal Artery can be felt, and frequently even seen, it

divides into two large Branches, an *Anterior*, and *Posterior*, which are placed superficially between the Integuments of the Head and Aponeurosis of the Temporal Muscle.

The **ANTERIOR BRANCH** proceeds forwards, in a serpentine direction, to the side and upper-part of the Forehead, supplying the Skin and Muscles near it, and communicating with Branches of the Facial and Ocular Arteries, and with those of its Fellow on the opposite side of the Head.

The **POSTERIOR** ascends obliquely backwards, giving a few Branches to the upper part of the Ear, but is chiefly dispersed on the Integuments and Muscles upon the lateral part and crown of the Head, communicating with its fellow of the same and of the opposite side, and also with the Occipitalis, by numerous Ramifications.

#### INTERNAL CAROTID ARTERY.

The **INTERNAL CAROTID**,—sometimes termed *A. Cerebralis*,—is arched back at its origin, and then ascends in a waving direction on the fore-part of the Rectus Capitis Anterior Major Muscle, as far as the Foramen Caroticum, without giving off any Branches.

At the Base of the Cranium, it makes a sudden turn forwards, and enters the Carotic Canal of the Temporal Bone: While in the Canal it passes upwards and forwards, like the Canal itself, and is surrounded by a considerable quantity of Cellular Substance, and by the Dura Mater, which form a Cushion between it and the Bone.

After leaving the Canal, it again bends upwards and then forwards, by the side of the Sella Turcica; and perforating the Dura Mater, at the root of the Anterior Clinoid Process, it is suddenly reflected obliquely backwards and upwards, after which it divides into Branches.

Through the whole of its course, it runs in a serpentine manner, which prevents the Blood in it from rushing too quickly and forcibly up in the tender Substance of the Brain, and, contrary to the nature of other Arteries,—it is of a Conical form, though it does not send off any Branches, till it enters the Cranium.

While at the Side of the Sella Turcica, it furnishes small Twigs to the Dura Mater and parts adjacent, one of which passes through the Foramen Lacerum to the Orbit, and another, accompanied by a similar Twig from the Meningeal Artery, through the Pars Petrosa, to the Tympanum.

As soon as the Carotid perforates the Dura Mater, at the root of the Clinoid Process, it transmits



The *ARTERIA OPHTHALMICA*, which is the principal Artery belonging to the Eye and its Appendages.

The Ophthalmic, or Ocular Artery, immediately after it comes off from the Carotid, enters the Foramen Opticum, and creeps under the Optic Nerve, included in the Dura Mater, towards the outer part of the Orbit.

After proceeding some way through the Orbit, it traverses its Cavity, taking a Spiral direction towards the Nose, between the Optic Nerve and Muscles in the upper part of the Orbit.

In this course, it first transmits Filaments to the Dura Mater and Substance of the Optic Nerve, and to the beginning of the Muscles in the bottom of the Orbit, after which it gives off the following Branches, viz.

The *Arteria Lacrymalis*, which runs at the outside of the Orbit, and is chiefly dispersed upon the Lacrymal Gland, some Threads advancing to the Eye-lids:

The *A. Centralis Retinæ*, which penetrates the Optic Nerve a little behind the Ball of the Eye,—runs in the centre of the Nerve, and spreads out into many small Branches upon the inside of the Retina.

When the Nerve is cut across, the orifice of the divided Artery is observable, which, before its nature was understood, was long known by the name of *Porus Opticus*.

In the Adult, the Central Artery appears to terminate entirely upon the Retina; but in the Fœtus, after furnishing, at the bottom of the Orbit, the Branches proper to the Retina, the Trunk is continued forwards through the Axis of the Vitreous Humour, supplying its Cells and Membrane with delicate Filaments, and afterwards spreading out upon the back-part of the Capsule of the Lens.

Its Branches are dispersed upon the Lens in a radiated manner, and after surrounding it, some of them are sent forwards to the *Membrana Pupillaris*.

The *Arteriæ Ciliares*,—two or sometimes more in number,—which divide into Branches running in a serpentine direction along the opposite sides of the Optic Nerve, and dividing into the *Ciliares Breves*, and *Ciliares Longæ*

The *Ciliares Breves*, or *Posteriores*,—formed not only of Branches from the original Ciliary Trunk, but also of Twigs from the Muscular Branches,—are numerous. They perforate the Sclerotica, near the insertion of the Optic Nerve, give Twigs to that Coat, and dividing into still smaller Branches, creep forwards upon the *Tunica Choroides*,—forming many Communications with each other as they advance, and retiring gradually from the convex to the concave surface of this Coat to supply the Iris and Ciliary Processes.

The *Ciliares Longæ*,—which seldom consist of more than two Trunks,—perforate the Sclerotica a little farther forwards than the former, pass along the Choroid Coat to its anterior part, and then separate into Branches.

Besides the *Ciliares Breves et Longæ*, there is another Set, termed *Ciliares Anteriores*, which are a few Arterious Filaments from the Muscular Branches, entering the eye where the Straight Muscles are inserted.

At the root of the Iris, the different sets of Ciliary Arteries unite into Arches, which form an irregular Circle, called *Circulus Iridis*.

From this Circle, many Arteries run upon the Iris, in a radiated serpentine manner, towards the Pupil, near which several of them also unite into Arches; and from these, Twigs are sent, along with the rest of the radiated Branches, to the inner edge of the Iris.—In the Fœtus, they are continued to the *Membrana Pupillaris*.

The *Muscularis Superior*, and *Inferior*, which are dispersed upon the Muscles and Fat of the Eye.

The *Oethmoidalis Anterior*, and *Posterior*, two extremely small Twigs, especially the latter, which pass through the *Foramina Orbitaria Interna*,—Anterior, et Posterior,—to the Bones and Membranes of the Nose.

The *Supra-orbitalis*, or *Frontalis*, which, emerging from the Socket, passes through the *Foramen Supra orbitarium*, and is divided into two parts;—one dispersed upon the Periosteum of the Fore-head, the other running to the Skin and Muscles on the Fore-head and upper Eye-lid, and communicating with the anterior Branch of the Temporal Artery.

The remains of the Ocular Artery are continued to the inner angle of the Eye, and are dispersed upon the Eye-lids, Lacrymal Sac, side of the Nose, and Frontal Muscle, communicating with the upper end of the Facial Artery.

#### ARTERIES OF THE BRAIN.

The Arteries of the Brain consist of the two *Internal Carotids*, and the two *Vertebrals*.

Each Internal Carotid, after sending forwards the Ocular Artery, gives a Branch backwards to the Vertebral, termed *A Communicans*, and then divides into the *A. Anterior*, and *A. Media Cerebri*.

The *A. ANTERIOR CEREBRI*, turns towards its fellow of the opposite side, and commonly sends Filaments to the first and second Pair of Nerves.

A little before the union of the Optic Nerves, the right and left anterior Cerebral Arteries become almost contiguous, and

anastomose by means of a short, but large transverse Branch, which forms part of that Communication of Vessels termed *Circus Arteriosus WILLISII*.

From this transverse Branch, but more frequently from the Anterior Cerebral Artery near it, a Branch is sent off, which passes into the Third Ventricle, and furnishes Twigs to the Septum Lucidum, and fore-part of the Fornix.

The Anterior Cerebral Artery ascends upon the inner side of the Anterior Lobe of the Brain, and sends off a principal Branch and commonly another soon after, both of which arch backwards upon the inner flat surface of the Hemisphere.

The continuation of the Anterior Cerebral Artery is termed *A. Corporis Callosi*, and is reflected back upon the union of the Corpus Callosum and Hemisphere, as far as the posterior Lobe of the Brain.

The Branches of the Anterior Cerebral Artery are divided into minute Ramifications, which are first spread out upon the flat surface of the Hemisphere, and afterwards upon its upper part.

The Ramifications form numberless Anastomoses with each other upon the surface of the Brain, and afterwards pass, by minute Filaments, into its Cortical and Medullary Substance.

Besides the Anastomoses of the different Branches of this Artery on the surface of the Hemisphere, small Branches run across the Corpus Callosum, and anastomose with those of the opposite side.

The *ARTERIA MEDIA CEREBRI*,—which is larger than the former,—runs outwards in a lateral direction through the *Fossa* of *SYLVIUS*, to the outer part of the Brain.

It gives first Filaments to the *Glandula Pituitaria* and parts adjacent to it, and then divides into principal Branches, of which one set go to the Anterior, and the other to the Lateral and part of the Posterior Lobe of the Brain.

From this Artery, one or two Twigs run up into the Anterior Cornu of the Lateral Ventricle, and assist in forming the Choroid Plexus of that Cavity.

Upon the outer surface of the Brain, the Branches of this Artery anastomose with each other, and with those of the Anterior Cerebral Artery, and then plunge into the substance of the Brain, where they meet with the deep Branches of that Artery.

#### VERTEBRAL ARTERIES.

The two *Vertebral Arteries*,—which are only a little smaller than the Internal Carotids,—arise from the Subclavian Arteries at the bottom of the Neck.

Each of them, at a small distance from its origin, enters the Canal formed for its reception by the six uppermost Cervical Vertebrae.

It ascends through the Neck, nearly in a straight direction, sending Twigs outwards between the Vertebrae to the deep Muscles of the Neck, and others which pass inwards to the Spinal Marrow and its Membranes, by the Holes which transmit the Spinal Nerves.

Immediately below the Head, it gives out more considerable Branches to the deep Muscles at the back-part of the Neck, which inosculate with the Occipital Artery.

At the upper part of the Neck, it forms Contortions somewhat similar to, and answering the same purpose with those of the Internal Carotid Artery.

One turn is formed upwards and outwards, in passing from the third to the second Vertebra; and another outwards and forwards, in going between the second Vertebra and Atlas.

After perforating the Atlas, it bends suddenly back, and runs in an horizontal direction in a Notch upon that Bone.

Having reached the Foramen Magnum Occipitis, it turns upwards, perforates the Dura Mater, and enters the Cavity of the Cranium.

After entering the Cranium, it passes with the Medulla Oblongata, upon the Cuneiform Process of the Occipital Bone, inclining towards its fellow on the other side, and at the beginning of the Medulla, the two Vertebrals unite into the Trunk called *Basilar Artery*.

Upon entering the Skull, each Vertebral Artery sends a small Branch, termed *A. Meningea Posterior*,—to the posterior part of the Dura Mater.

It then disperses Twigs to the Medulla Oblongata, and frequently gives off the small Branch which forms the *Posterior Artery* of the Spinal Marrow.

Near the part where it unites with its fellow, it sends down the *Anterior Artery* of the Spinal Marrow.

From the Vertebral, or from the Basilar, or sometimes from each, a principal Branch is sent off, named *A. Cerebelli Posterior*, or *Inferior*, which passes between the Cerebellum and Medulla Oblongata, and furnishes Branches to the under part of the Cerebellum, to the back-part of the Medulla Oblongata and Tuber Annulare, and forms the Choroid Plexus of the Fourth Ventricle.

The **BASILAR ARTERY** runs along the middle of the Tuber Annulare, which it slightly impresses, and lies upon the Cuneiform Process of the Occipital Bone.

From the sides of this Artery, numerous Filaments run transversely, to be dispersed upon the Tuber and adjacent parts.

One Branch, larger than the rest, called *Auditoria Interna*, pas-

ses between the two portions of the Seventh Pair of Nerves to the Internal Organ of Hearing.

At the Extremity of the Cuneiform or Basilar Procefs of the Occipital Bone, and at the upper and fore-part of the Tuber Annulare, the Basilar Artery divides into four principal Branches, two to each side, and these go off almost at right angles from the Trunk, viz.

The *A. Superior*, or *Superior Cerebelli*, which turns round the Crura Cerebri, expands its Branches upon the upper part of the Cerebellum, and sinks into its substance, supplying also the Nates, Testes, and Parts near them.

The *Arteria Posterior Profunda Cerebri*, which sends Twigs to the Tuber and to the Crura Cerebri, and unites with the Internal Carotid by the Arteria Communicans.

It supplies also Parts lying near the Third Ventricle, and afterwards turning round the Crura Cerebri, passes back between the Cerebrum and Cerebellum.

It distributes its numerous Branches chiefly to the Posterior Lobe of the Brain, one Branch in particular penetrating into the posterior Cornu of the Lateral Ventricle, and with Branches of the Internal Carotid, forming the Arterious part of the Choroid Plexus.

The Branches of this Artery anastomose with those of the anterior part of the Internal Carotid, at the inside of the Hemisphere,—and with those of the lateral part of that Artery, at the outside of the Hemisphere, in the manner these do with each other in the other parts of the Brain.

The *Arteria Communicans*, which unites the posterior Cerebral Branch of the Vertebral Artery to the Trunk of the Internal Carotid, and is nearly of the same diameter, but longer than that transverse Artery which connects the anterior Branches of the Internal Carotid.

It sends minute Threads to the Crura Cerebri, &c. and contributes to the formation of the *Circle of WILLIS*,—or that kind of Communication by which the Blood or Injected Matter can pass readily across from one Internal Carotid to the other,—or from these backwards to the Basilar Artery.

#### VEINS of the HEAD and of PART of the NECK.

The Veins which return the Blood from the Arteries of the Head and Neck, unite into the following Trunks, viz.

The *Facial Vein*, which is formed by the Frontal Vein, and by an intricate Plexus of Branches upon the Face.

It winds obliquely downwards and outwards, at a distance from the Artery; but in crossing the Jaw, it goes close by the outside of it, and terminates in the External Jugular Vein.

The *Temporal Vein*, formed by superficial and deep Branches from the sides and upper part of the Head, and running down upon the Temple at some distance from the Artery.

The Branches of the *Temporal Vein* form large Anastomoses, before, with those of the *Frontal Veins*, above, with their fellows on the other side; and behind, with the Branches of the *Occipital Vein*.

The Trunk descends at the fore-part of the Ear, and, along with the Artery, is sunk in the substance of the *Parotid Gland*.

In its descent before the *Meatus Auditorius Externus*, it receives Branches from the Ear, *Parotid Gland*, and Cheek, corresponding with the Arteries sent to these Parts from the *Carotid* or *Temporal Artery*.

At the under part of the *Lower Jaw*, the *Facial* and *Temporal Veins* commonly unite and form the *External Jugular*.

The *External Jugular Vein* receives the following Branches at the upper part of the Neck, viz.

Branches of the *Internal Maxillary Vein*, the principal part terminating in the *Internal Jugular*.

The *Lingual Vein*, one Branch of which, termed *Ranina* from its complexion, is seen under the Tongue, and is that Vein which is opened in the Venesection of this Organ.

Branches of the *Occipital Vein*, the rest passing to the *Internal Jugular*, and *Vertebral Veins*, and sometimes also communicating by a *Foramen Mastoideum* with the *Lateral Sinus*.

The Trunk of the *External Jugular Vein* descends in the Neck, between the *Platysma Myoides* and *Sterno-mastoid Muscles*, receives in its course Branches from the adjacent parts, and terminates in the *Subclavian Vein*.

In the formation and termination of this Vein, there is great variety in different Subjects.

It frequently happens that most of the Ramifications, which commonly run from the Face and Throat into this Vein, go to the *Internal Jugular*.

Often the *Facial Vein* goes into the *Internal Jugular*, and the *Temporal* continued forms the *External Jugular*.

Sometimes one of the *External Jugulars* terminates in the usual way, and the other in the *Internal Jugular*.

In some rare cases, the *External Jugulars* have both been found terminating in one side of the Neck.

*Anterior External Jugular Vein.* Besides the Vein commonly called *External Jugular*, a small *Subcutaneous Vein*, termed *Anterior External Jugular*, descends in the fore-part of the Neck, receiving Branches from the adjacent parts, and terminating in the *Subclavian Vein*.

## VEINS OF THE EYE AND ITS APPENDAGES.

The Blood sent to the Contents of the Orbit is returned partly to the Facial Vein at the inner corner of the Eye, but chiefly to the proper Ocular Vein, which terminates in the Cavernous Sinus by the following Veins, viz.

The *Vena Centralis Retinæ*, which is formed by many small Branches expanded upon the inner surface of the Retina, along with those of the corresponding Artery.

The *Vena Centralis* enters the Optic Nerve, where the Artery leaves it; and a little behind the Ball of the Eye, it emerges from the Nerve, and runs between it and the Sheath which covers it, receiving many Twigs from the Nerve and its Membranes.

It passes afterwards under the Fasciculus of Nerves which belongs to the Eye, and terminates, sometimes in the Ocular Vein, but, in general, directly in the Cavernous Sinus.

From the Iris and Choroid Coat, the Blood is returned by the *Short* or *Anterior Ciliary Veins*, and by the *Long* or *Posterior Ciliary Veins*, and also by a principal set of Ciliary Veins, termed *Vasa Vorticosa*.

Small Veins return from the Iris, which go under the Arterious Circle to the Veins of the Choroid Coat, and communicate with each other;—but without forming any Circle, such as is found in the Eyes of Oxen, and which corresponds, in them, with the Arterious Circle.

The *Anterior Ciliary Veins* pass from the Iris through the Sclerotic Coat, near the same part where the Anterior Ciliary Arteries enter.

The long *Ciliary Veins* are commonly two in number, like the Arteries, and of a smaller size than the Vorticose Veins.

They run from the Iris backwards along the Choroid Coat, communicate in their passage by minute Branches with the Vorticose Veins, and afterwards perforate the Tunica Sclerotica behind.

The *Venæ Vorticosa*, are numerous, and obtain their name from the whirls composed by their Branches, the course of which has been compared to a *Jet d'eau*, or to the Spiral Ridges upon the points of the Fingers, &c.

Of these Veins, four, or sometimes five, are by much the most conspicuous, the rest being smaller, and having less of the Vorticose appearance.

The Branches of each of the four principal *Venæ Vorticosa* run in a close congeries, unite at acute angles into larger Branches which have a curved direction, and these proceeding from all sides, meet in a point, and form the Trunk of the Vein.

The Trunks of these *Venæ Vorticosaë*, thus placed in the centre of their respective Whirls are situated at the opposite sides of the Eye, and perforate the Sclerotic Coat obliquely near its middle.

The rest of the *Venæ Vorticosaë*, or smaller Ciliary Veins, communicate with the adjacent larger Vorticose Veins upon the surface of the Choroid Coat, and also perforates the Sclerotica near its middle.

After piercing the Sclerotica, the different Vorticose Veins unite into four or five small Ciliary Trunks, receiving a number of minute Twigs, which paint the Cellular Substance covering the surface of the Sclerotica.

The Ciliary Veins run in a serpentine direction at the opposite sides of the Eye, and pass either separately or united with other small Veins in the Orbit, into the Trunk of the Ocular Vein.

The other Venous Branches within the Orbit, correspond in a great measure with their respective Arteries; such as, Branches from the Palpebræ and inner corner of the Eye.

The *Lacrymal Branch* :

The *Oethmoidal Branches* :

*Muscular Branches*,—and Branches from the Fat in the Orbit, and from the Membranes lining it.

The different Branches from the Eye and its Appendages form, by their union, the *Ocular Vein*, which greatly exceeds the size of the corresponding Artery.

The Ocular Vein forms large Anastomoses, at the inner corner of the Eye, with the Facial Vein, and afterwards passes back at the inner side of the Orbit.

From the inner, it goes across to the outer side of the Orbit, under the Attollens Muscle; and after running back under the Anterior Clinoid Process, covered by the Third and Sixth Pair of Nerves, it terminates, under the Carotid Artery, in the Cavernous Sinus.

#### VEINS OF THE DURA MATER CORRESPONDING WITH ITS ARTERIES.

The *Veins of the Dura Mater* accompany their Arteries, and go partly through Perforations in the Base of the Cranium, to terminate in Branches of the External or Internal Jugular Veins;—the rest go into the nearest Sinuses of the Brain.

#### VEINS OF THE BRAIN.

The smaller Veins of the Brain accompany the Arteries. Their Trunks run chiefly between the Circumvolutions of the Brain, at a distance from the Trunks of the Arteries.



They terminate in the different *Sinufes* of the Dura Mater, and generally in an oblique direction, which prevents the Blood from returning into them.

The *Sinufes* most commonly found are the following.

The *Superior Longitudinal Sinus*, which begins at the under part of the Spine of the Frontal Bone, runs along the upper edge of the Falx,—and becoming gradually wider, terminates upon the middle of the Occipital Bone, in the two Lateral *Sinufes*.

It receives the Blood from the upper part of the Brain, by several large Venous Trunks, which enter it obliquely forwards.

The *Torcular Herophili*, or *Fourth Sinus* of the Ancients, chiefly formed by the Vena Galeni, which returns the Blood from the Choroid Plexus, Corpora Striata, Septum Lucium, and other Internal parts of the Brain.

The *Torcular* passes back in the joining of the Falx and Tentorium, and terminates along with the Superior Longitudinal Sinus, in the beginning of the Lateral *Sinufes*.

The *Inferior Longitudinal Sinus*, a remarkably small one, situated in the under edge of the Falx.—It receives Branches from the Membrane, and from the Corpus Callosum and parts of the Brain near it, and terminates in the beginning of the *Torcular Herophili*.

The *two Lateral Sinufes*, or *Second and Third Sinufes* of the Ancients, formed by the Longitudinal and *Torcular Sinus*.

They run at the Posterior edge of the Tentorium, along the lateral ridges of the Os Occipitis, as far as the Base of the Petrosal Processes of the Temporal Bones, from whence they wind downwards, pass through the Foramina Lacera common to the Occipital and Temporal Bones, and terminate in the Internal Jugular Veins.

Frequently one of the Lateral *Sinufes* is formed by the Longitudinal, and the other by the *Torcular Sinus*; in which case, the one is found larger than the other.

The Lateral *Sinufes* receive Veins from the Cerebellum and from the under and back-part of the Cerebrum; they likewise receive the Blood from the following small *Sinufes*, situated under the Brain, viz.

The *Circular Sinus* of RIDLEY, which is placed about the Glandula Pituitaria, and frequently surrounds it completely, receiving the Blood from it and from the adjacent Bones and Membranes, and terminating in the Cavernous *Sinufes*:

The *Cavernous Sinufes*, which are situated at the sides of the Sella Turcica, and receive Blood from Veins lying near the lateral Branches of the Internal Carotid Arteries, from the Ocular Veins, and from the Circular Sinus of RIDLEY:

The Cavernous Sinuses furround the Carotid Arteries and Sixth Pair of Nerves, and have a Cavernous Structure within, somewhat resembling that of the Penis :

The *Superior Petrosal Sinuses*, situated upon the Ridges of the *Partes Petrosæ*.

They receive some small Veins from the Dura Mater and Base of the Brain, and communicate backwards with the Lateral, and forwards with the Cavernous Sinuses :

The *Inferior Petrosal Sinuses*, placed at the roots of the *Partes Petrosæ*.—They receive the Blood from the Cavernous, and discharge it into the ends of the Lateral Sinuses.

Besides the Sinuses mentioned above, the following others are frequently met with, viz.

A *Perpendicular Occipital Sinus*, situated in the Falx Cerebelli, which is sometimes single, sometimes double, and terminates in the Lateral Sinuses.—It receives Veins from the Dura Mater, and communicates with the Vertebral Veins.

*Anterior Superior*, and *Anterior Inferior Occipital Sinuses*, placed over the Cuneiform Process of the Occipital Bone, and communicating with the Inferior Petrosal and Lateral Sinuses, and with the Vertebral Veins.

#### INTERNAL JUGULAR VEINS.

The Lateral Sinuses, having received the Blood sent to the Brain from the Carotid and Vertebral Arteries, pass out of the Cranium, and form the *Internal Jugular Veins*; each of which, at its origin is bulged back in form of a Varix, which is termed *Diverticulum*; and this is lodged in a Fossa at the root of the *Pars Petrosa* of the Temporal Bone.

The INTERNAL JUGULAR VEIN descends behind the Sternomastoid Muscle, upon the fore and outer part of the common Carotid Artery, with which it is included in a Sheath of Cellular Substance; and is frequently a good deal dilated towards its under Extremity, especially in advanced life.

In its course in the Neck, it receives

*Branches* from the Pharynx and Muscles adjacent to it :

The *Internal Maxillary Vein* :

One or more *Branches* from the Occiput :

The *Lingual Vein*, which sometimes terminates in the External Jugular :

The *Superior Laryngeal*, and now and then the *Inferior Laryngeal*, which more frequently goes into the Subclavian, or to the top of the Cava.

The Internal Jugular also receives *Branches* from the Muscles of the Neck, and at length terminates in the Subclavian Vein.

The remaining BLOOD-VESSELS of the NECK, with those of the SUPERIOR EXTREMITY in General.

### ARTERIES.

**SUBCLAVIAN ARTERY.** The Subclavian Artery has been already observed to arise on the right side, in common with the Carotid; and on the left, to come off directly from the Aorta.

After the Artery leaves the Thorax, it passes transversely outwards at the under part of the Neck, behind the under end of the Sterno-mastoid Muscle, and continues its course outwards between the Anterior and Middle Scaleni Muscles, and between the Subclavian Muscle and first Rib.

After crossing the first Rib, it goes under the Pectoral Muscles to the Axilla, where it obtains the name of *Axillary Artery*.—In this course, it sends off the following Branches, viz.

The *Vertebral*;—The *Internal Mammary*; and—The *Superior Intercostal Artery*. The first of these has been already described; the two others belong to the inner part of the Thorax.

The **THYROIDEA, or GUTTURALIS INFERIOR**, which arises at the outer side of the Vertebral, and, ascending obliquely inwards behind the Carotid Artery, gives Branches to the Trachea and Esophagus, and Muscles near them; but is chiefly dispersed upon the Thyroid Gland, communicating by large Anastomoses with the Laryngea Superior.

The **CERVICALIS ANTERIOR**, which frequently comes off from the root of the Inferior Thyroid, and ascends in the Neck, furnishing superficial Branches to the Muscles which go from the Trunk of the Body to the Neck, and deep Branches to the Glands, Nerves, &c. lying on the fore and lateral parts of the Cervical Vertebræ.

The deep Branches anastomose with the Vertebral and Occipital Arteries; and some passing through the Intervertebral Holes where the Nerves come out, communicate with the Spinal Arteries.

The **CERVICALIS POSTERIOR**, which arises in common with the Anterior Cervical, or with the Inferior Thyroid.—This is larger than the former, lies farther out, and runs in a winding direction outwards and upwards.

It supplies the Skin and Muscles at the lateral and back-part of the Neck, communicates with Branches of the Occipital and Vertebral Arteries, and sends a principal Branch downwards to the parts about the top of the Shoulder.

The **DORSALIS SUPERIOR SCAPULÆ**, which comes frequently from the root of the Thyroid, and running transversely

behind the origin of the Sterno-mastoid Muscle, near the Clavicle,—perforates the Notch in the superior Costa of the Scapula, and expanding its Branches upon the Dorsum of that Bone, supplies the Spinati and other Muscles situated there, and likewise furnishes Branches to the joint of the Shoulder.

The AXILLARY ARTERY, lying in the Axilla, and surrounded by the Lymphatic Glands and Fat, and by the large Nerves which form the Brachial Plexus. The Axillary Artery, give some small Branches to the parts adjacent;—but its principal Branches are,

The THORACICÆ, or MAMMARIÆ EXTERNÆ,—three or four in number,—which, by some Authors, are described by particular names; as,

The *Thoracica Superior*, which gives Branches to the Pectorales and Serratus, and some to the Intercostal Muscles:

The *Thoracica Longa*, which sends Twigs to the Axillary Glands; but goes chiefly to the large Pectoral Muscles, Mamma, and Integuments, and anastomoses with the Branches of the *Thoracica Superior*.

The *Thoracica Humeralis*, or *Thoracic Artery of the Shoulder*, which goes off opposite the *Thoracica Superior*, and divides suddenly into Branches which run to the upper part of the Thorax near it, and to the Muscles and Integuments surrounding the Articulation:

The *Thoracica Axillaris*, which, when present, goes off from or near to the *Thoracica Humeralis*, and is bestowed upon the Glands, Fat, &c. frequently dispersing Branches upon the under edge of the Subscapularis Muscle.

The SCAPULARIS INTERNA, which soon divides into the *Proper Scapularis Interna*, and the *Dorsalis Scapulae Inferior*.

The *Scapularis Interna* runs near the inferior edge of the Scapula, sends off many large Branches, the principal part of which are dispersed upon the Latissimus Dorsi, Teres Major, and Subscapularis Muscles, and have large Anastomoses with each other, and with the Superior Dorsal Artery of the Scapula.

The DORSALIS SCAPULÆ INFERIOR, immediately after leaving the Internal Scapular Artery, turns round the inner edge of the Scapula, a little below its Cervix.

Upon the Posterior Surface of the Scapula, it spreads out into Branches of considerable size, which are dispersed upon the Muscles covering the under and back-part of the Bone; while the Trunk, ascending, anastomoses with that of the Superior Dorsal Artery of the Scapula, whereby an Arch common to the two Arteries is formed at the root of the Acromion.

The **CIRCUMFLEXA ANTERIOR**, or **ARTICULARIS**, which passes in a transverse direction between the Heads of the Coracobrachialis and Biceps Muscles, and Body of the Os Humeri, immediately below the Joint of the Humerus.

The **CIRCUMFLEXA**, or **ARTICULARIS POSTERIOR**, which arises directly opposite to the former, and is by much the larger of the two.

It passes first between the Subscapularis Muscle and Teres Major, and then turns round between the back-part of the Os Humeri, and long head of the Triceps, and the Deltoid Muscle, and is dispersed upon the Deltoides and parts about the Joint;—its extreme Branches anastomosing with those of the Anterior Circumflex Artery, so as completely to encompass the Body of the Bone.

After giving off these different Branches, the Axillary Artery emerges from behind the edge of the great Pectoral Muscle, and runs along the Os Humeri, where it is termed *Humeral* or *Brachial Artery*.

The **HUMERAL ARTERY** descends behind the inner edge of the Biceps Muscle, covered by the Tendinous Aponeurosis of the Arm, and having the Triceps Extensor Cubiti behind. In this course, it bestows Branches to the Muscles and Integuments, and to the Periosteum and Bone, viz.

The **PROFUNDA HUMERI**, or **SPIRALIS**, which arises near the upper part of the Arm, at the insertion of the Latissimus Dorsi and Teres Major Muscles, taking a Spiral direction downwards and outwards, between the Triceps Muscle and Bone, and terminating at the outer Condyle of the Os Humeri.

The Arteria Profunda sends Branches chiefly to the Coracobrachialis and Triceps Muscles, and to those at the outer part of the Elbow;—and one of them, descending at the inner side of the Arm, is sometimes so considerable as to form—

The **PROFUNDA INFERIOR** or **MINOR**. This Artery is frequently a Branch of the Profunda Superior, but more commonly an original Branch sent off from the Trunk of the Artery, near the middle of the Arm.

It gives Branches to the Muscles and other parts at the inside of the Arm, and terminates about the inner part of the Os Humeri.

The **RAMUS ANASTOMOTICUS MAGNUS**, which comes off a little above the Elbow, and bestows Branches to the Brachialis Internus, to the under end of the Triceps, and to the Parts in general about the Elbow-Joint.

Besides these, there are several other Branches sent in succession from the Trunk of the Humeral Artery into the Muscles and

other parts adjacent.—These are shorter than the rest, and run more in a transverse direction, especially those to the Biceps Muscle.—One small Branch, termed *Nutritia*, or *Medullaris*, penetrates the substance of the Bone by the passage near its middle, and supplies the Marrow and Parts which contain it.

The Trunk of the Humeral Artery having sent off the different Branches which belong to the Arm, passes to the middle of the bending of the Elbow, between the Aponeurosis and round Tendon of the Biceps Muscle.

About an inch below the Elbow, it commonly divides into two principal Arteries, the *Radial* and *Ulnar*. It happens, however, now and then, that this Division takes place about the middle of the Arm; and in certain instances, as high as the Axilla.

The **RADIALIS** passes over the Pronator Teres Muscle, and follows the course of the Radius through the whole length of that Bone.

At the upper part of the Fore-Arm, it is covered by the Supinator Longus: In its descent, it becomes more superficial, and, at the under part of the Fore-arm, it lies close upon the Radius, and immediately under the Skin, in consequence of which, the Pulse is commonly felt in this place,

The **RECURRENS RADIALIS**, which is reflected to the Muscles and Parts of the Joint near it, and anastomoses freely with the Arteria Profunda Humeri at the outer part of the Elbow.

Numerous *Lateral Branches*, in the descent of the Artery, to the Muscles and Integuments, and parts in general situated about the Radius.

A *Branch* at the Wrist, which goes over the Root of the Thumb, and sometimes a principal Branch along one side of it; —at other times, it is dispersed u. on the Palm of the Hand.

*Small Branches* to the Ligaments, Bones and other parts about the Wrist.

One, or sometimes two Branches, termed *Dorsal*, to the back-part of the Metacarpus and Fingers.

At the under end of the Fore-arm, the Radial Artery turns back under the Tendons of the Extensors of the Thumb, and gets between the Roots of the Metacarpal Bones of the Thumb and Fore-finger, where it divides into three principal Branches, viz.

The **A. MAGNA POLLICIS**, which runs along the side of the Thumb next the Fingers, and sometimes divides at its root, into two Branches, which supply both sides of it.

The **RADIALIS INDICIS**, which runs along the side of the Fore-fingers next the Thumb.

The **PALMARIS PROFUNDA**, which crosses the Hand between the roots of the Metacarpal Bones and Flexures of the Fingers,

and forms a *Arcus Profundus*, from which Branches go off to the Interossei Muscles and other deep parts of the Palm.

The *ULNARIS* appears at first as the Continuation of the Trunk of the Humeral Artery.

At its upper part, it sinks deep behind the Flexor Muscles of the Hand, and passes afterwards for some way between the Flexor Sublimis and Profundus Digitorum.

Near the Wrist, it becomes more superficial, and runs between the Tendons of the Flexor Carpi Ulnaris and Flexor Digitorum Profundus, to the Hand.

In this course, it sends off many Branches to the Fore-arm, among which the following are the most considerable.

The *RECURRENTS ULNARIS*, which runs deep among the Flexor Muscles, and soon divides into Branches which ascend and supply the Parts about the under and inner side of the Elbow.—In the Groove behind the inner Condyle of the Os Humeri, it communicates by distinct Anastomoses with the Profunda Inferior, or with the Ramus Anastomaticus, sent down from the Humeral Artery.

The *INTEROSSEA POSTERIOR*, which comes off at the upper end of the Interosseous Ligament, perforating it immediately at its origin, and going to the back part of the Fore-arm.

From this place, it sends upwards a *Recurrent Branch*, which communicates, upon the back-part of the Elbow, with the other Recurrent Arteries, and with the Branches sent down from the Humeral Artery, and forms along with these a Plexus of Vessels upon the back-part of the Joint.

The Interossea is afterwards continued downwards, and is chiefly dispersed upon the Bellies of the External Muscles of the Hand and Fingers, being commonly exhausted before it reach the Wrist.

The *INTEROSSEA ANTERIOR*, which comes off sometimes immediately below the former, and at other times in common with it. It is considerably the larger of the two; but only about half the size of the Ulnar Artery from which it springs.

It runs close upon the Interosseous Ligament, and furnishes Branches to the Muscles and deep Parts upon the anterior side of the Fore-arm.

Near the Wrist, it perforates the Ligament, and goes to the Posterior side of the Carpus and back of the Hand, dividing into Branches which inosculate with others of the Posterior Interosseous and Radial Arteries.

The Ulnar Artery, having given off its recurrent Branch, and the Arteriæ Interossee, with many Lateral Branches to the inner side of the Fore-arm, passes by the side of the Os Pisiforme,

and then over the Annular Ligament into the Palm, where it forms the *Arcus Volaris Superficialis*.

At the under end of the Fore-arm, it sends off a *Dorsal Branch*, which passes under the Tendon of the Flexor Carpi Ulnaris to the back of the Hand, where joining with Branches of the Anterior Interosseous and Ulnar Arteries, it assists in forming a Plexus which supplies the back-part of the Wrist and of the Hand and Fingers with a number of Branches, which are small when compared with those in the Palm.

The *ARCUS VOLARIS SUBLIMIS, or SUPERFICIALIS*, is placed with its convex side downwards, and extends obliquely from the root of the Metacarpal Bone of the Little Finger towards that of the First Bone of the Thumb, being covered by the expansion termed *Aponurosis Palmaris*.

From the Arcus Volaris, Branches are sent off in the following order, viz.

Several *Small Branches* to the Integuments and other Superficial parts of the Palm:

A considerable *Branch* which sinks near the root of the Metacarpal Bone of the Little Finger, and inosculating with the Palmar Branch of the Radial Artery, assists in forming the Arcus Profundus:

A *Branch* to the inner side of the Little Finger:

*Three large Digital Branches* which run opposite to the Interstices of the Metacarpal Bones, to the Roots of or Clefts between the Fingers.

At these Clefts, each of the Three Digital Arteries is divided into two Branches, one of which Branches of each division runs along the Anterior Radial margin of one Finger, and the other along the Anterior Ulnar margin of the Finger next it;—the Three Digital Arteries thus supplying the margins of all the Fingers, excepting the inner margin of the Little Finger, and the outer margin of the Index.

At the Roots of the Fingers, each of the Digital Arteries receives a small Branch from the Arcus Profundus.

At the Roots and Joints, but more particularly at the Points of the Fingers, the Arteries communicate by cross Arches, and send Branches to the parts adjacent.

The Superficial Arch of the Palm commonly sends off one of the Arteries of the Thumb, and ultimately communicates by a large Anastomosis with the Root of the Arteria Magna Policis.



## VEINS OF THE SUPERIOR EXTREMITY AND OF PART OF THE NECK.

THE Veins of the Superior Extremities have numerous *Valves*, and are divided into a *Superficial* and a *Deep Set*; the former lying immediately under the Integuments, the latter accompanying the Arteries, and taking their name from them.

The Subcutaneous Veins have many large Anastomoses with each other, particularly on the Fore-arm, where they unite, separate, and re-unite several times, thus forming a Plexus by which it is surrounded.

The Superficial Veins from the back of the Hand (one of which, belonging to the Little Finger, was termed *Salvatella* by the Ancients) go chiefly to the *Superficial Radial*, and partly also to the *Ulnar Veins*.

The Superficial Radial Veins form the *Vena Cephalica*, and the Superficial Ulnar Veins the *Vena Basilica*, at the Joint of the Elbow.

The Superficial Veins on the Anterior part of the Fore-arm communicate laterally with the Radial and Ulnar Veins, and, in their ascent, form a Trunk termed *Mediana Longa*.

The *MEDIANA LONGA*, a little below the bending of the Elbow, is divided into *Mediana Cephalica* and *Mediana Basilica*, which running obliquely upwards, terminate a little above the Elbow, the former in the Cephalic, and the latter, crossing over the Humeral Artery, in the Basilic Vein.

Though this description corresponds with the general distribution of the Veins of the Fore-arm; yet, so great is the Variety among them, that they are scarcely found to agree exactly in any two Subjects.

The *BASILICA*, in its ascent, forms the principal Humeral Vein, which passes along the side of the Os Humeri, a little to the inside of the Humeral Artery, and receiving Branches from the corresponding side of the Arm, it runs into the Arm-pit, and forms the *Vena Axillaris*.

The *CEPHALICA* ascends at the outside of the Biceps Muscle, receives Branches from the adjacent parts of the Arm, and communicates in several places with the Basilic, and passing in the Groove between the Large Pectoral and the Deltoid Muscle, terminates in the Axillary Vein.

The *Deep Veins*, termed also *Venæ Satellites*, or *Concomites* run close by the side of their respective Arteries, one lying commonly

on each side of the Artery, and receiving the Blood from the adjacent parts.

In various places they anastomose with each other by short Branches, which cross over the Arteries.

Near the Joint of the Elbow, the *Deep Radial Ulnar*, and *Interosseus Veins*, form a Plexus over the Bifurcation of the Humeral Artery.

From this Plexus, a short but large Branch passes outwards, and forms a Communication with one of the Subcutaneous Veins, and, in general, the Communication is with one of the Median Veins.

The *Vena Axillaris*, formed by the Trunks of the Superficial and Deep Humeral Veins, receives the *Veins* corresponding with the *Circumflex Arteries*, and the *Internal*, and the *Inferior Dorsal Veins* of the *Scapula*.

A little higher, it is joined by the *Venæ Thoracicæ Externæ*, and about this place, changes its name for that of *Subclavian Vein*.

The *VENA SUBCLAVIA* passes between the Clavicle and first Rib, at the inner side of the trunk of the Artery, and afterwards goes over the fore-part of the Anterior Scalenus Muscle, at the under end of the Neck.

After crossing the first Rib, it receives the *Vein* corresponding with the *Superior Dorsal Artery* of the *Scapula*, others which belong to the *Cervical Arteries*, and also *small Veins* from the *Skin* and *Muscles* on the *back-part* of the *Neck*.

While situated in the Neck, it likewise receives the *External*, and then the *Internal Jugular Veins*; and near this last a *Vein* of considerable size, which corresponds with the Trunk of the *Vertebral Artery*.

The *Vertebral Vein* communicates within the Cranium, by small branches, with the Inferior Petrosal Sinuses, or with Occipital Sinuses; but is chiefly formed by branches arising from the Spinal Marrow and its Membranes, and from the Bones and deep-seated Muscles of the Neck.

Behind the top of the Sternum, the Subclavian Vein frequently receives the *Inferior Laryngeal Vein*, the *Anterior External Jugular*, and the *Internal Mammary Vein*.—Besides these, the *Left Subclavian* receives also the *Left Superior Intercostal Vein*, after which, it goes across the Root of the Great Arteries sent up from the Arch of the Aorta, and joins its fellow on the opposite side to form the Superior Cava.

## BLOOD-VESSELS WITHIN THE THORAX.

OF the Blood-Vessels within the Thorax, the *Pulmonary Artery* and *Veins*, the *Aorta*, the *Coronary Vessels*, and the other Vessels connected with the Heart have been already noticed.

The following are those which remain to be described

The *MAMMARIÆ INTERNA*, which arises from the Subclavian, opposite to the Inferior Laryngeal, and descends between the Pleura and Cartilages of the True Ribs, at the edge of the Sternum ;—sending off

A *Small Reflexed Branch* to the Integuments and Muscles adjacent to the Clavicle :

One or two small Branches, termed *Thymicæ*, to the Thymus Gland, and which, like the Gland itself, are most considerable in the Young Subject :

A minute Branch, termed *Comes Nervi Phrenici*, which accompanies the Phrenic Nerve, and after giving Twigs to the neighbouring Membranes, is distributed upon the Diaphragm :

Some small Branches, called *Mediastinæ*, and *Pericardiæ*, to the Mediastinum and Pericardium :

*Several Branches* outwards, to the Intercostal Muscles ; and *others* between the Cartilages of the True Ribs at the edge of the Sternum, to the Pectoral Muscles, Mamma and Integuments, which communicate with those of the *Thoracicæ Externæ* :

A *Large Branch*, at the under end of the Thorax, which is dispersed upon the Diaphragm.

The Mammary Artery afterwards emerges from the Thorax, commonly under the Cartilage of the Seventh True Rib, and runs upon the back-part of the Rectus Abdominis Muscle, upon the upper end of which it is dispersed, after sending a Branch to the Oblique Muscles of the Abdomen.

The *INTERCOSTALIS SUPERIOR*, which comes off a little farther out than the Mammary, and descending near the Spine, commonly divides into two or three Branches, which supply an equal number of Intercostal Spaces. It also sends a Branch upwards to the Deep Muscles at the under and fore-part of the Neck.

The *ARTERIÆ BRONCHIALES*, one in the right and two or three in the left side of the Thorax, which are dispersed upon the corresponding sides of the Lungs.

The *BRONCHIALIS DEXTRA*, which arises most frequently from the uppermost Intercostal Artery of the Aorta ; and the *BRONCHIALES SINISTRÆ*, which are of unequal size, from the fore-part of the Aorta at a little distance from each other.

The Bronchial Arteries send small Branches to the Esophagus, to the Posterior Mediastinum and Pericardium, and afterwards accompany those of the Trachea through the Substance of the Lungs.

The ARTERIÆ ESOPHAGÆ, which are minute Branches arising from the Aorta, and dispersed upon the Esophagus, also sending Twigs to the Posterior Mediastinum.

The INTERCOSTALES INFERIORES, which are nine or ten pairs in number, arising from the back-part of the Aorta, and running in the Grooves at the under edges of the Ribs, between the External and Internal Intercostal Muscles.

They furnish Branches to the Spine and Spinal Marrow, to the intercostal Muscles, Pleura, &c. also numerous Branches to the Muscles on the back of the Thorax, and communicate with those of the Internal and External Mammary Arteries.

#### VEINS.

The Blood sent to the Thorax by the Arteriæ Mammariæ Internæ, Intercostales, and Esophageæ, is returned to the Heart by the toll wing Veins, viz.

The MAMMARIÆ INTERNÆ, which accompany their corresponding Arteries, and terminate, the Left in the Subclavian, and the Right in this, or in the top of the Vena Cava.

Some small Veins, as the *Pericardiac-Diaphragmatic*, the *Thymic* and *Pericardiac*, which, in place of joining the Mammary Trunk, commonly terminate, the Right in the Subclavian, or top of the Cava, and the Left in the corresponding Subclavian Vein.

The VENÆ INTERCOSTALES, which are the same in number with their Arteries, and accompany them along the edges of the Ribs.

Several of the Lower Left Intercostals unite into a trunk, termed *Vena Azygos* which crosses over the Spine about the middle of the Thorax,—behind, but sometimes before the Trunk of the Aorta,—on the right side.

The VENA AZYGOS, or *Vena sine Pari*, thus originally formed by the Lower Left Intercostals, ascends on the fore part of the Spine over the Intercostal Arteries, at the right side of the Aorta.

At its lower extremity, it generally communicates with one of the Lumbar Veins, or with the Vena Renalis; and not unfrequently with the Trunk of the Inferior Cava.

Upon the Spine, it receives the *Right Intercostals*, and the *Right Bronchial Vein*; and turning forwards over the Root of the Great Pulmonary Vessels of that side, it terminates in the Superior Cava.

The UPPER LEFT INTERCOSTAL VEINS, or such as are not received by the Vena Azygos, terminate in a trunk on the left side, improperly called *Left Vena Azygos*.

The LEFT VENA AZYGOS, LEFT BRONCHIAL, or LEFT SUPERIOR INTERCOSTAL VEIN, besides the Superior Intercostal Branches, receives the Left Bronchial Veins and Branches from the Esophagus and other parts near it, and terminates in the Subclavian Vein.

The VENA CAVA SUPERIOR,—formed by the union of the Subclavian Veins, with the addition of the Vena Azygos,—passes down at the right side of the ascending Aorta, perforates the Pericardium, and terminates in the upper part of the Right Auricle.

#### BLOOD-VESSELS of the DIAPHRAGM.

The Diaphragm is supplied with Blood-vessels from various sources, viz. those entering its upper-part from the Internal Mammary, already described; also small Branches from the Intercostal and Lumbar Arteries. Its principal Branches, however, are the *Pbrenic*, or *Diaphragmatic*.

The ARTERIÆ DIAPHRAGMATICÆ, are two in number, one on each side, which arise from the fore-part of the Aorta as soon as it enters the Abdomen.

In general, their origin is distinct from each other, but sometimes by a common Trunk; and now and then, one or both, originate from the root of the Cœliaca.

They afterwards go obliquely upwards and outwards over the Crura of the Diaphragm, spread out into many Branches which are chiefly dispersed upon its Fleehy sides, and inosculate with those which enter at its upper surface.

They likewise give small Branches to the Glandulæ Renales, to the Cardia, and parts in general which lie near them.

The VENÆ DIAPHRAGMATICÆ, like their corresponding Arteries, run upon the under part of the Diaphragm, and terminate in the Inferior Cava, behind the Liver,—the right being commonly at a little lower than the left.

## BLOOD-VESSELS OF THE CHYLOPOETIC, AND ASSISTANT CHYLOPOETIC VISCERA.

### ARTERIES.

THE Arteries of these Viscera, consist of the *Cæliac*, and the *Superior* and *Inferior Mesenteries*; all of which are *Azygus* or single Arteries arising from the fore part of the Aorta.

#### ARTERIA COELIACA.

The ARTERIA COELIACA, arises from the Aorta, immediately after it emerges from between the Crura of the Diaphragm into the Abdomen; and is situated at the upper edge of the Pancreas.

The Trunk of the Cæliac Artery is remarkably short, being little more than half an inch in length, before it divides into its three principal Branches, called from their destination, *Superior Gastric*, *Hepatic*, and *Splenic*.

The GASTRICA SUPERIOR, or CORONARIA VENTRICULI SUPERIOR, is the smallest of the three. It goes upwards, and a little towards the left, to reach the right side of the upper Orifice of the Stomach.

Here it sends Branches to the Cardia, which encircle it, and ascending somewhat upon the Esophagus, communicate with the Arteriæ Esophageæ.

The Trunk of the Artery afterwards divides upon the small Curvature of the Stomach, into principal Branches, some of which run across the upper and under Surfaces, and others obliquely towards the right side; supplying a large portion of the Stomach, and sending Twigs to the Omentum Minus,—while the Trunk is frequently extended as far as the Pylorus.

The ARTERIA HEPATICA, the largest of the three, passes obliquely upwards, towards the Pylorus,—before, and a little to the right side of the *Lobulus SPIGELII*,—till it arrives at the Cavity of the Liver called *Porta*.

Where it approaches the *Porta*, it divides into the *Gastrica-Inferior Dextra*, and the *Proper Hepatic Artery*.

The GASTRICA DEXTRA, or GASTRICA INFERIOR DEXTRA, or GASTRO-EPIPLOICA DEXTRA, sends out—

The *Arteria Pylorica*, which, however, is frequently produced immediately from the Hepatic Artery. It gives Branches to the Pylorus and other parts about the small end of the Stomach, and afterwards runs some way along its small Curvature, inosculating with the Superior Gastric Artery.

Besides this principal Branch, there are a few smaller ones sent from the *Gastrica Inferior* to the Pylorus.

The *Duodenalis*, which is dispersed upon the beginning and right portion of the Duodenum, along with other Branches coming from the same source, but of inferior size.

*Rami Pancreatici*, distributed to the right end of the Pancreas.

After furnishing the Branches already mentioned, the Inferior Gastric Artery passes under the Pylorus to the great Curvature of the Stomach, along which it runs; being included, to near its large extremity, in the Layers of the Anterior Portion of the Omentum.

In this course, it sends off—

The *Rami Epiploici*, which are long and slender Branches dispersed upon the Epiploon or Omentum.

The *Rami Gastrici*, which plunging suddenly into both sides of the Stomach, communicate with the Pyloric and Superior Gastric Arteries.

The Hepatic Artery, having given out the Inferior Gastric, and frequently, the Pyloric Artery, soon divides into two principal Branches, a right and left, of unequal size, which run into the Porta;—the one,—under the Hepatic Duct,—to supply the great, and the other the small Lobe of the Liver.

From the Right Branch, before it plunges into the Liver, is sent off the *Arteria Cystica* afterwards dividing into two smaller Branches, termed *Gemellæ*, which are dispersed upon the Gall-bladder.

Frequently, besides the Hepatic Artery sent off from the Cæliac, there is another coming sometimes from the Superior Gastric, at other times from the Superior Mesenteric Artery, to be sent into the Liver. In such cases, the Trunk which gives origin to this additional Artery is greater than usual, and the Hepatic Branch which it accompanies is proportionally smaller.

The *ARTERIA SPLENICA*, nearly equal in size to the Trunk of the Hepatica, takes a long and serpentine course across the left side of the Body; running first behind, then at the upper part of the Pancreas in its way to the Spleen. Its Branches are,—

The *Rami Pancreatici*, which are few in number and small. They run from the Splenic Artery nearly at right angles, and supply the greater part of the Pancreas.

The *Gastrica Sinistra*, *Gastrica Inferior Sinistra*, or *Gastro-Epiploica Sinistra*, which is considerably inferior in length and size to the *Gastrica Dextra*. It communicates by its Branches with the *Gastrica Superior*, and *Inferior*, while its Trunk runs a little way towards the right side along the great Curvature of the Stomach.

It sends some *Rami Pancreatici*, and *Gastro-Epiploici*, and *Meso-colici Sinistri*, to the Pancreas, left portions of the Omentum and Mesocolon; while its Trunk frequently forms a common Arch with the *Gastrica Dextra*.

Three or four considerable Branches, termed *Vasa Brevia*, or *Arteriæ Breves*, which run to the left part of the great Curvature of the Stomach, to be distributed upon its large extremity; their Ramifications anastomosing with those of the Superior and of the Left Inferior Gastric Arteries.

The *Rami Splenici*, several in number and of considerable size, which go at the concave side of the Spleen, to be distributed throughout the whole of its substance.

#### MESENTERICA SUPERIOR.

The *MESENTERICA SUPERIOR* arises from the Aorta, immediately below the *Cæliac Artery*, which it equals in size; and running under the Pancreas, and then over the Duodenum, it passes between the Layers of the Mesentery towards the under side of the Abdomen.

In its descent, it is bent a little to the left side, its lower extremity turning towards the beginning of the Colon.

From the convex side of the Artery, many large Branches are sent off to the small Intestines; while others proceed in the opposite direction to the right side of the Colon.

The *First Arteries* sent off from the Trunk are very inconsiderable, running to the Pancreas and to the left portion of the Duodenum, and communicating there with Branches of the *Cæliac Artery*.

The principal Branches from the left side of the Trunk are dispersed upon the Jejunum and Ilium, supplying, in their course, the Layers of the Mesentery with the parts it contains.

The first of these Branches are short and small, those which succeed gradually increase in length and size to the middle of the Arch, after which they diminish again somewhat in the same proportion towards the lower part of the Ilium.

In their course through the Mesentery, the principal Branches communicate, first by reciprocal Arches, then by *Areolæ* of different figures, which increase in number, but diminish in size as they approach the Intestines.

From these *Areolæ*, many Branches are detached, which take a straight course to the Intestines, and are afterwards ramified through their substance, forming numberless Anastomoses with each other.

The Branches produced from the right or concave side of the Trunk are situated between the Layers of the *Meso-colon*,—their length being almost equal to the breadth of that Membrane.



Near the Intestines, they communicate by large and then by smaller Arches: These last, however, are less frequent than those which belong to the small Intestines.

The principal Branches are the following:—

The *Ileo-colica*, which arises near the under part of the Trunk, supplies the end of the Ilium and beginning of the Colon, and communicates with the Branches sent from the extremity of the Trunk of the Artery.

A *Short Trunk*, which divides into—

The *Colica Dextra*, for supplying the right side of the Colon, its Branches communicating with those of the Ileo-Colica: And

The *Colica-Media*, or *Media Anastomotica*, which proceeds to the great Arch of the Colon.

Near the Colon, the *Colica Media* divides into two large Branches; one forming an Arch with the *Dextra*, the other with a Branch of the *Mesenterica Inferior*.

From the opposite side of the Colon, Branches of this Artery run to the Omentum, and communicate with the *Gastro-Epiploic Arteries*.

Besides the Colic Branches already described, there is frequently an additional one, which arises from the beginning of the Superior Mesenteric Artery, and in its ascent splits into two others, one of which, uniting with the *Colica Media*, forms the large Mesocolic Arch, and the other a similar Arch with the ascending Branch of the Inferior Mesenteric Artery.

#### MESENTERICA INFERIOR.

The *MESENTERICA INFERIOR* arises from the Aorta somewhat lower than half way between the Superior Mesenteric and the Bifurcation of the Aorta.

It descends obliquely upon the left Psoas Muscle, and soon divides into principal Branches.

These near the Intestine join with each other, and form Arches, from which others go off composing *Arcoelæ* in some measure similar to those which belong to the right side of the Colon.—The principal Branches are:—

The *Ramus Ascendens*, which divides near the Intestine, into two Branches; one of which joins the *Colica Media*, to form the great Mesocolic Arch, the other is reflected upon the left portion of the Colon.

The *Colica Sinistra*, which is frequently double from its origin, or at other times splitting into two Branches, one joining the *Ramus Ascendens*, the other passing down by the Sigmoid Flexure of the Colon.

The *Hæmorrhoidalis Interna*, which is the Trunk continued. It anastomoses with the *Colica Sinistra*, and afterwards descends upon the back-part of the Rectum to near its under extremity.

## VEINS.

The Veins which return the Blood from the Chylopoetic and Assistant Chylopoetic Viscera, accompany their respective Arteries,—the Hepatic Branches excepted.—They have, like their Arteries, large and frequent Communications with each other, are much superior in size, and, as well as the other Veins of the Viscera situated in the great Cavities, are destitute of Valves.

The following are the Principal Trunks.

THE MESENTERICA, or MESARAICA MINOR, or HÆMORRHOIDALIS INTERNA.

THE MESENTERICA MINOR, running up at the left side of the Spine, receives—

The *Proper* VENA HÆMORRHOIDALIS INTERNA, which returns the Blood from the Intestinum Rectum;—the name obtained from the Vein being supposed to be connected with the Tumours called *Hæmorrhoids* or *Pilis*.

The *Vena Colicæ Sinistræ*, which return the Blood from the left portion or side of the Colon.

A *Vena Duodenalis*, which returns the Blood from the left portion of the Duodenum.

The Mesenterica Minor commonly terminates in the Vena Splenica, though not unfrequently in the Mesenterica Superior.

VENA SPLENICA.—The Vena Splenica, situated at the under side of its Artery and immediately behind the Pancreas, receives—

The *Rami Splenici*, which return the Blood from the Spleen:

The *Rami Pancreatici*, which pass from the under end of the Pancreas:

The *Vena Breves*, or *Vasa Brevia*, which come from the left or great end of the Stomach.

The *Vena Gastrica Sinistra*, or *Epiploica Sinistra*, which comes from part of the great Arch of the Stomach, and corresponding portion of the Omentum:

The *Gastrica Superior*, which come from the small Curvature of the Stomach and Omentum Minus, and goes into the Splenic near its termination, or into the beginning of the Vena Portæ.

The Splenic and Inferior Mesenteric Veins, after receiving their respective Branches, form a short Trunk which joins the Superior Mesenteric,

VENA MESENTERICA SUPERIOR, or MAJOR. The Great Mesenteric Vein, situated at the under side of the Artery, receives—

The *Rami Mesenterici*, which are very large and numerous, returning the Blood from the Jejunum and Ilium,—the Branches going into the left side of the general Trunk.

The *Ileo-Colica*, which comes from the end of the Ilium and beginning of the Colon

The *Colica Dextra*, which belongs to the right side of the Colon, and terminates in the right or concave side of the Mesenteric Trunk.

The *Colica Media Anastomotica*, which comes from the right portion of the Great Arch of the Colon, forming, with the descending Branch of the Mesenterica Minor, a large Arch similar to that of the corresponding Artery, and terminating also in the right side of the Trunk.

The *Gastro Epiploica Dextra*, which belongs to the right portions of the Stomach and Omentum, and frequently unites with the Veins from the side of the Colon, forming a short common Trunk, which has the term of *Gastro-Colica* applied to it.

The *Pylorica* and *Duodenalis*, which sometimes terminate in the Superior Mesenteric, at other times in the Gastrica Dextra.

The Great Mesenteric Vein, formed by the Branches mentioned above, passes over the beginning of the corresponding Artery, and joins the Vena Splenica.

The Trunk formed by these Veins, runs under the head of the Pancreas, and here obtains the name of *Vena Portæ*, or *V. Portarum*.

#### VENA PORTÆ.

The *VENA PORTÆ*, formed by the two Mesenterics, and by the Splenic Vein, returns the blood from the Stomach and Intestine, and from the Spleen, Pancreas, and Omenta.

The under part of the *Vena Portæ* is termed by some Authors *Vena Portæ Abdominalis*, or *Ventralis*; while the upper part,—being of great size, but without having any particular Dilatation in it,—is called *Sinus* of the *Vena Portæ*.

The *Vena Portæ*, at its beginning, frequently receives the *Vena Gastrica Dextra*, the *Gastrica Superior*, the *Pylorica*, and the *Duodenalis*, which at other times terminate in one of the great Trunks which form it.

It passes upwards, inclining a little to the right in its course to the Liver, having the Trunks of the Biliary Ducts before, and the Hepatic Artery on the left side of it,—and is about three or four inches in length.

When it reaches the *Porta* of the Liver, it receives the *Venæ Cysticæ* into its Trunk, or into its right division, either by two separate Branches, or these united into a single Vein.

In the *Porta*, it divides into two great Branches, a right and left, sometimes termed *Venæ Portæ Hepaticæ*, which go off nearly at right angles, to be dispersed, through the substance of the Liver, after the manner of an Artery, the subordinate Branches accompanying those of the *A. Hepatica*,

From the extremities of the Vena Portarum, and likewise from the extremities of the Hepatic Artery, a set of Veins arise, termed *Venæ Hepaticæ*, and sometimes *Venæ Cavae Hepaticæ*, which accompany the Branches of the Hepatic Artery and Vena Portarum.

The Branches of the *Venæ Hepaticæ* afterwards unite into large Trunks, which recede from the Hepatic Artery and Vena Portæ, and terminate in the Inferior Cava.

Their termination in the Cava is by two, and frequently by three Trunks, at the place where it perforates the Diaphragm; but commonly, below this, a few small Hepatic Branches go into the Cava where it is situated behind the Liver.



## BLOOD-VESSELS OF THE ORGANS OF URINE AND GENERATION.

**ARTERIA RENALIS.** The Arteria Renalis, called also *A. Emulgens*, arises from the side of the Aorta, a little below the root of the Superior Mesenteric Artery.

It commonly comes off by one large Trunk, though frequently by two or more, in which case, each of these is smaller than when the Artery is single.

It runs across the Spine and Psoas Muscle, nearly in a transverse direction. The Artery of the right side goes behind the Vena Cava, and is longer than the left, in consequence of the Cava being situated between the Aorta and the Right Kidney.

At the concave edge of the Kidney, the Artery divides into three or four Branches, which sometimes send Twigs to the Glandula Renalis and Tunica Adiposa of the Kidney.

The Renal Branches then plunge into the substance of the Kidney, surround its Pelvis, and afterwards ramify chiefly in its Cortical Substance;—forming Arches with each other, but few in number, at the roots of the Papillæ.

The **VENA RENALIS**, or **EMULGENS**, terminates in the Inferior Cava; and is more superficial than its corresponding Artery. It is the largest Vein received by the Cava from its origin to the part where it reaches the Liver.

The left Renal Vein is the longer of the two;—the Aorta, before which it passes, being situated between the Cava and Left Kidney.

**ARTERIE CAPSULARES.** The Arteriæ Capsulares, or *Arteries of the Renal Capsules or Glands*, are small but numerous.

They are derived from the Renal and Diaphragmatic Arteries; and, in general, the left Renal Gland receives additional Branches from the Trunk of the Aorta.

The *VENÆ CAPSULARES* commonly unite into a large Trunk, which, in the left side, terminates in that of the Kidney, while in the right it frequently goes into the Cava.

*ARTERIÆ ADIPOSÆ.* The Arteries which supply the *Tunica Adiposa* of the Kidney are numerous Twigs proceeding from the Diaphragmatic, Capsular, and Renal Arteries, or from others near it.

The *Veins* which return from the extremities of these Arteries pass into the Trunks adjacent.

*ARTERIA SPERMATICA.* The Spermatic Artery, the diameter of which is small when compared with its great length, arises opposite to its fellow, from the fore-part of the Aorta, a little below the Renal Arteries.

Sometimes it arises from the *A. Renalis*, at other times a little higher from the Aorta, and in rarer instances from the Diaphragmatic Artery.

It descends, in a waving direction, on the surface of the *Psoas Muscle*, covered by the Peritoneum; the right passing obliquely over the Cava, the left behind the Colic Arteries of the same side and both before the Ureters to the under part of the Abdomen.

After this, it perforates the Ring of the *Obliquus Externus*, and runs in the Spermatic Cord, where it divides into Branches which are dispersed in a very convoluted manner upon the Testicle and Epididymis.

In the descent of the Artery it imparts—

Twigs to the *Tunica Adiposa* of the Kidney.

To the Peritoneum and Cellular Substance near it;—and

To the Ureters,—which are also supplied with other Arteries from the adjacent Vessels, viz. from the Renal and Capsular Arteries, from the Aorta, the *Iliacæ* and *Vesicales*.

The *VENA SPERMATICA* is much larger than its corresponding Artery, and is furnished with Valves within, but more particularly without the Abdomen.

It forms a Plexus which accompanies the Artery, and about the place where it recedes from it, which is nearly opposite the under end of the Kidney, it forms a single Trunk, which in the right side goes into the Cava a little below the Emulgent Vein, and in the left into the corresponding *Vena Renalis*.

Besides the Artery commonly termed Spermatic, the Testicle generally receives a *Minute Branch*, which arises from the Hypogastric, and accompanies the *Vas Deferens* to the Body of the

Testicle upon which it is dispersed,—communicating there with the Branches of the Spermatic Artery.

The *Vein* proper to this Artery, terminates in the *Vena Hypogastrica*.

The *Spermatic Artery*, in the Female, has the same kind of Origin, and the same course through the Abdomen as in the Male;—but in place of perforating the Abdominal Ring, as it does in the latter, it descends into the Pelvis, between the Lamina of the Ligamentum Latum, to be dispersed first upon the Ovarium and Uterine Tube, and then upon the body of the Uterus itself,—passing in at its corner, and communicating with the Artery of the opposite side.

The Spermatic Vein has the same termination in the Female as in the Male,—but is considerably larger.

**ARTERIE ILIACÆ.** The Iliac Arteries consist of the *Two Common Iliacs*, which are formed by the Pifurcation of the Aorta; and of the *External and Internal Iliacs* of each side, which are formed by the Bifurcation of the Iliacæ Communes.

The *External Iliac* passes out of the Abdomen behind the Ligament of POUPART; the *Internal*, termed also *A. Hypogastrica*, descends obliquely into the Pelvis.

At the side of the Pelvis, the internal divides into many Branches, some of which belong to the Organs of Urine and Generation, the rest to other parts of the Pelvis and adjacent parts of the thigh.

The following are the Branches sent from the Hypogastric Artery to the Organs of Urine and Generation.

**ARTERIA UMBILICALIS.** The Arteria Umbilicalis appears in the Fœtus, as the continued Trunk of the Internal Iliac; but in the Adult, is shrivelled in the form of a Ligament, excepting at its beginning or under part.

The beginning of the Umbilical Artery gives off—

One or more *Arteriæ Vesicalis*, which run to the under part of the Bladder, and extend along its sides as far as the Fundus Vesicæ. At their origin, they furnish Twigs to the Vesiculæ Seminales, Prostate Gland, and Rectum.

In the Female, the Umbilical Artery sends minute Branches to the Uterus and Vagina.

**ARTERIA UTERINA.** The Arteria Uterina, termed also *Uterina Hypogastrica*, is much larger than the Spermatic Artery.

It arises from the Hypogastric, near the origin of the *A. Pudica*, and runs into the Uterus at its under extremity.

It is afterwards reflected upwards along the edge of the Uterus, towards its Fundus or upper part, where it meets with the Spermatic Artery, with which it forms frequent Anastomoses, and

afterwards many Communications with the Uterine Artery of the opposite side.

The Uterine Artery sends Branches downwards to the substance of the Vagina, and others forwards to be dispersed upon the Bladder.

**ARTERIA VAGINALIS.** The Arteria Vaginalis is frequently a wanting.—When present, it arises from some of the Branches of the Hypogastric,—as that common to the Ischiatic and Pudic,—or from the Hæmorrhoidalis Media; and is distributed upon the under part of the Vagina.

Besides this, there are other Vaginal Branches from the neighbouring Arteries; as from the *Vesicales*, *Uterina*, and *Pudica*, which communicate with each other, and with the proper Vaginalis, upon the substance of the Vagina.

**ARTERIA PUDICA, or PUDENDA COMMUNIS.**—The Arteria Pudica, named from its belonging to the Parts of Generation in both sexes, comes off either immediately from the Trunk of the Hypogastric, or from the A. Ischiatica.

It passes out of the Pelvis, through the under part of the Notch of the Os Ilium, at the lower edge of the Piriform Muscle.

It then turns between the Sacro-sciatic Ligaments, to get to the inner side of the Tuber Ischii, where it is lodged deep in the Cellular Substance.

From the Tuber, it proceeds along the inner side of the Crus of the Os Ischium and of the Os Pubis, and behind the Crus of the Penis, till it approaches the Symphysis of the Pubis.

In its course, it sends off many Branches, of which the following are the principal, viz.—

*Branches* to the Vesiculæ Seminales, Prostate Gland, Neck of the Bladder, and Rectum.

*Branches* to the Muscles and parts adjacent to the Sacro-sciatic Ligaments; some of them extending as far as the Joint of the Thigh-bone.

*Branches* to the Muscles, Membranes, and Fat about the Tuber of the Os Ischium.

The *Arteria Hæmorrhoidalis Externa*, which soon divides into Branches, to supply the Muscles and Integuments about the verge of the Anus.

The *A. Perinei*, which passes under the Transversalis Perinei Muscle, in the space between the Crus of the Penis and Bulb of the Urethra, and gives Branches to the Skin and Muscles at the fore-part of the Anus and root of the Penis, and to the Scrotum; while the Artery itself terminates on the under side of the Penis.

After dispersing the Branches already mentioned, the Pudic Artery divides, at the root of the Penis, into three principal Branches, viz.—

The *First Branch*, which pass's into the Bulb of the Urethra, and is continued forwards in the Corpus Spongiosum Urethrae, into the Cells of which many of its Branches open.

The *Second Branch*, termed *Profunda Penis*, which goes into the Crus Penis, and directs its course in the Corpus Cavernosum; its Branches communicating with the Artery of the opposite side, and with the Cells of the Penis.

The *Third Branch*, called *Dorsalis Penis*, which turns between the Symphysis of the Pubis and root of the Penis, and proceeds along the Dorsum, as far as the Glans, adhering closely to the Ligamentous Substance which incloses the Corpora Cavernosa, and sending Branches to it and to the Integuments.

In the Female, the Pudic Artery has the same general course as in the Male.

After reaching the inner side of the Tuber of the Os Ischium, it is extended forwards, and sends Branches to the Anus, Perineum, end of the Vagina, and Labia Externa, and terminates in the Clitoris, somewhat in a similar manner as in the Penis.

The Blood is returned from the Branches of the Hypogastric Artery dispersed upon the Organs of Urine and Generation, by the following Veins, viz.

The *Vena Vesicalis*, which returns the Blood from the Bladder.

The *Vena Uterina Hypogastrica*, which comes from the Uterus.

The *Vena Magna Ipsius Penis*, which runs along the middle of the Dorsum, and is often double to near the root of the Penis; after which it passes between this and the Arch of the Pubes, forming a Plexus which surrounds the Neck of the Bladder, and sending out Branches which terminate in others at the sides of this Viscus.

The *Vena Pudica*, which communicates anteriorly with the Branches of the Vena Magna at the root of the Penis, and afterwards passes back with the corresponding Artery.

The *Vena Tegmentorum Penis*, which is formed by small Subcutaneous Branches, and ends in the top of the Femoral Vein.

The Veins above mentioned, the last excepted, terminate in the Hypogastrica, along with other Veins belonging to the Pelvis, to be afterwards described.



BLOOD-VESSELS OF THE CONTAINING PARTS OF  
THE ABDOMEN, AND OF THE PELVIS AND  
INFERIOR EXTREMITY.

**ARTERIÆ LUMBARES.**—The Lumbar Arteries, which are commonly four in number on each side, arise in pairs from the back-part of the Abdominal Aorta, in the same manner as the Intercostals do from the Aorta in the Thorax.

They run first over the fore-part of the Bodies of the four uppermost Lumbar Vertebrae, and afterwards go between them and the Psoæ Muscles, in their way towards the sides of the Abdomen.

They give Branches to the Spine, to the Spinal Marrow and its Membranes; are particularly dispersed upon the Lumbar Muscles, and upon the Transversus and Obliqui Abdominis; and perforating these, they also furnish Branches to the large Muscles and the Integuments in the back-part of the Loins.

Superiorly, they communicate with the lower Intercostal and Diaphragmatic Arteries.

**SACRA MEDIA.** The Sacra Media is a small Azygos Artery, which arises from the under and back-part of the Aorta, immediately at its Bifurcation.

It generally sends off a Branch over each side of the last Vertebra of the Loins, which takes nearly the same course backwards with the Arteriæ Lumbares.

The Sacral Artery afterwards descends along the middle of the Sacrum, as far as the Os Coecygis, sending Branches to the Membranes and Substance of these Bones, and to the back-part of the Rectum.

**ILIAE COMMUNES.** After giving off the Arteries of the Contents and of the containing parts of the Abdomen, the Aorta, upon the under part of the Fourth Lumbar Vertebra, divides into the Two Common Iliac Arteries, which are of equal size.

They pass obliquely downwards and outwards; and at the under and lateral parts of the last Vertebra of the Loins, *i. e.* opposite to the posterior Symphysis of the Pelvis, each divides into two others, an Anterior, termed *Iliaca Externa*, and a Posterior, termed *Iliaca Interna*, or *Hypogastrica*.

**ILIAE EXTERNA.** The *Iliaca Externa*, which appears in the Adult as the continuation of the common Trunk, descends along the Brim of the Pelvis, taking a curved direction by the side of the Psoas Muscle, and afterwards passes behind the *Ligament of POUPART*, to form the Femoral Artery.

In this course, it does not send off any Branches, excepting sometimes a Twig or two to the Peritoneum, Psoas Muscle, &c. till it is about to leave the Abdomen, where it gives rise to two principal Arteries,—the *Epigastrica*, and *Circumflexa Ossis Ilii*.

The ARTERIA EPIGASTRICA, obtaining its name from its situation in the fore-part of the Belly, goes off from the inner side of the Femoral Artery, immediately before that Vessel gets behind the *Ligament of POUPART*.

At its origin, it is a little bent downwards, and about half an inch from the place where it first comes off, it crosses obliquely upwards and inwards, behind the Spermatic Cord in the Male, and round Ligament in the Female.

It proceeds in this oblique manner behind the Tendon of the Transversus, till it reaches as high as the point of the Pyramidalis, after which it takes a perpendicular direction along the back-part of the Rectus Abdominis Muscle.

It furnishes Branches to the Muscles, Integuments, and Membranes of the fore-part of the Abdomen, communicates in several places with the Lumbar Arteries, and terminates a little above the Umbilicus, where it forms several distinct though small Anastomoses with the under end of the Mammaria Interna.

CIRCUMFLEXA OSSIS ILII.—The Circumflex Artery of the Ilium, almost as large as the Epigastric Artery, arises nearly opposite to it, though frequently a little lower,—immediately behind the under end of the Fallopian Ligament.

It runs at the under edge of the Os Ilium, till it arrives near the Vertebrae of the Loins.

It gives Branches to the Psoas and Iliac Muscles, to the under end of the Obliqui and Transversus Abdominis, and at length communicates with the Epigastric, and with the Inferior Arteries of the Loins.

ILIACA INTERNA. The Iliaca Interna, or Hypogastrica passes downwards and backwards in the posterior and lateral part of the Cavity of the Pelvis, for about a couple of fingers breadth, after which it generally divides into a Posterior and Anterior Set of Branches; the former supplying the parts nearest the Sacrum and Ilium, the latter belonging more immediately to the parts about the Anterior region of the Pelvis.

POSTERIOR BRANCHES.

ILEO-LUMBARIS, or ILIACA INTERNA MINOR. The Ileo-lumbar is a small Artery, arising sometimes from the end of the Hypogastric, at other times from the beginning of the Glutea.

It passes outwards under the Psoas Muscle, and divides suddenly into Branches, one of which frequently forms a kind of *Lumbalis Ima*.

The other Branches go to the Psoas, and Iliacus Internus Muscles, communicating there with the Lumbar Arteries and Circumflex Branches of the Ilium;—a particular Twig constituting an *A. Nutritia*, or *Medullaris* of the Os Ilium.

**SACRÆ LATERALES.** These are generally two or three in number, arising from the common Trunk, or frequently from the Gluteal Artery;—though sometimes, there is only a single Artery, which descends by the sides of the Sacral Holes, giving Branches, which supply the place of the Sacræ Laterales, and sometimes also of the Sacra Media.

They furnish Branches to the Membranes on the surface of the Os Sacrum, and insinuate by cross Twigs with the Sacra Media.

Their principal Trunks enter the Anterior Sacral Holes, to be distributed upon the Cauda Equina and the Membranes and Bones inclosing it.

**ARTERIA GLUTEA.** This is sometimes termed *Iliaca Posterior*, and is the largest Branch of the Hypogastric Artery.

Soon after it arises, it passes through the upper part of the great Notch of the Os Ilium, and is reflected over the edge of the Bone, in the manner of the Inferior Scapulary Artery.

At the under edge of the Gluteus Medius, it is divided into two sets of Branches, one of which runs in a radiated direction close upon the Bone, and is chiefly dispersed upon the two smaller Glutei, while Branches of inferior size run some of them downwards to the Muscles and Ligaments about the Joint of the Thigh, and others backwards to the parts about the Sacrum, communicating with the Lateral Sacral Arteries through the Posterior Foramina of the Os Sacrum.

The other set of Branches of the Gluteal Artery creeps in between the Gluteus Medius and Maximus Muscles, upon the latter of which it is chiefly dispersed.

#### ANTERIOR BRANCHES.

**ARTERIA OBTURATORIA, OR OBTURATRIX.**—The Obturator Artery has its origin from the Trunk of the Hypogastric, or from the Ileo-lumbar or from the Ischiatic, and sometimes from the end of the Iliaca Externa.

It descends in the Pelvis by the side of the Psoas Muscle, and afterwards passes through the Hole at the upper part of the Obturator Ligament.

While in the Pelvis, it frequently gives Twigs to the Bladder and other parts near it.

After perforating the Ligament, it divides into Branches, one set of which are dispersed upon the parts about the Hip-joint, while another belong to the Obturator Muscle, and to the Mus-

cles which are situated at the upper and inner part of the Thigh, —the two sets of Branches inosculating with each other.

**ARTERIA UMBILICALIS.**—The Umbilical Artery sends off Rami Vesicales from its under part or beginning; the rest of it, in the Adult, being shrivelled into Ligament, as already observed.

**VESICALIS IMA** of *Haller*.—This is a long and slender Branch which frequently comes off from the root of the Pudica, and runs to the under part of the Bladder, and to the Prostate Gland.

**ARTERIA UTERINA.** The Uterine or Uterine-Hypogastric Artery, is dispersed upon the Uterus, as has been already described.

**HÆMORRHOIDALIS MEDIA.** The middle Hæmorrhoidal Artery is sometimes sent off from the original Trunk, and at other times from some of its Branches, as the Pudic in the Male, or Umbilical in the Female.

It is chiefly distributed upon the lower end of the Rectum, where it anastomoses with the Hæmorrhoidalis Interna. It frequently sends Branches to the under part of the Bladder, to the Vesiculæ Seminales and Prostate in the Male; and to the Vagina and Bladder in the Female.

**PUDICA COMMUNIS.**—The Pudica Communis, termed by some Authors *Hæmorrhoidalis Externa*, belongs to the parts of Generation and Anus, as was formerly taken notice of.

**ARTERIA SCIATICA.** The Sciatic, or Ischiatic Artery is the largest of the Iliac Branches, the Glutea excepted.

It goes through the under part of the *Sciatic* Notch, accompanied by the Nerve of that name, having the Pyriform Muscle between it and the Gluteal Artery.

It afterwards descends someway down the Thigh, in company with the sciatic Nerve, in the hollow between the great Trochanter of the Thigh bone and Tuber of the Ischium,—covered by the *Gluteus Maximus* Muscle.

It sends an Artery backwards, termed *A. Coccygea*, which creeps along the *Sacro-Sciatic* Ligaments, furnishing Branches to the parts about the *Os Coccygis*, and others which ascend from it, and anastomose with some of the lateral Sacral Arteries through the Holes in the back-part of the *Os Sacrum*.

The principal Branches of the Sciatic Artery, however, are dispersed upon the under part of the *Gluteus Maximus* Muscle, and upon those at the upper and back-part of the Thigh, where they communicate with the Obturator and Pudic Arteries.

#### ARTERIA FEMORALIS.

The **FEMORAL** or **CRURAL** ARTERY,—the continuation of the External Iliac,—passes out of the Abdomen between the Ligament of **POUPART** and Brim of the Pelvis.

At its first exit, it is situated superficially over the Ball of the Os Femoris, having the Flexors of the Thigh between it and the Joint.

Farther down, it is lodged deep in a hollow at the upper and inner part of the Thigh, having the Rectus and Sartorius upon the outer, and the Adductores Femoris upon the inner side of it.

Here, it is covered by the Glands of the Groin, and by the general Aponeurosis and Fat; and from this part it descends at the inside of the Thigh turning gradually backwards till it reaches the Ham.

From the top of the Femoral Artery, a few small Branches are sent off to the Superficial Muscles and Inguinal Glands, and to the common Integuments at the upper part of the Thigh; also one or two others termed *Pudicæ Externæ*, to the External Parts of Generation and Integuments of the inside of the Thigh.

About two Fingers-breadth below the Ligament of POUPART, the Femoral Artery divides, somewhat like the Common Iliac, into Anterior and Posterior parts:—The former is the Femoral Artery strictly so called, the latter is termed *Profunda Femoris*.

#### PROFUNDA FEMORIS.

The ARTERIA PROFUNDA, also called VASTA, POSTERIOR, or MUSCULARIS FEMORIS, immediately at its origin from the Femoral Artery, gives off two large Branches,—the *Circumflexa Interna*, and *Circumflexa Externa*,—which run in opposite directions at the upper part of the Thigh.

The CIRCUMFLEXA INTERNA, though most frequently coming off from the beginning of the Profunda, often arises higher than it, from the top of the Femoral; and there are now and then two of them, one a little lower than the other.

It passes between the under end of the Psoas, and the Pectinialis Muscle, and afterwards turns round the inner part of the Joint of the Thigh.

It sends off—

*Large Branches* to that Portion of the Adductor Muscles which belongs to the upper part of the Thigh.

*Small Branches* to the Muscles in the vicinity of the Trochanters.

A Branch, termed *Articularis Acetabulia* to the Capsular Ligament of the Joint.

A Twig, which enters the breach at the under and fore-part of the Acetabulum, to be dispersed upon the Ligamentum Rotundum and the Substance called *Gland of the Joint*.

A considerable Branch, which anastomoses with the Trunk of the Obturator Artery:—And

*Smaller Branches* which communicate with the Arteria Sciatica,

**CIRCUMFLEXA EXTERNA.**—The *Circumflexa Externa* Arteries for the most part nearly opposite the former, but frequently a little lower.—Now and then this Artery has a double Origin, one of the Trunks coming off higher than the other.

It passes outwards between the upper ends of the *Rectus*, *Tensor Vaginæ Femoris*, and *Vastus Externus* Muscles, and over the Great Trochanter of the *Os Femoris*.

It sends Branches upwards to the under part of the *Glutei* and to other Muscles placed at the inferior and back part of the Pelvis, which anastomose with those running down from the *Arteria Sciatica*.

Others which have more of a lateral direction, and are distributed upon the Muscles at the upper and back-part of the Thigh, and upon those more immediately about the Joint, communicating with the Branches of the *Circumflexa Interna*.

The largest Branches descend between the *Rectus Femoris* and *Vastus Externus*; one, longer than the rest, reaching almost as far as the outer part of the Knee.

The *Profunda Femoris*, having detached the *Circumflex* Arteries, sinks deep behind the Trunk of the *A. Femoralis*, and is situated upon the *Adductor* Muscles of the Thigh.

In its descent it is divided into principal Branches, termed *Rami Perforantes*, which, after sending off small Branches to the *Triceps* Muscle, perforate it to be dispersed upon the Flexors on the back-part of the Thigh.

The *Perforantes* come off in the following succession, viz.

The *Perforans Prima*, which arises near the Small Trochanter, perforates the *Triceps* a little farther down, and furnishes Branches to the Muscles in the upper and back-part of the Thigh.

It forms numerous Communications with the *Circumflex* Arteries, about the root of the Great Trochanter, and anastomoses in particular with the under end of the *Sciatic*.

The *Perforans Secunda* or *Magna*, which comes off some way below the former, and is the largest of the perforating Arteries.

It gives Branches to the Muscles in general about the middle of the back-part of the Thigh, particularly to the Flexors of the Leg; and communicates above with the Arteries of the *Perforans Prima*, and with the *Circumflex* Arteries.

Besides these, there is one, and sometimes two other perforating Branches, which are greatly inferior in size to the two former, and are lost upon the Flexors at the under and back-part of the Thigh; one Twig sent off from these sometimes forming a *Nutritia* or *Medullaris* of the *Os Femoris*.

The *Femoral* Artery, after giving off the *Profunda Femoris*, passes down between the *Vastus Internus* and Insertion of the

Triceps, giving only small Branches to the adjacent Muscles and Integuments.

About the middle of the inside of the Thigh, it is situated behind the Sartorius Muscle; and nearly two-thirds down upon the Os Femoris, it perforates the Triceps, passing between that Muscle and the Bone, in its way to the Leg.

Having passed through the Triceps, it is found in the back-part of the Thigh, where it sends Branches, sometimes termed *Perforantes*, to the Flexors and Integuments, one Branch, the principal *Medullaris*, to the substance of the Bone, and others to each of the Vasti Muscles, the Muscular Branches communicating above with Branches descending from the superior parts of the Thigh. In this part of the Thigh it lies close upon the Bone, and adheres firmly to it, till it reaches the Ham, where it is termed *A. Poplitea*.

#### ARTERIA POPLITEA.

The ARTERIA POPLITEA is lodged deep in the hollow between the Ham-strings, and between the Condyles of the Os Femoris, covered by its associate Vein and Nerve, and generally by a great deal of Fat.

It gives off several Branches, termed *Articulares Superiores* and *Inferiores*, to the Joint of the Knee.

Four of these, situated, two above and two below the Joint, are more regular and constant than the rest, viz.

The *Articularis Superior Interna*, which turns round the Os Femoris, above the Inner Condyle, passes under the Semimembranosus and Semitendinosus; and, after perforating the Tendon of the Triceps Muscle, is dispersed upon the upper and inner part of the Knee, anastomosing above with Branches sent down from the Femoral Artery.

The *Articularis Superior Externa*, which arises nearly opposite to the former, passes outwards between the Tendon of the Biceps and Body of the Os Femoris, immediately above its outer Condyle, and is lost upon the upper and outer part of the Knee; its Branches anastomosing with those of its fellow, and particularly with the long descending Branch of the Circumflexa Externa.

The *Articularis Inferior Interna*, which arises opposite the bending of the Joint, passes downwards, and then turns round the Tibia, immediately below its Inner Condyle.

It sends Branches first to the back-part, then to the inner side of the Knee; some of them insinuating by the Semilunar Cartilages into the inner part of the Joint.

It communicates above with the Branches of the *Articularis Superior Interna*.

The *Articularis Inferior Externa*, which comes off near the former, and passes first downwards, then outwards, between the External Lateral and the Capsular Ligament, to be dispersed upon the under and outer part of the Knee and inner part of the Joint; communicating with its fellow of the opposite side, and above, with the Branches of the *Articularis Superior Externa*.

The other less constant Articular Branches are dispersed upon the Muscles a little above the Joint.

The *Arteria Poplitea*, having furnished Branches to the Joint of the Knee, gives others to the Muscles at the upper and back part of the Leg, two of which termed *Surales*, more considerable than the rest, pass into the heads of the *Gastrocnemius Externus*.

The Trunk of the Artery passes afterwards between the head<sup>o</sup> of the external *Gastrocnemius* and commonly from two to three<sup>e</sup> inches below the bending of the Knee, and at the under and outer edge of the *Popliteus* divides into two large Arteries, the *Tibialis Antica*, and *Tibialis Postica*.

**TIBIALIS ANTICA** — The *Tibialis Antica* passes directly through the upper end of the Interosseous Ligament to the fore-part of the Leg.

In its descent in the Leg, it adheres closely to the anterior surface of the Interosseous Ligament; and has the *Tibialis Anticus* on the inner side, and the Long Extensors of the Toes on the outer

A little above the Ankle, it passes upon the outer and fore-part of the Tibia, and getting under the Annular Ligament and Extensor Pollicis, it goes along the convex surface of the Foot.

It supplies, in general, the Muscles and Integuments, which belong to the outer and fore-part of the Foot, and ultimately passes into the Deep Muscles of the Sole.

Its Branches come off in the following order, viz —

A Small Branch sent off before the Trunk perforates the Interosseous Ligament, to be dispersed upon the parts near the Joint; the superior Twigs running in a retrograde direction.

The *Recurrans Anterior*, which arises from the Artery after it has perforated the Ligament, and is distributed upon the Muscles at the upper part of the Leg, and upon the Ligaments at the under part of the Knee, anastomosing there with the *Inferior Articular Arteries*.

Numerous Branches sent off in a lateral direction to the Muscles and Integuments on the outer and fore-part of the Leg.

The *Malleoli Interna*, which comes off near the lower end of the Tibia, and is dispersed on the parts about the inner Ankle.

The *Malleoli Externa*, which arises a little lower than the former, and is distributed to the parts near the outer Ankle.



The *Arteria Tarsea*, which takes its origin a little anteriorly to the bending of the Ankle-joint, and is more considerable in size than the Malleolar Branches.

It passes obliquely outwards and forwards under the Extensor Brevis Digitorum, and sends Branches to the Joint of the Ankle, where it communicates with the Malleolar Arteries.

It supplies the greater part of the Muscles, Integuments, &c. on the upper and outer part of the Foot, and sends Branches termed *Interossei*, to the Muscles between the Metatarsal Bones of the small Toes,—which, however, are frequently derived from the Metatarsal Artery.

The *Arteriæ Metatarsea*, which goes off about the middle of the Dorsum Pedis, and passes obliquely towards the root of the Little Toe, assisting the former Artery in furnishing Branches to the upper part of the Foot and Toes, and sometimes, in part or entirely supplying the place of that Artery.

The remaining part of the Anterior Tibial Artery afterwards advances between the Extensor of the great, and long Extensor of the small Toes, sending Twigs to the adjacent parts, and dividing, between the Metatarsal Bones of the Great Toe and that next it, into a *Large Posterior* and a *Small Anterior Branch*.

The *Posterior Branch*, which may be considered as the continuation of the Trunk, sinks between the Metatarsal Bones of the two first Toes, and anastomoses with a deep Artery in the Sole.

The *Anterior Branch* runs forwards, under the name of *Dorsalis Pollicis*, to be dispersed upon the Great and Second Toes.

**TIBIALIS POSTICA**—The Tibialis Postica divides about a finger's breadth under the origin of the Tibialis Antica, into the Fibularis, and Tibialis Postica strictly so called.

The **FIBULARIS**, termed also *Peronea*, which is smaller than either of the Tibial Arteries, runs down at the inner side of the Fibula, for a considerable way along the Leg, and is situated, first under the Soleus, and then under the Flexor Longus Pollicis.

Its Branches are distributed to the Muscles at the outer part of the Leg in the neighbourhood of the Fibula,—a small Medullary Branch also penetrating the substance of that Bone.

A little above the inferior Articulation of the Tibia and Fibula, it sends a Branch forwards, termed *Peronea Anterior*, which perforates the Interosseous Ligament, and is dispersed upon the fore part of the Ankle, where it anastomoses with the External Branch of the Tibialis Antica.

The continuation of the Trunk, sometimes termed *Peronea Posterior*, descends behind the Malleolus Externus, to the outer

and back-part of the Foot, anastomosing with the External Mal-  
leolar and Tarsal Branches of the Tibialis Antica.

The **TIBIALIS POSTICA**, properly so called, passes down at  
the back-part of the Tibia, and runs over the Tibialis Posticus  
and Flexor Digitorum, and under the Gastrocnemius Internus,  
in its descent through the Leg.

Behind the inner Ankle, it becomes more superficial, and has  
the Tibialis Posticus and Flexor Digitorum Longus on the inner,  
and the Flexor Longus Pollicis on the outer side of it.

From the Ankle, it runs in the Hollow of the Os Calcis, and  
behind the Abductor Pollicis, to the Sole of the Foot.

Its Branches supply the Muscles at the back and inner part  
of the Leg, and the different parts of the Sole; forming many  
Inosculations with the Branches of the anterior Tibial and the  
Fibular Artery.

In its course along the Leg, it gives off—

*Numerous Branches*, similar to those of the Tibialis Antica, to  
the surrounding Muscles :

The *Arteria Nutritia Tibiæ*, which begins a little below the  
upper end of the Trunk, descends for some way in the Leg, and  
gives Branches to the deep Muscles and Membranes near it, and  
one Branch termed *A. Medullaris*, which enters the Hole near  
the middle of the Bone.

*Several Branches* to the parts behind, and at the inner side of  
the Ankle and Heel, which communicate with others of the An-  
terior Tibial Artery.

The Trunk of the Artery divides in the Hollow of the Os Cal-  
cis, at the place where it is about to go behind the Abductor  
Pollicis, into two principal Plantar Branches,—the *Interna* and  
*Externa*.

The Plantar Arteries run forwards under the Aponeurosis  
Plantaris, having the Flexors of the Toes between them.

The *Plantaris Interna* passes near the inner side of the Sole,  
between the Aponeurosis Plantaris and Abductor Pollicis.

It gives *Branches* which run in a retrograde direction to the  
back-part of the Ankle and adjacent parts of the Heel :

*Several Branches* from each side, which go forwards to the  
Muscles and Integuments, and other parts at the concave edge of  
the Sole.

At the root of the Great Toe, it sends a principal Branch to  
its inner side; it then passes under the Flexor Longus Pollicis,  
and after anastomosing with the Arcus Plantaris, gives off a  
large Branch which splits into two,—one to the outer side of the  
Great Toe, and the other to the adjacent side of the Toe  
next it.

The *PLANTARIS EXTERNA*,—which may be considered as the continuation of the Trunk, being in general much larger than the *Interna*,—passes obliquely outwards between the *Flexor Brevis Digitorum*, and *Flexor Aecessorius*, till it reaches the Base of the Metatarsal Bone of the Little Toe.

It is afterwards arched forwards between the Flexors of the Toes and Metatarsal bones, the Trunk being continued to the root of the Great Toe, under the name of *Arcus Plantaris*.

The External Plantar Artery sends off—

A *Considerable Branch*, first to the under, then to the outer part of the Heel, which communicates externally with Branches of the anterior Tibial and the Fibular Arteries :

*Several Branches* to the Flexors of the Toes, and to other parts in the outer portion of the Sole, which communicate, on the inner side, with the Branches of the *Plantaris Interna*, and at the outer with those of the anterior Tibial Artery.

The *ARCUS PLANTARIS* gives out—

*Several Branches* to the deep Muscles of the Sole, particularly,

*Rami Interossii* to the Muscles between the Metatarsal Bones :

A *Branch* to the outer side of the Little Toe :

*Three Large Digital Arteries*, which are forked at the roots of the Toes, and run along the edges of these, in the manner the Digital Arteries do along the Fingers.

Between the Metatarsal Bones of the Great Toe and the one next it, the Plantar Arch anastomoses with the posterior or perforating Branch of the anterior Tibial Artery, forming a free communication between the Arteries of the upper and under side of the foot. Frequently it sends off here a Digital Artery, which forks and runs along the outer side of the Great Toe, and inner side of the Toe next it, so as to supply the place of one of the Branches of the Internal Plantar Artery.

At the roots of the Toes, the Interosseous Arteries of the upper part of the Foot, also form distinct anastomoses with the anterior extremities of the Trunks of the Digital Arteries.

---

## V E I N S.

The *VEINS* of the *INFERIOR EXTREMITIES*, like those of the *SUPERIOR*, consist of a *Subcutaneous* and *Deep* set, and, like them also, are furnished with numerous Valves.

*SUBCUTANEOUS VEINS*.—The Subcutaneous Veins are situated between the Common Integuments and General Aponeuro-

sis, and, in many parts, are entirely concealed by the Fat. They anastomose frequently with each other by large Branches, and have several communications also with the deep-seated Veins.

They form two principal Trunks, called *Saphæna Major* and *Saphæna Minor*;—the term *Saphæna* applied from the Vein being supposed to be always *visibile*.

The *SAPHÆNA MAJOR* begins upon the upper side of the Foot, runs over the fore-part of the inner Ankle, and ascends in the Leg at the inner edge of the Tibia.

From the Leg, it passes up by the inside of the Knee, and afterwards, from the inner to the upper and fore-part of the Thigh.

It is at first composed of Veins, derived from the upper and inner part of the Dorsum Pedis, which have frequent anastomoses with each other, and are of considerable size.

In its ascent it is joined by Branches from the superficial parts of the Leg, and is frequently split into a Plexus, some way below the Knee.

It receives Branches from the superficial parts of the Thigh, and small Twigs from the Inguinal Glands.

It terminates in the top of the Femoral Vein, nearly opposite to, or a little higher than, the origin of the Arteria Profunda.

The *SAPHÆNA MINOR* arises from the outer side of the Foot, and afterwards passes behind the Malleolus Externus.

From thence it ascends in the back-part of the Leg, upon the surface of the Gastrocnemius Externus, and goes into the Ham.

It is formed by the Veins of the upper and outer part of the Foot, and is joined to the *Saphæna Major*, over the Metatarsal Bones, by one or more Arches, which receive a Plexus of Branches into their lower or convex part.

It is joined by the superficial Veins of the outer and back-part of the Leg, which have frequent anastomoses with each other, and with the Branches of the *Saphæna Major*.

It terminates in the Vena Poplitea, and communicates constantly by a small Branch with the *Saphæna Major*, a little above the Knee.

**DEEP VEINS.** The Deep Veins of the Leg, like those of the Fore arm, run close at each side of their Arteries, and are double their number, but differ a little from the Radial and Ulnar Veins, in being proportionally larger.

The **TIBIAL** and **FIBULAR VEINS** anastomose in some places with each other, and also communicate with the Subcutaneous Veins.

At the upper part of the Leg, they are united together, to form the Vena Poplitea, and the union is nearly at the same place where the corresponding arteries come off.

The *VENA POPLITEA* adheres closely to the upper surface of the Artery, which it in a great measure conceals, and is commonly single, excepting a small Vein which sometimes accompanies and communicates with it.

The Popliteal Vein receives the *Venæ Surales* and *Articulares*, and the *Saphæna Minor*; after which it forms the Femoral Vein.

The *VENA FEMORALIS* receives the Veins which correspond with the perforating Branches of the Femoral Artery, and passes in through the *Triceps*, where the Artery comes out.

In the middle of the Thigh, it lies deeper than the Artery, afterwards turning gradually to its inner side; and at the upper part of the Thigh, it is joined by the *Vena Profunda*.

The *VENA PROFUNDA* receives the Veins corresponding with the Branches of the Artery of that name, and is sometimes of a large size, being then in a great measure the continuation of the *Vena Poplitea*, a small Vein only in such cases accompanying the Trunk of the Femoral Artery.

Besides the *Vena Profunda*, the Femoral Vein takes in small Veins from the External parts of Generation, from the Inguinal Glands, and from the other superficial parts of the Groin:—and, in particular, it receives a Branch of considerable size, which descends from the Integuments of the fore-side of the Abdomen.

The Trunk of the *Femorialis*, having received the different Veins of the Inferior Extremity, passes into the Abdomen, behind *POUPART'S* Ligament, being still situated at the inner side of the Artery,—after which it forms the *Iliaca Externa*.

The *ILIIACA EXTERNA* receives into its beginning the *Epigastric*, and *Circumflex Vein* of the *Os Ilium*, and sometimes the *V. Obturatrix*.

It is situated at the inside of the External Iliac Artery, and afterwards crosses behind it on the right, and behind the Internal Iliac Artery on the left side of the pelvis, to join the Trunk of the *Hypogastric Vein*.

The *VENA HYPOGASTRICA*, or *ILIIACA INTERNA*, is situated at the outer side of the Artery and receives the different Veins which correspond with the Branches of the *Hypogastric Artery*, and which are furnished with Valves where they are situated among the Fleishy parts of the Pelvis.

The External and Internal Iliacs unite and form the Common Iliacs, a little below the division of the corresponding Arteries.

The *ILIIACÆ COMMUNES* ascend by the right side of their respective Arteries, and a little below the Bifurcation of the Aorta,—or upon the fore-part of the Fifth Lumbar Vertebra,—

unite to form the Inferior Cava, situated, as formerly mentioned, at the right side of the Aorta.

The *VENA CAVA INFERIOR*,—which is much larger than the Cava Superior, and greatly exceeds in size the descending *Aorta*,—receives, at its beginning, the *Vena Sacra*, and higher, the *Venæ Lumbares*, which, in the left side, pass behind the Trunk of the *Aorta*.

It likewise receives the *Venæ Renales*, and the *Spermatica* of the right side.

At length it takes in the *Venæ Hepaticæ* and *Diaphragmaticæ*, and perforating the Diaphragm at the root of the Liver, it terminates in the Right Auricle of the Heart.

## PART VII.



## OF THE NERVES IN GENERAL.



**T**HE NERVES are firm, white Cords, which are generally considered as being directly continued from the Medullary Substance of the Brain and Spinal Marrow;—although instances have been frequently met with, where the Brain, and even the Spinal Marrow, have been found nearly obliterated in the Pœtus, and yet the Nerves retained their usual appearance.

They are composed of *Funiculi* closely connected, and each of these again of smaller *Fibrillæ* which may be subdivided into parts so extremely minute, as almost to elude the naked Eye, but which may be readily seen by the assistance of the Microscope :—No Cavity, however, has been yet observed in them.

The *Medullary Part* of the *Fibrillæ* appears to be furnished with Cineritious Substance derived from their *Pia Mater*; in proof of which, they are observed to be in general of a browner colour than the Medullary Substance of the Brain, and larger in their course than at their supposed origin.—MONRO's *Observ. on Nerv. Syst.*

The Medullary Substance of the *Fibrillæ* is *pulpy* and tender, but rendered thicker and stronger by the coverings they receive from the *Tunica Arachnoidea*, and *Pia Mater*, while within the Bones, and more particularly by the additional covering given them by the *Dura Mater* upon their exit.

The *Dura Mater*, in its passage through the Base of the Cranium, and between the different *Vertebræ*, is connected by its External Surface to the *Pericranium* and *Periosteum*; while the inner part of it, together with the *Tunica Arachnoidea* and *Pia Mater*, is continued along the Nerves.

The *Involucra*, or *Coverings*, inclose each of the Nerves in general, and likewise the several *Fibrillæ* of which they are composed, whereby their size, as well as strength, is greatly increased.

The Nerves, soon after leaving the Bones, have the *Dura Mater* so intimately connected with them, that it has been considered by some Authors, as degenerating into condensed Cellular Substance, notwithstanding it still retains the general appearance of the *Dura Mater*.

Upon examining the Nerves, especially the small ones, in a living or recently dead animal, they are observed to have numerous *White Lines* placed transversely, or in a serpentine direction. —*Obs. on Nerv. Syst.* Tab. XIII.

When the Nerves are moderately stretched, this appearance becomes less evident; and when extended considerably, or when macerated in water, it vanishes entirely.

PROCHASKA (*De Carne Musculari*) supposes these Serpentine Lines to be owing to a decussation of Vessels and Fibres of Cellular Substance straitening the Nerves.

Dr. MONRO considers them as Folds or Joints allowing the Nerves to accommodate themselves to the various states of Flexion and Extension.

The Nerves are supplied with *Arteries* from the neighbouring Blood-vessels, to which they send corresponding *Veins*.

These, however, are small, and difficult of injection, excepting in the large Nerves, where the Vessels are more considerable, and where, after a minute injection, the Nerve receives the colour of the matter injected.

Upon dividing the Nerves, they are not found to possess much *contractility*; while the Arteries, upon being cut are observed to retract very considerably.

They are generally lodged in the common Cellular Substance and Fat, and in the Interstices of the Viscera and Muscles, where they are prevented from being compressed; though in several parts they are exposed to the hardness of Bones, or to the action of Muscles, over or through which they pass.

In their course through the different parts of the Body, they generally run as straight as is consistent with the nature of the particular part over which they pass, and their own safety.

In their progress, they divide into *Branches*, which become gradually smaller, and which, though taken collectively, are inferior in size to the Trunks from which they issue.

The Branches generally run off at acute angles; but in several places they have a retrograde direction.

They have commonly the same kind of distribution in the opposite sides of the same Subject, and vary little in this respect in different Subjects.



In some parts of the Body, several Nerves unite together, and form a *Plexus* or *Net-work*; in others, they unite into a *Common Trunk*; and in many, by such an union, a hard knot, termed *Ganglion*, is formed.

When the *Plexuses*, or the *Common Trunks*, are minutely examined by flitting open their coverings, it is found, that their *Fibrillæ* are intermixed in such a manner, that each of the Nerves passing out from the *Plexus*, or from the *Common Trunk*, is composed of *Fibrillæ* from several, or from all the Nerves which entered it, in consequence of which, the Organs in general are furnished with Nerves from various sources. *Obs. on Nerv. Syst.*

The *Ganglia* differ from each other in size and figure: They have thicker Coats and are more Vascular than the Nerves; and are larger than the whole of the Nerves, taken conjunctly, which enter into or go out from them.—They are supposed to serve as fresh sources of Nervous Influence.

They are composed of Nervous *Fibrillæ*, covered by something like a Cineritious Matter, and are so divided, multiplied, and intermixed, that each of the Nerves passing out from a *Ganglion* is found to be composed of *Fibrillæ* derived from the greater part of the Nerves which enter it.—*Obs. on Nerv. Syst.*

Where Nerves pass out from the side of a *Ganglion*, they are composed of *Fibrillæ* which come off in contrary directions;—the one set from the beginning, the other from the opposite extremity of the *Ganglion*.

The Nerves which go out from the different *Ganglia* have the same structure with those which enter them, but are found, with only a few exceptions, to be rather larger.

In the *Trunk* of a Nerve, the *Cords* appear to run parallel to each other; but when macerated in water, so as to dissolve the Cellular Substance, or when otherwise accurately examined, they are seen evidently to intermix somewhat after the manner of the *Fibrillæ* in the *Plexus*, or in the *Ganglia*.—*Obs. on Nerv. Syst.*

The Termination of the Nerves is soft, pulpy, and pellucid, as is distinctly seen in the *Retina* of the *Eye* or *Ear*; the external Covering being entirely laid aside, while the *Pia Mater*, in particular, accompanies them throughout.

The Nerves preserve the motion of the Muscular Fibres.

They constitute the immediate Organs of Sensation, and convey Impressions made upon them to the Mind.

The manner in which these Impressions are produced,—whether by a *Vibration* communicated to the Nerves; or by a *Liquid* called *Nervous Fluid*, contained and moving in them;—or by an electric Matter common to them and many other substances; or

in what manner that power acts, termed *Animal Electricity*, which has been lately discovered to take place in the Animal Kingdom, upon the application of certain Metals; is not yet understood.

---

## DISTRIBUTION OF THE NERVES.

THE NERVES are distinguished into two Classes; one arising from the Brain, termed *Cerebral*; the other from the Spinal Marrow, termed *Spinal Nerves*.

The Cerebral Nerves are generally reckoned *Nine* or *Ten Pairs* in number, besides a particular Pair, which has the name of *Sympathetic*.

They pass through the Holes in the Base of the Cranium, and receive their respective Names according to their order; or from their Functions; or from the Parts on which they are dispersed, &c.

The Spinal Nerves consist of *Twenty Nine* or *Thirty Pairs*, which pass out between the different *Vertebræ*, besides a Pair called *Accessory*, which enter the Cranium from the top of the Spinal Marrow, and afterwards pass out with one of the Cerebral Nerves.

### NERVES WHICH PASS THROUGH THE BASE OF THE CRANIUM.

THE FIRST PAIR, OF OLFACTORY NERVES,—arise, on each side of the Brain, by three separate *Striæ*, from the *Corpora Striata*, at the under and back-part of the Anterior Lobes, near where the Carotid Arteries enter the *Fissures of SYLVIVS*.

They are more tender than the other Nerves, and also differ from them in not being composed of *Fasciculi*.

They run each in a *Furrow*, upon the under Surface of the Anterior Lobes of the Brain, converging a little and becoming somewhat larger, till they reach the *Cribriform Plate* of the *Oethmoid Bone*.

Upon this Plate, each forms an *Oblong Bulb*, which, in colour, and consistence, resembles the Cortical part of the Brain, but is mixed with streaks of *Medullary Matter*.

From this Bulb, numerous *Nervous Filaments* are sent off, which pass through the Holes of the *Cribriform Plate*, and now become firm and strong like the other Nerves, by receiving a covering from the *Dura Mater*.

After entering the Nose, they divide into two Portions or Planes,—one passing on the Septum, the other upon the *Ossa Turbinata*, and other parts opposite to the Septum, and both running at first in Grooves of the Bones.

They form a beautiful Plexus, which is spread out upon that side of the Membrane of the Nose which is contiguous to the Bones, and may be traced a considerable way upon it in distinct Threads, which becoming gradually smaller, sink into the Membrane, and are supposed to terminate on the surface next the Cavity of the Nose, there constituting the Organ of Smell.

The SECOND PAIR, or OPTIC NERVES,—which are of great size, arise from the *Thalami Optici*, and are connected in their passage to Tubercles at the root of the *Infundibulum*, which furnish them with an addition of Medullary Substance.

They are of a purer white than other Nerves, having less Cineritious Matter entering their composition, and differ also in the *Pia Mater* furnishing them with a general Covering, before it invests the several Fasciculi of which they are formed.

At the fore-part of the *Sella Turcica*, they unite, and have their Medullary Parts intimately intermixed.

From this union, they go obliquely outwards and forwards through the *Foramina Optica* into the Orbits; and advancing in the Orbits in a waving direction,—to prevent them from being over-stretched in the motions of the Eye,—they perforate the Balls, to be expanded into the *Retinæ*, which have been already described.

The THIRD PAIR, or MOTORES OCULORUM,—smaller than the Optic Nerves,—arise at the under, inner, and back-part of the *Crura Cerebri*, or between the *Corpora Albicantia* and *Tuber Annulare*, by numerous Threads which are soon collected into their respective Trunks.

They pass outwards, perforate the *Dura Mater* at the sides of the *Posterior Clinoid Process*, and running along the upper part of the *Cavernous Sinus*, at the outside of the *Carotid Arteries*, they get through the *Foramina Lacera* into the Orbits.

Upon entering the Orbits, they divide into several Branches, which supply the greater number of the Muscles of the Eye, in consequence of which the Nerves have obtained their particular name.

A Branch runs to each of the Muscles within the Orbit, excepting the *Trochlearis* and *Abductor*; and the Nerve likewise assists in forming a small Ganglion, termed *Ophthalmic*, from which Twigs are sent off to supply the Ball of the Eye.

The FOURTH PAIR, or PATHETIC,—have their origin the highest of the Cerebral Nerves, and are the most slender of the Body, being generally formed of one Fasciculus only on each side.

They arise by a single, and sometimes by a double root, behind the Testes, from the Medullary Expansion which lies over the passage to the Fourth Ventricle, and which unites the Processus ad Testes to each other.

They afterwards turn round the Crura Cerebri, and perforate the Dura Mater at the edge of the Tentorium, some way behind the entrance of the Third Pair.

They run afterwards along the Cavernous Sinuses, at the outer side of the Third Pair, then cross over that Pair, and passing out of the Cranium through the Foramina Lacera, they go obliquely over the Muscles at the upper part of the Orbits, to be entirely dispersed upon the Pathetic or Trochlearis Muscles.

The FIFTH PAIR, or PAR TRIGEMINUM,—which are the largest Nerves of the Brain, arise, each by an anterior small, and a posterior large Portion, from the side of the Tuber Annulare, where the Crura Cerebelli join it.

They enter the Dura Mater a little below the Tentorium, over the points of the Partes Petrose of the Temporal Bones, and form a Plexus on each side, in which upwards of fifty Fasciculi have frequently been enumerated.

The Plexus sinks close by the outside of the Cavernous Sinus, concealed by a doubling of the Dura Mater, and forms a Ganglion sometimes called *Gasserion*, after GASSER, who, if not the Discoverer, was the first who illustrated it.

The Ganglion is of a semilunar form, and placed transversely with respect to the Trunk of the Nerve.

From the opposite and curved edge of the Ganglion, three large Branches come out: the first and Anterior, termed *Ophthalmic*,—the second and Middle, the *Superior Maxillary*, and the third and Posterior, the *Inferior Maxillary*.

The FIRST BRANCH of the FIFTH PAIR,—at the side of the Sella Turcica, is situated lower than the Third Pair, and afterwards crosses over it, being previously connected by Nervous Matter to the Trunk of the Fourth Pair.

It goes through the Foramen Lacerum into the Orbit, and is there divided into the following Branches, viz.

The *Supra-Orbital*, which is the largest of the whole, being a continuation of the Ophthalmic.

It passes immediately under the Membrane which lines the upper part of the Orbit, and splits into two branches of unequal size.

The smaller Branch termed *Supratrochlearis*, runs under the Superciliary Ridge to the Upper Eye-lid and Fore head.

The larger passes through the Foramen Supra-Orbitarium,—or over the Superciliary Ridge when the Foramen is wanting,—sends Branches to the Upper Eye-lid, and divides into several

others, which run back partly above, but chiefly under the Frontal Muscle, to supply the fore and upper part of the Head in general, while minute Fibres appear to penetrate the Bones.

The *Nasal Branch*, which runs obliquely over the Optic Nerve, where it detaches a Filament or two to the Eye, then under the Levator Muscles of the Eye-lid and Eye; and getting between the Abductor Oculi and Trochlearis, passes to the inside of the Orbit.

It sends a Branch, which after entering the Foramen Orbitarium Internum Anterior, re-enters the cavity of the Cranium, and gets upon the Cribriform Plate of the Oethmoid Bone.

From thence it passes down through one of the anterior Holes of this Plate, and sends Twigs to the membrane at the anterior part of the Nostril, while the Nerve descending at the fore-part of the Septum Narium, is dispersed upon the point, and Wing of the Nose.

The continuation of the Nasal Branch, now called *Infratrochlearis*, passes forwards to the inner Corner of the Eye, and is distributed upon the Lacrymal Sac and parts adjacent.

The *Lacrymal Branch*, which runs along the Abductor Oculi Muscle, sends Twigs to the Membranes and Fat near it, likewise one or two through the Substance of the Cheek-bone, and one in particular to the Substance of the Lacrymal Gland, while another passes over the Gland, and vanishes in the neighbouring parts.

A *Branch* to the Ophthalmic Ganglion, which is sometimes sent off from the Nasal, at other times from the Ophthalmic Trunk.

The *Ophthalmic Ganglion*,—termed also *Lenticular*, from its shape, is formed by this Branch from the Fifth, and by another from the Third Pair, and is commonly the smallest in the Body.

It is of an oblong form and compressed, is situated at the outside of the Optic Nerve a little before its entrance into the Orbit, and is concealed in Fat. Sometimes, though rarely, the Filaments which form it take their origin entirely from the Third Pair.

From the Ganglion, about a dozen of Filaments arise, termed *Ciliary Nerves*, collected into two Portions, which creep along the opposite sides of the Optic Nerve, separated a little from each other and running in company with the Ciliary Arteries.

Besides the Ciliary Nerves from the Ganglion, one and sometimes two Filaments arise from the Ramus Nasalis, and pass along with the other Ciliary Branches.

The Ciliary Nerves, running with scarcely any division, reach the back-part of the Eye; and a little before the Insertion of the Optic Nerve, enter the Sclerotic Coat, pass obliquely through it,

and about the middle of the Ball, appear upon the Surface of the Tunica Choroides.

Upon this Coat, they run flat, and in a parallel direction, sending very few evident Branches, either to it or to each other, till they reach the Ciliary Circle, where they divide into numerous minute Filaments.

Upon the Choroides, five or six are larger than the rest, some being so minute as almost to escape the naked Eye.

At the Ciliary Circle, each commonly divides into two Branches, which are covered by the Cellular Substance of the Circle: and these, at the root of the Iris, are subdivided into still smaller Branches, which run in a radiated and waving direction, the Ciliary Vessels being interposed.

Near the inner edge of the Pupil, they are united into Arches, from which very minute Twigs run to the interior margin of the Iris.

The SECOND BRANCH, or SUPERIOR MAXILLARY NERVE is larger than the Ophthalmic, and is principally dispersed upon the Parts belonging to the Upper Jaw, from which it has its name.

It goes through the Foramen Rotundum of the Sphenoid Bone, and at its exit divides into numerous Branches, viz.

The *Spheno-Palatine*, or *Lateral Nasal Nerve*, which sends a reflected Branch through the Foramen Pterygoideum of the Sphenoid Bone, to join the Sympathetic Nerve in the Canalis Caroticus, and a Branch which enters the Foramen Innominatum of the Pars Petrosa, to join the Portio Dura of the Seventh Pair.

The Lateral Nasal Nerve goes afterwards into the Spheno-palatine Hole, to be dispersed upon the under and back-part of the Septum, and opposite side of the Nose, and upon the Membrane of the Sphenoidal Sinus and Eustachian Tube: One Branch in particular, after passing along the Septum, goes through the Foramen Incisivum to the roof of the Mouth.

The *Palato Maxillary*, or *Palatine Branch*, which descends through the Canal leading to the Foramen Palatinum Posterius; and running near the Alveoli with corresponding Blood-vessels, sends Branches to the Velum Palati and Roof of the Mouth, and Minute Filaments which penetrate into the Palate-plate of the Superior Maxillary Bone.

*Small Branches*, which pass round the Upper Jaw, and vanish in the Check.

A *Twig*, which goes through the Hole in the Os Malæ, along with a Branch of the Ocular Artery, to the Face.

*Small Filaments*, which run down into the back-part of the Superior Maxillary Bone, and supply the substance of the Upper

Jaw, the large Dentes Molares, and Membrane lining the Antrum Maxillare.

The Second Part of the Fifth Pair after sending off these different Branches, goes into the Canal under the Orbit, and forms the Infra-orbitar Nerve, which, while in the Canal, gives off Filaments passing through minute Conduits in the Upper Jaw, to the Antrum, to the Substance of the Bone, to the small Molares, Caninus, Incisores, and Fore-teeth; and sometimes a Twig, the companion of a small Branch of the Internal Maxillary Artery, to the Membrane lining the Orbit.

The Infra Orbitar Nerve passes afterwards out of the Foramen Infra-Orbitarium, and divides into many large branches, to be distributed upon the Cheek, Under Eye-lid, Upper Lip, and side of the Nose.

The THIRD BRANCH, or INFERIOR MAXILLARY NERVE, goes through the Foramen Ovale of the Sphenoid Bone, and supplies the parts belonging to the Under Jaw, and the Muscles situated between it and the Os Hyoides, by the following Branches, viz.

One, or sometimes two *Deep Temporal Branches*, to the inner part of the Temporal Muscle.

*Branches*, to the Masseter, Pterygoideus, and Buccinator Muscles.

A *Branch* which passes behind the Cervix of the Lower Jaw, and gives off Filaments to the fore part of the Ear, and afterwards accompanies the Temporal Artery upon the side of the Head, where it terminates.

A *Branch*, to the Buccinator Muscle and other parts of the Cheek.

A Nerve of considerable size, termed *Lingual* or *Gustatorius*, which passes between the Pterygoid Muscles, to the inner of which it gives some Filaments. It then sends off, from its under side, a Ganglion which transmits Nerves to the Inferior Maxillary Gland.

The Lingual Nerve also transmits several Branches to the Sublingual Gland, and to the Muscles of the Tongue.

It terminates, at length, near the Point of the Tongue, by many Branches which belong chiefly to the Papillæ; in consequence of which this Branch is considered as the principal Nerve of the Organ of Taste.

The Trunk of the Inferior Maxillary Nerve, having parted with the Lingual Nerve, directs its course between the Pterygoid Muscles to the Posterior Foramen of the Inferior Maxillary Canal.

Before entering the Canal, it sends off a long and slender Branch, which is lodged at first in a Furrow of the Bone, and

goes afterwards to be dispersed chiefly upon the Mylo-hyoideus Muscle and Sublingual Gland.

The Trunk of the Nerve is afterwards conducted along the Canal of the Jaw under the Alveoli, where it distributes Filaments to the different Teeth of the corresponding side, and to the Substance of the Bone: and coming out of the Canal by the Anterior Maxillary Foramen, somewhat diminished in size, it scatters its remaining Branches upon the Chin and under Lip.

The SIXTH PAIR, or ABDUCENTES, arise from the beginning of the Medulla Oblongata, at the part common to the Tuber Annulare and Corpora Pyramidalia, and are the smallest of the Cerebral Nerves, the Fourth Pair excepted.

They perforate the Dura Mater at the inner side of the entrance of the Fifth Pair, and run forwards within the Cells of the Cavernous Sinus; but so surrounded by Cellular Substance, as to seem to be protected from the Blood of that Receptacle.

While in the Sinus Cavernosi, they are situated between the Ophthalmic Nerves and Carotid Arteries, upon the surface of the latter of which they send off two or three Filaments on each side of the Head, to assist in forming the Great Sympathetic Nerves.

The Trunks of the Sixth Pair afterwards go through the Foramina Lacera, to be dispersed entirely upon the Abductor Muscles of the Eyes.

The SEVENTH PAIR is composed, on each side, of two portions,—the *Nervus Auditorius*, *Nervus Acusticus*, or *Portio Mollis*; and the *Communicans Faciei*, or *Portio Dura*.

The PORTIO MOLLIS, is the softest of the Nerves, excepting the Olfactory.

It arises by transverse Medullary Striæ from the Anterior part of the Fourth Ventricle, and is separated from its fellow of the opposite side only by the Crena of the Calamus Scriptorius.

The Striæ, turning round the Medulla Oblongata, apply themselves to the Tuber Annulare, from which they receive an addition of substance, and then get to the side of the Portio Dura.

The PORTIO DURA, sometimes also called *Sympatheticus Minor*, arises from that part of the Brain which is common to the Pons VAROLII, Crura Cerebelli, and Medulla Oblongata; and at its origin, is situated upon the inner side of the Portio Mollis.

Between the origin of the Portio Dura and Trunk of the Portio Mollis, a small Nerve arises, termed by WRISBERG, *Portio Media inter P. Duram et P. Mollem*.

It comes off by minute Fibrillæ, which soon unite into a Trunk, from the posterior part of the Pons VAROLII, or from



the adjoining part of the Medulla Oblongata, and is an Accessory Nerve of the Portio Dura.

The Portio Dura, considerably smaller than the P. Mollis, gets into the Meatus Auditorius Internus, and is there lodged in a kind of half-sheath, formed by that Nerve, to which it is connected by fine Cellular Substance; the Dura Mater, which lines the Passage, giving here a general Covering to both Nerves.

PORTIO MOLLIS.—The Portio Mollis is formed of two Fasciculi, nearly of equal size, one of which belongs to the Cochlea, the other to the Vestible and Semicircular Canals.

Each of these Fasciculi passes by numberless Fibrillæ through the Cribriform Plate in the bottom of the Meatus Auditorius Internus, to the inner parts of the Labyrinth.

The Fibrillæ destined for the Cochlea go through the Holes in the sides of the Modiolus.

Some pass between the Plates which form the Septa of the Gyri; others go through Holes between the Osseous Plates of the Lamina Spiralis; but by much the greatest number perforate the sides of the Modiolus, between the Septum of the Gyri and the Lamina Spiralis.

The larger Fibrillæ run upon the Membrane covering the Lamina Spiralis; while the smaller go from the Modiolus, between the Osseous Septa and on the inner sides of the Gyri, to be dispersed upon the Membrane lining them.

The remaining Fibrillæ perforate the Plate common to the Modiolus and Infundibulum, and vanish upon the last half-turn of the Lamina Spiralis and the Cupola of the Cochlea.

Upon the Osseous part of the Lamina Spiralis, the Nerves have the common appearance; but upon the Membranous Portion, they are of the colour of the Retina of the Eye.

In the whole of their course upon the Lamina Spiralis, they form a real Retina; though the reticulated structure becomes much less apparent upon the outer part of this Lamina, and upon the continuation of the Membrane lining the Gyri,—the Nerves seeming to terminate in a semipellucid Pulpy Membrane resembling the Retina of the Eye.

The Membrane upon which the Nerves are expanded, is but slightly connected to the Periosteum which lines the inner side of the Cochlea, and which, though thin, may be readily perceived, being painted with Blood-vessels;—nor does it differ from the Periosteum lining the Tympanum.—See Dr. MONRO's *Treatise on the Ear*.

The Fasciculus which belongs to the Vestible, and Semicircular Canals, forms at first a Plexus, then a Gangliform Enlargement, previous to its entrance into the Labyrinth.

The Nerves which belong to the Vestible and Semicircular Canals pass through the Macula Cribrosa, or holes subdivided into smaller Holes by Cribriform Plates in the bottom of the Meatus Auditorius Internus.

Of these Branches, small Filaments pass through the Macula Cribrosa in the Inferior Fossula of the Meatus Auditorius Internus, to the Alveus Communis or Sacculus Vestibuli.

A small Branch goes through another Cribriform Hole in the Inferior Fossula, to the Ampulla of the Posterior Membranaceous Semicircular Canal.

A Branch, larger than any of the former, enters the Posterior Hole in the upper Fossula of the Meatus Internus, to be dispersed upon the Ampullæ of the Superior and Exterior Membranaceous Canals.

The Nerves, after reaching the Sacculus Vestibuli and the different Ampullæ, are spread out upon them, as in the Cochlea, in the form of a Net-work, the Fibres of which, by degrees becoming pellucid, disappear upon the beginning of the Membranaceous Canals.

PORTIO DURA.—The Portio Dura separates from the Portio Mollis, at the bottom of the Meatus Auditorius Internus, and enters the *Canalis* or *Aquæductus FALLOPII*, by the anterior Hole in the upper Fossula at the bottom of the Meatus.

After getting into the Canal, it receives the retrograde Nerve from the Second Branch of the Fifth Pair, which enters by the Foramen Innominatum on the fore-side of the Pars Petrosa.

It sends Twigs through Foramina in the sides of the Aqueduct to the Mastoid Cells and to the Muscle of the Stapes.

A little before its exit from the Aqueduct in the Adult, but at the outer end of it in the Fœtus, it gives off a reflected Branch, termed *Chorda Tympani*, which passes between the long Process of the Malleus and Incus, and over the Membrana Tympani.

The Chorda Tympani goes afterwards in a Fissure at the outside of the Eustachian Tube, and joins the Lingual Branch of the Fifth Pair, soon after that Nerve has got out of the Cranium.

In its passage, it supplies the Muscles of the Malleus, and the Membranes, &c. of the Tympanum.

The Portio Dura afterwards passes out of the Aqueduct by the Foramen Stylo-mastoideum, and is at first lodged deep, being situated in a hollow behind the Parotid Gland.

Here it gives a small Occipital Branch, which sends Twigs to the back-part of the Ear, and terminates in the Oblique Muscles of the Head.

It sends a Branch to the Digastric, and another to the Stylo-

Hyoid Muscle; gives off a Filament which joins the Auricular Branch of the Inferior Maxillary Nerve, and goes to the fore-part of the Ear; and is connected by another small Filament at the under part of the Ear, with Branches of the Sympathetic Nerve which run along the External Carotid Artery.

It also furnishes Filaments to the Parotid Gland, and then perforates it, dividing into large Branches, which join, separate, and rejoin, different times, on the side of the Face.

This Plexus is expanded in such a manner as to constitute what has been called by some the *Pes Anserinus*, and is divided into the following sets of Branches, viz.

The *Temporal Branches*, which ascend upon the side of the Head, to be distributed upon the Temple; some running over, others under the Branches of the Temporal Artery, and forming several joinings with the Frontal Branches of the first part of the Fifth Pair of Nerves:

The *Superior Facial Branches*, which are dispersed upon the Orbicularis Oculi Muscle, and the parts in general about the outer angle of the Eye, communicating in various places above and below the Orbit, with the first and second Branches of the Fifth Pair.

The *Middle Facial Branch*, or the *Great Facial Nerve*, which runs across the Masseter Muscle, and divides into many Branches, to be dispersed upon the Cheek, and side of the Nose and Lips.

They are connected with the Branches of the Superior Facial, and near the corner of the Mouth, with others of the second and third parts of the Fifth Pair. They have likewise some communications with deep Branches of these two Nerves which pass outwards between the Masseter and Buccinator Muscles.

The *Inferior Facial Branches*, which proceed along the side of the under Jaw, to be dispersed upon the parts covering it, and upon the Under Lip; and connect themselves with some of the Middle Facial Branches, and with others belonging to the third part of the Fifth Pair.

The *Descending*, or *Subcutaneous Cervical Branches*, some of which run forwards under the Lower Jaw, and others downwards, near the External Jugular Vein, to the Superficial Muscles, and to the Integuments at the side and upper-part of the Neck, where they form communications with the Inferior Facial Branches, and with different Branches of the upper Spinal Cervical Nerves.

The EIGHTH PAIR arises from the Medulla Oblongata, at the sides of the Bases of the Corpora Olivaria, and consist in each side, of the Nervus Glosso-pharyngeus, and Pars Vaga.

The **GLOSSO-PHARYNGEUS** is the smaller of the two, being only a little superior in size to one of the Nerves of the Fourth Pair.

The **PARS VAGA** comes off immediately under the former, and is composed of several separated Fasciculi, which are soon collected into a single Cord.

The two Nerves, passing outwards, go through the Base of the Cranium, immediately before the end of the Lateral Sinus, by the Hole common to the Occipital and Temporal Bone, and are separated from each other and from the Sinus by small Processes of the Dura Mater.

The *Glossopharyngeus*, termed also *Lingualis Lateralis*, upon its exit from the Cranium, sends a Branch backwards, which joins the Digestive Branch of the Portio Dura.

A little lower, it gives off Branches, which, with others from the Pharyngeal Branch of the Eighth Pair, and from the Great Sympathetic Nerve, form a Plexus which embraces the Internal Carotid Artery, and afterwards sends Branches along the Carotis Communis to the Heart.

Still lower, it gives Branches which communicate with others belong to the Pharyngeal Nerve, and go to the upper part of the Pharynx and to the Stylo-Pharyngeus Muscle.

The Glossopharyngeus, after sending a Twig or two to the Tonsil, to the upper part of the Pharynx, and Membrane of the Epiglottis, divides, into many Branches, which run partly to the margin and partly to the middle of the root of the Tongue, supplying, especially, the Papillæ Majores and the parts in their neighbourhood.

The *Pars Vaga*,—upon emerging from the Cranium, frequently becomes a little increased in diameter for about an inch downwards; forming what some authors have termed its *Gangliform Enlargement*.

It descends in the Neck at the outer and back-part of the common Carotid Artery, to which it is closely united, being included along with it in the same common sheath of Cellular Substance.

At the upper part of the Neck, it transmits a Branch to the Pharynx; and immediately afterwards, a large one to the Larynx; and near the top of the Thorax, it sends a Filament, and sometimes two, to the Heart.

The *Pharyngeus*—chiefly formed by the *Pars Vaga*, but partly also by a Branch from the *Accessorius*, is afterwards joined by Branches from the Glossopharyngeus, and descends obliquely over the Internal Carotid Artery.

Near the origin of this Artery, it sends Filaments which join others from the upper part of the Great Sympathetic, and creep

along the Common Carotid, to be united with the Carotid Artery.

Upon the middle of the Pharynx, it expands into a Gangliiform Plexus, from which many small Branches are sent out, to be distributed upon the three Constrictors of the corresponding side of the Pharynx; one or two Filaments uniting above with the Glosso-Pharyngeus, and others below with the Laryngeus Superior.

The *Laryngeus Superior*,—descends obliquely forwards between the Carotid Arteries and Pharynx; and behind the origin of the Carotids, is divided into a large Internal or Superior, and a small External or Inferior Branch.

The *Internal Branch* passes forwards between the Os Hyoides and Superior Cornu of the Thyroid Cartilage.

It divides into numerous Branches, some of which go to the Arytenoid Gland, and to the Oblique and Transverse Arytenoid Muscles, and others to the Glandular Membrane of the Epiglottis; while the greater number and the largest of these Branches are dispersed upon the Glandular Membrane lining the upper portion of the Larynx and parts adjacent.

The *External Branch*,—which SCARPA considers as more properly termed *Pharyngo Laryngeus*,—is originally composed of a Branch from the Internal Laryngeal, and another from the Great Sympatheti; and is connected by a Filament to the Pharyngeal, and sometimes also by one to the Internal Laryngeal Nerve.

It imparts Twigs to the Middle and Lower Constrictors of the Pharynx, and afterwards terminates in the Thyroid Gland and inner part of the Larynx.

The *Filament*, sent from the Pars Vaga at the bottom of the Neck, joins the Great Cardiac Branch of the Sympathetic Nerve in the upper part of the Thorax, to be dispersed upon the Heart.

The NINTH PAIR,—frequently termed *Linguales*, and sometimes *Linguales Medii*,—arise from the under and lateral parts of the Corpora Pyramidalia, on the fore-side of the Medulla Oblongata, by numerous Filaments which are collected into Fasciculi.

They pass out at the Superior Condylloid Foramina of the Occipital Bone, after which they adhere, for some way, to the Eighth Pair, by Cellular Substance.

A little below the Cranium, each of the Trunks of this Pair of Nerves is conjoined by a cross Branch with the Sub-occipital Nerve, or with an Arch which connects that Nerve and the First Cervical together.

The Trunk then descends between the Internal Jugular Vein and Internal Carotid Artery, and at the root of the Occipital Artery crosses over both Carotids to its place of destination.

Where it begins to cross over the Carotids, it sends down a Branch of considerable size, termed *Descendens Noni*.

The *Descendens Noni* passes down a certain length along with the common Carotid Artery, and in its course, furnishes Branches to the upper ends of the Omo-hyoid and Sterno-thyroid Muscles, after which it unites with Branches from the First and Second, and with small Filaments from the Second and Third Cervical Nerves, forming an Arch, from which long and slender Twigs go to the under portions of the Sterno-thyroid, and to the Omo-hyoid and Sterno hyoid Muscles.

The Ninth Pair passes afterwards behind the Facial Trunk and Temporal Veins, or the Trunk formed by these, and over the root of the Facial Artery,—sending a Nervous Twig to the Hyo-thyroid Muscle.

Upon the Hyo-glossus Muscle, the Trunk of the Nerve is spread into a great number of Branches, which go to the middle of the Tongue, and terminate chiefly in its Fleishy parts; a Twig extending as far as the Genio-hyoid Muscle, and two or sometimes only one Filament anastomosing with the Lingual Branch of the Fifth Pair.

The GREAT SYMPATHETIC NERVE,—obtaining its name from its numerous Connections with most of the other Nerves of the Body,—is either formed originally by the reflected Branch from the second of the Fifth Pair, and by one or two and sometimes three small Filaments, sent down from the Sixth Pair while in the Cavernous Sinus; or, according to the opinion of some Authors, the Sympathetic sends off these small Nerves to join the Fifth and Sixth Pairs.

Upon the Surface of the Internal Carotid Artery, while in the Carotic Canal, the Branches of the Fifth and Sixth Pairs and Great Sympathetic making this connection, are pulpy and tender, and form a Plexus which surrounds the Carotid, and from which the Trunk of the Sympathetic is most frequently considered as being sent out.

After escaping from the Carotic Canal, the Trunk which is of small size, is closely connected, for a short space, with the Trunks of the Eighth and Ninth Pairs; and, separating from these, it expands into a large Ganglion,—termed *Ganglion Cervicale Superius*,—of a long oval form, and situated opposite to the Second Cervical Vertebra.

From this Ganglion, the Nerve comes out very little increased in size,—and descends on the anterior Vertebral Muscles of the Neck,—behind the Eighth Pair of Nerves, with which, and with the Carotid Artery, it is connected by a Sheath of Cellular Substance.

At the under part of the Neck, and nearly where the Inferior

Laryngeal Artery turns over towards the Larynx, the Sympathetic forms another Ganglion, termed by some Authors *Cervicale Medium* and by others *Cervicale Inferius*.

The Ganglion Medium is somewhat similar in shape and size to the Ganglion Superius; though it varies considerably in these respects in different Subjects.

From this Ganglion, principal Branches are sent down, one of which, larger than the rest, and considered as the continuation of the Trunk, turns outwards between the Inferior Laryngeal and Vertebral Arteries to another Ganglion.

This third Ganglion,—is placed at the head of the first Rib, and is termed by some Authors *Ganglion Cervicale Inferius*, or *Imum*, while others consider it as the first of the Thoracic Ganglia.

The Cervical part of the Great Sympathetic is connected with other Nerves, and dispersed upon different parts by the following Branches, viz.

One or two short, but thick Branches, which connect the beginning of the Superior Ganglion with the root of the Suboccipital Nerve :

One or two Pulpy Nerves, which run forwards behind the Internal Carotid Artery, and divide into many others. These, together with Filaments from the Glosso-pharyngeus, form a Plexus which sends Branches to the Gangliiform Expansion of the Pharyngeus, and afterwards embraces the External Carotid Artery, sending Plexuses of Filaments along its different Branches :

One or two other soft Nerves, going behind the Internal Carotid, and with a Branch of the Laryngeus Internus of the Eighth Pair, forming the Laryngeus Externus :

Thick short Roots connecting the First, or Conjugation of the First and Second Cervicals, with the superior Ganglion of the Sympathetic Nerve.

From the Superior Ganglion also, are sent off small Branches, which uniting with Filaments from the Laryngeus Superior, form the *Ramus Cardiacus Supremus*, or *Superficialis Cordis*.

The *Superficial Cardiac Nerve* of the Sympathetic, in the Right Side, divides into Branches at the bottom of the Neck, which send a Filament or two along the Inferior Laryngeal Artery to the Thyroid Gland and afterwards unite with the Superficial Cardiac Nerve of the Eighth Pair before the Subclavian Artery, and with the Laryngeal Nerve behind it.—In the left side, it terminates in the Cardiac Plexus of Nerves.

From the Second, Third, and Fourth Cervical Nerves, an equal number of Cords descend behind the Scaleni and Rectus Major Muscles, to the middle Ganglion of the Great Sympathetic.

From the opposite side of the Ganglion, Branches are sent down, which join and form the *Nervous Magnus Profundus*; others are fixed to the Superficial Cardiac and to the Recurrent of the Eighth Pair;—the rest go partly over and partly behind the Subclavian Artery, to the Inferior Cervical, and to the first Thoracic Ganglion.

**NERVI ACCESSORII AD PAR OCTAVUM.**—The Accessory Nerves arise by small Filaments from the lateral Parts of the Medulla Oblongata and upper portion of the Spinal Marrow.

The Filaments from the Spinal Marrow come off between the anterior and posterior Bundles of the Cervical Nerves,—the first of them frequently extending as far as the space between the Sixth and Seventh Pairs.

The different Filaments unite by degrees into their respective Trunks, and often have connections while within the Dura Mater, with one or two of the Bundles of the uppermost Spinal Nerves.

The Trunk of the Nerve passes out on each side of the Cranium, in company with the Nerve of the Eighth Pair; but forms no part of that Nerve, being included in its own peculiar Sheath received from the Dura Mater.

After perforating the Cranium, it separates from the Eighth, and descends obliquely outwards through the Sterno-mastoid Muscle to the Shoulder.

At its exit, it sends off a Branch, termed by some *Ramus Minor*, (the Trunk itself being then called *Ramus Major*), which assists in forming the Pharyngeal Nerve; and gives another, smaller than the former, to be connected to the Pars Vaga of the Eighth Pair.

At the fore-part of the Sterno-mastoid Muscle, it is joined by an Arch to the Suboccipital, and frequently by another to the First-Cervical Nerve.

In its passage through the Sterno-mastoideus, it sends several Branches to the substance of that Muscle, and terminates at length in the Trapezius.



## SPINAL MARROW.

### AND ORIGIN OF THE SPINAL NERVES.

THE SPINAL MARROW is the continuation of the Medulla Oblongata, and obtains its name from being contained in the Osseous Canal of the Spine.

It is invested by the same Membranes which cover the Brain and has an additional partial Involucrum from the Ligamentous Membrane which lines the Bodies of the Vertebrae, and which has been already taken notice of in the description of the Ligaments.

On the inner side of the Ligamentous Lining, the Dura Mater is situated, which passes out of the Cranium by the Foramen Magnum Occipitis, and forms a Cylindrical Sheath which loosely envelopes the Spinal Marrow, and extends as far as the Os Sacrum.

It is more elastic than the Dura Mater of the Brain, and therefore admits more readily of the different motions of the Spine.

At its egress from the Cranium, it is intimately connected to the beginning of the above-mentioned common Ligamentous Lining, and is also united with the Pericranium at the edge of the Foramen Magnum of the Occipital Bone.

Below the First Vertebra of the Neck this intimate connection between the Dura Mater and inner Ligament of the Vertebrae is discontinued; a Cellular Fatty, and Slimy Substance, which surrounds the Dura Mater throughout the rest of the Canal, being interposed between the Membrane and the Ligament.

The Dura Mater is only in contact with the Tunica Arachnoidea, and this also only in contact with the Pia Mater, and lying so loosely over it as to be separated from it with facility throughout the whole length of the Spine.

The Spinal Marrow, like the Brain, consists of a cortical and Medullary Substance, but differs in this respect, that the Cortical Matter is placed within the other.

Upon the Surface of the Spinal Marrow, while lying in its natural situation, many transverse Wrinkles or Folds are observed, which allow it to be extended in the motion of the Vertebrae.

It is a little flattened on its anterior and posterior Surfaces, and is larger near the under part of the Neck, and at the top of the Loins where the great Nerves of the Extremities are sent off, than in the other parts of the Spine.

It is divided into two lateral Portions or Cords, which are separated from each other externally by an anterior and posterior Fissure continued from the Medulla Oblongata; and each of the lateral Portions is in some measure subdivided by a superficial Furrow into a larger anterior and small posterior Cord.

The lateral Portions are firmly united together by fine Cellular Substance, but may be separated from each other before as well as behind,—without lacerating either,—to near their middle, where they are connected by a Layer of Cineritious Matter which passes from the one Cord into the other.

When the Medulla Spinalis is divided transversely, the Cineritious Substance is observed to have a Cruciform appearance, corresponding with the Cords of which it is composed.

The Body of the Spinal Marrow descends as far as the Second Vertebra of the Loins, and terminates there by a Conical point, which is concealed by Fasciculi of Nerves.

Each of the lateral portions of the Spinal Marrow sends off from its anterior and posterior parts, flat Fasciculi of Nervous Filaments, which are placed opposite their fellows on the other side.

Several of the Fasciculi of the Cervical Nerves detach Filaments to those immediately above or below them; and the same thing is occasionally observed of some of the Bundles of Dorsal Nerves.

The anterior and posterior Fasciculi perforate the Dura Mater, from the inner part of which each Fasciculus is furnished with a proper Sheath, and is continued within it, the Sheaths connected by Cellular Substance only, till they get between the Vertebrae.

Between the anterior and posterior Fasciculi or Spinal Nerves, and between the Tunica Arachnoidea and Pia Mater, a small Ligamentous Cord termed *Ligamentum Denticulatum*, is situated, which is attached to the Dura Mater, where that Membrane comes out from the Cranium and accompanies the Spinal Marrow to its inferior extremity.

It adheres by Cellular Substance to the Pia Mater, and sends off from its opposite side small Cords, in the form of *Denticuli*, which carry the Tunica Arachnoidea along with them, and running more or less in a transverse direction, are fixed, each by minute Fibres to the Dura Mater, in the Interstices of the Fasciculi.

The Ligamentum Denticulatum of the opposite sides incorporate with the Pia Mater at the Inferior extremity, or Conical point

of the Spinal Marrow, and form a Ligamentous Filament which perforates the under end of the Dura Mater, and is fixed by small Fibres to the Membranes covering the Os Coccygis, in the manner the Denticuli are fixed to the Dura Mater.

It was termed by some Authors *Ligamentum Piæ Matris*. It was considered by the Ancients as the *Fortieth Pair* of Nerves, and was also called *Nervus Imparus Sacrus*.

It assists in preventing the Spinal Marrow and the tender origin of the Nerves from being overstretched.

Having got between the Vertebræ, each of the posterior Bundles forms a Ganglion, from the opposite end of which a Nerve comes out, and is immediately joined by the anterior Bundle, thus constituting the beginnings of the Trunks of the Spinal Nerves.

The Nervous Cords sent out from the Spinal Marrow, after receiving their coverings from the Dura Mater, become considerably larger than the Fasciculi which form them; as has been already observed in the general description of the Nerves.

As soon as the Spinal Nerves emerge from between the Vertebræ, each sends Branches backwards to the Muscles near the Spine, and others forwards to join the Great Sympathetic Nerve, while the Trunk is continued outwards to its place of destination.

The Spinal Nerves are distinguished on each side, by numbers, according to the Bones under which they pass; *Thirty Pairs* are most commonly enumerated.—One going under the Head, and termed *Suboccipital*;—Seven passing under the Vertebræ of the Neck;—Twelve under the Dorsal;—Five under the Lumbar Vertebræ; and—Five under the pieces which originally composed the Os Sacrum.

The Fasciculi which form the Cervical Nerves are short, running nearly in a straight direction from their origin to the Inter-vertebral Holes. Those which form the Dorsal Nerves are longer than the former, and run more obliquely downwards; and those which form the Lumbar and Sacral Nerves are very long and run still more obliquely downwards, till at length the undermost of them become nearly longitudinal.

The size of the Fasciculi corresponds with that of the Nerves which they go to form.—The Fasciculi of the four lowest Cervical and first Dorsal, are large and broad, giving origin to the Great Nerves which supply the Superior Extremity.—Those of the Back are much more slender, while the Fasciculi of the Loins and the two upper Sacral ones are of great size, to form the very large Nerves which run to the Lower Extremity.

The Lumbar and Sacral Fasciculi, while included in the Dura Mater, form a Bundle of Cords, termed *Cauda Equina*, from the resemblance it has to the Tail of a Horse; especially when

the Fibrillæ of the Nerves are unravelled by separating them from each other.

The Fasciculi perforate the Dura Mater, nearly opposite to the parts where they pass through the Vertebrae,—of course the Nerves of the inferior parts of the Spinal Marrow emerge from the Spine, considerably lower than their different origins.

**BLOOD-VESSELS OF THE SPINAL MARROW.**—The Arteries of the Spinal Marrow consist of Anterior and Posterior Spinal Arteries, and of many additional Branches communicating with others from the adjacent Vessels.

The *Anterior Spinal Arteries* arise, one on each side, from the Vertebrae, near where these join to form the Basilar Artery.

Upon the beginning of the Spinal Marrow, they generally unite into a common Trunk, which descends in that depression on the Anterior Surface of the Medulla, whereby it is distinguished into two Lateral Portions,—and the Artery continues nearly of the same size throughout, in consequence of additions it receives from the neighbouring Arteries.

In the Neck, it communicates with the Vertebral Thyroid, and Cervical Arteries, by Branches which pass through the same Holes with the Nerves.

In the Back, it receives Branches from the Intercostal, and in the Loins from the Lumbar Arteries; all of which also go through the Intervertebral Holes.

It terminates at the under end of the Spinal Marrow; the Cauda Equina being supplied by Branches from the Internal Iliac Artery, which enter through the anterior and posterior Holes of the Os Sacrum.

The *Posterior Spinal Arteries*,—arise commonly from the inferior Arteries of the Cerebellum, and frequently from the Trunks of the Vertebral Arteries within the Cranium.

They are equal in length to the former Artery, but considerably inferior to it in size, and continue separate through the whole of their course.

They have constantly a Serpentine appearance, and form frequent Inosculations with each other, and with Arteries, the Branches of which communicate with the Anterior Spinal Artery.

The Arteries of the Spinal Marrow are divided into minute Branches, which are dispersed upon its substance, upon the Membranes which inclose it, and also upon the substance of the Vertebrae and upon the origins of the Nerves.

The *Veins* of the Spinal Marrow accompany their Arteries, and afterwards terminate in the Sinus Venosi of the Spine.

The *Sinus Venosi* consist of one on each side, which runs exterior to the Dura Mater, being chiefly lodged in the Ligament,

tous Membrane which lines the fore and lateral parts of the Vertebral Canal.

They extend from the Foramen Magnum of the Occipital Bone, to the under end of the Os Sacrum, and are so irregular on their surface, and so much divided and subdivided within by the openings of Veins, as in many parts to have the appearance of Cells.

At the different Vertebrae, they are conjoined by cross Branches, which have a Semilunar form, like the Surface of the Bones which surround them.

They communicate at their Superior Extremity with the Occipital and Lateral Sinuses, and send numberless Branches outwards, which open into the Veins the Arteries of which anastomose with those of the Spinal Marrow.

#### NERVES OF THE NECK AND SUPERIOR EXTREMITY.

**NERVUS ACCESSORIUS.**—The Accessory Nerve belongs in some respects to this Class of Nerves;—but having part of its origin within the Head, and from its passing out with one of the Cerebral Nerves, it has been already described along with them.

**SUBOCCIPITAL NERVES.**—These were formerly called *Tenth Pair of the Head*, and by many at present are termed *First of the Neck*.

They arise, on each side, from the beginning of the Spinal Marrow, by an Anterior and Posterior Fasciculus, like the rest of the Spinal Nerves; and, like these also, they have their Ganglia where they pass out between the Bones.

They perforate the Dura Mater immediately under the entrance of the Vertebral Arteries, and pass forwards under them, and over the transverse Processes of the Atlas.

They afterwards appear in the fore-part of the Neck, and are each connected above by an Arch to the root of the Ninth Pair, and below by a similar Arch to the First Cervical Nerve.

Anteriorly, they are joined by one or two short Branches to the upper Ganglia of the Great Sympathetic Nerve.

They afterwards divide into Branches, which are distributed upon the Recti and Obliqui Capitis, and upon some of the deep Extensor Muscles of the Head.

The **FIRST CERVICAL NERVE**,—comes out, on each side, between the Atlas and Second Vertebra of the Neck, and immediately splits into two parts; the first of which passes forwards under the transverse Process of the Atlas, and is joined by an Arch with the Nervus Accessorius, and by Branches with the ninth Pair: It is also connected by a soft Gangliiform pellucid root with

the upper Ganglion of the Sympathetic Nerve, sending a Branch downwards, to be fixed to the second Cervical Nerve, and also small Branches to the Muscles connected with the fore-part of the Vertebrae.

The other, which is the principal part, goes backwards, and, after sending Branches to the Extensor Muscles of the Head and Neck, perforates these, and forms the *Proper Occipital Nerve*.

The *Occipital Nerve* ascends upon the Head with the Artery of that name, and terminates upon the Muscles and Integuments on the upper and back-part of the Head; some of its Filaments anastomosing with others belonging to the First Branch of the Fifth, and Portio Dura of the Seventh Pair.

The SECOND CERVICAL NERVE,—after escaping from between the Bones, gives off a Branch, which perforates the Muscles connected to the fore and lateral parts of the Vertebrae, and joins the middle Ganglion of the Sympathetic Nerve.

It sends another *Branch* of considerable size downwards to the Trunk of the Third Pair.

It sends several Branches to the Sterno-mastoid Muscle, behind which it is connected by an *Arch*, and still farther out by a Filament, with the Nervus Accessorius.

It is afterwards divided into *several Branches*, one of which passes downwards some way upon the External Jugular Vein, and, together with a Branch from the First Cervical, forms an Arch with the Descendens of the Ninth Pair.

It gives off a small root which is united with others in the formation of the Diaphragmatic Nerve.

A *Large Branch* comes out from it behind the Sterno-Mastoides, which, turning over this Muscle, sends off the following Nerves, viz.

The *Inferior Cutaneous Nerve of the Neck*, which passes forwards to the parts under the Lower Jaw :

The *Middle Cutaneous Nerve*, which runs towards the angle of the Jaw.

The *Great Posterior Auricular Nerve*, which furnishes an anterior Branch to the under part of the Ear, and a posterior Branch dividing into many others which go to the back-part of the Ear and Temple.

The Cutaneous and Auricular Nerves are dispersed upon the Platysma Myoides, Integuments of the side of the Neck and Head, the Parotid Gland, and External Ear; and have several Communications with the Portio Dura of the Seventh Pair.

The remainder of the Second Cervical is distributed upon the Levator Scapulae, and the Extensor Muscles of the Neck and Head.

The **THIRD CERVICAL NERVE**,—after emerging from between the *Vertebræ*, sends down a *Branch* to the Trunk of the Fourth Cervical, and another *Branch* which forms the principal root of the Diaphragmatic Nerve.

A *Third Branch* perforates the Muscles on the side of the *Vertebræ*, and joins the middle Ganglion of the Sympathetic Nerve.

A *Small Filament* connects a Third Cervical with the *Descendens* of the Ninth Pair.

The Nerve is afterwards divided into External and Internal Branches.

The *External Branches* form Anastomoses with the *Nervus Accessorius*, near the upper part of the Scapula; while the Interior, after furnishing Twigs to the Jugular Glands, are dispersed by several large Branches upon the Muscles and Integuments at the under part of the Neck, and upper part of the Shoulder.

The **FOURTH CERVICAL**,—sends a Branch behind the Muscles situated on the fore and lateral parts of the Cervical *Vertebræ*, to the middle Ganglion of the Sympathetic Nerve.

It is connected by one, and sometimes by two Filaments to the Diaphragmatic Nerve.

It gives Twigs to the Jugular Glands and deep Muscles of the Neck, and at the outer edge of the anterior Scalenus, joins the Fifth Cervical Nerve.

The **FIFTH CERVICAL**,—is united with the Fourth into a Common Trunk, which, after running a little farther out, joins the Sixth Cervical Nerve.

The **SIXTH CERVICAL**,—joins the Seventh behind the Clavicle; and to the Seventh, the First Dorsal Nerve is added over the First Rib.

The Four Inferior Cervicals and First Dorsal Nerve are of great size,—especially the three intermediate Nerves.

They pass out between the Scalenus Anticus and Medius,—and afterwards run between the Subclavian Muscle and First Rib, at the outer side of the Subclavian Artery, to the Axilla.

In the Axilla, they separate, unite, and separate again, forming an irregular Plexus, termed *Axillary* or *Brachial*,—which surrounds the Axillary Artery.

The *Axillary Plexus* sends Branches to the Subscapularis, *Teres Major*, and *Latissimus Dorsi*, and furnishes the External Thoracic Nerves which accompany the Blood-vessels of that name to the Pectoral Muscles and Integuments.

The Plexus afterwards divides into Nerves, most of which are of great size, to supply the Superior Extremity.—They are as follows.

The **SCAPULARIS**,—which commonly arises from the combination of the Fourth and Fifth Pairs, and extending outwards, runs through the Semilunar Arch in the upper edge of the Scapula, afterwards descending between the root of the Spine and Head of the Scapula.

It furnishes Branches to the Supra-Spinatus, and is afterwards consumed upon the Infra-Spinatus Muscle.

The **ARTICULARIS**,—which arises, like the former Nerve, from the Trunk common to the Fourth and Fifth Cervicals.

It sinks deep in the Axilla, and getting between the under edge of the Subscapularis, and Insertions of the Teres Major and Latissimus Dorsi, it follows the course of the Posterior Articular Artery round the Body of the Os Humeri, immediately below the Articulation.

It sends Branches to the Teres Minor, and some Twigs to the Ligament of the Joint; but is chiefly dispersed upon the Deltoid Muscle.

The **NERVUS CUTANEUS**,—which arises from the Trunk common to the last Cervical and First Dorsal Nerve; but is chiefly formed by Fibrillæ from the latter.

It runs down at the inner and fore-part of the Arm, near the Radial Nerve.

It sometimes gives a *small Branch* to the upper part of the Coraco-brachialis and Biceps; and, farther down, it gives others to the Integuments and Coats of the Blood-vessels.

About the middle of the Arm, it splits into two Branches, an Internal and External.

The *Internal Branch*, which is rather the smaller of the two, passes before the Basilic Vein to the inner part of the Elbow, where it divides into Branches, two of which, larger than the rest, turn obliquely over the Heads of the Flexors of the Hand, to be dispersed upon the inner and back-part of the fore-arm.

The *External Branch* divides into several others, behind the Median Basilic Vein, which descend on the anterior and Ulnar side of the Fore-arm, as far as the Wrist.

They pass partly over and partly under the Subcutaneous Vessels; furnishing Twigs to these, and vanishing in the Integuments.

Besides the Nervus Cutaneus, there is another termed *Cutaneus Minor Internus* of WRISBERG, which, like the rest of the Nerves of the Superior Extremity, takes its origin from the Axillary Plexus; but is more particularly connected with the Ulnar Nerve.—It is considerably inferior in size to the Nervus Cutaneus.

It soon separates from the Ulnar, running afterwards between it and the inner side of the Arm.



A little below the Axilla, it splits into two Branches :

The smaller, turning to the posterior part of the Arm, is divided into Filaments which are chiefly dispersed upon the Triceps and its Integuments.

The larger Branch descends at the inner edge of the Triceps, and vanishes upon the under end of that Muscle and Skin of the Elbow.

The MUSCULO-CUTANEUS, called also *Perforans CASERII*,—which consists of Fibrillæ from almost all the Nerves entering the Plexus.

The Cord formed by these perforates, obliquely, the upper part of the Coraco-brachialis to which it gives Branches.

It afterwards passes between the Biceps and Brachialis Internus, furnishing Branches to both.

At the Elbow, it gets to the outside of the Tendon of the Biceps, and runs behind the Median Cephalic Vein.

From thence it descends in the Fore-arm, between the Supinator Longus and Integuments; furnishing Branches to the latter, as far as the root of the Thumb and back of the Hand.

The SPIRAL, or SPIRAL-MUSCULAR NERVE,—which is apparently formed of all the Nerves entering into the Axillary Plexus, and when the Sheaths of the Nerves are slit open, is found to be composed of Fibrillæ from each of the Trunks, excepting from that of the First Dorsal.

It is rather larger than any other Nerve of the Superior Extremity, and is distinguished by its Spiral direction.

It is at first situated between the Axillary Artery and the Ulnar Nerve, and passes obliquely downwards between the two Heads of the Triceps Extensor Cubiti, and afterwards behind the Os Humeri, to the outside of the Elbow.

From thence it proceeds among the Muscles of the Radial side of the Fore-arm, as far as the Hand.

While passing behind the Os Humeri, it gives several Branches of considerable size to the different Heads of the Triceps; some of them accompanying the Branches of the Arteria Spiralis, and terminating on the Heads of the Extensors of the Hand.

Immediately behind the body of the Os Humeri, it transmits a Subcutaneous Branch, which is distributed upon the Muscles and Integuments on the posterior part of the Fore-arm, anastomosing at last with the Nerves on the back-part of the Hand.

The Trunk of the Nerve having arrived at the Elbow, is lodged in a Fissure between the Brachialis Internus and Radial Extensors of the Carpus, and there gives off other Branches to the Extensors of the Hand, and to the Supinator Muscles.

At the Head of the Radius, the Trunk of the Nerve divides into two nearly equal Branches,—the *Superficialis* and *Profundus*.

The *Superficialis*, continued almost straight from the Trunk, immediately transmits a Branch to the Extensores Radiales and Supinator Longus, and then descends at the inner edge of this Muscle along with the Radial Artery.

A little below the middle of the Radius, it crosses between the Tendon of the Supinator and Extensores Radiales, and is subdivided into a Volar and Dorsal Branch.

The Volar Branch, after sending Twigs to the Annular Ligament, is distributed to the Muscles and Integuments of the Thumb.

The *Dorsal Branch* is again subdivided into numerous other Branches, some of which go to the Muscles in the interval of the Metacarpal Bones of the Thumb and Fore finger, a few Filaments being distributed to the Annular Linament, while principal Branches run one along each side of the Fore and Mid-finger, and likewise along the Radial side of the Ring-finger.

The *Ramus Profundus*, after sending several Branches to the Extensores Radiales and Supinator Brevis, perforates the latter, and gets to the back-part of the Fore-arm.

After quitting the Supinator, it descends under the Extensor Primi Internodii Pollicis and Extensor Digitorum to the back of the Hand.

In this course, it sends Branches to the different Extensors of the Thumb and Fingers, and at length degenerates into a slender Branch, which, at the Wrist, adheres closely to the Annular Ligament, where it has a Gangliform appearance, and is dispersed partly upon this Ligament and partly upon the Membranes on the back of the Metacarpus.

The **MEDIAN OR RADIAL NERVE**,—which comes from the middle and lower part of the Plexus, is formed by Fasciculi from all the Nerves which enter the Plexus, and is nearly of a similar size with the Spiral Nerve.

It descends in the Arm along the anterior surface of the Humeral Artery, to which, and to the Deep Veins, it adheres firmly by Cellular Substance.

In this course, it does not give off any considerable Branches;—Twigs, however, are sent from it to the Coats of the Adjacent Vessels.

At the bending of the Elbow, it slips over the Tendon of the Brachialis Internus, and perforates the back-part of the Pronator Teres Muscle.

It afterwards passes down between the Flexor Radialis and Musculus Sublimis, and goes in the middle of the interval of the Radial and Ulnar Artery in its way to the Hand.

When it approaches the Fore-arm, it transmits Branches to the Pronator Teres and Integuments near that Muscle.

In the Flexure of the Arm, it furnishes Branches to the Pronator, Flexor Radialis, and Flexor Sublimis, and an Interosseous Branch which, in some Subjects, receives an addition from the Spiral Nerve.

The *Interosseous Nerve* gives Branches to the Flexor Longus Pollicis, and to the Flexor Profundus Digitorum, descends upon the Interosseous Ligament with the Vessels of that name, and terminates in the Pronator Quadratus.

Near the Hand, it sends a Branch dividing into others, which supply the Muscles and Integument forming the Ball of the Thumb.

The Trunk of the Nerve having given Branches to the Fore-arm, passes under the Annular Ligament of the Wrist, where it divides into Branches which are situated behind the Aponeurosis Palmaris, and Superficial Arch of the Arteries.

The principal Branches in the Palm come off in three divisions, from which seven Nerves of considerable size are distributed to the Thumb and Fingers. Of these, two go to the Thumb, and one to the Radial side of the Fore-finger; the rest come off from two-forked Trunks, near the Heads of the Metacarpal Bones, and supply the adjacent sides of the Fore and Middle, and of the Middle and Ring finger.

These Branches send Twigs through the Aponeurosis, to the Integuments of the Palm, and others to the Musculi Lumbricales; after which they accompany the Arteries sent out from the Superficial Palmar Arch, bestowing Twigs to the adjacent parts of the Fingers, at the points of which they terminate by numerous Fibres.

The **ULNAR NERVE**,—which, like the former, is of great size, comes off chiefly from the last Cervical and First Dorsal Nerve.

It extends along the inside of the Triceps, frequently perforating some of its Fleehy Fibres, and, near the Elbow, slants a little backwards, to get into a Groove between the inner Condyle of the Os Humeri and Olecranon of the Ulna.

From thence it passes to the Fore Arm, where, after perforating the Heads of the Flexor Muscles, it joins the Ulnar Artery a little below its origin, and accompanies that vessel,—running behind it all the way to the Hand.

Under the Axilla, it sometimes receives a Branch from the Spiral Nerve; and from this connection, or from the Trunk of the Ulnar Nerve itself, a Subcutaneous Branch is sent off, which runs between the Triceps and Integuments, furnishing Branches to the latter for a considerable way along the Fore-arm.

Near the under end of the Os Humeri, a Twig or two commonly go to the inner edge of the Triceps.

Under the bending of the Elbow, a Branch is given out to be distributed upon the Belly of the Flexor Ulnaris.

Immediately below the former, another Branch is produced, which is dispersed upon the Flexor Profundus Digitorum.

About the middle of the Fore-arm, a Filament is transmitted which adheres to the Ulnar Artery, furnishing small Twigs to the Coats and Sheath of the Artery, and terminating in the corresponding parts of the Wrist, and Integuments of the Palm.

Near the end of the Ulna, a considerable Branch, termed *Dorsalis*, is sent out, which turning between the Flexor Ulnaris and Ulna, is directed to the back part of the Hand.

The *Dorsal Nerve* sends Branches to the Integuments of the Wrist and Metacarpus, which have various anastomoses with others of the Spiral Nerve.

It sends off a Branch which proceeds along the Ulnar side of the Little Finger;—and at the Heads of the Metacarpal Bones, another splitting into two Branches which run along the adjacent sides of the Auricular and Ring fingers.

The Trunk of the Nerve passes with the corresponding Artery over the Annular Ligament into the Palm, where, like the Radial Nerve, it is covered with the Aponeurosis Palmaris.

In the Palm, it divides into Superficial and Deep Branches;—the former destined chiefly for the Fingers, the latter for the deep region of the Hand.

The *Superficial Palmar Nerves* sends—

Branches to the short Muscles of the Little Finger :

A Branch to the Volar-ulnar side of the Little Finger : and—

Another, which is soon split into two smaller Branches ; one to the Radial side of the Little Finger, the other to the Ulnar side of the Ring-finger.

The *Deep Palmar Nerve* sinks in between the Abductor and Flexor Parvus Digiti Minimi, or perforates the head of the latter, and forms an Arch which accompanies the Deep Arch of the Arteries under the tendon of the Flexors, and the Lumbricales Muscles.

The Deep Nerve gives—

A Branch to the Abductor Minimi Digity, and one to each of the Interossei :

A Twig to each of the Lumbricales, which enters from behind :

Branches to the Flexor Brevis and Abductor Pollicis.

The Nerve terminates at length by several short Branches upon the Abductor Indicis Muscle.

The Nerves on the Palm and corresponding parts of the Fingers, like the Arteries, are much larger than those of the opposite side of the Hand.

The Digital Nerves send off many lateral Branches to the Integuments and other parts of the Fingers, and terminate, each, by a Brush of Fibres, at the Apices of the Fingers.

Between the Branches of the Radial and Ulnar Nerve, different Anastomoses are frequently found; and the same may be observed between the Nerves of the Palmar and Dorsal side of the Fingers.

**INTERCOSTO HUMERALES.**—Besides the Nerves of the Superior Extremity sent from the Brachial Plexus, there are others belonging to it, which take their origin from the Intercostal Nerves and which may therefore be termed *Intercosto-Humerales*.

The *Intercosto-Humeral Nerves*,—consist of a Branch from the Second, and of another from the Third Intercostal Nerves, both of which pass out at the fore and lateral parts of the Thorax, the one under the Second, and the other under the Third Rib.

The first Nerve is joined by a small Branch with the Cutaneous Nerve, or with the *Cutaneous Internus* of WRISBERG, and is afterwards dispersed by numerous Filaments upon the Axillary Glands, and upon the Integuments of the Axilla and of the inner part of the Arm.

The Second Nerve is connected by one or more Branches with the First, and sends some Twigs to the Axillary Glands; but is chiefly distributed upon the Integuments of the back-part of the Arm, which it supplies with many Branches, some of them extending as far as the Elbow.

---

## NERVES

### WITHIN THE THORAX.

---

THE NERVES, in each side of the Thorax, consist of the *Phrenic*, the *Pars Vaga* of the Eighth Pair, the *Great Sympathetic*, and the *Intercostals*; all of which are covered and concealed by the Pleura, till they are exposed by dissection.

The PHRENIC or DIAPHRAGMATIC NERVE, has a small Filament from the Second Cervical; but is chiefly formed by a Branch from the Third, and by one, and sometimes by two, from the Fourth Cervical Nerve.

It descends in the Neck, along the outer and fore-part of the Scalenus Anticus Muscle, and enters the Thorax behind the anterior extremity of the First Rib, between the Subclavian Artery and corresponding Vein.

In the Thorax it runs down over the root of the Lungs, and then passes along the Pericardium, to which it adheres closely in its way to the Diaphragm.

The Right Phrenic has nearly a straight direction opposite to the Superior Cava and Right Auricle; while the left makes a considerable Curve near its under end, corresponding with that part of the Pericardium which covers the point of the Heart.

Upon the Surface of the Diaphragm, the Trunk is divided into several Branches, which are distributed in a radiated form upon the fleshy fibres of that Muscle.

PARS VAGA.—The Pars Vaga, upon approaching the Thorax, sends a Filament, and sometimes two, termed *Cardiac Nerves*, which join the Cardiac Branch of the Great Sympathetic, as already observed.

It enters the Thorax between the Subclavian Vein and Artery, and after giving off the Recurrent Nerve, passes behind the root of the Lungs.

RECURRENT NERVE.—The Recurrent,—is reflected upwards, behind the Subclavian Artery in the right, and behind the Arch of the Aorta in the left side of the Thorax; in consequence of which, the left nerve is the longer of the two. It afterwards ascends in the Neck, adhering to the posterior and lateral part of the Trachea, in its way to the Larynx.

It is connected, near its origin, by one or two Branches of considerable size, with the adjacent Ganglia of the Great Sympathetic Nerve, and from the opposite side of its root, sends other considerable Branches to join those of the Eighth Pair, in the formation of the Anterior Pulmonary Plexus of Nerves.

Near the Subclavian Artery, it is connected by different Filaments to the Superficial and deep Cardiac Branches of the Sympathetic Nerve.

In its ascent in the Neck, it transmits Pencils of Filaments, which penetrate the Trachea, and are dispersed upon its Internal Membrane.

Behind the Thyroid Gland, it sends off minute Fibres to the beginning of the Esophagus and bottom of the Pharynx and small Twigs to the Gland itself.

Upon the inner side of the Thyroid Cartilage, it furnishes a

Branch which constitutes a remarkable Anastomosis with another from the Internal Laryngeal Nerve.

At the back-part of the Larynx, it is divided into many Fibrillæ, which are distributed to the different Muscles fixed to the Arytenoid Cartilage of the corresponding side.

It has also some connections, smaller than the one already mentioned, with Branches of the Internal Laryngeal Nerve, and sends minute Fibrillæ to the Internal Membrane of the Larynx; from which circumstance the Recurrent Nerves are considered as the principal Instruments of the Organ of Voice.

The Pars Vaga, having transmitted the recurrent Nerve, gives off Filaments which form connections with Branches arising from the root of the Recurrent of the same and of the opposite side.

They anastomose also by small Fibrillæ with the Cardiac Branch of the Sympathetic, and then pass to the fore-part of the Bronchi, where they constitute what is termed the *Anterior Pulmonary Plexus of Nerves*.

The *Anterior Pulmonary Plexus*, thus formed by Branches from the Eighth Pair, with the assistance of others from the Recurrent and Sympathetic Nerves,—extends across the Great Branches of the Pulmonary Artery, and after transmitting small Filaments to the Pericardium and to the Great Cardiac Nerve, furnishes many minute Fibrillæ, which accompany the Ramifications of the Bronchi and Pulmonary Blood-vessels in the Substance of the Lungs.

From the Pars Vaga, a little below the origin of the Recurrent, and likewise from the root of the Recurrent itself, Nerves are sent off, which form a Plexus, to be dispersed partly upon the Flethy-glandular Substance of the Trachea, and partly embracing the Oesophagus, and forming upon it the *small Oesophageal Plexus*.

Behind the root of the Lungs, about six or seven Nerves of different sizes are sent off in a transverse direction, which are termed *Posterior Pulmonary Plexus*, although they have few connections with each other.

The Posterior Pulmonary Nerves, like the Anterior, follow the Branches of the Bronchi and Blood-vessels in the substance of the Lungs, and becoming gradually smaller, send off minute Twigs, which penetrate the Air-Vessels, and are ultimately dispersed upon their Internal Membrane.

After giving out the Pulmonary Nerves, the Pars Vaga is split into Cords termed *Great Oesophageal Plexus*, which surrounds the Oesophagus, sends Filaments into its Substance, and is joined by Funiculi of the Pars Vaga of the opposite side—It goes afterwards through the Diaphragm, to be distributed upon the Viscera of the Abdomen.

From the Ganglia of the Great Sympathetic Nerve, at the

bottom of the Neck and top of the Thorax, the principal *Cardiac Nerves* are produced; which are dispersed upon the Heart; while the continuation of the Trunk of the Sympathetic descends in the Thorax at the side of the Vertebrae.

The **CARDIAC NERVES** of the **RIGHT SIDE** consist of the *Cardiacus Magnus Profundus*, and *Cardiacus Minor*, the latter of which is termed by **SCARPA** *Cardiacus Aortæ Superficialis*.

The **CARDIACUS MAGNUS PROFUNDUS**,—is principally formed by Branches from the Second Cervical Ganglion of the Sympathetic, and afterwards receives one or two Filaments from the *Cardiacus Supremus*, together with the Superficial Cardiac and other Branches of the Eighth Pair, as formerly described.

The Trunk, arising in this manner from different sources, passes between the Superior Cava and ascending Aorta to the Posterior Surface of the latter, and joins the Cardiac Branches of the Left Side.

By the addition of the Left Cardiac Nerves, a Plexus is formed, termed *Plexus Cardiacus Magnus* of **HALLER**, from which is sent out a long Ganglion of a soft consistence, described by **WRISBERG** under the name of *Ganglion Cardiacum*.

From the Cardiac Ganglion, the following Branches are given off, viz.

A Branch which, after transmitting Filaments to the Anterior Pulmonary Plexus of the Eighth Pair, passes behind the Right Division of the Pulmonary Artery to the Left Coronary Plexus of the Heart:

One or two Filaments, which unite with others sent from the Anterior Pulmonary Plexus of the Eighth Pair, and go before the Right Branch of the Pulmonary Artery to the Base of the Heart:

Branches of considerable size, passing partly over the right side of the Aorta, and partly between it and the Pulmonary Artery to the Anterior Coronary Plexus:

Small Branches which unite with others coming from the Trunk of the Great Cardiac Nerve, and pass over the Aorta to the Anterior Coronary Plexus.

The **NERVUS CARDIACUS MINOR** arises from the undermost Cervical Ganglion, creeps over the Arteria Innominata and Aorta, and terminates in a Plexus formed by the Cardiac Nerves on the left side of the Aorta Ascendens.

The **LEFT CARDIAC NERVES** are, the *Cardiacus Superficialis*, and the *Cardiacus Magnus Profundus*.

The **CARDIACUS SUPERFICIALIS** arises from the upper part of the Sympathetic Nerve, as formerly noticed, and passes behind the Arch of the Aorta to the Plexus Cardiacus Magnus.

The **CARDIACUS MAGNUS PROFUNDUS SINISTER**, the upper portion of which is smaller than that of the right side, ar-



ses by numerous roots from the middle, and from the lowest Ganglion of the Sympathetic Nerve.

It passes across the Arch of the Aorta, and, after receiving the Cardiac Branch of the Eighth Pair, joins the Great Cardiac of the right side, to assist in forming the Cardiac Plexus.

From the Cardiac Plexus, a Reticulum of Nerves extends upon the left side of the ascending Aorta, which receives the Cardiacus Minor, and a Filament or two from the Cardiacus Magnus of the right side, passing over the Aorta.

From this Reticulum, the Anterior or Right Coronary Plexus is produced, which passes between the Pulmonary Artery and Aorta, and afterwards follows the course of the Trunk and Branches of the Right Coronary Artery, along with which it is dispersed upon the corresponding side of the Heart.

The Great Cardiac Plexus, after sending a Filament or two to the Lungs, gives off Nerves which unite, and form the *Trunk* of the Great Deep Cardiac Nerve of the left side, which has a soft Gangliform appearance, and passes along the corresponding side of the Pulmonary Artery.

Upon the Surface of this Artery, the Trunk soon divides into Branches, which, after sending Filaments across it to the Right Coronary Plexus, gives origin to the Coronary Plexus of the left side, which attends the Trunk and Branches of the Left Coronary Artery.

In the Left or Posterior Coronary Plexus, the Nerves are larger than in the Right, corresponding with the Parts they have to supply; and, in both, they have repeated connections with each other on the surface of the Heart.

In general, the Nerves run close to the Arteries; some of them being continued as far as the Apex, while others penetrate the substance of the Heart.

The Great Sympathetic, having sent Nerves to the Heart, consists of an anterior and posterior part, the former going over, and the latter under the Subclavian Artery.

Behind this Artery, the two parts unite into a Trunk, which descends in the Thorax over the Heads of the Ribs.

At the Head of each Rib, it forms a small Ganglion of an irregular shape, which unites behind with each of the Intercostal Nerves, generally by two, and sometimes by three short Branches.

From several of the Dorsal Ganglia of this Nerve, Filaments are detached obliquely over the Vertebrae to the Coats of the Aorta.

From the Sixth, Seventh, and Eighth Dorsal Ganglia,—and frequently from a Ganglion above or below these,—Branches arise, which descend obliquely upon the sides of the Vertebrae, and unite into a Trunk, termed *Nervus Splanchnicus*,—which

perforates the Appendix of the Diaphragm, and goes to the Viscera of the Abdomen, from which circumstance the Nerve obtains its name.

Besides the Nervus Splanchnicus, another, termed *Splanchnicus Secundarius*, or *Accessorius*, is generally observed, which arises from one or two of the Dorsal Ganglia, below the origins of the Splanchnicus,—near its termination,—or runs separate from it into the Abdomen.

The INTERCOSTAL, or COSTAL, or DORSAL NERVES,—after escaping from the Vertebrae,—run in the Furrows at the lower edges of the Ribs, in company with the Intercostal Blood-vessels, and proceed to the anterior part of the Thorax, between the two Layers of Intercostal Muscles.

Immediately after getting out from between the Vertebrae, each is connected, as already noticed, by short Branches to the Sympathetic Nerve.

Opposite to this connection, they give principal Branches, backwards, to the Muscles lying near the Spine, and serving for the erection of the Trunk of the Body.

Through the rest of their course, they give Branches to the Intercostal Muscles, to the Muscles and Integuments of the Thorax, and also to those of the Abdomen, and becoming gradually smaller, they at last vanish in the fore-part of the Body.

The Six upper Intercostals send Branches to the numerous Muscles, and to the Integuments covering the back-part of the Thorax, to the Serratus Magnus, and to the upper part of the Abdominal Muscles; while the remains of them, passing out between the Ribs at the edge of the Sternum, are reflected along with Branches of the Internal Mammary Blood-vessels, to be dispersed by small Filaments upon the Mamma, and likewise upon the Muscles and Integuments next the edge of the Sternum.

The Trunk of the First Intercostal enters the composition of the Axillary Plexus;—a Branch of it, however, runs along the edge of the first Rib, in the manner the other Intercostals run along their respective Ribs.

Two principal Branches,—one from the Second, and the other from the Third Intercostal,—are occupied in forming the Intercosto-humeral Nerves, already described; while a considerable Branch from the Fourth is reflected over the edge of the Latissimus Dorsi to the Integuments of the back-part of the Thorax.

The Six lower Intercostals, after supplying the adjacent Muscles and Integuments of the Thorax, continue their course obliquely forwards, and are dispersed upon the different Muscles and Integuments of the Abdomen;—the Twelfth, running from the last Rib along the under end of the Abdomen, sends Filaments which extend as far as the Skin of the Pelvis and Thigh.

## N E R V E S

### OF THE CHYLOPOIETIC AND ASSISTANT CHYLO- POIETIC VISCERA.

THE NERVES of the Chylopoietic and Assistant Chylopoietic Viscera, are formed by *Branches*, of the *Par Vagum*, and the *Rami Splanchnici* of the *Great Sympathetic Pair*.

The *PARS VAGA* of the *Left Side*,—descending from the Great Oesophageal Plexus of the Eighth Pair, creeps along the fore-part of the Cardia, detaches Filaments to the Left Hepatic Plexus, and divides into many Branches which are distributed to the upper and left portion of the Stomach.

The *RIGHT PARS VAGA* passes upon the posterior part of the Cardia, and splits into two Fasciculi, one of which goes to the Root of the Hepatic Plexus, and to the Cæliac Ganglion, while the other, which is the principal one, is dispersed by numerous Branches upon the under and left portion of the Stomach.

The Nerves of the two Fasciculi have several connections with each other, about the Cardia and along the small Curvature of the Stomach, and form a Plexus, by some Authors termed *Coronary*, from which Branches extend along the small Curvature as far as the Pylorus.

The *RAMUS SPLANCHNICUS* and *SPLANCHNICUS SECUNDARIUS* have their origins from the Sympathetics, and perforate the upper and lateral part of the inferior Muscle of the Diaphragm,—as already mentioned in the Description of the Nerves of the Thorax.

After entering the Abdomen, they expand their Fibres, and unite with the lateral part of the Great Semilunar Ganglion.

The *SEMILUNAR GANGLION*,—is formed by the *Rami Splanchnici* of the Right and Left Sympathetics, with the addition of the Branches from the Eighth Pair.

It is of a long curved shade, with the convex edge undermost, and is composed of many smaller Ganglia, termed *Cæliac*, which are of different size and of irregular forms.

The *COELIAC GANGLIA* are placed over the Aorta, about the Roots of the Cæliac and Superior Mesenteric Arteries, and extend some way upon the Flethy Pillars of the Diaphragm.

From the Cæliac Ganglia innumerable Nerves issue on all sides forming a Plexus, termed by some Authors *Solar*, which extends along the Trunks and Branches of the Cæliac and Superior Mesenteric Arteries.

The Nerves upon these Arteries are so intermixed with each other and with Cellular Substance, as to form confused Webs; the name of Plexus, however, is still retained, and the particular name of each Plexus is derived from the Artery which it surrounds, or the Viscus to which it belongs.

The HEPATIC PLEXUS,—after giving Twigs to the Renal Glands, sends Filaments to the Diaphragm, which accompany the Diaphragmatic Arteries, and anastomose with Branches of the Phrenic Nerves.

It afterwards divides into Right and Left Plexuses, corresponding with the Right and Left Branches of the Hepatic Artery, or with the Right and Left Trunks, when such are present.

The Left Hepatic Plexus furnishes several Branches to the Stomach, which intermixes with those of the Eighth Pair, upon the small Curvature.

The Right Hepatic Plexus imparts Branches to the corresponding part of the Pancreas, to the small end of the Stomach and beginning of the Duodenum, and gives origin to the Right Gastro-epiploic Plexus, which attends the Artery of the same name, distributing its Filaments to the great Curvature of the Stomach, and to the Omentum Majus.

The Hepatic Plexuses surround the Hepatic Artery and Vena Portæ, and, after sending several Filaments to the Biliary Ducts and Gall-Bladder, follow the Branches of the Blood-vessels through the substance of the Liver.

The SPLENIC PLEXUS, composed of several small Filaments, surrounds the Splenic Artery, gives Twigs to the Pancreas, and then accompanies the Vessels into the Spleen.

The SUPERIOR MESENTERIC PLEXUS, forms a Vagina, which surrounds, and in a great part conceals the Trunk of the corresponding Artery.

From this Plexus, numberless Filaments are produced,—many of them extremely minute,—which run through the Mesentery, partly with the Blood-vessels, and partly at a distance from them; and which, after supplying the Coats of the Vessels and Mesenteric Glands, are distributed to the small Intestines in general, and to the right portion of the Colon.

The Nerves of the Colon are, in proportion to the part they have to supply, larger than those of the Small Intestines, and in several Places form Arches, which are situated at the sides of the Arteries.

The Cœliac Ganglia send down, along the Aorta, a Vagina similar to that surrounding the Superior Mesenteric Artery, which is joined by other Nerves from the Trunk of the Sympathetic continued along the Lumbar Vertebrae.

From the Aortic Vagina or Plexus, a Process is sent off, term-

ed **INFERIOR MESENTERY PLEXUS**, which surrounds the Trunk of the Inferior Mesenteric Artery, and follows it to the left portion of the Colon, and to the Rectum;—the Nervous Filaments forming Arches in several places, as in the Superior Mesenteric Plexus.

The Aortic Plexus receiving fresh supplies from the Trunks of the Sympathetics, sends down a Plexus, commonly termed *Hypogastric*, which passes over the end of the Aorta, and, upon the last Lumbar Vertebra, splits into right and left portions, which descend to the Viscera contained in the Pelvis.

---

## N E R V E S

### OF THE ORGANS OF URINE AND GENERATION.

---

THE NERVES of the Organs of Urine and Generation, consist of the *Renal* and *Hypogastric Plexus*, and of the *Spermatic* and *Pudic Branches*.

The **RENAL PLEXUS** is composed of Nerves sent from the Celiac Ganglia, joined by some others derived from one or two of the Ganglia, of the Sympathetic Nerve in the bottom of the Thorax.

It is interspersed, at its beginning, with small Ganglia, termed *Renal*, and is afterwards divided into *Anterior* and *Posterior Plexuses*, which extend along the corresponding Surfaces of the Renal Artery to the Substance of the Kidney.

From the Renal Plexus, small nervous Twigs ascend to the Renal Gland, which is furnished with others from the Celiac Ganglia and root of the Hepatic Plexus.

The Renal Plexus also sends down Filaments to supply the upper portion of the Ureter;—the under receiving Nerves from the Hypogastric Plexus.

The **HYPOGASTRIC PLEXUS**, the origin and course of which have been already mentioned, is connected by different Nerves to the adjacent Trunks of the Great Sympathetic and Sacral Nerves, and sends many Filaments to the Rectum, Bladder, and Spermatic Vessels in the Male; and to the Rectum, Bladder, Uterus, and Vagina in the Female.—The Nerves of the Uterus are proportionally small. They pass into its substance at the Cervix, and follow the course of the Blood-vessels.

**SPERMATIC NERVES.**—The Spermatic Nerves are very minute—They consist of a Superior or Internal, and of an Inferior or External set of Capillary Branches.

The former are derived from the Renal and Aortic Plexus, and accompany the Spermatic Blood vessels in their course thro' the Abdomen, and afterwards to the Testicle.

The latter are sent off from a Branch of the Second Lumbar Nerve, which running behind the Tendon of the External Oblique Muscle, near *POUPART's Ligament*, detaches a Filament, which, in the Male, goes to the Spermatic Cord, and more particularly to the Cremaster Muscle; and in the Female, is reflected along the *Ligamentum Rotundum* to the Uterus.

**NERVI PUDICI.**—The Nervi Pudici arise in two Fasciculi, —a Superior and Inferior—which are formed by Fibrillæ from all the Cords entering the composition of the Sciatic Nerve.

The Superior Fasciculus is formed, more particularly, by Threads from the two under Lumbar and two upper Sacral Nerves;—the inferior is composed of a small Cord from the Second, and a large one from the Third Sacral.

The Fasciculi pass through the under part of the Notch of the Os Ilium, and afterwards between the Sacro sciatic Ligaments, and follow the Pudic Blood vessels, anastomosing in some places with each other by oblique Branches.

They send many Branches to the Muscles and other parts about the Anus and Perineum, and then pass forwards to supply the different parts of the Penis.

On the Penis, the Nerves follow the course of the Arteries, the Superior Fasciculus constituting the Nervus Dorsalis, and the Inferior giving Branches to the under part of the Penis.

The *Nervus Dorsalis* which is the most considerable of the Penis, runs forwards between the corresponding Artery and Vena Magna, expanding into many Branches which after supplying the Corpus Cavernosum and Teguments of the corresponding side, terminate in the Substance of the Glands.



## N E R V E S

OF THE

*LOINS, PELVIS, AND INFERIOR EXTREMITY.*

THE NERVES of the Loins, Pelvis, and Inferior Extremity, consist of the continuation or inferior portion of the Sympathetic, and of the Trunks and Branches of the *Lumbar and Sacral* Nerves.

The **SYMPATHETIC NERVE**, after reaching the Abdomen, makes a sweep forwards upon the anterior and lateral part of the Lumbar Vertebrae, between the Tendinous Crura of the Diaphragm and the Psoas Muscle.

It afterwards descends into the Pelvis, nearly of the same size as in the superior parts of the Body, and passes over the anterior Surface of the Os Sacrum, at the inner side of the Great Sacral Foramina.

Towards the lower part of the Pelvis, it becomes considerably smaller, and at last finishes its course upon the surface of the Os Coccygi, where it unites into an Arch with its fellow of the opposite side.

In the Loins, it forms Ganglia similar to those in the Thorax, each of which is connected behind, by two or three long slender Branches, to the roots of the Lumbar Nerves, and before, by other slender Nerves to the Aortic Plexus.

In the Pelvis also, it forms Ganglia which are connected to the Sacral Nerves on one side, and to the Great Sympathetic on the other, by cross Branches.

Filaments are sent off in the Pelvis, from the Sympathetic to the Muscles and Membranes about the Os Coccygis, and to the Intestinum Rectum.

#### LUMBAR NERVES.

The **FIVE LUMBAR NERVES**, immediately after emerging from the Bones, communicate with each other and with the Sympathetic Nerve, and send large Branches backwards to the Muscles and Integuments on the posterior part of the Loins.

By their connections with each other, they compose a Plexus termed *Lumbar*, which is situated behind the Psoas Muscle, and sends Branches outwards to the *Quadratus Lumborum*, and to the Flexors of the Thigh.

The **FIRST LUMBAR NERVE** is connected by a small Branch to the Twelfth Dorsal, and by its Trunk to the Second Lumbar.

It gives Twigs to the *Quadratus*, and a principal Branch which passes over that Muscle towards the Spine of the Os Ilium, where it sends Nerves to the Integuments of the Pelvis, to the upper and outer part of the Thigh, to the under end of the Abdominal Muscles, and to the Integuments of the Pubes.

The **SECOND LUMBAR** perforates the Psoas, to which it gives Branches, and afterwards runs into the Third.

From the Second Lumbar, the *Spermaticus Externus* is sent off, which perforates the under part of the Transverse and Internal Oblique Muscles, near the anterior end of the Spine, or Crest of the Ilium.

It goes next under the Tendon of the External Oblique, at the inner side of POUPART'S Ligament, and passing through the Abdominal Ring, is distributed to the Scrotum and to the Spermatic Cord in the Male.

In the Female, it sends a Branch to the Labia, and another reflected along the Ligamentum Rotundum, to the Uterus; and in both Sexes, it gives Branches also to the Integuments and Glands of the Groin.

Another Branch, smaller than the former, arises also from the Second Lumbar, and passing between the Psoas Muscle and Vertebrae, constitutes the Cutaneous Medius of the Thigh.

The *Cutaneus Medius* descends in the fore-part of the Thigh, opposite to the inner edge of the Rectus Muscle, and supplies the Integuments near it as far as the Knee,—one Branch of it anastomosing with another of the Cutaneus Anterior.

Branches of the Second, Third, and Fourth Lumbar, form a Nerve of considerable size, called *Obturator*, which passes between the External and Internal Iliac Blood vessels, and along the side of the Pelvis.

The **OBTURATOR NERVE** accompanies the Blood-vessels, of the same name, through the upper part of the Obturator Muscles and Ligament, and having furnished Branches to the Obturator and Pectineus Muscles, it divides into an Anterior and Posterior Fasciculus; the former dispersed upon the two small Adductors and Gracilis, the latter upon the Great Adductor of the Thigh.

The principal parts of the Trunks of the four upper Lumbar Nerves, especially of the **THIRD** and **FOURTH**, unite and form a Nerve of great size, termed *Crural*, or *Anterior Crural*.

The **CRURAL NERVE**, after bestowing Branches upon the Iliacus Internus, passes behind, then at the outside of the Psoas Muscle, to get to the Thigh.

In its course from the Abdomen, and at the upper part of the Thigh, it is situated at the outside of the Femoral Artery, which lies between it and the corresponding Vein.

Behind POUPART'S Ligament, it is divided into many Branches, which are distributed to the Muscles and Integuments on the fore and lateral parts of the Thigh,—one Branch in particular descending upon the Leg.

The Branches are as follow:

The *Cutaneus Anterior*,—more internal than the Cutaneous Medius, which crosses over the middle of the Sartorius Muscle, and after supplying the adjacent Integuments, terminates in the Skin and Cellular Substance, at the fore and inner part of the Knee.



The *Cutaneus Internus*,—still more internal than the former, —which passes between the Sartorius and Triceps, and, after giving Filaments to the Integuments at the inside of the Thigh, terminates in those at the under and fore part of the Knee.

The Deep Branches of the Crural Nerve, which are considerably larger than the Superficial, go to the Pectineus and Triceps, to the Sartorius and Gracilis, and to the four Extensors of the Leg, and furnish Twigs to the Femoral Blood-vessels also.

The Branch to the Leg, termed *Saphenus*, descends between the Sartorius and Triceps, and afterwards behind the Tendon of the former, to the inner side of the Tibia.

Under the Knee, it gives off a Branch, named by FISCHER, *Saphenus Minor*, which goes down a little behind the Saphenus, and, furnishing Filaments to the Integuments of the inner and back-part of the Leg, terminates behind the Malleolus Internus, on the Integuments of the Foot.

The Trunk of the Saphenus attends the Vena Saphena Major, sending many Nervous Threads obliquely forwards to the Integuments on the inner and fore-part of the Leg, and is at length consumed upon the Skin and Cellular Substance of the upper and inner part of the Foot.

The remaining part of the Fourth Lumbar Nerve unites with the FIFTH into a Trunk which descends into the Pelvis.

#### SACRAL NERVES.

The SACRAL NERVES consist of small *Posterior*, and large *Anterior* Trunks.

The POSTERIOR SACRAL NERVES pass out by the Holes in the back-part of the Os Sacrum, and anastomose with each other, and with some of the Branches of the Gluteal Nerves.

They send out a few tender Fibrillæ, which are dispersed upon the Muscles covering the back-part of the Os Sacrum, and upon the Glutei Muscles and their Integuments.

ANTERIOR SACRAL NERVES.—Of the Anterior Sacrals,—the two uppermost are the largest: The rest suddenly diminish in size, the last being the smallest of the Spinal Nerves.

They go through the Holes in the fore-part of the Os Sacrum, and, soon after their exit, are united with each other, and with Branches of the Sympathetic Nerve.

The FIRST, SECOND, and THIRD SACRALS, join into a Trunk, which receives the common one sent down from the Fourth and Fifth Lumbar, and forms a Plexus which sends out the SCIATIC, the largest Nerve of the Body.

The roots of the Sciatic Nerve, give origin to the Fasciculi which compose the Pudic Nerve, formerly described, and also to the Gluteal Nerves which are dispersed upon the Muscles of the Hips.

The **GLUTEAL NERVES** run in two Fasciculi,—a Superior, arising immediately from the Trunk formed by the two last Lumbar, and—an Inferior, coming off from the two last Lumbar and first Sacral.

The *Superior Fasciculus* goes through the upper part of the Notch of the Os Ilium, to be dispersed upon the two smaller Glutei Muscles.

The *Inferior Fasciculus* passes through the under part of the same Notch, and below the Piriform Muscle, to be distributed upon the Gluteus Maximus and Integuments.

The **FOURTH SACRAL** sends Filaments to the Hypogastric Plexus, others to the Muscles and Ligaments of the Os Coccygis; the rest pass outwards to the Muscles and Integuments about the Anus.

The **FIFTH**, which is scarcely above the size of a Filament, after giving Twigs to the Coccygeus Muscle, perforates the Sacro-sciatic Ligaments, and terminates in the Muscles and Integuments of the Anus.

**SCIATIC NERVE.**—The Sciatic or Ischiatic Nerve,—passes obliquely through the Notch of the Ilium, under the Piriform Muscle. It goes afterwards over the other short Rotator Muscles, and is placed between the Tuber Ischii and Trochanter Major, where it is covered by the Gluteus Maximus.

After leaving the Pelvis, it descends in the back-part of the Thigh, first between the Long Flexors and Adductor Magnus, and then between the latter and Os Femoris to the Ham, where it obtains the name of *Popliteus*.

In this course, it gives out the following Branches, which supply the Muscles and Integuments on the back-part of the Thigh, viz.

*Twigs* to the Rotators of the Thigh, which come off from it after its passage through the Sciatic Notch.

The *Cutaneous Posterior Superior*, which arises within the Pelvis, and passing out with the Sciatic, is divided into Branches, some of which are reflected to the Scrotum in the Male, and to the posterior parts of the Labia in the Female, and, in both, to the Skin about the Anus and Perineum.—The principal Branches of this Nerve pass downwards, supplying the Integuments of the back-part of the Thigh, as far as the bending of the Knee.

A *Branch* to the long Head of the Biceps.

Two small Nerves, the one termed *Cutaneous Internus Superior*, which comes off near the upper part of the Thigh, and vanishes in the Skin, a little farther down; the other termed *Cutaneous Internus Inferior*, which arises near the former, goes down the posterior part of the Thigh, and then descending upon the inner Head of the Gastrocnemius Externus, terminates in the Integuments of the Calf of the Leg.

A *Large Common Trunk*, and sometimes, instead of it, *separate Branches*, which arise near the middle of the Thigh, and are distributed to the Adductor Magnus, Semimembranosus, Biceps, and Semi-tendinosus.

**NERVUS POPLITEUS.**—The Popliteal Nerve is situated between the Ham-strings, and between the Skin and Popliteal Blood-vessels.

A little above the bending of the Knee, it is divided into a Small External, and a Large Internal Branch; the former named *Fibular*, and the latter *Tibial Nerve*.

The Tibial and Fibular Nerves adhere, for some way, by Cellular Substance, and even the Trunk of the Sciatic may be split into these two Nerves for a considerable way up the Thigh.

The **FIBULAR**,—termed also **PERONEAL NERVE**,—sends off, at its beginning, the *Cutaneus Externus*, which is a small Branch giving Twigs to the under end of the Biceps, and which, after running down on the Outer Head of the Gastrocnemius, disappears in the Integuments of the same side of the Leg.

Over the outer Condyle of the Os Femoris, it gives off another *Cutaneous Branch*, which goes over the Gastrocnemius Muscle, and, after anastomosing with a Branch of the Tibialis, goes along the outer part of the Leg, and terminates in the Integuments of the side of the foot.

The Fibular Nerve afterwards passes over the Head of the Fibula, and divides into *Superficial* and *Deep Branches*, which supply the Muscles and Integuments of the outer and fore-part of the Leg.

The *Superficial Fibular* crosses over the Fibula, immediately under its articulation, and perforating the Peroneus Longus, and going over the Brevis, it gives Branches to both, and afterwards becomes Subcutaneous, about the middle of the outer parts of the Leg.

It sends Branches to the Metatarsus, to the Extensor Digitorum Brevis, and others, which, after anastomosing upon the upper part of the Foot, furnish Dorsal Branches to the largest Toes.

The *Deep Fibular Nerve* crosses over the Fibula immediately above the former, and divides into several Branches, viz.

A *Reflected Branch* to the soft parts of the Joint :

A *Branch* to the Peroneus Longus :

A *Branch* to the Tibialis Anticus :

*Branches* to the Extensor Pollicis, and Extensor Digitorum Longus :

*Filaments* which creep along the Periosteum of the Tibia, and others which adhere to the Coats of the Tibial Artery.

The longest Branch of the Nerve accompanies the Anterior

Tibial Artery, and divides upon the Foot into Branches, which have some connections with each other, and supply the Extensor Digitorum Brevis.—Some Filaments continued from these Branches run to the Musculi Interossei, while others of more considerable size go to some of the innermost Toes, one Twig sinking with a Branch of the Anterior Tibial Artery to the Deep Muscles of the Sole.

The TIBIAL NERVE passes between the Heads of the Gastrocnemius Muscle, and, after perforating the origin of the Soleus, descends between it and the Flexor Digitorum Longus, upon the Posterior Tibial Artery, to the under part of the Leg; in which course it sends off the following Nerves, viz.

The *Communicans Tibiæ*,—which accompanies the Vena Saphæna Minor in the back part of the Leg, and to the outer part of the Foot.

Behind the Belly of the Gastrocnemius, the Communicans sends a Branch to be consumed in the Fat; and a little lower, it anastomoses with the communicating Branch of the Fibular Nerve.

The under part of this Nerve is dispersed upon the Integuments of the outer Ankle and adjacent side of the Foot, some Branches passing as far as the Dorsal side of two or three of the smaller Toes.

*Branches* to both Heads of the Gastrocnemius, to the Plantaris, and to the Soleus.

Near the middle of the Leg, it sends *Branches* to the Tibialis Posticus, to the Flexor Digitorum and Flexor Pollicis.

One or two *Cutaneous Branches*, dispersed upon the Skin at the under and inner part of the Leg.

Near the Ankle a *Branch* which passes behind the Tendo Achillis, principally to the Integuments of the outer and back part of the Foot.

The Tibial Nerve passes afterwards between the Arteries and Os Calcis into the Sole.

In the hollow of the Os Calcis, after detaching Branches to the parts adjacent, it divides into *Internal* and *External Plantar Nerves*, which are nearly of equal size.

The INTERNAL PLANTAR NERVE runs near the inner side of the Sole, sends Filaments to the Abductor Pollicis, Flexor Digitorum Brevis, and Flexor Digitorum Accessorius, and Twigs to the Lumbricales.

It afterwards gives out four large Branches splitting into others, which run with the Arteries along the Plantar sides of the three first Toes, and inner side of the fourth Toe,—in the manner the Radial Nerve runs along the corresponding Fingers.

The **EXTERNAL PLANTAR NERVE**, sends branches to the Heel, and passes with the Artery of the same name to near the outer edge of the Sole, where it splits into three principal Branches.

The two first run to the adjacent sides of the fourth and fifth Toes, and outer side of the Little Toe, the inner one often anastomosing with a corresponding Branch of the Internal Plantar.

The third forms an Arch corresponding with that of the External Plantar Artery, furnishes Branches to the short Muscles of the Little Toe, to the Interossei, Lumbricales, and Transversalis, and terminates in the short Muscles of the Great Toe.

The Plantar Digital Nerves send Filaments to the Integuments, and upon the Toes anastomose with each other, and with the Dorsal Digital Nerves,—as the Palmar Digital Nerves do in the Hand.

THE END.

## INDEX TO FYFE'S ANATOMY.

## VOLUME SECOND.

A		page.		
ABDOMEN, Of the		93	Aqueous humour,	34
-----, superficial lymphatics of the under part of the		160	Arachnoidea tunica,	14
-----, blood-vessels of the containing parts of the		215	Arbor vitæ,	22
Abducentes, or sixth pair of nerves,		238	Arch of the aorta,	106
ABSORBENT SYSTEM, of the		155	Arches of the palate,	64
Accessory nerves to the eighth pair,		246	Arcus plantaris arteriosus,	225
Acervulus cerebri,		21	----- volaris profundus,	190
Acuticus nervus,		238	----- superficialis,	197
Adductor oculi,		39	ARTERIES, of the	171
Adeps,		10	Articular nerve of the shoulder,	254
Adipose arteries and veins,		211	Arytenoid cartilages,	67
Alæ vesperilionis,		136	Auditorius nervus,	238
Albuginea tunica,		126	Auricles of the heart,	73
Almonds of the ears,		65	Auris transversus,	47
Alveolar arteries,		181	----- internus,	52
Amnios,		148	Axillary artery,	193
Amygdalæ,		65	----- glands,	168
Anthelix,		46	----- plexus,	251
Antitragicus, }			Azygos vena,	202
Antitragus, }		47		
Aorta, general course of the		176	B	
Appendages of the skin		8	Ball of the Eye,	28
Appendices vermiformes of the cerebellum		22	-----, coats of the	ib.
Appendix vermiformis of the cæcum		100	-----, humours of	34
Aqua labyrinthi,		57	-----, muscles of	38
Aquæductus Fallopii,		55	-----, vessels of	40
----- Sylvii,		20	-----, nerves of	183.188
			-----,	40
			Basilar artery,	233
			Basilic vein,	186
			Bladder of urine,	159
			Bladder of urine, blood-vessels of the	122
			-----, lymphatics of the	210
				60

	<i>page.</i>		<i>page.</i>
BLOOD-VESSELS in gene-		Cerebral arteries,	184
ral, of the	171	Cerebrum	15
Brachial artery,	194	Cervi al nerves,	251.252
———— plexus of nerves,	253	Cervical arteries,	192
BRANCH, of the,	12	Cheek,	59
————, arteries of the	184	Chorda tympani,	57.240
————, veins of the	190	Chorion,	148
————, nerves which arise		Choroid coat,	31
from the	232	———— plexus,	18
Bronchi,	88	CHYLOPOIETIC and ASSIS-	
Bronchial arteries and veins,		TANT CHYLOPOIETIC	
	90.202	VISCERA, of the	93
Buccales arteriæ,	181	———— blood-vessels of the	204
Bulb of the urethra,	131	———— absorbents of the	160
		———— nerves of the	265
<b>C</b>		Cilia,	27
Cæcum intestinum,	100	Ciliary arteries,	183
————, absorbents of the	162	———— veins,	189
Calamus scriptorius,	22	———— circle,	31
Canals of the cochlea,	53	———— glands,	26
Capfulæ renales,	121	———— processes,	32
————, blood-ves-		Cineritious substance of the	
fels of the	119.211	brain	16
————, lymphatics		Circulus iridis arteriosus,	184
of the	165	Circumflexa { interna } 218	
Cardia,	96	femoris arteria { externa }	
Cardiac nerves,	262	———— hu- { anterior }	195
Carotid arteries,	178	meris arteria, { posterior }	
———— artery, external,	<i>ib.</i>	———— ossis ilii arteria,	216
————, internal,	182	Circumvolutions of brain,	15
Caruncula lacrymalis,	28	———— of cerebellum,	22
Cauda equina,	249	Circus arteriosus of Willis,	187
Cava, general course of the	176	Clitoris,	140
————, superior,	203	Coats of the eye,	28
————, inferior,	228	Cochlea,	53
Cawl,	103	Cœliac artery,	204
Cellular substance,	7	Colic arteries,	207
Centralis retinæ arteria,	183	———— veins,	208
———— vena,	188	Colon,	100
Centrum ovale of Vieussens,	17	————, absorbents of the	162
———— semicirculare geni-		Cœcum valvulæ Vieussinii,	22
num	18	———— carneæ of the heart,	79
Cephalic vein,	199	Commisuræ cerebri,	20
Cerebellum,	21	Commisura mollis of the	
————, arteries of the	186	optic thalami,	18

	<i>page.</i>		<i>page.</i>
Communicans faciei, ner-		Drum of the ear,	49
vus,	238	Duct, cystic,	115
Cord, umbilical,	146	——, hepatic,	112
Cornea,	29	——, pancreatic,	117
Cornua ammonis,	19	Ductus communis cholido-	
Cornua of the ventricles of		chus,	114
the brain,	17	Duodenum,	99
Coronary vessels of heart,	84	Dura mater,	11
—— artery of the lips,	179	——, blood-vessels of the	13.192
—— of stomach,	204	——, processes of the	12
Corpora albicantia,	23		
—— cavernosa penis,	130	<b>E</b>	
—— fimbriata, or Tænia		EAR, of the	46
Hippocampi,	19	——, small bones of the	51
Corpora olivaria,	24	——, muscles proper to the	47
—— pyramidalia,	<i>ib.</i>	——, external	46
Corpus adiposum,	10	——, muscles of the, vol. I.	98
—— callosum,	15	——, internal	49
—— ciliare,	32	——, muscles of the	52
—— mucosum,	6	Eighth pair of nerves,	241
Corpus spongiosum urethræ,		Eminen-	
	131	tiæ { olivares	22
Cortical substance of brain,	16	{ mammillares	
Costal nerves,	264	{ pyramidales	
Cranium, nerves which pass		Emulgent artery and vein,	210
through the base of the	232	Epidermis,	5
Cricoid cartilage,	67	Epididymis,	126
Crura { cerebri, } { cerebelli, }	23	Epigastric artery,	216
Crystalline lens,	34	Epiglottis,	67
Cutaneous nerve of the su-		Ergot, or hippocampus mi-	
prior extremity,	254	nor,	17
Cuticle,	5	Eustachian tube,	50
Cutis vera,	7	Extre { superior	superior
Cystic artery,	204	{ inferior <i>see</i> inferior	}
Cystis fellis,	112	EYE, of the	25
		——, coats of the	28
<b>D</b>		——, humours of the	34
Dartos,	125	——, vessels of the	40
Depressor oculi,	39	——, nerves of the	40.233
Diaphragm, blood-vessels of		Eye and its appendages, ar-	
the	204	teries of the	182
——, nerves of the	260	——, veins of the	189
Dorsal nerves,	263	——, muscles of the	38
		See also vol. I.	96



F		page.			page.
Face, lymphatics of the	169	Gland, fublingual,		63	
—, blood-vessels of the	188	—, tubmaxillary,		<i>ib.</i>	
—, nerves of the	240	Glands, arytenoid,		68	
Falx, or septum cerebri,	12	—, axillary,		168	
— minor, or septum cerebelli,	13	—, bronchial,		89	
Fat,	10	—, conglobate,		157	
Femoral artery,	218	—, iliac,		160	
— vein,	227	—, inguinal,		158	
—, or crural nerve	270	—, lumbar,		<i>ib.</i>	
Fibular artery,	223	—, mesenteric,		162	
— vein,	226	—, miliary,		9	
— nerve,	273	—, popliteal,		162	
Fifth pair of nerves, or par-trigeminum,	234	—, renal,		121	
First pair of nerves, or olfactory,	232	—, salivary,		62	
Follicles, sebaceous	9	—, sebaceous,		26	
Fornix,	18	—, tracheal,		89	
Fossa, or rima magna,	140	Glandulæ ceruminosæ,		48	
Fossa navicularis,	<i>ib.</i>	— concatenatæ,		169	
— <i>Sylvii</i> ,	18	— <i>Meibomianæ</i> ,		26	
Fourth pair of nerves, or pathetic	233	— odoriferæ,	132.	141	
Frænum linguæ,	61	Glans penis,		131	
— labiorum pudendi,	140	— clitoridis,		140	
— preputii,	130	Glossopharyngeus, nervus,		242	
G		Glottis,		68	
Call-bladder,	112	Gluteal artery,		217	
Ganglia,	231	— nerves,		272	
Ganglion semilunare magnum	265	GRAVID UTERUS, of the		142	
Gastric arteries,	203	Great sympathetic nerve,		244 <i>et seq.</i>	
— veins,	207	Gula, or gullet,		91	
Generation and urine, ORGANS of	118.160	Gums,		59	
—, lymphatics of	159	Gustatorius, nervus,		237	
—, blood-vessels of	210	Gutturalis, { superior,		178	
—, nerves of the	267	arteria, { inferior,		193	
Gland, lacrymal,	27	Gyri of the cochlea,		53	
—, parotid,	63	H			
—, pineal,	21	Hæmorrhoidalis arteria, { media, }		217	
—, pituitary,	20	— vena, interna,		208	
—, prostate,	128	Hairs,		9	
		Head, lymphatics on the outside,		168	
		—, blood-vessels of the		177	
		HEART, of the		76	

	<i>page.</i>		<i>page.</i>
Heart, absorbents of the	166	INTESTINES,	81
Helicis, { major, }	47	————, absorbents of	161
{ minor, }		Iris,	29
Helix,	46	Isthmus hepatis,	110
Hemispheres of the brain,	15	———— faucium,	65
Hepatic arteries,	204	———— <i>Vieuſſenii</i> ,	78
———— veins,	210	Ite ad tertium ventriculum,	20
Hippocampus major,	19	———— quartum —————	<i>ib.</i>
Hole between the right au- ricle and ventricle of the heart,	78	jugula vein, external,	188
———— between the lateral ven- tricles of the brain,	19	————, internal,	192
Humeral artery,	195	K	
———— vein,	199	KIDNEYS,	120
Hymen,	142	L	
Hypogastric artery,	216	Labia pudendi,	140
———— vein,	227	Labial artery,	179
———— lymphatics,	161	Labyrinth of the ear,	53
———— nerves,	267	Larymal artery,	183
I & J		LACTEALS,	155
Jejunum,	81	Lactiferous ducts,	72
————, lacteals of the	162	Lamina spiralis,	54
Iliac arteries and veins,	212.217	Larynx,	66
	227	Laryngea superior, arteria,	178
Ilium, intestinum,	82	Laxator tympani,	52
Impregnation, changes pro- duced in the uterine sys- tem by	144	Leg,—see inferior extremity.	
Incus,	51	Levator oculi,	39
Inferior cava,	228	Liga- { lata, }	
Inferior extremity, lymphatics of the	158	{ rotunda, } uteri,	136
————, blood-vessels of	216	Ligaments of the liver,	109
————, nerves of the	268	Ligamentum suspensorium penis,	130
Infra-orbital artery,	181	Lingual artery & vein,	178.188
Infundibulum of the brain,	20	———— nerve,	237
———— of the cochlea,	54	Lips,	59
———— of the kidneys,	120	Liquor amnii,	148
Integuments, common,	5	———— pericardii,	75
Intercoastal arteries and veins,	122	LIVER,	108
———— nerves,	264	————, lymphatics of the	163
		————, blood-vessels of the	110.205
		————, nerves of the	265
		Lobes of the brain,	15
		———— of the liver,	109

Lobes of the lungs,	<i>page.</i> 86	Metatarsal artery,	<i>page.</i> 223
Locus niger crurum cerebri	23	Modiolus,	54
Lumbar arteries,	215	Motores oculorum, or third	
——— plexus of nerves,	269	pair of nerves,	233
LUNGS,	86	MOUTH, of the	59
———, lymphatics of the	166	Musculo-cutaneous nerve of	
———, blood-vessels of the	90.176	the superior extremity,	255
———, nerves of the	260		
		<b>N</b>	
<b>M</b>		Nails,	8
Malleus,	51	Neck. blood-vessels of the	177.192
Mammæ,	70	——, nerve of the	251
Mammary arteries and veins,	201	NERVES, of the	226
——— nerves,	<i>ib.</i>	———, cerebral,	232
Masseteric arteries,	181	———, spinal,	250
Mater, { dura <i>see</i> Dura } ma-		Ninth pair of nerves,	243
{ pia <i>see</i> Pia } ter.		Nipple, or papilla,	71
Matix,	135	Noni descendens nervus,	244
Maxillary artery, external,	179	Nose, of the	42
———, internal,	180	Nymphæ,	141
——— vein,	188		
——— nerve, { sup. 236		<b>O</b>	
{ inf. 237		Obliquus oculi { superior, } 39	
Meeus auditorius externus,	48	{ inferior, }	
——— internus,	53	Obturator artery,	215
Median vein,	199	——— nerve,	270
——— nerve,	256	Occipital artery,	179
Mediaſtinum,	74	——— vein,	188
Medulla oblongata,	23	Oſophageal arteries and	
——— spinalis,	247	veins,	202
Medullary ſubſtance of the		——— nerves,	261
brain,	16	Oſophagus,	91
Membrana cellularis,	9	Oſethmoidalis { anterior } 184	
——— pupillaris,	29.149	arteria, { p. ſterior }	
——— tympani,	49	Olfactory, or firſt pair of	
———, ſecundarii,	56	nerves,	232
Meningeal artery,	180	Omentum, or cawl,	103
Mefenteric blood-vessels,	206	Ophthalmic artery,	183
——— nerves,	266	——— vein,	191
Mefentery,	<i>ib.</i>	——— nerve,	234
Mefocolon,	<i>ib.</i>	Optic, or ſecond pair of	
Meforectum,	<i>ib.</i>	nerves,	33.283
		Orbiculare, os	51

	<i>page.</i>		<i>page</i>
ORGANS of the senses,	5	Perineum,	140
——— of urine and gene-		Peritoneum,	94
ration in the male,	118	Peroneal artery,	223
——— in the female,	135	——— nerve,	273
——— lymphatics of the	159	Pharyngeal artery,	179
——— blood-vessels of	210	Pharynx,	65
——— nerves of the	261	Phrenic nerve,	260
Os tinæ,	136	Pia mater,	14
Ova, }		Pinguedo,	10
Ovaria, }	137	Placenta,	147
		Plantar artery and arch,	225
		Pleura,	73
P		Pomum Adami,	66
Palate,	60	Pons { <i>Tarini,</i> }	
——— arches of the	64	{ <i>Varolii,</i> }	23
Palatina inferior arteria,	179	Popliteal artery,	232
Palmaris profunda arteria,	196	——— vein,	227
Palmar arch, deep,	<i>ib.</i>	Portæ, vena,	208
———, superficial,	197	Portio { <i>mollis</i> } of the	
——— nerve,	258	{ <i>dura</i> } 7th pair }	238
Palpebræ,	26	Prepuce of the penis,	130
Pancreas,	116	——— of the clitoris,	141
Panniculus carnosus,	11	Profunda femoris, arteria,	219
Pap of the throat,	60	———, vena,	227
Papilla,	71	——— humeri arteria,	195
Papillæ of the tongue,	61	——— penis arteria,	214
Par trigeminum, or fifth pair		Pfalterium fornicis,	19
of nerves,	234	Pterygoideæ arteriæ,	180
Parotid { duct, }		Pudendum,	140
{ gland, }	63	Pudic artery,	212
Pars vaga of the eighth pair		——— vein,	214
of nerves,	242.260.265	Pudic nerves,	268
Pathetic, or fourth pair of		Pulmonary artery and veins,	
nerves	233		176
Pedes hippocampi,	19	Pupil of the eye,	29
Pedunculi of the brain and		Pylorus,	97
cerebellum,	23		
Pelvis, lymphatics of the	164	R	
———, blood-vessels of the	216	Radial artery,	196
———, nerves of the	268	——— nerve,	197
PENIS,	130	Ranina arteria,	178
———, lymphatics of the	159	——— vena,	188
———, blood-vessels of	209	Receptaculum chyli,	92
———, nerves of the	268	Rectum,	100
Pericardium,	75		

	<i>page.</i>		<i>page.</i>
Rectum, lymphatics of the	161	Spermatic cord,	127
Recurrent nerve of the 8th pair,	260	———— nerves,	268
———— radial artery,	196	Sphincter vesicæ,	123
———— ulnar artery,	197	SPINAL MARROW, of the	247
Renal artery and vein,	210	———— nerves, origin of the	<i>ib.</i>
———— nerves,	267	Spinalis dorſi, see vol. I.	124
Retina,	33	Spiral nerve,	253
		Splanchnicus nervus,	264.265
		SPLEEN,	114
S		————, lymphatics of the	164
Sacral artery,	215	Splenic artery,	205
———— lateral arteries,	217	———— vein,	207
———— nerves,	271	———— nerves,	266
Salivary glands,	62	Spongiosum, corpus, urethræ,	131
Saphæna, vena { major, } { minor, }	226	Stapedius,	52
Saphænus, nervus,	271	Stapes,	51
Scala, { tympani, } { vestibuli, }	54	Stomach,	95
Scapular arteries,	195	————, abſorbents of the	98.163
———— nerve,	254	————, blood-veſſels of	97.204
Sciatic artery,	218	————, nerves of the	98,265
———— nerve,	272	Sublingual artery,	178
Sclerotic coat,	30	Submental artery,	179
Scrotum,	124	Suboccipital nerves,	251
Sebaceous ducts,	9	Superius,	39
Second pair of nerves, or optic,	204	Supercilia,	25
Secundines,	146	Superior cava,	202
Semicircular canals of the cochlea,	54	SUPERIOR EXTREMITY,	
Semilunar ganglion,	265	————, lymphatics of the	167
Seminal veſſels,	128	————, blood-veſſels of	193
SENSES, ORGANS of the	5	————, nerves of the	251
Septum cerebri, or falx,	12	Supra-orbital artery,	184
———— cerebelli,	13	Sympathetic nerve, 244 <i>et seq.</i>	
———— lucidum,	18		
———— penis,	131	T	
———— ſcroti,	125	Tænia hippocampi,	19
Seventh pair of nerves,	238	————-semicircularis of Hal-	18
Sinuses of dura mater, 14.	191	ler,	18
Sixth pair of nerves,	238	Tarſea arteria,	223
Skarf-skin,	5	Tarſus of the eye-lids,	26
Skin,	7	Tela choroidea,	19
Spermatic artery and vein,	127	Temporal artery,	181
	211	———— vein,	187
		Tenſor tympani,	52
		Tentorium cerebelli,	13
		Teſtes,	124

	page.		page.
Testes, lymphatics of the	159	Vaginal artery,	213
—, blood-vessels of	127.210	Valves of the absorbents,	156
—, nerves of the	268	— of the vein,	175
Thalami nervorum opti- corum	17	— of heart and arteries,	78
Third pair of nerves, or mo- tores oculorum,	233	Valvula coli,	106
Thoracic duct,	92.165	Vasa brevia,	205.208
THORAX, of the	70	— efferentia of the testis,	128
—, blood-vessels within	201	— { efferentia } of absor- — { inferentia } bents,	157
—, nerves within the	259	— lactea, { primi } gene- — { secundi } ris,	162
THROAT, of the	64	Vasa vasorum,	172
Thyroidea arteria { infer. 193 super. 178		VEINS, of the	174
Tibial arteries,	222	Velum Vieussenii,	22
— veins,	225	Venacava, general course of	176
— nerves,	273	—, superior,	203
Tomentum cerebri,	15	—, inferior,	228
TONGUE, of the	61	Vena magna ipsius penis,	214
—, lymphatics of the	169	Vena portæ,	209
—, blood-vessels of	178	Ventricles of the brain,	17
—, nerves of the	237	— of the heart,	78
Tonsils,	65	Vermiform appendix of the cæcum,	106
Torular <i>Herophili</i> ,	14.190	Vermiform appendages of the cerebellum,	22
Tractus optici,	18	Vesica urinaria,	122.134
Tragicus,	47	Vesicalis ima arteria,	218
Tragus,	46	Vesicula fellea,	112
Tricuspid valve,	79	Vestibule of the labyrinth,	53
Trochlearis,	39	— of the pudendum,	141
Tuber annulare,	23	VISCERA, of the	5
Tubercal quadrigemina,	21	Vitreous humour,	36
Tuberculum, <i>Loweri</i> ,	78	Ulnar arteries,	106
Tubes, <i>Eustachian</i> ,	50	— nerve,	257
—, <i>Fallopian</i> ,	137	Umbilical cord,	146
Tunica albuginea,	125	— artery,	212
— arachnoidea,	14	Volar arches,	198
— seranea, or vitrea,	37	Vorticose veins,	188
— choroides,	31	Ueters,	121.135
— sclerotica,	30	Urethra,	132.141
— vaginalis,	125	Utricle of the	135
Tympani laxator,	52	—, appendages of	136
Tympanum,	49	Uvula,	60
		Z	
Uvula,	138	Zonula ciliaris,	45







Med. Hist.

WZ

270

F997c0

1807

v.1-2

511

